



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Ln 4. 284



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY











Appletons' Classical Series.

*Vol. 200*  
**CORNELIUS NEPOS.**

PREPARED EXPRESSLY

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS LEARNING TO  
READ AT SIGHT;

WITH

NOTES, VOCABULARY, INDEX OF PROPER NAMES, AND  
EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

*Vol. 200* BY

THOMAS B. LINDSAY, PH. D.,

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE BOSTON UNIVERSITY.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,

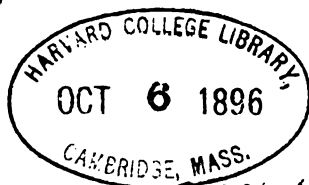
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.

1888.

~~Ln 4.284~~

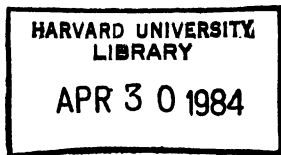
Ln 4.284

✓



Arthur G Hatch  
Cambridge

COPYRIGHT BY  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
1888.



7645-  
41195  
22

## P R E F A C E .

---

THE present edition of Cornelius Nepos has been prepared with special reference to the wants of students that are learning to read at sight. The notes are designed to assist the reader in grasping the main idea of the Latin sentence, while constant references to the grammar serve to fix the principles of construction. The chief aim of the vocabulary is to give the meaning of the Latin words as used by Nepos ; generally, however, the most comprehensive English equivalent has been given first, that the student may see for himself the evolution of its various significations. By giving prominence to the root of the word, and by cross-references to some one of a group containing the same root, it is hoped that the student may gain an insight into both the structure and the continuity of meaning in them all.

The text is practically that of Halm ; in some instances, however, I have preferred to introduce Brambach's orthography. Some minor changes in the text rest upon the authority of later German editions. In marking the quantity, I have followed the usual method

in the proper names, both in the text and in the index ; in the vocabulary I have marked all vowels known to be long by nature, whatever their position ; short vowels are unmarked. This can not fail to assist a proper pronunciation. In the preparation of the notes I have made free use of the German and English editions, especially those of Nipperdey (Lupus) and Siebelis (Jancovius). Koch's Wörterbuch has often been of assistance in the vocabulary.

I desire to gratefully acknowledge the aid received from many friends, especially Professor Humphreys, of Vanderbilt University, and Professor Crowell, of Amherst College. Several students in Boston University have given me valuable assistance in various ways.

T. B. LINDSAY.

Boston, August 21, 1882.

# CONTENTS.

|                       | PAGE    |                    |
|-----------------------|---------|--------------------|
| EDITOR'S PREFACE..... |         | iii                |
| INTRODUCTION.....     |         | ix                 |
|                       | PAGE    |                    |
| — Praefatio.....      | Text, 1 | Notes, 123         |
| Miltiades.....        | " 2     | " 128              |
| Themistocles.....     | " 8     | " 136              |
| Aristides.....        | " 15    | " 146              |
| Pausanias.....        | " 17    | " 147              |
| Cimon.....            | " 20    | " 152              |
| Lysander.....         | " 23    | " 155              |
| — Alcibiades.....     | " 25    | " 157              |
| Thrasybulus.....      | " 33    | " 166              |
| Conon.....            | " 36    | " 169              |
| Dion.....             | " 39    | " 172              |
| Iphicrates.....       | " 45    | " 173              |
| Chabrias.....         | " 47    | " 181              |
| Timotheus.....        | " 49    | " 183              |
| Datames.....          | " 52    | " 186              |
| Epaminondas.....      | " 59    | " 192              |
| Pelopidas.....        | " 66    | " 197              |
| Agasilaus.....        | " 69    | " 200              |
| Eumenes.....          | " 75    | " 204              |
| Phocion.....          | " 84    | " 210              |
| Timoleon.....         | " 87    | " 211              |
|                       |         | English-Latin, 233 |
|                       |         | 233                |
|                       |         | 235                |
|                       |         | 237                |
|                       |         | 237                |
|                       |         | 238                |
|                       |         | 239                |
|                       |         | 240                |
|                       |         | 242                |
|                       |         | 242                |
|                       |         | 243                |
|                       |         | 245                |
|                       |         | 245                |
|                       |         | 246                |
|                       |         | 247                |
|                       |         | 248                |
|                       |         | 249                |
|                       |         | 250                |
|                       |         | 251                |
|                       |         | 254                |
|                       |         | 254                |



## CONTENTS.

|                                        | PAGE     |            | PAGE               |  | PAGE |
|----------------------------------------|----------|------------|--------------------|--|------|
| De Regibus .....                       | Text, 90 | Notes, 214 | English-Latin, 255 |  |      |
| Hamilcar.....                          | " 92     | " 214      | " 256              |  |      |
| Hannibal.....                          | " 94     | " 215      | " 256              |  |      |
| Cato.....                              | " 103    | " 221      | " 258              |  |      |
| - Atticus.....                         | " 105    | " 222      | " 259              |  |      |
| ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.....      |          |            | 122, 286           |  |      |
| HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX..... |          |            | 265                |  |      |
| VOCABULARY.....                        |          |            | 287                |  |      |

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Fig.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tibia-player.</li> <li>2. Example of the double tibia.</li> <li>3. Plan of the Hippodrome at Olympia.</li> <li>4. Interior of a Roman house.</li> <li>5. Plan of an old Greek house.</li> <li>6. Greek woman embroidering.</li> <li>7. Greek woman winding wool.</li> <li>8. Greek women folding a garment.</li> <li>9. Case, filled with parchment-rolls.</li> <li>10. Inkstand, pen, and writing-scroll.</li> <li>11. Oracle-cave at Bura, in Arcadia.</li> <li>12. A fortified post (<i>castellum</i>), with a bivouac of soldiers.</li> <li>13. Soldiers passing over a bridge of boats.</li> <li>14. Plan of Marathon.</li> <li>15. <i>Testudo arietaria</i>.</li> <li>16. <i>Testudo</i> or shed formed by the shields of the soldiers.</li> <li>17. Ruins of the Acropolis at Athens.</li> <li>18. Ground-plan of the Acropolis at Athens.</li> <li>19. Salamis and the coast of Attica.</li> <li>20. Anchors.</li> <li>21. Loaves of bread found at Pompeii.</li> <li>22. Tripod of the Pythian priestess at Delphi.</li> <li>23. <i>Hermes</i>. (From the Capitol at Rome.)</li> </ol> | <p>Fig.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24. House-door (<i>ianua</i>).</li> <li>25. Trireme, showing the three banks of oars.</li> <li>26. Position of the rowers in a trireme.</li> <li>27. Bust of Antoninus, showing the <i>corona</i> and <i>taenia</i>.</li> <li>28. Swords and scabbards (<i>gladii et vaginæ</i>).</li> <li>29. A Roman hunting scene (<i>venatio</i>).</li> <li>30. A war-ship (<i>navis turrita</i>).</li> <li>31. A ship of burden (<i>navis oneraria</i>).</li> <li>32. Door in the interior of a Roman house.</li> <li>33. A couch (Greek), upon which an invalid is reclining.</li> <li>34. Attic stele.</li> <li>35. Sepulchral monument from the island of Delos.</li> <li>36. Restoration of a tomb discovered near Xanthos, in Lycia.</li> <li>37. Warrior bearing the <i>clipeus</i>.</li> <li>38. Spears (<i>hastæ</i>).</li> <li>39. Figure of an Amazon in Greek clothing bearing the <i>pella</i>.</li> <li>40. Roman soldier bearing the <i>parma</i>.</li> <li>41. Front and back plates of the oldest form of Greek cuirass.</li> </ol> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Fig.

42. *Lorica scuta*.
43. *Lorica lineata*.
44. Roman soldiers bearing *scuta*.
45. A Roman sacrificial scene; on the right, soldiers blowing trumpets (*tubae*).
46. Outline figure of a ship, showing the method of directing the rudders.
47. Figure of a ship, showing the tent-like house of the helmsman.
48. Octagonal altar (Athens).
49. Round altar of white marble from the island of Delos.
50. *Lectisternium*.
51. Section of Greek wall with tower.
52. Figure wearing the neck-chain (*torques*).
53. Bracelet or arm-band (*armilla*).
54. Figures clothed in the tunic (*tunica*).
55. Hunting-cap (*galra venatoria*).
56. Section of a storkade or rampart (*rallum*).
57. Roman standards (*signa*).
58. A Roman coin showing the form of the trophy (*tro-paeum*).
59. Various forms of the cithara (*olthara*).
60. Libation at a tomb.
61. *Sparum* (or *eparus*).
62. A hunting scene, showing the net (*rete*).
63. Hunting net (*rete*).
64. Couches showing the pillow (*pulvinus*).

Fig.

65. *Corona aurca*.
66. Representation of the workshop of Vulcan.
67. Temple.
68. Vessels for holding perfume.
69. *Sella*.
70. Figure bearing the sceptre (*scep-trum*).
71. Head of Ptolemy, showing the *diadema*.
72. Head of Tigranes, showing the *cidaris* encircled by the *diadema*.
73. Female figure pouring wine from the *uter*.
74. Transferring liquid from the *culleus* to the *amphorae*.
75. Ground-plan of a Greek theatre.
76. Perspective view of a Greek theatre.
77. Part of the theatre of Dionysos at Athens, showing the arrangement of seats.
78. Roman sacrificial scene.
79. *Scapha*.
80. *Caduceus*.
81. Table (*mensa*) with couches (*lecti*).
82. Plan of the *Forum Romanum*.
83. A Roman imperial triumph.
84. *Modius*.
85. Plan of the so-called "House of Pansa" at Pompeii.
86. Plan of a *villa suburbana* at Pompeii.
87. View of a *villa maritima*.
88. *Imago*.
89. Restoration of a part of the *Via Appia*.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

CORNELIUS NEROS (his praenomen is unknown) was born in Northern Italy (*Gallia cisalpina*) about 100 B. C. Several towns claim the honor of being his birth-place, and at Ostiglia (*Hostilia*) a statue was erected to him in 1868. It is probable, however, that he was born at Pavia (*Ticinum*).

He early removed to Rome, where he became the friend and companion of such men as Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus; the last-named dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following words :

“Quoi dono lepidum novum libellum  
Arida modo pumice expositum ?  
Corneli, tibi : namque tu solebas  
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas.”

Nepos devoted himself to literature rather than to politics, and made Atticus rather than Cicero his model. He is said to have written the following works :

1. *Chronica*, a sketch of general history in three books.
2. *Exempla*, the exact character of which is unknown. It may have been a collection of stories illustrative of the character of the ancient Romans.

3. The life of Cato the censor.
4. The life of Cicero.
5. A geographical work.
6. Various poems.
7. De Viris Illustribus.

Of all these works nothing remains but a small part of De Viris Illustribus. This was probably his latest work, and seems to have contained the following :

- I. De regibus exterarum gentium.
- II. De regibus Romanorum.
- III. De excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium.
- IV. De excellentibus ducibus Romanorum.
- V. De iuris consultis Graecis.
- VI. De iuris consultis Romanis.
- VII. De oratoribus Graecis.
- VIII. De oratoribus Romanis.
- IX. De poetis Graecis.
- X. De poetis Latinis.
- XI. De historicis Graecis.
- XII. De historicis Latinis.
- XIII. De philosophis Graecis.
- XIV. De philosophis Latinis.
- XV. De grammaticis Graecis.
- XVI. De grammaticis Latinis.

Of these, we have III and parts of I and XII. This work was published about 34 B. C., and an addition made to the life of Atticus in 29 or 28 B. C. Nepos himself mentions the following authors as his authorities in various parts of the work :

*Thucydides*, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war up to the year 411 B. C.

*Xenophon*. Nepos made use of a history of Agesi-

laus, which was erroneously supposed to have been written by Xenophon.

*Theopompus*, whose history covered the period from the battle of Mantinea to the death of Philip.

*Dion*, who wrote Persian history.

*Timaeus*, who wrote a history of Sicily and Italy about 260 B. C.

*Sositus* and *Silenus*, whose biographies of Hannibal seem to have been worthless.

*Sulpicius Blitho*, known only by name.

*Polybius*, who wrote a general history covering the period from the first Punic war (264 B. C.) to the destruction of Corinth (146 B. C.).

Nepos doubtless made use of other authorities whom he has not mentioned, and probably neglected many that he might have availed himself of. His work is far from being free from historical errors; for this he had two excuses: He was the first of the Romans to write foreign history, and his contemporaries neither asked nor expected the historical accuracy to which the researches of modern times have accustomed us. His style is in the main simple and easy. His diction differs from that of Cicero in many points, but is pure and unaffected.

The first modern edition of Nepos was that of Jensen, Venice, 1471. In this and the following editions until 1569 the work was attributed to Aemilius Probus. In that year Lambinus published an edition, in which he proved conclusively that Cornelius Nepos was the author. In more recent times Nipperdey and Halm have done much for the text. The most valuable German school edition is that of Nipperdey (eighth edition, revised by Lupus, Berlin, 1881).









CORNELII NEPOTIS  
LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS  
EXTERARUM GENTIUM.

---

PRAEFATIO.

Non dubito fore plerosque, Attice, qui hoc genus scrip-  
turae leve et non satis dignum sumptuum virorum per-  
sonis iudicent, cum relatum legent, quis musicam docue-  
rit Epaminondam, aut in eius virtutibus commemorari,  
saltasse eum commode scienterque tibiis cantasse. Sed ir-  
crunt fere, qui expertes litterarum Graecarum nihil reco-  
tum, nisi quod ipsorum moribus conveniat, putabunt. Hi  
si didicerint non eadem omnibus esse honesta atque turpia,  
sed omnia maiorum institutis iudicari, non admirabuntur.  
10 nos in Graiorum virtutibus exponendis mores eorum secu-  
tos. Neque enim Cimōni fuit turpe, Atheniensium sum-  
mo viro, sororem germanam habere in matrimonio, quippe  
cum cives eius eodem uterentur instituto. At id quidem  
nostris moribus nefas habetur. Magnis in laudibus tota  
15 fere fuit Graecia victorem Olympiae citari, in scaenam  
vero prodire ac populo esse spectaculo nemini in iisdem  
gentibus fuit turpitudini. Quae omnia apud nos partim  
infamia, partim humilia atque ab honestate remota ponun-  
tur. Contra ea pleraque nostris moribus sunt decora, quae  
20 apud illos turpia putantur. Quem enim Romanorum pu-

det uxorem ducere in convivium? Aut cuius non mater familias primum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritate versatur? Quod multo fit aliter in Graecia. Nam neque in convivium adhibetur nisi propinquorum, neque sedet nisi in interiore parte aedium, quae gynaeconitis appellatur, quo nemo accedit nisi propinqua cognatione coniunctus. Sed hic plura persequi cum magnitudo voluminis prohibet, tum festinatio, ut ea explicem, quae exorsus sum. Quare ad propositum veniemus et in hoc exponemus libro de vita excellentium imperatorum.

10

### I. MILTIADES.

Miltiades I founds a colony in the Chersonesus, (about) B. C. 555. Miltiades II succeeds his brother (Stesagoras II), 518. Accompanies Darius to Scythia, 516. Takes Lemnos, (about) 500. Leaves the Chersonesus, (about) 498. Commands at Marathon, 490. Dies in prison, 489.

1. **MILTIADES**, Cimōnis filius, Atheniensis, cum et anti-quitate generis et gloria maiorum et sua modestia unus omnium maxime floreret, eaque esset aetate, ut non iam solum de eo bene sperare, sed etiam confidere cives possent sui, talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum iudicarunt, accidit ut Athenienses Chersonesum colonos vellent mittere. Cuius generis cum magnus numerus esset et multi eius demigrationis peterent societatem, ex iis delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollinem, quo potissimum ducē uterentur. Namque tum Thraces eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia praecepit, ut Miltiadem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. Hoc oraculi responso Miltiades

cum delecta manu classe Chersonësum profectus cum accessisset Lemnum et incolas eius insulae sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii sua sponte facerent postulasset, illi irridentes responderunt tum id se facturos, cum ille domo navibus proficiscens vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus ab septentrionibus oriens adversum tenet Athēnis proficiscentibus. Miltiades morandi tempus non habens cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonësum.

10 Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disiectis, tota regione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in ea re prudentia quam felicitate adiutus est. Nam  
15 cum virtute militum devicisset hostium exercitus, summa aequitate res constituit atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regia, quamvis carebat nomine, neque id magis imperio quam iustitia consecutus. Neque eo setius Atheniensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia praestabat. Quibus rebus fiebat ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quam illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonëso tali modo constituta Lemnum revertitur et ex pacto postulat ut sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, cum vento bona  
25 rea domo profectus eo pervenisset, sese dedituros, se autem domum Chersonësi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi praeter opinionem res ceciderat, tamen non dicto, sed secunda fortuna adversariorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt atque ex insula demigrarunt. Pari  
30 felicitate ceteras insulas, quae Cyclades nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem. ✕

Iisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darius ex Asia in Europam exercitu traiecto Scythia bellum inferre decrevit.

I. MILTIADES, 3, 4.

*L. mube*

Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, quo copias traduceret. Eius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ionia et Aeolide duxerat : quibus singulis suarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Graeca lingua loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent, sub sua retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradidisset, quibus se oppresso nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic cum crebri adferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Darium premique a Scythia, Miltiades hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortuna datam occasionem liberandae Graeciae dimitterent. Nam si cum iis copiis, quas secum transportarat, interisset Darius, non solum Europam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent Graeci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et periculo : id et facile effici posse : ponte enim rescisso regem vel hostium ferro vel inopia paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histiaeus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenerent, expedire et multitudini, quod Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio : quo extincto ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis poenas daturus. Itaque adeo se abhorreere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius quam confirmari regnum Persarum. Huius cum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiades non dubitans tam multis consiliis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonesum reliquit ac rursus Athenas demigravit. Cuius ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magno opere est laudanda, cum amicior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit dominationi.

Darius autem, cum ex Europa in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit eique Da-

tim praefecit et Artaphernem, hisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit, causam interserens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quod eorum auxilio Iōnes Sardis expugnassent suaeque praesidia interfecissent. Illi praefecti a regii classe ad Euboeam appulsa celeriter Eretriam ceperunt omnesque eius gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. X Inde ad Atticam accesserunt ac suas copias in campum Marathōna deduxerunt. Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses 3  
 10 tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phidippumque cursorem eius generis, qui hemerodrōmoe vocantur, Lacedaemōnem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praees- 4  
 15 sent, in iis Miltiādem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defenderent, an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiādes maxime nitebatur, 5  
 ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent: id si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de 20  
 eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari. X

Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio 6  
 fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque 25  
 horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt, quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo 3  
 factum est ut plus quam collegae Miltiādes valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsī Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Dein postero die 3  
 30 sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non apertissima proelium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant raras), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine te-  
 rentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur,

4 ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum configere cupiebat, eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur.

+ Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia 5 produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint, adeoque eos perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Qua pugna nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius: nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus 10 tantas opes prostravit.

6 X Cuius victoriae non alienum videtur quale praemium Miltiadi sit tributum docere, quo facilius intellegi possit 2 eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romani honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues ob 15 eamque causam gloriosi, nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti, 3 sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Miltiadi, qui Athēnas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est, in porticu, quae Poecile vocatur, cum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem prae- 20 torum numero prima eius imago poneretur isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, 4 posteaquam maius imperium est nactus et largitione magistratum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit. X

25

7 Post hoc proelium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut insulas, quae barbaros adiuverant, bello persequeretur. Quo in imperio plerasque ad officium redire coegit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. 2 Ex his Parum insulam opibus elatam cum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omnique commeatu privavit, dein vineis ac 3 testudinibus constitutis propius muros accessit. Cum iam

in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insula conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu nocturno tempore incensus est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem signum a classiariis regiis datum. Quo factum est ut et 4 Parii a deditione deterrerentur et Miltiades, timens ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quas statuerat, cum totidem navibus, atque erat profectus, Athēnas magna cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus 5 ergo est proditiōis, quod, cum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quas in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque cum ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater eius Stesagōras. Causa cognita capitis absolutus 6 pecunia multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis aestimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quod solvere in praesentia non poterat, in vincula publica coniectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

✕ Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa 8 fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrati tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Miltiades, multum 2 in imperiis magistratibusque versatus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperii 3 cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam Chersonēsi omnes illos 2 quos habitarat annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed iustus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et habent 3 tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetui in ea civitate, quae libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa 4 humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret; magna auctoritas



apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Haec populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti quam se diutius esse in timore. ✕

## II. THEMISTOCLES.

Born, (about) B.C. 514. Fought at Salamis, 480. Expelled from Athens, 471. Fled from Greece, 466. Died at Magnesia, (about) 449.

1 THEMISTOCLES, Neocli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adolescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, 5 adeo ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. 2 Sed ab initio est ordiendum.) Pater eius Neocles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acarnanam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem 10 negligebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam cum iudicasset sine summa industria non posse eam extinguere, totum se dedidit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaeque serviens. Multum in iudiciis privatis versabatur, saepe in contionem 15 populi prodibat; nulla res maior sine eo gerebatur, celeriter (quae opus erant) reperiebat, facile eadem oratione 4 explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime iudicabat et de futuris callidissime 20 coniciebat. Quo factum est ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

2 Primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae bello Coreyraeo: ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum praesenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tem- 25 pore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia

publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Qua celeriter effecta 3 primum Corcyraeos fregit, deinde maritimos praedones 5 consecrando mare tutum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae, bello 4 cognitum est Persico. Nam cum Xerxes et mari et terra bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis copiis, 10 quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam: huius 5 enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum) fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur, terrestres autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt: cuius de adventu cum fama in 6 Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret cum intellegeret nemo, The- 7 20 mistocles persuasit consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaeque conferrent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes suaeque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina, partim Troezena deportant: arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu ad sacra procuranda 25 tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Huius consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat et in 3 terra dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas 30 occuparent longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Ii vim hostium non sustinuerunt eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium, in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud

Artemisium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classariis regiis conflixit. [Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Illic etsi (pari proelio) discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo.

4 Quo factum est ut ab Artemisio discederent et exadversum Athēnas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

4 At Xerxes Thermopylis expugnatis protinus accessit astu idque nullis defendentibus interfectis sacerdotibus, 10  
2 quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cuius flamma perterriti classarii cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit et universos pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque 15  
Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae imperii praeerat, fore adfirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet moveret, noctu de servis suis quem habuit fidelissimum ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis, adversarios eius in fuga esse : qui si discessissent, maiore cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, cum singulos consecrari cogeretur : quos sistatim aggredetur, brevi universos oppressurum. X Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratius ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re audita barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus adeo angusto mari conflixit, ut eius multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistocli quam armis Graeciae.

5 Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam tum iis opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistocles verens ne bellare perseveraret, certiore eum fecit id agi,

ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur  
 ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur, idque ei persuasit. Ita-  
 que qua sex mensibus iter fecerat, eadem minus diebus  
 triginta in Asiam reversus est seque a Themistocle non  
 5 superatum, sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri pru-  
 dentia Graecia liberata est Europaeque succubuit Asia.  
 Haec est altera victoria, quae cum Marathonio possit com-  
 parari tropaeo. Nam pari modo apud Salamina parvo  
 numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis  
 10 est devicta.

Magnus hoc bello Themistocles fuit neque minor in 6  
 pace. Cum enim Phalerico portu neque magno neque  
 bono Athenienses uterentur, huius consilio triplex Piraei  
 portus constitutus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut  
 15 ipsam urbem dignitate aequiperaret, utilitate superaret.  
 Idem muros Atheniensium restituit praecipuo suo peri-  
 culo. Namque Lacedaemonii causam idoneam nacti propter  
 barbarorum excursiones, qua negarent oportere extra  
 Peloponnësum ullam urbem muros habere, ne essent loca  
 20 munita, quae hostes possiderent, Athenienses aedificantes  
 prohibere sunt conati. Hoc longe alio spectabat atque  
 videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Ma-  
 rathonia et Salamina, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes  
 erant consecuti, ut intellexerent Lacedaemonii de princi-  
 25 patu sibi cum iis certamen fore. Quare eos quam infir-  
 missimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt mu-  
 ros strui, legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent.  
 His praesentibus desierunt ac se de ea re legatos ad eos  
 missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themis-  
 30 tocles et solus primo profectus est: reliqui legati ut tum  
 exirent, cum satis alti tuendo muri exstructi viderentur,  
 praecepit: interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus face-  
 rent neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer sive profanus,

sive privatus esset sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

- 7 Themistòcles autem, ut Lacedaemònem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens se collegas expectare. Cum Lacedaemonii quererentur opus nihilo minus fieri eumque in ea re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus cum audisset non multum su- 10 peresse munitionis, ad ephòros Lacedaemoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit falsa iis esse delata: quare aequum esse illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent: interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est 15 ei mos, tresque legati functi summis honoribus Athēnas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistòcles iussit proficiaci iisque praedixit, ut ne prius Lacedaemoniorum legatos dimitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hos post- 20 quam Athēnas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratus senatumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrime professus est: Athenienses suo consilio, quod communi iure gentium facere possent, deos publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris saepisse, neque in eo quod inutile esset Graeciae fecisse. 25 Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedaemonios autem male et iniuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi quam quod universae Graeciae utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athēnas miserant, se remitterent, cum aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque 8  
ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testu-  
larum suffragiis e civitate eiectus Argos habitatum con-  
cessit. ★ Hic cum propter multas virtutes magna cum dig- 2  
nitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athēnas miserunt,  
qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege  
Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine  
absens prodicionis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quod non 3  
satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcyrā demigravit. Ibi  
10 cum eius principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se  
bellum iis Lacedaemonii et Athenienses indicerent, ad Ad-  
mētum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, con-  
fugit. ✓ Huc cum venisset et in praesentia rex abesset, 4  
quo maiore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam eius  
15 parvulam arripuit et cum ea se in sacrarium, quod summa  
colebatur caerimonia, coniecit. Inde non prius egressus  
est, quam rex eum data dextra in fidem reciperet, quam  
praestitit. Nam cum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedaemoniis 5  
exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit monuitque  
20 ut consuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquo  
loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnā eum deduci iussit  
et quod satis esset praesidii dedit. ✕ Hic in navem omni- 6  
bus ignotus nautis escendit. Quae cum tempestate max-  
ima Naxum ferretur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exer-  
25 citus, sensit Themistōcles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse  
pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, quis  
sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille 7  
clarissimi viri captus misericordia diem noctemque procul  
ab insula in salo navem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam  
30 ex ea exire passus est. Inde Ephēsum pervenit ibique  
Themistōclen exponit: cui ille pro meritis postea gratiam  
rettulit. ✓

Scio plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistōclen. Xerxe reg-9

nante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydide  
credo, quod et aetate proximus de iis, qui illorum tempo-  
rum historiam reliquerunt, et eiusdem civitatis fuit. Is  
autem ait ad Artaxerxen eum venisse atque his verbis  
2 epistulam misisse: "Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima  
mala hominum Graiorum in domum tuam intuli, quam  
diu mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellare pa-  
3 triamque meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci,  
postquam in tuto ipse et ille in periculo esse coepit. Nam  
cum in Asiam reverti vellet, proelio apud Salamina facto 10  
litteris eum certiores feci, id agi ut pons, quem in Hel-  
lesponto fecerat, dissolveretur atque ab hostibus cir-  
4 cumiretur: quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc  
autem confugi ad te exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam  
petens amicitiam: quam si ero adeptus, non minus me 15  
bonum amicum habebis quam fortem inimicum ille ex-  
pertus est. Te autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum  
2 colloqui volo, annum mihi tempus des eoque transacto  
ad te venire patiaris."

10 Huius rex animi magnitudinem admirans cupiensque 20  
talem virum sibi conciliari veniam dedit. Ille omne illud  
tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedit: quibus  
adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius dicatur apud re-  
gem verba fecisse quam ii poterant, qui in Perside erant  
2 nati. Hic cum multa regi esset pollicitus gratissimumque 25  
illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bello op-  
pressurum, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in  
Asiam rediit domiciliumque Magnesiae sibi constituit.  
3 Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis,  
quae ei panem praeberet (ex qua regione quinquagena 30  
talenta quotannis redibant), Lampsacum autem, unde  
vinum sumeret, Myunta, ex qua obsonium haberet.

Huius ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt

duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus, status in foro Magnesia. De cuius morte multis modis apud plerosque scriptum est, sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydidem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesia morbo mortuum neque negat fuisse famam, venenum sua sponte sumpsisse, cum se, quae regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret. Idem ossa eius clam in Attica ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod prodicionis esset damnatus, memoriae prodidit.

### III. ARISTIDES.

Fought at Marathon, B.C. 490. Ostracised, 483. Returned from exile, 480. Strategus, 479. Organized the Confederacy under Athens, 477. Died, 468.

ARISTIDES, Lysimachi filius, Atheniensis, aequalis fere fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeo excellebat Aristides abstinencia, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Iustus sit appellatus, tamen a Themistocle collabefactus testula illa exsilio decem annorum multatus est. Qui quidem cum intellegeret reprimi concitatus multitudinem non posse, cedensque animadvertisset quandam scribentem, ut patria pelleretur, quaesisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret aut quid Aristides commisisset, cur tanta poena dignus duceretur. Cui ille respondit se ignorare Aristiden, sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide laborasset, ut praeter ceteros Iustus appellaretur. Hic decem annorum legitimam poenam non pertulit. Nam



postquam Xerxes in Graeciam descendit, sexto fere anno quam erat expulsus, populi scito in patriam restitutus est.

- 2 Interfuit autem pugnae navali apud Salamina, quae facta est prius quam poena liberaretur. Idem praetor fuit Atheniensium apud Plataeas in proelio, quo Mar-  
5 donius fusus barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est.
- 2 Neque aliud est ullum huius in re militari illustre factum quam huius imperii memoria, iustitiae vero et aequitatis et innocentiae multa, in primis, quod eius aequitate factum est, cum in communi classe esset Graeciae simul cum  
10 Pausania, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Athenienses: namque ante id tempus et mari et terra duces erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniae et iustitia factum est Aristidis, ut omnes fere civi-  
15 tates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.
- 3 Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare conarentur, ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniae quaeque civitas daret, Aristides  
20 delectus est qui constitueret, eiusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata: id enim commune aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis  
2 pecunia postero tempore Athēnas translata est. Hic quae fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam  
25 quod, cum tantis rebus praefuisset, in tanta paupertate decessit, ut qui efferretur vix reliquerit. Quo factum est ut filiae eius publice alerentur et de communi aerario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quam Themistocles Athēnis erat expul-  
30 sus.

## IV. PAUSANIAS.

Commanded at Plataea, B. C. 479. Recalled from Byzantium, 477. Died, (about) 467.

PAUSANIAS Lacedaemonius magnus homo, sed varius 1  
in omni genere vitae fuit : nam ut virtutibus eluxit, sic  
vitiis est obrutus. Huius illustrissimum est proelium  
apud Plataeas. Namque illo duce Mardonius, satrāpes 2  
regius, natione Medus, regis gener, in primis omnium  
Persarum et manu fortis et consilii plenus, cum ducentis  
milibus peditum, quos viritim legerat, et viginti equitum  
hanc ita magna manu Graeciae fugatus est, eoque ipse dux  
cecidit proelio. Qua victoria elatus plurima miscere coe- 3  
10 pit et maiora concupiscere. Sed primum in eo est repre-  
hensus, quod ex praeda tripodem aureum Delphis posui-  
set epigrammate inscripto, in quo haec erat sententia :  
suo ductu barbaros apud Plataeas esse deletos eiusque  
victoriae ergo Apollini donum dedisse. Hos versus Lace- 4  
15 daemonii exsculperunt neque aliud scripserunt quam  
nomina earum civitatum, quarum auxilio Persae erant  
victi.

✕ Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe com- 2  
muni Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt, ut ex his  
20 regionibus barbarorum praesidia depelleret. Pari felici-  
tate in ea re usus elatius se gerere coepit maioresque  
appetere res. Nam cum Byzantio expugnato cepisset  
complures Persarum nobiles atque in iis nonnullos regis  
propinuos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans ex vinolis  
25 publicis effugisse, et cum iis Gongylum Eretriensem, qui  
litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripta Thu-  
cydides memoriae prodidit : "Pausanias, dux Spartae, 3  
quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinuos tuos cognovit,  
tibi muneri misit seque tecum adfinitate coniungi cupit :

4 quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam tuam nuptum. Id si  
feceris, et Spartam et ceteram Graeciam sub tuam potesta-  
tem se, adiuvante te, redacturum pollicetur. His de re-  
bus si quid geri volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittas  
5 face, cum quo colloquatur." Rex tot hominum salute  
tam sibi necessariorum magno opere gavisus confestim  
cum epistula Artabázum ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum  
collaudat, petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea efficienda, quae  
pollicetur: si perfecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam latu-  
6 rum. Huius Pausanias voluntate cognita alacrior ad rem 10  
gerendam factus in suspicionem cecidit Lacedaemonio-  
rum. Quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis ab-  
solvitur, multatur tamen pecunia: quam ob causam ad  
classem remissus non est.

3 ✓ At ille post non multo sua sponte ad exercitum rediit 15  
et ibi non callida, sed dementi ratione cogitata patefecit:  
non enim mores patrios solum, sed etiam cultum vesti-  
7 tumque mutavit. Apparatu regio utebatur, veste Médica;  
satellites Medi et Aegyptii sequebantur: epulabatur more  
Persarum luxuriosius, quam qui aderant perpeti possent: 20  
8 aditum petentibus conveniendi non dabat, superbe re-  
spondebat, crudeliter imperabat. Spartam redire volebat:  
Colōnas, qui locus in agro Troāde est, se contulerat: ibi  
9 consilia cum patriae tum sibi inimica capiebat. Id post-  
quam Lacedaemonii rescierunt, legatos cum clava ad eum 25  
10 miserunt, in qua more illorum erat scriptum: nisi domum  
se reverteretur, se capitis eum damnaturos. Hoc nuntio  
commotus, sperans se etiam tum pecunia et potentia in-  
stans periculum posse depellere, domum rediit. Huc ut  
venit, ab ephōris in vincla publica est coniectus: licet 30  
enim legibus eorum cuivis ephoro hoc facere regi. Hinc  
tamen se expedivit, neque eo magis carebat suspicione:  
nam opinio manebat eum cum rege habere societatem.

Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hilôtæ vocatur, 6  
 quorum magna multitudo agros Lacedaemoniorum colit  
 servorumque munere fungitur. Hos quoque sollicitare  
 spe libertatis existimabatur. Sed quod harum rerum nul- 7  
 lum erat apertum crimen, quo argui posset, non putabant  
 de tali tamque claro viro suspicionibus oportere iudicari  
 et exspectandum, dum se ipsa res aperiret.

Interim Argilius quidam adolescentulus, quem puerum 4  
 Pausanias dilexerat, cum epistulam ab eo ad Artabâzum  
 15 accepiisset, eique in suspicionem venisset aliquid in ea de  
 se esse scriptum, quod nemo eorum redisset, qui super tali  
 causa eodem missi erant, vincla epistolæ laxavit signo-  
 que detracto cognovit, si pertulisset sibi esse pereundum.  
 Erant in eadem epistula quæ ad ea pertinebant, quæ in- 2  
 15 ter regem Pausaniamque convenerant. Has ille litteras  
 ephoris tradidit. Non est prætereunda gravitas Lace- 3  
 daemoniorum hoc loco. Nam ne huius quidem indicio  
 impulsus sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius  
 vim adhibendam putaverunt, quam se ipse indicasset.  
 20 Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent, praeceperunt. Fa- 4  
 num Neptûni est Taenâri, quod violari nefas putant  
 Graeci. Eo ille index confugit in araque consedit. Hanc  
 iuxta locum fecerunt sub terra, ex quo posset audiri, si  
 quis quid loqueretur cum Argilio. Huc ex ephoris qui-  
 25 dam descenderunt. Pausanias, ut audivit Argilium con- 5  
 fugisse in aram, perturbatus venit eo. Quem cum suppli-  
 cem dei videret in ara sedentem, quaerit, causae quid sit  
 tam repentini consilii. Huic ille, quid ex litteris compe-  
 risset, aperit. Modo magis Pausanias perturbatus orare 6  
 30 coepit, ne enuntiaret nec se meritum de illo optime pro-  
 deret: quodsi eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque impli-  
 catum rebus sublevasset, magno ei præmio futurum.

His rebus ephori cognitissatins putarunt in urbe eum 5  
 3

comprehendi. Quo cum essent profecti et Pausanias placato Argilio, ut putabat, Lacedaemōnem reverteretur, in itinere, cum iam in eo esset ut comprehenderetur, ex vultu cuiusdam ephori, qui eum admoneri cupiebat, insidias sibi fieri intellexit. Itaque paucis ante gradibus, quam qui eum sequebantur, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcoicos vocatur, confugit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim ephori valvas eius aedis obstruxerunt tectumque sunt demoliti, quo celerius sub divo interiret. Dicitur eo tempore matrem Pausaniae vixisse eamque iam magno natu, postquam de scelere filii comperit, in primis ad filium claudendum lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hic cum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte maculavit. Cuius mortui corpus cum eodem nonnulli dicerent inferri oportere, quo ii, qui ad supplicium essent dati, displicuit pluribus, et procul ab eo loco infoderunt, quo erat mortuus. Inde posterius dei Delphici responso erutus atque eodem loco sepultus est, ubi vitam posuerat.

---

#### V. CIMON.

Commanded at Byzantium, B. C. 477. Took Scyros, (about) 470. Fought at Eurymēdon, 465. Blockaded Thasos, 464-'63. Recalled from banishment, 456. Died, (about) 452.

1 CIMON, Miltiādis filius, Atheniensis, duro admodum initio usus est adulescentiae. Nam cum pater eius litem aestimatam populo solvere non potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclis publicis decessisset, Cimon eadem custodia tenebatur neque legibus Atheniensium emitti poterat, nisi pecuniam, qua pater multatus erat, solvisset. Habebat autem in matrimonio sororem germanam suam, nomine

Elpinicen, non magis amore quam more ductus: namque Atheniensibus licet eodem patre natas uxores ducere. Huius coniugii cupidus Callias quidam, non tam generosus quam pecuniosus, qui magnas pecunias ex metallis fecerat, egit cum Cimōne ut eam sibi uxorem daret: id si impetrasset, se pro illo pecuniam soluturum. Is cum talem condicionem aspernaretur, Elpinice negavit se passuram Miltiādis progeniem in vinclis publicis interire, quoniam prohibere posset, seque Calliae nupturam, si ea quae polliceretur praestitisset.

Tali modo custodia liberatus Cimon celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim satis eloquentiae, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cum iuris civilis tum rei militaris, quod cum patre a puero in exercitiis fuerat versatus. Itaque hic et populum urbanum in sua tenuit potestate et apud exercitum plurimum valuit auctoritate. Primum imperator apud flumen Strymōna magnas copias Thracum fugavit, oppidum Amphipōlim constituit eoque decem milia Atheniensium in coloniam misit. Idem iterum apud Mycālen Cypriorum et Phoenicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit eodemque die pari fortuna in terra usus est. Namque hostium navibus captis statim ex classe copias suas eduxit barbarorumque maximam vim uno concursu prostravit. Qua victoria magna praeda potitus cum domum reverteretur, quod iam nonnullae insulae propter acerbitem imperii defecerant, bene animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coegit. Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolōpes incolebant, quod contumacius se gesserant, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaque eiecit, agros civibus divisit. Thasios opulentia fretos suo adventu fregit. His ex manubiis arx Athenarum, qua ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maxime floreret,

incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus ceterique Atheniensium principes : nam testarum suffragiis, quod illi *δοτραπεμόν* vocant, decem annorum exsilio multatus 2 est. Cuius facti celerius Athenienses quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animo forti invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus indixissent, confestim notae eius virtutis desiderium conssecutum est. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat, in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius existimans *concedere* 10 *quam armis* contendere, Lacedaemōnem sua sponte est profectus pacemque inter duas potentissimas civitates 4 conciliavit. Post, neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, cum eius maiorem partem insulae devicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppido Citio est 15 mortuus.

4 Hunc Athenienses non solum in bello, sed etiam in pace diu desideraverunt. Fuit enim tanta liberalitate, cum compluribus locis praedia hortosque haberet, ut numquam in iis custodem imposuerit fructus servandi gratia, 20 ne quis impediretur, quo minus eis rebus, quibus quisque 2 vellet, frueretur. Sēper eum pedisequi cum nummis sunt secuti, ut, si quis opis eius indigeret, haberet, quod statim daret, ne differendo videretur negare. Saepe, cum aliquem offensum fortuito videret minus bene vestitum, 25 3 suum amiculum dedit. Cotidie sic cena ei coquebatur, ut, quos invocatos vidisset in foro, omnes devocaret : quod facere nullo die praetermittebat. Nulli fides eius, nulli opera, nulli res familiaris defuit : multos locupletavit, complures pauperes mortuos, qui unde efferrentur non 30 4 reliquissent, suo sumptu extulit. Sic se gerendo minime est mirandum, si et vita euis fuit secura et mors acerba.

## VI. LYSANDER.

Sent to command the Fleet, B. C. 407. Gains the battle of Aegospotami, 405. Athens surrenders, 404. Is killed at Halicarnassus, 395.

LYSANDER Lacedaemonius magnam reliquit sui famam, 1  
magis felicitate quam virtute partam : Athenienses enim  
cum Peloponnesiis sexto et vicesimo anno bellum geren-  
tes confecisse apparet. Id qua ratione consecutus sit, 2  
5 haut latet. Non enim virtute sui exercitus, sed immodestia factum est adversariorum, qui, quod dicto audientes imperatoribus suis non erant, dispalati in agris relictis navibus in hostium venerunt potestatem. Quo facto Athenienses se Lacedaemoniis dediderunt. Hac victoria 3  
10 Lysander elatus, cum antea semper factiosus audaxque fuisset, sic sibi indulxit, ut eius opera in maximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemonii pervenerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemonii dictitassent sibi esse belli, ut Atheniensium impotentem dominationem refringerent, post-  
15 quam apud Aegospotami flumen Lysander classis hostium est potitus, nihil aliud molitus est, quam ut omnes civitates in sua teneret potestate, cum id se Lacedaemoniorum causa facere simularet. Namque undique, qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent, eiectis, decem delegerat in una-  
20 quaque civitate, quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium rerum committeret. Horum in numerum nemo admittebatur, nisi qui aut eius hospitio contineretur aut se illius fore proprium fide confirmarat.

Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus consti- 2  
25 tuta ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur. Cuius de crudelitate ac perfidia satis est unam rem exempli gratia proferre, ne de eodem plura enumerando defatigemus lectores. Victor ex Asia cum reverteretur Thasumque divertisset, quod



- ea civitas praecipua fide fuerat erga Athenienses, proinde ac si non iidem firmissimi solerent esse amici, qui constantes fuissent inimici, pervertere eam concupivit. Vidit autem, nisi in eo occultasset, voluntatem, futurum ut Thasii dilaberentur consulerentque rebus suis. . . . 5
- 3 Itaque hi decemviralem potestatem ab illo constitutam sustulerunt. Quo dolore incensus iniit consilia reges Lacedaemoniorum tollere. Sed sentiebat id se sine ope deorum facere non posse, quod Lacedaemonii omnia ad oracula referre consueverant. Primum Delphicum corruptum 10  
 2 pere est conatus. Cum id non potuisset, Dodōnam adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus dixit se vota suscepisse, quae Iovi Hammōni solveret, existimans se Afros facilius  
 3 corrupturum. Hac spe cum profectus esset in Africam, multum eum antistites Iovis fefellerunt. Nam non solum 15  
 corrupti non potuerunt, sed etiam legatos Lacedaemōnem miserunt, qui Lysandrum accusarent, quod sacerdotes fani  
 4 corrumpere conatus esset. Accusatus hoc crimine indicumque absolutus sententiis, Orchomeniis missus subsidio  
 5 occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. Quam vere de 20  
 eo foret iudicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domo eius reperta est, in qua suadet Lacedaemoniis, ut regia potestate dissoluta ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deum videretur congruere sententiae, quam ille se habiturum pecunia fidens 25  
 non dubitarat. Ilano ei scripsisse Cleon Halicarnasius dicitur.
- 4 Atque hoc loco non est praetereundum factum Pharnabāzi, satrāpis regii. Nam cum Lysander praefectus classis in bello multa crudeliter avareque fecisset deque 30  
 iis rebus suspicaretur ad cives suos esse perlatum, petiit a Pharnabāso ut ad ephōros sibi testimonium daret, quanta sanotitate bellum gessisset sociosque tractasset, deque

ea re accurate scriberet : magnam enim eius auctoritatem in ea re futuram. Huic ille liberaliter pollicetur : librum 2 grandem verbis multis conscripsit, in quibus summis eum effert laudibus. Quem cum legisset probassetque, dum  
 5 signatur, alterum pari magnitudine, tanta similitudine, ut discerni non posset, signatum subiecit, in quo accuratissime eius avaritiam perfidiamque accusarat. Lysander, 3 domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum quae voluerat dixerat, testimonii  
 10 loco librum a Pharnabāzo datum tradidit. Hunc summo Lysandro cum ephori cognoscent, ipsi legendum dederunt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator.

---

## VII. ALCIBIADES.

Born, (about) B. C. 450. Gains prizes at Olympia, 424. Strategus, 419. Goes to Sicily, 415. Recalled to Samos, 411. Returns to Athens, 407. Present at Aegus Potāmos, 405. Died, 404.

ALCIBIĀDES, Cliniae filius, Atheniensis. In hoc quid 1 natura efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim  
 15 inter omnes, qui de eo memoriae prodiderunt, nihil illō fuisse excellentius vel in vitiis vel in virtutibus. Natus 2 in amplissima civitate summo genere, omnium aetatis suae multo formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus consiliique plenus (namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terra),  
 20 disertus, ut in primis dicendo valeret, quod tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei posset resistere ; dives ; cum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens ; 3 liberalis, splendidus non minus in vita quam victu ; affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime serviens : idem, 4  
 25 simul ac se remiserat neque causa suberat quare animi laborem perferret, luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, in-

temperans reperiabatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem tamque diversam naturam. ]

- 2 Educatus est in domo Pericli (privignus enim eius fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrate. Socerum habuit Hipponicum, omnium Graecae lingua loquentium ditissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona comminisci neque maiora posset consequi, quam vel natura vel fortuna tribueret.
- 3 Bello Peloponnesio huius consilio atque auctoritate 10 Athenienses bellum Syracusanis indixerunt: ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est, duo praeterea collegae 2 dati, Nicia et Lamachus. Id cum appareretur, prius quam classis exiret, accidit ut una nocte omnes hermae, qui in oppido erant Athenis, deicerentur praeter unum, qui ante 15 ianuam erat Andocidi. Itaque ille postea Mercurius 3 Andocidis vocitatus est. [Hoc cum appareret non sine magna multorum consensione esse factum, quae non ad privatam, sed ad publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitudini timor est iniectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate 20 4 existeret, quae libertatem opprimeret populi. Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiadem videbatur, quod et potentior et maior quam privatus existimabatur: multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures etiam opera forensi suos reddiderat. Qua re fiebat ut omnium oculos, quotienscumque 25 in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quod et 6 obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. Aspergebatur etiam infamia, quod in domo sua facere mysteria dicebatur: quod nefas erat more Atheniensium, idque non ad religionem, sed ad coniurationem pertinere existimabatur.
- 4 Hoc crimine in contione ab inimicis compellabatur.

Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi. Id ille  
intuens neque ignorans civium suorum consuetudinem  
postulabat, si quid de se agi vellent, potius de praesente  
quaestio haberetur, quam absens invidiae crimine accusa-  
5 retur. Inimici vero eius quiescendum in praesenti, quia  
noceri ei non posse intellegebant, et illud tempus expec-  
tandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut absentem aggre-  
derentur, itaque fecerunt. X Nam postquam in Siciliam  
eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quod sacra vio-  
10 lasset, reum fecerunt. Qua de re cum ei nuntius a ma-  
gistratu in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam  
dicendam rediret, essetque in magna spe provinciae bene  
administrandae, non parere noluit et in triremem, quae  
ad eum erat deportandum missa, ascendit. Hac Thurios 4  
15 in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderata  
civium suorum licentia crudelitatemque erga nobiles, utilis-  
simum ratus impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam  
se ab custodibus subduxit et inde primum Elidem, dein  
Thebas venit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum 5  
20 bonis publicatis audivit, et, id quod usu venerat, Eumolpi-  
das sacerdotes a populo coactos ut se devoverent, eiusque  
devotionis quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum in pila  
lapidea incisum esse positum in publico, Lacedaemonem  
demigravit. X Ibi, ut ipse praedicare consuerat, non adver- 6  
25 sus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem  
hostes essent civitati: nam cum intellegerent se pluri-  
mum prodesse posse rei publicae, ex ea. eiecisse plusque  
irae suae quam utilitati communi paruisse. Itaque huius 7  
consilio Lacedaemonii cum Perse rege amicitiam fecerunt,  
30 dein Decelëam in Attica munierunt praesidioque ibi per-  
petuo posito in obsidione Athēnas tenuerunt. Eiusdem  
opera Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo  
facto multo superiores bello esse coeperunt.

5 Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiādi sunt facti  
quam timore ab eo alienati. Nam cum acerrimi viri  
praestantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent,  
pertimuerunt ne caritate patriae ductus aliquando ab ipsis  
descisceret et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus  
2 eius interficiendi quaerere instituerunt. Id Alcibiādes  
diutius celari non potuit: erat enim ea sagacitate, ut de-  
cipi non posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad  
cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum regis  
3 Darii, se contulit. Cuius cum in intimam amicitiam per-  
10 venisset et Atheniensium male gestis in Sicilia rebus opes  
senescere, contra Lacedaemoniorum crescere videret, initio  
cum Pisandro praetore, qui apud Samum exercitum habe-  
bat, per internuntios colloquitur et de reditu suo facit  
mentionem. Erat enim eodem quo Alcibiādes sensu, 15  
4 populi potentiae non amicus et optimatum fautor. Ab  
hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lyci filium, ab  
exercitu recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum, post suffra-  
gante Theramēne populi scito restituitur parique absens  
imperio praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlo et Theramēne. 20  
5 Horum in imperio tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut  
Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perter-  
riti pacem peterent. Victi enim erant quinque proeliis  
terrestribus, tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves  
triemes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant po-  
25 6 testatem. Alcibiādes simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam,  
Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in  
ora sitae sunt Thraciae, quarum expugnarant complures,  
in his Byzantium, neque min⁹ multas consilio ad amici-  
tiam adiunxerant, quod in captos clementia fuerant usi. 30  
7 Ita praeda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus  
gestis Athēnas venerunt.  
6 His cum obviam universa civitas in Piraeum descen-

disset, tanta fuit omnium expectatio visendi Alcibiādis, ut ad eius triremem vulgus conflueret, proinde ac si solus advenisset. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, et adversas superiores et praesentes secundas res accidisse eius opera.

Itaque et Siciliam amissam et Lacedaemoniorum victorias culpaе suae tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. *X* Neque id sine causa arbitrari videbantur. *d* Nam postquam exercitui praesesse coeperat, neque terra neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. Hic ut e navibus egressus est, quamquam Theramēnes et Thrasybūlus iisdem rebus praefuerant simulque venerant in Piraeum, tamen unum omnes illum prosequiebantur, et, id quod numquam antea usu venerat nisi Olympiae victoribus, coronis laureis taeniisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipiebat, reminiscens pristini temporis acerbiter. Postquam in astu venit, contione advocata sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuerit, quin eius casui illacrimaret inimicumque iis ostenderit, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt publice bona, iidemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt coacti, qui eum devoverant, pilaeque illae, in quibus devotio fuerat scripta, in mare praecipitatae. !

Haec Alcibiādi laetitia non nimis fuit diuturna. Nam cum ei omnes essent honores decreti totaque res publica domi bellique tradita, ut unius arbitrio gereretur, et ipse postulasset ut duo sibi collegae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, neque id negatum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententia rem gesserat, in invidiam recessit. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducebant. Ex quo flebat ut omnia minus prospere gesta culpaе tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiose

fecisse loquerentur ; sicut tum accidit : nam corruptum a  
 3 rege capere Cymen noluisse arguebant. Itaque huic  
 maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii  
 atque virtutis : timebatur enim non minus quam diligeba-  
 tur, ne secunda fortuna magnisque opibus elatus tyranni- 5  
 dem concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est ut absenti  
 magistratum abrogarent et alium in eius locum substitu-  
 4 erent. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit et se Pac-  
 tyen contulit ibique tria castella communiit, Ornos, Bizan-  
 then, Neontichos, manuque collecta primus Graecae civi- 10  
 tatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existimans barbaro-  
 rum praeda locupletari quam Graiorum. Qua ex re cre-  
 verat cum fama tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi  
 cum quibusdam regibus Thraciae pepererat.

8 Neque tamen a caritate patriae potuit recedere. Nam 15  
 cum apud Aegos flumen Philöcles, praetor Atheniensium,  
 classem constituisset suam neque longe abesset Lysander,  
 praetor Lacedaemoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus ut  
 bellum quam diutissime duceret, quod ipsis pecunia a rege  
 suppeditabatur, contra Atheniensibus exhaustis praeter 20  
 2 arma et naves nihil erat super, Alcibiädes ad exercitum  
 venit Atheniensium ibique praesente vulgo agere coepit :  
 si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum dimicare aut pacem  
 petere spopondit : Lacedaemonios eo nolle classe confi-  
 gere, quod pedestribus copiis plus quam navibus valerent : 25  
 3 sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, regem Thracum, adducere  
 ut enim terra depelleret : quo facto necessario aut classe  
 4 conflicturum aut bellum compositurum. Id etsi vere dic-  
 tum Philöcles animadvertibat, tamen postulata facere no-  
 luit, quod sentiebat se Alcibiäde recepto nullius momenti 30  
 apud exercitum futurum et, si quid secundi evenisset,  
 nullam in ea re suam partem fore, contra ea, si quid ad-  
 5 versi accidisset, se unum eius delicti futurum reum. Ab

hoc discedens Alcibiādes "quoniam" inquit "victoriae patriae repugnas, illud moneo, iuxta hostem castra habeas nautica : periculum est enim, ne immodestia militum vestrorum occasio detur Lysandro vestri opprimendi exercitus." Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, cum per speculatores comperisset vulgum Atheniensium in terram praedatum exisse navesque paene inanes relictas, tempus rei gerendae non dimisit eoque impetu bellum totum delevit.

10 At Alcibiādes, victis Atheniensibus non satis tuta eadem loca sibi arbitrans, penitus in Thraciam se supra Propontidem abdidit, sperans ibi facillime suam fortunam oculi posse. Falso. Nam Thraces, postquam eum cum magna pecunia venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt : qui  
15 ea, quae apportarat, abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. Ille cernens nullum locum sibi tutum in Graecia propter potentiam Lacedaemoniorum ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam transiit : quem quidem adeo sua cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitia antecederet. Namque ei Grynium dederat, in Phrygia castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. Qua fortuna Alcibiādes non erat contentus neque Athēnas victas Lacedaemoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omniferebatur cogitatione. Sed videbat id sine rege Perse  
20 non posse fieri, ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adiungi neque dubitabat facile se consecuturum, si modo eius conveniundi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare Lacedaemoniis adiuvantibus sciebat : id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

20 Hoc cum moliretur peteretque a Pharnabāzo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceterique tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserant, qui eum certiore facerent, nisi Alcibiādem



- sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athō-  
 nis constituisset : quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet,  
 2 illum persequeretur. His Laco rebus commotus statuit  
 accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzo. Huic ergo re-  
 nuntiat quae regi cum Lacedaemoniis essent, nisi Alcibiā- 5  
 3 dem vivum aut mortuum sibi tradidisset. Non tulit hunc  
 satrāpes et violare clementiam quam regis opes minui  
 maluit. Itaque misit Susamithren et Bagaeum ad Alcibiā-  
 dem interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygia iterque ad  
 4 regem compararet. Missi clam vicinitati, in qua tum Al- 10  
 cibiādes erat, dant negotium ut eum interficiant. Illi cum  
 ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa  
 casam, in qua quiescebat, eamque succenderunt, ut incen-  
 dio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant. |  
 5 Ille autem ut sonitu flammae est excitatus, etsi gladius ei 15  
 erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit.  
 Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hospes, qui num-  
 quam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se iubet et id quod  
 in praesentia vestimentorum fuit arripit. His in ignem  
 6 coniectis flammae vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incen- 20  
 dium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt  
 caputque eius ad Pharnabāzum rettulerunt. At mulier,  
 quae cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri sua veste contec-  
 tum aedificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum  
 interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiādes annos 25  
 circiter quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum.
- 11 Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici  
 summis laudibus extulerunt : Thucydides, qui eiusdem  
 aetatis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquanto natus, et Timae-  
 us : qui quidem duo maledicentissimi nescio quo modo 30  
 2 in illo uno laudando consentiunt. Namque ea, quae supra  
 scripsimus, de eo praedicarunt atque hoc amplius : cum  
 3 Athēnia, splendidissima civitate, natus esset, omnes splen-

dore ac dignitate superasse vitae, postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit, adeo studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset aequiperare (omnes enim Boeotii magis firmitati corporis quam ingenii ac-  
 5 mini inserviunt), eundem apud Lacedaemonios, quorum  
 moribus summa virtus in patientia ponebatur, sic duritiae se dedisse, ut parsimonia victus atque cultus omnes Lacedaemonios vinceret; venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa  
 laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere: horum sic imi-  
 10 tatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime ad-  
 mirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse ut, apud quoscumque  
 esset, princeps poneretur habereturque carissimus. Sed  
 satis de hoc: reliquos ordiamur.

---

### VIII. THRASYBULUS.

Commanded at Samos, B. C. 411. Occupied Phyle, 404. Returned to Athens, 403. Died at Aspendus, 389.

THRASYBŪLUS, Lyci filius, Atheniensis. Si per se vir-  
 15 tus sine fortuna ponderanda est, dubito an hunc primum  
 omnium ponam. Illud sine dubio: neminem huic prae-  
 fero fide, constantia, magnitudine animi, in patriam amore.  
 Nam quod multi voluerunt paucique potuerunt, ab uno  
 tyranno patriam liberare, huic contigit, ut a triginta op-  
 20 pressam tyrannis e servitute in libertatem vindicaret.  
 Sed nescio quo modo, cum eum nemo anteiret his virtuti-  
 bus, multi nobilitate praecurrerunt. Primum Pelopon-  
 nesio bello multa hic sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nullam rem  
 sine hoc: quae ille universa naturali quodam bono fecit  
 25 lucri. Sed illa tamen omnia communia imperatoribus  
 cum militibus et fortuna, quod in proelii concursu abit res  
 a consilio ad vires virtutemque pugnantium. Itaque iure

suo nonnulla ab imperatore miles, plurima vero fortu  
vindicat, seque hic plus valuisse quam ducis prudenti.  
5 vere potest praedicare. Quare illud magnificentissim  
factum proprium est Thrasybūli. Nam cum triginta  
ranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppres  
tenerent Athēnas, plurimos cives, quibus in bello parse  
fortuna, partim patria expulissent partim interfecisse  
plurimorum bona publicata inter se divisissent, non soli  
princeps, sed etiam solus initio bellum iis indixit.  
2 Hic enim cum Phylon confugisset, quod est castellu  
in Attica munitissimum, non plus habuit secum trigin  
de suis. Hoc initium fuit salutis Atticorum, hoc rob  
2 libertatis clarissimae civitatis. Neque vero hic non co  
temptus est primo a tyrannis atque eius solitudo. Qu  
quidem res et illis contemnentibus perniciē et huic d  
specto saluti fuit : haec enim illos segnes ad persequendur  
hos autem tempore ad comparandum dato fecit robust  
3 orea. Quo magis praeceptum illud omnium in animis esse  
debet : nihil in bello oportere contemni, neque sine caus  
4 dici matrem timidi flere non solere. Neque tamen pr  
opinione Thrasybūli auctae sunt opes : nam iam tum illi  
temporibus fortius boni pro libertate loquebantur quam  
pugnabant. Hinc in Piraeum transiit Munychiamque  
5 munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab  
eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem armis impedi  
6 mentisque amissis refugerunt. Usus est Thrasybūlus non  
minus prudentia quam fortitudine. Nam cedentes violari  
vetuit (cives enim civibus parcere aequum censebat), ne  
que quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui prior impugnare  
voluit. Neminem iacentem veste spoliavit, nil attigit nisi  
arma, quorum indigebat, quaeque ad victum pertinebant.  
7 In secundo proelio cecidit Critias, dux tyrannorum, cum  
quidem exadversus Thrasybūlum fortissime pugnaret.

Hoc deiecto Pausanias venit Atticis auxilio, rex Lae-  
 daemoniorum. Is inter Thrasybulum et eos, qui urbem  
 tenebant, fecit pacem his condicionibus : ne qui praeter  
 triginta tyrannos et decem, qui postea praetores creati  
 5 superioris more crudelitatis erant usi, adficerentur exsilio  
 neve bona publicarentur : rei publicae procuratio populo  
 redderetur. Praeclarum hoc quoque Thrasybūli, quod  
 reconciliata pace, cum plurimum in civitate posset, legem  
 tulit, ne quis ante actarum rerum accusaretur neve multa-  
 10 retur, eamque illi oblivionis appellarunt. Neque vero  
 hanc tantum ferendam curavit, sed etiam ut valeret effe-  
 cit. Nam cum quidam ex iis, qui simul cum eo in exsilio  
 fuerant, caedem facere eorum vellent, cum quibus in gra-  
 tiam reditum erat publice, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus  
 15 erat praestitit.

Huic pro tantis meritis honoris corona a populo data  
 est, facta duabus virgulis oleagina. Quam quod amor  
 civium et non vis expresserat, nullam habuit invidiam  
 magnaque fuit gloria. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui in  
 20 septem sapientum numero est habitus, cum Mytilenaei  
 multa milia iugerum agri ei muneri darent, " nolite oro  
 vos " inquit " id mihi dare, quod multi invideant, plures  
 etiam concupiscant. Quare ex istis nolo amplius quam  
 centum iugera, quae et meam animi aequitatem et vestram  
 25 voluntatem indicent. " Nam parva munera diutina, locu-  
 pletia non propria esse consuerunt. Illa igitur corona con-  
 tentus Thrasybūlus neque amplius requisivit neque quem-  
 quam honore se antecessisse existimavit. Hic sequenti  
 tempore, cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset ne-  
 30 que satis diligenter in castris eius agerentur vigiliae, a  
 barbaris ex oppido noctu eruptione facta in tabernaculo  
 interfectus est.



## IX. CONON.

Commands at Naupactus, *n. c.* 413. Succeeds Alcibiādes, 406. Fights at Aegos Potāmos, 405. Goes to the Persian coast, 395. Conquers at Cnidus, 394. Taken prisoner by Tiribāzus, (about) 392. Died at Cyprus, (about) 390.

- 1 CONON Atheniensis Peloponnesio bello accessit ad rem publicam, in eoque eius opera magni fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis magnas mari res gessit. Quas ob causas praecipuus ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus insu-  
lis praefuit, in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lacedaemoniorum. Fuit etiam extremo Peloponnesio bello praetor, cum apud Aegos flumen copiae Atheniensium ab Lysandro sunt devictae. Sed tum afuit, eoque peius res administrata est: nam et prudens rei militaris et diligens  
erat imperator. Itaque nemini erat iis temporibus dubium, si adfuisset, illam Athenienses calamitatem accepturos non fuisse.
- 2 Rebus autem adflictis, cum patriam obsideri audisset, non quaesivit, ubi ipse tuto viveret, sed unde praesidio  
posset esse civibus suis. Itaque contulit se ad Pharnabāzum, satrāpem Ioniae et Lydiae eundemque generum regis et propinquum: apud quem ut multum gratia valeret, multo labore multisque effecit periculis. Nam cum Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus devictis in societate non  
manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsī a Tissapherne, qui ex intimis regis ab amicitia eius defecerat et cum Lacedaemoniis coierat societatem, hunc adversus Pharnabāzum habitus est imperator, re quidem vera exercitui praefuit Conon eiusque omnia arbitrio gesta sunt.  
Hic multum ducem summum Agesilāum impedivit sae-

peque eius consiliis obstitit, neque vero non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesiläum Asiam Tauro tenus regi fuisse erepturum. Qui posteaquam domum a suis civibus 4 revocatus est, quod Boeotii et Athenienses Lacedaemoniis 5 bellum indixerant, Conon nihilo setius apud praefectos regis versabatur iisque omnibus magno erat usui.

Defecerat a rege Tissaphernes, neque id tam Ar-3 taxerxi quam ceteris erat apertum: multis enim magnisque meritis apud regem, etiam cum in officio non 10 maneret, valebat. Neque id erat mirandum, si non facile ad credendum adducebatur, reminiscens eius se opera Cyrum fratrem superasse. Huius accusandi gratia Conon 2 a Pharnabazo ad regem missus posteaquam venit, primum ex more Persarum ad chiliarohum, qui secundum gradum 15 imperii tenebat, Tithrausten accessit seque ostendit cum rege colloqui velle: nemo enim sine hoc admittitur. Huic 3 ille "nulla" inquit "mora est, sed tu delibera, utrum colloqui malis an per litteras agere quae cogitas. Necesse est enim, si in conspectum veneris, venerari te regem 20 [quod προσκύνησιν illi vocant]. Hoc si tibi grave est, per me nihilo setius editis mandatis conficies quod studea." Tum Conon "mihi vero" inquit "non est grave quemvis 4 honorem habere regi, sed vereor, ne civitati meae sit opprobrio, si, cum ex ea sim profectus, quae ceteris gentibus 25 imperare consuerit, potius barbarorum quam illius more fungar." Itaque, quae huic volebat, scripta tradidit.

Quibus cognitis rex tantum auctoritate eius motus est, 4 ut et Tissaphernem hostem iudicaret et Lacedaemonios bello persequi iusserit et ei permiserit quem vellet eligere 30 ad dispensandam pecuniam. Id arbitrium Conon negavit sui esse consilii, sed ipsius, qui optime suos nosse deberet, sed se suadere Pharnabazo id negotii daret. Hinc magnis muneribus donatus ad mare est missus, ut Cyprii et

Phoenicibus ceterisque maritimis civitatibus naves longas imperaret classemque, qua proxima aestate mare tueri posset, compararet, dato adiutore Pharnabāzo, sicut ipse 3 voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniis est nuntiatum, non sine cura rem administrant, quod maius bellum imminere arbitrabantur, quam si cum barbaro solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem, prudentem regiis opibus praefuturum ac secum dimicaturum videbant, quem neque consilio neque copiis superare possent. Hac mente magnam 4 contrahunt classem : proficiscuntur Pisandro duce. Hos 16 Conon apud Cnidum adortus magno proelio fugat, multas naves capit, complures deprimit. Qua victoria non solum Athēnae, sed etiam cuncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniorum fuerat imperio, liberata est. Conon cum parte 5 navium in patriam venit, muros dirutos a Lysandro utrosque, et Piraei et Athenarum, reficiendos curat pecuniaeque quinquaginta talenta, quae a Pharnabāzo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

6 Accidit huic, quod ceteris mortalibus, ut inconsideratior in secunda quam in adversa esset fortuna. Nam 20 classe Peloponnesiorum devicta, cum ultum se iniurias patriae putaret, plura concupivit quam efficere potuit.

2 Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuerunt, quod potius patriae opes augeri quam regis maluit. Nam cum magnam auctoritatem sibi pugna illa navali, quam apud 25 Cnidum fecerat, constituisset non solum inter barbaros, sed etiam omnes Graeciae civitates, clam dare operam coepit, ut Ioniam et Aeoliam restitueret Atheniensibus.

3 Id cum minus diligenter esset celatum, Tiribāzus, qui Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem evocavit, simulans ad regem 30 eum se mittere velle magna de re. Huius nuntio parens cum venisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiu fuit. Inde nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique 4

eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt. Contra ea Dinon historicus, cui nos plurimum de Persicis rebus credimus, effugisse scripsit : illud addubitat, utrum Tiribazo sciente an imprudente sit factum.

---

X. DION.

Born, B. C. 408. Meets Plato, (about) 367. Dionysius I dies, 367. Dion banished, 366. Invades Sicily, 357. Is murdered, 353.

5 DION, Hipparini filius, Syracusanus, nobili genere natus, utraque implicatus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachen, sororem Diõnis, habuit in matrimonio, ex qua duos filios, Hipparinum et Nisaeum, procreavit totidemque filias, nomine Sophrosynen et Arē-  
10 ten, quarum priorem Dionysio filio, eidem, cui regnum reliquit, nuptum dedit, alteram, Arēten, Diõni. Dion autem praeter nobilem propinquitatem generosamque maiorum famam multa alia ab natura habuit bona, in his ingenium docile, come, aptum ad artes optimas, mag-  
15 nam corporis dignitatem, quae non minimum commendat, magnas praeterea divitias a patre relictas, quas ipse tyranni muneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionysio priori, neque minus propter mores quam adfinitatem. Namque etsi Dionysii crudelitas ei displicebat, tamen sal-  
20 vum propter necessitudinem, magis etiam suorum causa studebat. Aderat in magnis rebus, eiusque consilio multum movebatur tyrannus, nisi qua in re maior ipsius cupiditas intercesserat. Legationes vero omnes, quae essent  
25 illustriores, per Diõnem administrabantur : quas quidem ille diligenter obeundo, fideliter administrando crudelissimum nomen tyranni sua humanitate leniebat. Hunc a  
5 Dionysio missum Carthaginienses sic suspexerunt, ut ne-



minem umquam Graeca lingua loquentem magis sint admirati.

- † 2 Neque vero haec Dionysium fugiebant: nam quanto esset sibi ornamento, sentiebat. Quo fiebat ut uni huic maxime indulgeret neque eum secus diligeret ac filium: 5
- 2 qui quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum venisse fama in Siciliam esset perlata, adulescenti negare non potuerit, quin eum arcesseret, cum Dion eius audiendi cupiditate flagraret. Dedit ergo huic veniam magnaue eum ambi- 10
- 3 tione Syracūsas perduxit. Quem Dion adeo admiratus 10 est atque adamavit, ut se ei totum traderet. Neque vero minus ipse Plato delectatus est Diōne. Itaque cum a tyranno crudeliter violatus esset, quippe quem venumdari iussisset, tamen eodem rediit eiusdem Diōnis precibus 15
- 4 adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quo cum gravi conflictaretur, quaesivit a medicis Dion, quem ad modum se haberet, simulque ab iis petiit, si forte in maiore esset periculo, ut sibi faterentur: nam velle se cum eo colloqui de partiendo regno, quod sororis suae filios ex illo natos partem regni putabat debere habere. 20
- 5 Id medici non tacuerunt et ad Dionysium filium sermonem rettulerunt. Quo ille commotus, ne agendi esset Diōni potestas, patri soporem medicos dare coegit. Hoc aeger sumpto sopitus diem obiit supremum.
- 3 Tale initium fuit Diōnis et Dionysii simultatis eaque 25 multis rebus aucta est. Sed tamen primis temporibus aliquamdiu simulata inter eos amicitia mansit. Cum Dion non desisteret obsecrare Dionysium, ut Platōnem Athēnis arcesseret et eius consiliis uteretur, ille, qui in 2
- 2 aliqua re vellet patrem imitari, morem ei gessit. Eodem- 30 que tempore Philistum historicum Syracūsas reduxit, hominem amicum non magis tyranno quam tyrannidi. Sed de hoc in eo libro plura sunt exposita, qui de his

toricis Graecis conscriptus est. Plato autem tantum apud 3  
Dionysium auctoritate potuit valuitque eloquentia, ut ei  
persuaserit tyrannidis facere finem libertatemque reddere  
Syracusūnis : a qua voluntate Philisti consilio deterritus  
s aliquanto crudelior esse coepit.

Qui quidem cum a Diōne se superari videret ingenio, 4  
auctoritate, amore populi, verens ne, si eum secum habe-  
ret, aliquam occasionem sui daret opprimendi, navem ei  
triremem dedit, qua Corinthum deveheretur, ostendens se  
10 id utriusque facere causa, ne, cum inter se timerent, al-  
teruter alterum praeoccuparet. Id cum factum multi in- 3  
dignarentur magnaeque esset invidiae tyranno, Dionysius  
omnia, quae moveri poterant Diōnis, in naves imposuit ad  
eumque misit. Sic enim existimari volebat, id se non  
15 odio hominis, sed suae salutis fecisse causa. Postea vero 3  
quam audivit eum in Peloponnēso manum comparare sibi-  
que bellum facere conari, Arēten, Diōnis uxorem, alii nup-  
tum dedit filiumque eius sic educari iussit, ut indulgendo  
turpissimis imbueretur cupiditatibus. Is usque eo vitae 4  
20 statum commutatum ferre non potuit, postquam in pa-  
triam rediit pater (namque appositi erant custodes, qui  
eum a pristino victu deducerent), ut se de superiore parte  
aedium deiecerit atque ita interierit. Sed illuc revertor.

~~X~~ Postquam Corinthum pervenit Dion et eodem perfugit 5  
25 Heraclides, ab eodem expulsus Dionysio, qui praefectus  
fuerat equitum, omni ratione bellum comparare coeperunt.  
Sed non multum proficiebant, quod multorum annorum 2  
tyrannis magnarum opum putabatur : quam ob causam  
pauci ad societatem periculi perducebantur. Sed Dion, 3  
30 fretus non tam suis copiis quam odio tyranni, maximo  
animo duabus onerariis navibus quinquaginta annorum  
imperium, munitum quingentis longis navibus, decem  
equitum centumque peditum milibus, profectus oppugna-

tum, quod omnibus gentibus admirabile est visum, adeo facile perculit, ut post diem tertium, quam Siciliam attigerat, Syracûsas introierit. Ex quo intellegi potest nullum esse imperium tutum nisi benevolentia munitum.

4 Eo tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italia classem opperie-  
batur adversariorum, ratus neminem sine magnis copiis  
5 ad se venturum : quae res eum fefellit. Nam Dion iis  
ipsis, qui sub adversarii fuerant potestate, regios spiritus  
repressit totiusque eius partis Siciliae potitus est, quae  
sub Dionysii fuerat potestate, parique modo urbis Syra-  
cusarum praeter arcem et insulam adiunctam oppido,  
6 eoque rem perduxit, ut talibus pactionibus pacem tyran-  
nus facere vellet : Siciliam Dion obtineret, Italiam Dio-  
nysius, Syracûsas Apollocrâtes, cui maximam fidem uni  
habebat. Dion . . . 15

6 Has tam prosperas tamque inopinatas res consecuta  
est subita commutatio, quod fortuna sua mobilitate, quem  
2 paulo ante extulerat, demergere est adorta. Primum in  
filio, de quo commemoravi supra, suam vim exercuit.  
Nam cum uxorem reduxisset, quae alii fuerat tradita, fili-  
umque vellet revocare ad virtutem a perdita luxuria, ac-  
3 cepit gravissimum parens vulnus morte filii. Deinde orta  
dissensio est inter eum et Heraclidem, qui, quod ei princi-  
patum non concedebat, factionem comparavit. Neque is  
minns valebat apud optimates, quorum consensu praeerat 25  
4 classi, cum Dion exercitum pedestrem teneret. Non tulit  
hoc animo aequo Dion, et versum illum Homëri rettulit  
ex secunda rhapsodia, in quo haec sententia est : non  
posse bene geri rem publicam multorum imperiis. Quod  
dictum magna invidia consecuta est : namque aperuisse 30  
5 videbatur omnia in sua potestate esse velle. Hanc ille non  
lenire obsequio, sed acerbitate opprimere studuit, Heracli-  
demque, cum Syracûsas venisset, interficiendum curavit.

Quod factum omnibus maximum timorem iniecit : ne-7  
 mo enim illo interfecto se tutum putabat. Ille autem  
 adversario remoto licentius eorum bona, quos sciebat ad-  
 versus se sensisse, militibus dispertivit. Quibus divisio-2  
 5 cum cotidiani maximi fierent sumptus, celeriter pecunia  
 deesse coepit, neque, quo manus porrigeret, suppetebat  
 nisi in amicorum possessiones. Id eius modi erat, ut, cum  
 milites reconciliasset, amitteret optimates. Quarum re-3  
 rum cura frangebatur et insuetus male audiendi non ani-  
 10 mo aequo ferebat, de se ab iis male existimari, quorum  
 paulo ante in caelum fuerat elatus laudibus. Vulgus au-  
 tem offensa in eum militum voluntate liberius loquebatur  
 et tyrannum non ferendum dictitabat.

Haec ille intuens cum quem ad modum sedaret nesci-8  
 15 ret et quorsum evaderent timeret, Callicrātes quidam,  
 civis Atheniensis, qui simul cum eo ex Peloponnēso in  
 Siciliam venerat, homo et callidus et ad fraudem acutus,  
 sine ulla religione ac fide, adit ad Diōnem et ait : eum 2  
 magno in periculo esse propter offensionem populi et  
 20 odium militum, quod nullo modo evitare posset, nisi  
 alicui suorum negotium daret, qui se simularet illi inimi-  
 cum. Quem si invenisset idoneum, facile omnium animos  
 cogniturum adversariosque sublaturum, quod inimici eius  
 dissidentes suos sensus aperturi forent. Tali consilio pro-3  
 25 bato excepit has partes ipse Callicrātes et se armat impru-  
 dentia Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum socios conquirat,  
 adversarios eius convenit, coniuratione confirmat. Res, 4  
 multis consciis quae ageretur, elata defertur ad Aristo-  
 mächen, sororem Diōnis, uxoremque Arēten. Illae timore  
 30 perterritae conveniunt, cuius de periculo timebant. At  
 ille negat a Callicrāte fieri sibi insidias, sed illa, quae age-  
 rentur, fieri praecepto suo. Mulieres nihilo setius Calli-5  
 crātem in aedem Proserpīnae deducunt ac iurare cogunt,

nihil ab illo periculi fore Diōni. Ille hac religione non modo non est deterritus, sed ad maturandum concitatus est, verens ne prius consilium aperiretur suum, quam conata perfecisset.

- 9 Hac mente proximo die festo, cum a conventu se re-  
motum Dion domi teneret atque in conclavi edito recu-  
buisset, consciis facinoris loca munitiora oppidi tradit,  
domum custodiis saepit, a foribus qui non discedant, certos  
2 praeficit, navem triremem armatis ornat Philostratoque,  
fratri suo, tradit eamque in portu agitari iubet, ut si ex-  
ercere remiges vellet, cogitans, si forte consiliis obstitisset  
3 fortuna, ut haberet, qua aufugeret ad salutem. Suorum  
autem e numero Zacynthios adulescentes quosdam eligit  
cum audacissimos tum viribus maximis, hisque dat nego-  
tium, ad Diōnem eant inermes, sic ut conveniendi eius 15  
gratia viderentur venire. Hi propter notitiam sunt intro-  
4 missi. At illi, ut limen eius intrarant, foribus obseratis  
in lecto cubantem invadunt, colligant: fit strepitus, adeo  
5 ut exaudiri posset foris. Hic, sicut ante saepe dictum est,  
quam invisita sit singularis potentia et miseranda vita, qui 20  
se metui quam amari malunt, cuivis facile intellectu fuit.  
6 Namque illi ipsi custodes, si prompta fuissent voluntate,  
foribus effractis servare eum potuissent, quod illi inermes  
telum foris flagitantes vivum tenebant. Cui cum succur-  
reret nemo, Lyco quidam Syracusanus per fenestram gla- 25  
dium dedit, quo Dion interfectus est.
- 10 Confecta caede, cum multitudo visendi gratia introis-  
set, nonnulli ab insciis pro noxiis conciduntur. Nam  
celeri rumore dilato, Diōni vim allatam, multi concurre-  
rant, quibus tale facinus displicebat. Hi falsa suspitione 30  
ducti immerentes ut sceleratos occidunt. Huius de morte  
ut palam factum est, mirabiliter vulgi mutata est voluntas.  
Nam qui vivum eum tyrannum vocitarant, iidem liberato-

rem patriae tyrannico expulsorem praedicabant. Sic subito misericordia odio successerat, ut eum suo sanguine ab Acherunte, si possent, cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe celeberrimo loco, elatus publice, sepulcri monumento donatus est. Diem obiit circiter annos quinquaginta natus, quartum post annum, quam ex Poloponnēso in Siciliam redierat.

## XI. IPIHICRATES.

Fought at Cnidus, B. C. 394. Destroyed a Lacedaemonian mora, (probably) 390. Sent to Corcyra, 373. Recalled to Athens, 371. Sent to Amphipolia, (about) 367. Died, before 348.

IPIHICRATES Atheniensis non tam magnitudine rerum 1  
gestarum quam disciplina militari nobilitatus est. Fuit  
10 enim talis dux, ut non solum aetatis suae cum primis  
compararetur, sed ne de maioribus natu quidem quisquam  
anteponeretur. Multum vero in bello est versatus, saepe 3  
exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpa male rem gessit, semper  
consilio vicit tantumque eo valuit, ut multa in re mili-  
15 tari partim nova attulerit, partim meliora fecerit. Nam-  
que ille pedestria arma mutavit. Cum ante illum impe-  
ratorem maximis clipeis, brevibus hastis, minutis gladiis  
uterentur, ille e contrario peltam pro parma fecit (a quo  
postea peltastae pedites appellabantur), ut ad motus con-  
20 cursusque essent leviores, hastae modum duplicavit, gla-  
dios longiores fecit. Idem genus loricarum et pro sertis 4  
atque aënis linteas dedit. Quo facto expeditiores milites  
reddidit : nam pondere detracto, quod aequè corpus tege-  
ret et leve esset, curavit.

25 Bellum cum Thracibus gessit, Senthem, socium Athe-  
niensium, in regnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tanta

severitate exercitui praefuit, ut nullae umquam in Graecia neque exercitatiores copiae neque magis dicto audientes fuerint duci; in eamque consuetudinem adduxit, ut, cum proelii signum ab imperatore esset datum, sine ducis opera sic ordinatae consisterent, ut singuli a peritissimo imperatore dispositi viderentur. Hoc exercitu moram Lacedaemoniorum interfecit, quod maxime tota celebratum est Graecia. Iterum eodem bello omnes copias eorum fugavit, quo facto magnam adeptus est gloriam. Cum Artaxerxes Aegyptio regi bellum inferre voluit, Iphicrāten ab Atheniensibus ducem petivit, quem praeficeret exercitui conducticio, cuius numerus duodecim milium fuit. Quem quidem sic omni disciplina militari erudit, ut, quem ad modum quondam Fabiāni milites Romāni appellati sunt, sic Iphicratenses apud Graecos in summa laude fuerint. Idem subsidio Lacedaemoniis profectus Epaminondae retardavit impetus. Nam nisi eius adventus appropinquasset, non prius Thebāni Sparta abscessissent, quam captam incendio delessent.

✕ Fuit autem et animo magno et corpore imperatoriaque forma, ut ipso aspectu cuius iniceret admirationem sui, sed in labore nimis remissus parumque patiens, ut Theopompus memoriae prodidit, bonus vero civis fideque magna. Quod cum in aliis rebus declaravit, tum maxime in Amyntae Mācedōnis liberis tuendis. Namque Eurydīce, mater Perdiccae et Philippi, cum his duobus pueris Amynta mortuo ad Iphicrāten confugit eiusque opibus defensa est. ✕

Vixit ad senectutem placatis in se suorum civium animis. Causam capitis semel dixit, bello sociali, simul cum Timothēo, eoque iudicio est absolutus. Menesthēa filium reliquit ex Thrassa natum, Coti regis filia. Is cum interrogaretur, utrum pluris patrem matremne faceret, "matrem" inquit. Id cum omnibus mirum videretur, at ille "meri-

to" inquit "facio: nam pater, quantum in se fuit, Thracem me genuit, contra ea mater Atheniensem."

## XII. CHABRIAS.

Commanded at Corinth, B. C. 393. Conquered at Aegina, 388. Sent to Thebes, 378. Fought at Naxos, 376. Defended Corinth, 368. Served in Thrace, 358. Died at Chios, 357.

CHABRIAS Atheniensis. Hic quoque in summis habitus est ducibus resque multas memoria dignas gessit. Sed ex iis elucet maxime inventum eius in proelio, quod apud Thebas fecit, cum Boeotiis subsidio venisset. Namque in eo victoria fidente summo duce Agesilao, fugatis iam ab eo conducticiis catervis, reliquam phalangem loco vetuit cedere obnixoque genu scuto, proiecta hasta impetum excipere hostium doquit. Id novum Agesilaus contuens progredi non est ausus suosque iam incurrentes tuba revocavit. Hoc usque eo tota Graecia fama celebratum est, ut illo statu Chabrias sibi statuam fieri voluerit, quae publice ei ab Atheniensibus in foro constituta est. Ex quo factum est ut postea athletae ceterique artifices iis statibus in statuendis ponendis uterentur, quibus victoriam essent adepti.

Chabrias autem multa in Europa bella administravit, cum dux Atheniensium esset; in Aegypto sua sponte gessit: nam Nectanabum adiutum profectus regnum ei constituit. Fecit idem Cypri, sed publice ab Atheniensibus Euagorae adiutor datus, neque prius inde discessit, quam totam insulam bello devinceret: qua ex re Athenienses magnam gloriam sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Aegyptios et Persas conflatum est. Athenienses cum Artaxerxe societatem habebant, Lacedaemonii cum Aegyptiis,



a quibus magnas praedas Agesilāus, rex eorum, faciebat. Id intuens Chabrias, cum in re nulla Agesilāo cederet, sua sponte eos adiutum profectus Aegyptiae classi praefuit, pedestribus copiis Agesilāus.

- 3 Tum praefecti regis Persae legatos miscrunt Athēnas questum, quod Chabrias adversum regem bellum gereret cum Aegyptiis. Athenienses diem certam Chabriae praestituerunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis se illum damnaturos denuntiarunt. Hoc ille nuntio Athēnas rediit, 2 neque ibi diutius est moratus, quam fuit necesse. Non 10 enim libenter erat ante oculos suorum civium, quod et vivebat laute et indulgebat sibi liberalius, quam ut invidiam vulgi posset effugere. Est enim hoc commune vitium magnis liberisque civitatibus, ut invidia gloriae comes sit et libenter de iis detrahant, quos eminere vident 15 ant altius, neque animo aequo pauperes alienam opulentium intueantur fortunam. Itaque Chabrias, cum ei 4 licebat, plurimum aberat. Neque vero solus ille aberat Athēnis libenter, sed omnes fere principes fecerunt idem, quod tantum se ab invidia putabant afuturos, quantum 20 a conspectu suorum recesserint. Itaque Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Iphicrātes in Thracia, Timothēus Lesbo, Chares Sigēo, dissimilis quidem Chares horum et factis et moribus, sed tamen Athēnis et honoratus et potens.
- 4 Chabrias autem periit bello sociali tali modo. Op-25 pugnabant Athenienses Chium. Erat in classe Chabrias privatus, sed omnes, qui in magistratu erant, auctoritate anteibat, eumque magis milites quam qui praeerant aspiciabant. Quae res ei maturavit mortem. Nam dum primus studet portum intrare gubernatoremque iubet eo 30 dirigere navem, ipse sibi perniciei fuit: cum enim eo penetrasset, ceterae non sunt secutae. Quo facto circumfusus hostium concursu cum fortissime pugnaret, navis

rostro percussa coepit sidere. Hinc refugere cum posset, 3  
 si se in mare deicisset, quod suberat classis Atheniensium,  
 quae exciperet natantes, perire maluit quam armis  
 abiectis navem relinquere, in qua fuerat vectus. Id ceteri  
 5 facere noluerunt, qui nando in tutum pervenerunt. At  
 ille, praestare honestam mortem existimans turpi vitae,  
 comminus pugnans telis hostium interfectus est.

---

### XIII. TIMOTHEUS.

Served with Chabrias, B. C. 378. Sent to Peloponnesus, 375.  
 Tried at Athens, 373. Conquered Samos, (about) 366. Com-  
 manded in Macedonia, 364. Condemned and fined, 357. Died,  
 354.

ΤΙΜΟΤΗΕΥΣ, Conōnis filius, Atheniensis. Hic a patre 1  
 acceptam gloriam multis auxit virtutibus: fuit enim di-  
 10 sertus, impiger, laboriosus, rei militaris peritus neque  
 minus civitatis regendae. Multa huius sunt praeclare 2  
 facta, sed haec maxime illustria. Olynthios et Byzantios  
 bello subegit. Samum cepit: in quo oppugnando superi-  
 15 oriori bello Athenienses mille et ducenta talenta consump-  
 serant, id ille sine ulla publica impensa populo restituit.  
 Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eoque mille et ducenta  
 talenta praedae in publicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidione  
 liberavit. Ariobarzāni simul cum Agesilāo auxilio pro- 3  
 fectus est: a quo cum Laco pecuniam numeratam accepis-  
 20 set, ille cives suos agro atque urbibus augeri maluit quam  
 id sumere, cuius partem domum suam ferre posset. Ita-  
 que accepit Crithōten et Sestum.

Idem classi praefectus circumvehens Peloponnēsum, 2  
 Laconicē populatus, classem eorum fugavit, Corcyrā  
 25 sub imperium Atheniensium redegit, sociosque idem ad-

iunxit Epirōtas, Athamānas, Chaōnas omnesque eas gentes,  
2 quae mare illud adiacent. Quo facto Lacedaemonii de  
diutina contentione destiterunt et sua sponte Atheniensi-  
bus imperii maritimi principatum concesserunt, pacemque  
iis legibus constituerunt, ut Athenienses mari duces essent. 5  
Quae victoria tantae fuit Atticis laetitiae, ut tum primum  
arae Paci publice sint factae eique deae pulvinar sit insti-  
3 tutum. Cuius laudis ut memoria maneret, Timothēo pub-  
lice statuam in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic uni ante  
id tempus contigit, ut, cum patri populus statuam posuis- 10  
set, filio quoque daret. Sic iuxta posita recens filii vete-  
rem patris renovavit memoriam.

3 Hic cum esset magno natu et magistratus gerere desis-  
set, bello Athenienses undique premi sunt coepti. Defece-  
rat Samus, descierat Hellespontus, Philippus, iam tum va- 15  
lens, multa moliebatur: cui oppositus Chares cum esset,  
2 non satis in eo praesidii putabatur. Fit Menesthēus prae-  
tor, filius Iphicrātis, gener Timothēi, et, ut ad bellum pro-  
ficiscatur, decernitur. Huic in consilium dantur duo usu  
sapientiaque praestantes, quorum consilio uteretur pater et 20  
socer, quod in his tanta erat auctoritas, ut magna spes  
3 esset per eos amissa posse recipari. Ii cum Samum  
profecti essent et eodem Chares illorum adventu cognito  
cum suis copiis proficisceretur, ne quid absente se gestum  
videretur, accidit, cum ad insulam appropinquarent, ut 25  
magna tempestas oreretur: quam evitare duo veteres im-  
4 peratores utile arbitrati suam classem suppresserunt. At  
ille temeraria usus ratione non cessit maiorum natu aucto-  
ritati, velut in sua manu esset fortuna. Quo contenderat,  
pervenit, eodemque ut sequerentur, ad Timothēum et 30  
Iphicrāten nuntium misit. Hinc male re gesta, complu-  
ribus amissis navibus eo, unde erat profectus, se recepit  
litterasque Athēnas publice misit, sibi proclive fuisse

Samum capere, nisi a Timothëo et Iphicrâte desertus esset. Populus acer, suspicax ob eamque rem mobilis, adversarius, invidus (etiam potentiae in crimen vocabantur) domum revocat: accusantur proditionis. Ille iudicio 5 damnatur Timothëus lisque eius aestimatur centum talentis. Ille odio ingratae civitatis coactus Chalcidem se contulit.

Huius post mortem cum populum iudicii sui paeniteret, 4 multas novem partes detraxit et decem talenta Conõnem, 10 filium eius, ad muri quandam partem reficiendam iussit dare. In quo fortunae varietas est animadversa. Nam quos avus Conon muros ex hostium praeda patriae restituerat, eosdem nepos cum summa ignominia familiae ex sua re familiari reficere coactus est. Timothëi autem mode- 15 ratae sapientisque vitae cum pleraque possimus proferre testimonia, uno erimus contenti, quod ex eo facile conici poterit, quam carus suis fuerit. Cum Athënis adulescentulus causam diceret, non solum amici privati que hospites ad eum defendendum convenerunt, sed etiam in iis Iason, 20 tyrannus Thessaliae, qui illo tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hic cum in patria sine satellitibus se tutum non arbitraretur, Athënas sine ullo praesidio venit tantique hospitem fecit, ut mallet se capitis periculum adire quam Timothëo de fama dimicanti deesse. Hunc adversus 25 tamen Timothëus postea populi iussu bellum gessit: patriae sanctiora iura quam hospitii esse duxit.

Haec extrema fuit aetas imperatorum Atheniensium, 4 Iphicrätis, Chabriæ, Timothëi: neque post illorum obitum quisquam dux in illa urbe fuit dignus memoria.

30 Venio nunc ad fortissimum virum maximique consilii omnium barbarorum, exceptis duobus Carthaginensibus, Hamilcære et Hannibäle. De quo hoc plura referemus, 6 quod et obscuriora sunt eius gesta pleraque et ea, quae

prosperare ei cesserunt, non magnitudine copiarum, sed consilii, quo tum omnes superabat, acciderunt: quorum nisi ratio explicata fuerit, res apparere non poterunt.

#### XIV. DATAMES.

The dates in the life of Datāmes are very uncertain. He lived during the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, B. C. 405-362.

- 1 DATĀMES, patre Camisāre, natione Care, matre Scythissa natus, primum militum in numero fuit apud Artaxerxen eorum, qui regiam tuebantur. Pater eius Camisāres, quod et manu fortis et bello strenuus et regi multis locis fidelis erat repertus, habuit provinciam partem Ciliciae iuxta Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyri. Datāmes militare munus fungens primum, qualis esset, aperuit in bello, quod rex adversus Cadusios gessit. Namque hic, multis milibus regionum interfectis, magni fuit eius opera. Quo factum est, cum in eo bello cecidisset Camisāres, ut paterna ei traderetur provincia.
- 2 Pari se virtute postea prae-buit, cum Autophrodātes iussu regis bello persequeretur eos, qui defecerant. Namque huius opera hostes, cum castra iam intrassent, profugati sunt exercitusque reliquus conservatus regis. ex re maioribus rebus praeesse coepit. Erat Thuis dynastes Paphlagoniae, antiquo genere ortus a Pylaemēne illo, quem Homērus Troico bello a Patrōclo interfectum ait. Is regi dicto audiens non erat. Quam ob causam bello eum persequi constituit eique rei prae-fecit Datāmen, propinquum Paphlagōnis: namque ex fratre et sorore erant nati. Quam ob causam Datāmes primum experiri voluit, ut sine armis propinquum ad officium reduceret. Ad quem cum venisset sine praesi-

dio, quod ab amico nullas vereretur insidias, paene interiit :  
 nam Thuys eum clam interficere voluit. Erat mater cum 4  
 Datāme, amita Paphlagōnia. Ea, quid ageretur, rescit  
 filiumque monuit. Ille fuga periculum evitavit bellumque 5  
 5 indixit Thuyni. In quo cum ab Ariobarzāne, praefecto  
 Lydiae et Ioniae totiusque Phrygiae, desertus esset, ni-  
 hilo segnius perseveravit vivumque Thuyn cepit cum ux-  
 ore et liberis.

Cuius facti ne prius fama ad regem quam ipse perveni- 3  
 10 ret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus insciis eo, ubi erat  
 rex, venit posteroque die Thuyn, hominem maximi corpor-  
 is terribilique facie, quod et niger et capillo longo bar-  
 baque erat promissa, optima veste textit, quam satrāpae  
 regii gerere consuerant, ornavit etiam torque atque ar-  
 15 millis aureis ceteroque regio cultu : ipse agresti duplici 2  
 amiculo circumdatus hirtaque tunica, gerens in capite  
 galeam venatoriam, dextra manu clavam, sinistra copu-  
 lam, qua vinctum ante se Thuynem agebat, ut si feram  
 bestiam captam duceret. Quem cum omnes conspicerent 3  
 20 propter novitatem ornatus ignotamque formam ob eam-  
 que rem magnus esset concursus, fuit nonnemo, qui agno-  
 sceret Thuyn regique nuntiaret. Primo non accredidit : 4  
 itaque Pharnabāzum misit exploratum. A quo ut rem  
 gestam comperit, statim admitti iussit, magno opere de-  
 25 lectatus cum facto tum ornatu, in primis quod nobilis rex  
 in potestatem inopinanti venerat. Itaque magnifice Datā- 5  
 men donatum ad exercitum misit, qui tum contrahebatur  
 duce Pharnabāzo et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium,  
 parique eum atque illos imperio esse iussit. Postea vero  
 30 quam Pharnabāzum rex revocavit, illi summa imperii tra-  
 dita est.

Hic cum maximo studio compararet exercitum Aegyp- 4  
 tumque proficisci pararet, subito a rege litterae sunt ei mis-

sae, ut Aspim aggrediretur, qui Cataoniam tenebat : quae  
 2 gens iacet supra Ciliciam, confinis Cappadociae. Nam-  
 que Aspis, saltuosam regionem castellisque munitam in-  
 colens, non solum imperio regis non parebat, sed etiam  
 finitimas regiones vexabat et quae regi portarentur abri- 5  
 3 piebat. Datāmes, etsi longe aberat ab his regionibus et  
 a maiore re abstrahebatur, tamen regis voluntati morem  
 gerendum putavit. Itaque cum paucis, sed viris fortibus  
 navem conscendit, existimans, quod accidit, facilius se im-  
 prudentem parva manu oppressurum quam paratum quam- 10  
 4 vis magno exercitu. Hac delatus in Ciliciam, egressus  
 inde, dies noctesque iter faciens Taurum transiit eoque,  
 quo studuerat, venit. Quaerit, quibus locis sit Aspis :  
 cognoscit haud longe abesse profectumque eum venatum.  
 Quae dum speculatur, adventus eius causa cognoscitur. 15  
 Pistidas cum iis, quos secum habebat, ad resistendum Aspis  
 5 comparat. Id Datāmes ubi audit, arma sumit, suos  
 sequi iubet : ipse equo concitato ad hostem vehitur.  
 Quem procul Aspis conspiciens ad se ferentem pertime-  
 scit atque a conatu resistendi deterritus sese dedit. 20  
 Hunc Datāmes vinctum ad regem ducendum tradit Mith-  
 ridāti.

5 Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxes reminiscens, a quanto  
 bello ad quam parvam rem principem ducum misisset, se  
 ipse reprehendit et nuntium ad exercitum Acen misit, 25  
 quod nondum Datāmen profectum putabat, qui diceret,  
 ne ab exercitu discederet. Hic priusquam perveniret, quo  
 erat profectus, in itinere convenit, qui Aspim ducebant.  
 2 Qua celeritate cum magnam benevolentiam regis Datāmes  
 consecutus esset, non minorem invidiam aulicorum exce- 30  
 pit, quod illum unum pluris quam se omnes fieri videbant.  
 Quo facto cuncti ad eum opprimendum consenserunt.  
 3 Haec Pandantes, gazae custos regiae, amicus Datāmi, per-

scripta ei mittit, in quibus docet eum in magno fore periculo, si quid illo imperante adversi in Aegypto accidisset. Namque eam esse consuetudinem regiam, ut casus adversos hominibus tribuant, secundos fortunae suae: quo fieri ut facile impellantur ad eorum perniciem, quorum ductu res male gestae nuntientur. Illum hoc maiore fore in discrimine, quod, quibus rex maxime oboediat, eos habeat inimicissimos. Talibus ille litteris cognitis, cum iam ad exercitum Acen venisset, quod non ignorabat ea vere scripta, desciscere a rege constituit. Neque tamen quicquam fecit, quod fide sua esset indignum. Nam Mandröclen Magnëtem exercitui praefecit: ipse cum suis in Capadociam discedit coniunctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, celans, qua voluntate esset in regem. Clam cum Ariobarzâne facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbes munitas suis tuendas tradit.

Sed haec propter hiemale tempus minus prospere procedebant. Audit Pisidas quasdam copias adversus se parare. Filium eo Arsidëum cum exercitu mittit: cadit in proelio adulescens. Proficiscitur eo pater non ita cum magna manu, celans, quantum vulnus accepisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat, quam de male re gesta fama ad suos perveniret, ne cognita filii morte animi debilitarentur militum. Quo contenderat, pervenit iisque locis castra ponit, ut neque circumiri multitudine adversariorum posset neque impediri, quo minus ipse ad dimicandum manum haberet expeditam. Erat cum eo Mithrobarzânes, socer eius, praefectus equitum. Is desperatis generi rebus ad hostes transfugit. Id Datâmes ut audit, sensit, si in turbam exisset ab homine tam necessario se relictum, futurum ut ceteri consilium sequerentur. In vulgus edit: suo iussu Mithrobarzânem profectum pro perfuga, quo facilius receptus interficeret hostes: quare



relinqui eum par non esse et omnes confestim sequi. Quod si animo strenuo fecissent, futurum ut adversarii non possent resistere, cum et intra vallum et foris caederentur. Hac re probata exercitum educit, Mithrobarzānem persequitur tantum : qui cum ad hostes pervenerat, 5  
6 Datāmes signa inferri iubet. Pisidae nova re commoti in opinionem adducuntur perfugas mala fide compositoque fecisse, ut recepti maiori essent calamitati. Primum eos adoriuntur. Illi cum, quid ageretur aut quare fieret, ignorarent, coacti sunt cum iis pugnare, ad quos transierant, 10  
ab iisque stare, quos reliquerant : quibus cum neutri parcerent, celeriter sunt concisi. Reliquos Pisidas resistentes Datāmes invadit : primo impetu pellit, fugientes persequitur, multos interficit, castra hostium capit. Tali consilio uno tempore et proditores perculit et hostes profligavit, et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat cogitatum, id ad salutem convertit. Quo neque acutius ullius imperatoris cogitatum neque celerius factum usquam legimus.  
7 Ab hoc tamen viro Sysīnas, maximo natu filius, desciiit ad regemque transiit et de defectione patris detulit. Quo 20  
nuntio Artaxerxes commotus, quod intellegebat sibi cum viro forti ac strenuo negotium esse, qui, cum cogitasset, facere auderet et prius cogitare quam conari consuesset, 2  
Autophrodātem in Cappadociam mittit. Hic ne intrare posset, saltum, in quo Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, Datāmes 25  
3 praecipitare studuit. Sed tam subito copias contrahere non potuit. A qua re depulsus cum ea manu, quam contraxerat, locum deligit talem, ut neque circumiretur ab hostibus neque praeteriret adversarius, quin ancipitibus locis premeretur, et, si dimicare eo vellet, non multum 30  
obesse multitudo hostium suae paucitati posset.  
8 Haec etsi Autophrodātes videbat, tamen statuit congregi quam cum tantis copiis refugere aut tam diu uno

loco sedere. Habebat barbarorum equitum viginti, pedum centum milia, quos illi Cardācas appellant, eiusdem-  
 3 que generis tria milia funditorum, praeterea Cappadōcum octo milia, Armeniorum decem milia, Paphlagōnum quin-  
 5 que milia, Phrygum decem milia, Lydorum quinque milia, Aspendiorum et Pisidarum circiter tria milia, Cilicum duo milia, Captianorum totidem, ex Graecia conductorum tria milia, levis armaturae maximum numerum. Has adversus  
 copias spes omnis consistebat Datāmi in se locique natura :  
 10 namque huius partem non habebat vicesimam militum. Quibus fretus confixit adversariorumque multa milia concidit, cum de ipsius exercitu non amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam postero die tropaeum posuit, quo loco pridie pugnatum erat. Hinc cum castra movis-  
 15 set semperque inferior copiis superior omnibus proeliis discederet, quod numquam manum consereret, nisi cum adversarios locorum angustiis clausisset, quod perito regionum callideque cogitanti saepe accidebat, Autophrodātes, cum 5  
 bellum duci maiore regis calamitate quam adversariorum  
 20 videret, pacem amicitiamque hortatus est, ut cum rege in gratiam rediret. Quam ille etsi fidam non fore putabat, 6  
 tamen condicionem accepit seque ad Artaxerxem legatos missurum dixit. Sic bellum, quod rex adversus Datāmen susceperat, sedatum est. Autophrodātes in Phrygiam se  
 25 recepit.

At rex, quod implacabile odium in Datāmen suscep-  
 9 rat, postquam bello eum opprimi non posse animadvertit, insidiis interficere studuit : quas ille plerasque evitavit. Sicut, cum ei nuntiatum esset quosdam sibi insidiari, qui 2  
 30 in amicorum erant numero : de quibus, quod inimici detulerant, neque credendum neque neglegendum putavit : experiri voluit, verum falsumne sibi esset relatum. Ita 3  
 que eo profectus est, in quo itinere futuras insidias dixe-

rant. Sed elegit corpore ac statura simillimum sui eique vestitum suum dedit atque eo loco ire, quo ipse consuerat, iussit : ipse autem ornatu vestituque militari inter corporis custodes iter facere coepit. At insidiatores, postquam in eum locum agmen pervenit, decepti ordine atque vestitu impetum in eum faciunt, qui suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem iis Datāmes, cum quibus iter faciebat, ut parati essent facere, quod ipsum vidissent. Ipse, ut concurrentes insidiatores animum advertit, tela in eos coniecit. Hoc idem cum universi fecissent, priusquam pervenirent ad eum, quem aggredi volebant, confixi conciderunt.

- 10 Hic tamen tam callidus vir extremo tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filii, dolo. Namque is pollicitus est regi se eum interfecturum, si ei rex permitteret, ut quodcumque vellet liceret impune facere, fidemque de ea re more Persarum dextra dedisset. Hanc ut accepit a rege missam, copias parat et absens amicitiam cum Datāme facit, regis provincias vexat, castella expugnat, magnas praedas capit, quarum partim suis dispertit, partim ad Datāmen mittit ; pari modo complura castella ei tradit.
- 11 Haec diu faciendo persuasit homini se infinitum adversus regem suscepisse bellum, cum nihilo magis, ne quam suspicionem illi praeberet insidiarum, neque colloquium eius petivit neque in conspectum venire studuit. Sic absens amicitiam gerebat, ut non beneficiis mutuis, sed communi odio, quod erga regem susceperant, contineri viderentur.
- 12 Id cum satis se confirmasse arbitratus esset, certiores facit Datāmen, tempus esse maiores exercitus parari et bellum cum ipso rege suscipi, deque ea re, si ei videretur, quo loco vellet, in colloquium veniret. Probata re colloquendi tempus sumitur locusque, quo conveniretur. Huc Mithridātes cum uno, cui maxime habebat fidem, ante

aliquot dies venit compluribusque locis separatim gladios  
 obruit eaque loca diligenter notat. Ipso autem colloquii  
 die utrique, locum qui explorarent atque ipsos scruta-  
 rentur, mittunt: deinde ipsi sunt congressi. Hic cum  
 5 aliquamdiu in colloquio fuissent et diverse discessissent  
 iamque procul Datānes abesset, Mithridātes, priusquam  
 ad suos perveniret, ne quam suspicionem pareret, in eun-  
 dem locum revertitur atque ibi, ubi telum erat infossum,  
 resedit, ut si lassitudine cuperet adquiescere, Datamenque  
 10 revocavit, simulans se quiddam in colloquio esse oblitum.  
 Interim telum, quod latebat, protulit nudatumque vagina  
 veste textit ac Datāmi venienti ait, digredientem se ani-  
 madvertisse, locum quendam, qui erat in conspectu, ad  
 castra ponenda esse idoneum. Quem cum digito demon-  
 15 straret et ille respiceret, aversum ferro transfixit priusque,  
 quam quisquam posset succurrere, interfecit. Ita ille vir,  
 qui multos consilio, neminem perfidia ceperat, simulata  
 captus est amicitia.



### XV. EPAMINONDAS.

Fights at Leuctra, B. C. 371. Invades Peloponnēsus, 370. Is  
 killed at Mantinēa, 362.

EPAMINONDAS, Polymnīdis filius, Thebānus. De hoc  
 20 priusquam scribimus, haec praecipienda videntur lectori-  
 bus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant, neve ea, quae ipsis  
 leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbitrentur.  
 Scimus enim musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis  
 persona, saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni: quae omnia  
 25 apud Graecos et grata et laude digna ducuntur. Cum  
 autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitae veli-  
 mus Epaminondae, nihil videmur debere praetermittere,  
 quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus pri- 4

mum de genere eius, deinde quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus, tum de moribus ingenique facultatibus et si qua alia memoria digna erunt, postremo de rebus gestis, quae a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

- 2 Natus igitur patre, quo diximus, genere honesto, pau-  
per iam a maioribus relictus est, eruditus autem sic, ut  
nemo Thebānus magis. Nam et citharizare et cantare ad  
chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore  
fuit in musicis gloria quam Damon aut Lamprus, quorum  
pervulgata sunt nomina, cantare tibiis ab Olympiodōro, 10  
2 saltare a Calliphrōne. X At philosophiae praeceptorem ha-  
buit Lysim Tarentinum, Pythagorēum : cui quidem sic  
fuit deditus, ut adulescens tristem ac severum senem om-  
nibus aequalibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit ; neque  
prius eum a se dimisit, quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit 15  
condiscipulos, ut facile intellegi posset pari modo supera-  
3 turum omnes in ceteris artibus. Atque haec ad nostram  
consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda : at in  
4 Graecia, utique olim, magnae laudi erant. Postquam  
ephebus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, non 20  
tam magnitudini virium servivit quam velocitati : illam  
enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utili-  
tatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo  
et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset  
5 atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studii con- 25  
sumebat.
- 3 Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona  
accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, tem-  
poribus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo  
maximo, adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne ioco quidem men- 30  
2 tiretur. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum  
in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens  
iniurias, in primis commissa celans, quod interdum non

minus prodest quam discrete dicere, studiosus audiendi :  
 ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. <sup>1</sup>Itaque cum in 3  
 circulum venisset, in quo aut de re publica disputaretur  
 aut de philosophia sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius  
 5 discessit, quam ad finem sermo esset adductus. Pauper- 4  
 tatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de re publica nihil  
 praeter gloriam ceperit. Amicorum in se tuendo caruit  
 facultatibus, fide ad alios sublevandos saepe sic usus est,  
 ut iudicari possit omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia.  
 10 Nam cum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset cap- 5  
 tus, aut virgo amici nubilis, quae propter paupertatem  
 collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat et,  
 quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. Eam- 6  
 que summam cum confecerat, priusquam acciperet pecu-  
 15 niam, adducebat eum, qui quaerebat, ad eos, qui confere-  
 bant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat, ut ille, ad quem  
 ea res perveniebat, sciret quantum cuique deberet.

Tentata autem eius est abstinencia a Diomedonte Cyzi- 4  
 ceno : namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis Epaminondam  
 20 pecunia corrupendum susceperat. Hic magno cum pon-  
 dere auri Thebas venit et Micÿthum adulescentulum  
 quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum  
 Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micÿthus Epaminon-  
 dam convenit et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. ]  
 25 At ille Diomedonte coram "nihil" inquit "opus pecunia 2  
 est : nam si rex ea vult, quae Thebānis sunt utilia, gratiis  
 facere sum paratus, sin autem contraria, non habet auri  
 atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias acci-  
 pere nolo pro patriae caritate. Tu quod me incognitum 3  
 30 tentasti tuique similem existimasti, non miror tibi que ig-  
 nosco ; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, cum me  
 non potueris. Et tu, Micÿthe, argentum huic redde, aut,  
 nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui." Hunc 4

Diomēdon cum rogaret, ut tuto exiret suaque, quae attulerat, liceret efferre, "istud quidem" inquit "faciam, neque tua causa, sed mea, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem." A quo cum quaesisset, quo se deduci vellet, et ille Athēnas dixisset, praesidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem escenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiae erit hoc satis testimonium. [Plurima quidem proferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

5 Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebānus par esset eloquentia, neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi quam in perpetua oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Menecliden quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administranda re publica, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebānum scilicet : namque illi genti plus inest virium quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebānos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille "fallis" inquit "verbo cives tuos, quod hos a bello avocas : otii enim nomine servitutem concilias. Nam paritur pax bello. Itaque qui ea diutina volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palaestra." Idem ille Meneclides cum huic obiceret, quod liberos non haberet neque uxorem duxisset, maximeque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnōnis belli gloriam videretur consecutus : at ille "desine" inquit "Meneclida, de uxore mihi exprobrare : nam nullius in ista re minus uti

consilio volo." (Habebat enim Meneclides suspicionem adulterii.) "Quod autem me Agamemnōnem aemulari putas, falleris: namque ille cum universa Graecia vix decem annis unam cepit urbem, ego contra ea una urbe  
5 nostra dieque uno totam Graeciam Lacedaemoniis fugatis liberavi."

Idem cum in conventum venisset Arcādum, petens ut 6 societatem cum Thebānis et Argivis facerent, contraque Callistrātus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentia omnes  
10 eo praestabat tempore, postularet ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticorum, et in oratione sua multa invectus esset in Thebānos et Argivos in iisque hoc posuisset, animum advertere debere Arcādes, quales utraque civitas cives procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent iudicare:  
15 Argivos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeōnem matricidas, Thebis Oedīpum natum, qui cum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse: huic in respondendo 8 Epaminondas, cum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attici, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admissio cum patria essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime eius eloquentia eluxit 4 Spartae legati ante pugnam Leuctricam. Quo cum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo  
25 legationum conventu sic Lacedaemoniorum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illa oratione opes eorum concusserit quam Leuctrica pugna. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedaemonii sociorum privarentur.

Fuisse patientem suorumque iniurias ferentem civium, 7  
30 quod se patriae irasci nefas esse duceret, haec sunt testimonia. Cum eum propter invidiam cives sui praeficere exercitui noluissent duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cuius errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut



omnes de salute pertimescerent, quod locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur, desiderari coepta est Epaminondae diligentia : erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. A quo cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliae et exercitum obsidione liberatum domum reduxit incolumem. Nec vero hoc semel fecit, sed saepius. Maxime autem fuit illustre, cum in Peloponnësum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedaemonios haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopidas, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hi cum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam venissent ob eamque rem imperium iis esset abrogatum atque in eorum locum alii praetores successissent, Epaminondas populi scito non paruit idemque ut facerent persuasit collegis et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertibat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum propter praetorum imprudentiam inscitiamque belli peritum. Lex erat Thebis, quae morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinisset, quam lege praefinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas cum rei publicae conservandae causa latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit et quattuor mensibus diutius, quam populus iusserat, gessit imperium.

Postquam domum reditum est, collegae eius hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent suaque opera factum contenderent, ut legi non oboedirent. Qua defensione illis periculo liberatis nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quod, quid diceret, non haberet. At ille in iudicium venit, nihil eorum negavit, quae adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque, quae collegae dixerant, confessus est neque recusavit quo minus legis poenam subiret, sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in sepulcro suo inscriberent : "Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est, quod eos coegit apud Leuctra superare Lace-

daemonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Boeotiorum ausus sit aspicere in acie, quodque uno proelio non solum 4 Thebas ab interitu retraxit; sed etiam universam Graeciam in libertatem vindicavit eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebani Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedaemonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent, neque prius bellare destitit, quam Messene restituta urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Illaec cum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est, neque quisquam iudex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maxima discessit gloria. ✕

Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantineam cum 9 acie instructa audacius instaret hostibus, cognitus a Lacedaemoniis, quod in unius pernicie eius patriae sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt neque 15 prius abscesserunt, quam magna caede multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam pugnantem, sparo eminus percussum, concidere viderunt. Huius casu aliquantum 2 retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas, 3 cum animadverteret mortiferum se vulnus accepisse simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est vicisse Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "satis" inquit "vixi: invictus enim morior." Tum 25 ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est.

Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo cum reprehendere- 10 retur (quod liberos non relinqueret) a Pelopida, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque cum in eo patriae consulere diceret, "vide" inquit "ne tu peius consulas, qui talem 30 ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps potest mihi 2 deesse: namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leuctricam, quae non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quo tempore duce Pelopida exsules 3

Thebas occuparunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce expulerunt, Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est caedes civium, domo se tenuit, quod neque malos defendere volebat neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret : namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniis pugnari coeptum est, in primis stetit.

- 4 Huius de virtutibus vitaeque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adiunxero, quod nemo ibit infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum et post eiusdem interitum perpetuo 10 alieno paruisse imperio, contra ea, quam diu ille praefuerit rei publicae, caput fuisse totius Graeciae. Ex quo intellegi potest unum hominem pluris quam civitatem fuisse.

## XVI. PELOPIDAS.

Takes refuge in Athens, B. C. 382. Recovers the Cadmēa, 379. Fights at Leuctra, 371. Is killed at Cynocephālae, 363.

- 1 PELOPIDAS Thebānus, magis historicis quam vulgo notus. Cuius de virtutibus dubito quem ad modum exponam, quod vereor, si res explicare incipiam, ne non vitam eius enarrare, sed historiam videar scribere : si tantummodo summas attigero, ne rudibus Graecarum litterarum minus dilucide appareat, quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrique rei occurram, quantum potuero, et medebor 20 cum satietati tum ignorantiae lectorum.
- 2 Phoeblidas Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum duceret iterque per Thebas faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmēa nominatur, occupavit impulsu paucorum Thebanorum, qui adversariae factioni quo facilius resisterent, 25 Lacōnum rebus studebant, idque suo privato, non publico fecit consilio. Quo facto eum Lacedaemonii ab exercitu

removerunt pecuniaque multarunt : neque eo magis arcem Thebānis reddiderunt, quod susceptis inimiciis satius ducebant eos obsideri quam liberari. Nam post Peloponnesium bellum Athenasque devictas cum Thebānis sibi rem esse existimabant et eos esse solos, qui adversus resistere auderent. Hac mente amicis suis summas potestates dederant alteriusque factionis principes partim interfecerant, alios in exsilium eiecerant : in quibus Pelopidas hic, de quo scribere exorsi sumus, pulsus patria carebat.

10 Hi omnes fere Athēnas se contulerant, non quo sequerentur otium, sed ut, quem ex proximo locum fors obtulisset, eo patriam recipere niterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset visum rei gerendae, communiter cum iis, qui Thebis idem sentiebant, diem delegerunt ad inimicos  
15 opprimendos civitatemque liberandam eum, quo maximi magistratus simul consuerant epulari. Magnae saepe res non ita magnis copiis sunt gestae, sed profecto numquam tam ab tenui initio tantae opes sunt profligatae. Nam duodecim adulescentuli coierunt ex iis, qui exsilio erant  
20 multati, cum omnino non essent amplius centum, qui tanto se offerrent periculo. Qua paucitate perculsa est Lacedaemoniorum potentia. Hi enim non magis adversariorum factioni quam Spartānis eo tempore bellum intulerunt, qui principes erant totius Graeciae : quorum imperii  
25 maiestas, neque ita multo post, Leuctrica pugna ab hoc initio perculsa concidit. Illi igitur duodecim, quorum dux erat Pelopidas, cum Athēnis interdiu exissent, ut vesperascente caelo Thebas possent pervenire, cum canibus venaticis exierunt, retia ferentes, vestitu agresti, quo minore suspicione facerent iter. Qui cum tempore ipso, quo studuerant, pervenissent, domum Charōnis deverterunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.

Hoc loco libet interponere, etsi seiunctum ab re pro-

posita est, nimia fiducia quantae calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratuum Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit exsules in urbem venisse. Id illi vino epulisque dediti usque eo despexerunt, ut ne quaerere quidem de tanta re laborarint. Accessit etiam quod magis aperiret eorum dementiam. Allata est enim epistula Athēnis ab Archino uni ex his, Archiae, qui tum maximum magistratum Thebis obtinebat, in qua omnia de profectioe eorum perscripta erant. Quae cum iam accubanti in convivio esset data, sicut erat signata, sub pulvinum subiciens "in 10  
3 crastinum" inquit "differo res serias." At illi omnes, cum iam nox processisset, vinolenti ab exsulibus duce Pelopida sunt interfecti. Quibus rebus confectis, vulgo ad arma libertatemque vocato, non solum qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris concurrerunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniorum ex arce pepulerunt, patriam obsidione liberarunt, auctores Cadmēae occupandae partim occiderunt, partim in exilium eiecerunt.

4 Hoc tam turbido tempore, sicut supra docuimus, Epaminondas, quoad cum civibus dimicatum est, domi quietus 20 fuit. Itaque haec liberatarum Thebarum propria laus est Pelopidae, ceterae fere communes cum Epaminonda.  
2 Namque in Leuctrica pugna imperatore Epaminonda hic fuit dux delectae manus, quae prima phalangem prostravit Lacōnum. Omnibus praeterea periculis adfuit (sicut, 25 Spartam cum oppugnavit, alterum tenuit cornu), quoque Messēna celerius restitueretur, legatus in Persas est profectus. Denique haec fuit altera persona Thebis, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminondae.

5 Conflictatus autem est cum adversa fortuna. Nam et 30 initio, sicut ostendimus, exsul patria caruit, et cum Thesaliam in potestatem Thebanorum cuperet redigere legationisque iure satis tectum se arbitraretur, quod apud

omnes gentes sanctum esse consuesset, a tyranno Alexandro Pheraeo simul cum Ismenia comprehensus in vincla coniectus est. Hunc Epaminondas recipavit, bello persequens Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animo placari potuit in eum, a quo erat violatus. Itaque persuasit Thebānis ut subsidio Thessaliae proficiscerentur tyrannosque eius expellerent. Cuius belli cum ei summa esset data eoque cum exercitu profectus esset, non dubitavit, simul ac conspexit hostem, configere. In quo proelio Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incensus ira equum in eum concitavit proculque digressus a suis coniectu telorum confossus concidit. Atque hoc secunda victoria accidit: nam iam inclinatae erant tyrannorum copiae. Quo facto omnes Thessaliae civitates interfectum Pelopīdam coronis aureis et statuīs aëneis liberosque eius multo agro donarunt.

## XVII. AGESILAUS.

Born, (about) B. C. 440. Went to Asia, 397. Fought at Coronēa, 394. Fought at Mantinēa, 362. Died in Asia, 361.

AGESILĀUS Lacedaemonius cum a ceteris scriptoribus, tum eximie a Xenophonte Socratico collaudatus est: eo enim usus est familiarissime. Hic primum de regno cum Leotychīde, fratris filio, habuit contentionem. Mos erat enim a maioribus Lacedaemoniis traditus, ut duos haberent semper reges, nomine magis quam imperio, ex duabus familiis Procli et Eurysthēnis, qui principes ex progenie Hercūlis Spartae reges fuerunt. Horum ex altera in alterius familiae locum fieri non licebat: ita utraque suum retinebat ordinem. Primum ratio habebatur, qui maximus natu esset ex liberis eius, qui regnans decessisset: sin is virilem sexum non reliquisset, tum deligebatur, qui

- 4 proximus esset propinquitate. Mortuus erat Agis rex,  
frater Agesilāi : filium reliquerat Leotychīdem. Quem  
ille natum non agnorat, eundem moriens suum esse dix-  
rat. Is de honore regni cum Agesilāo, patruo suo, con-  
5 tendit, neque id, quod petivit, consecutus est. Nam Ly-  
sandro suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus supra, factioso  
et iis temporibus potente, Agesilāus antelatus est.
- 2 Hic simulatque imperii potitus est, persuasit Lacedae-  
moniiis ut exercitus emitterent in Asiam bellumque regi  
facerent, docens satius esse in Asia quam in Eurōpa dimi- 10  
cari. Namque fama exierat Artaxerxen comparare classes  
2 pedestresque exercitus, quos in Graeciam mitteret. Data  
potestate tanta celeritate usus est, ut prius in Asiam cum  
copiis pervenerit, quam regii satrāpae eum scirent profec-  
tum. Quo factum est ut omnes imparatos imprudentesque 15  
3 offenderet. Id ut cognovit Tissaphernes, qui summum  
imperium tum inter praefectos habebat regiones, indutias a  
Lacōne petivit, simulans se dare operam, ut Lacedaemoniis  
cum rege conveniret, re autem vera ad copias comparan-  
4 das, easque impetravit trimestres. Iuravit autem uterque 20  
se sine dolo indutias conservaturum. In qua pactione  
summa fide mansit Agesilāus : contra ea Tissaphernes  
5 nihil aliud quam bellum comparavit. Id etsi sentiebat  
Laco, tamen iusiurandum servabat multumque in eo se  
consequi dicebat, quod Tissaphernes periurio suo et homi- 25  
nes suis rebus abalienaret et deos sibi iratos redderet, se  
autem conservata religione confirmare exercitum, cum  
animadverteret deum numen facere secum, hominesque  
sibi conciliari amiciores, quod iis studere consueissent, quos  
conservare fidem viderent. 30
- 3 Postquam indutiarum praeteriit dies, barbarus non  
dubitans, quod ipsius erant plurima domicilia in Caria et  
ea regio iis temporibus multo putabatur locupletissima, eo

potissimum hostes impetum facturos, omnes suas copias eo contraxerat. At Agesilāus in Phrygiam se convertit, eamque prius depopulatus est, quam Tissaphernes usquam se moveret. Magna praeda militibus locupletatis Ephēsum hiematum exercitum reduxit atque ibi officinis armorum institutis magna industria bellum apparavit. Et quo studiosius armarentur insigniusque ornarentur, praemia proposuit, quibus donarentur, quorum egregia in ea re fuisset industria. Fecit idem in exercitationum generibus, ut, qui ceteris praestitissent, eos magnis adficeret muneribus. His igitur rebus effecit ut et ornatissimum et exercitatisimum haberet exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset visum copias extrahere ex hibernaculis, vidit, si, quo esset iter facturum, palam pronuntiasset, hostes non credituros aliasque regiones praesidiis occupaturos neque dubitatos aliud eum facturum ac pronuntiasset. Itaque cum ille Sardis iturum se dixisset, Tissaphernes eandem Cariam defendendam putavit. In quo cum eum opinio fefellisset victumque se vidisset consilio, sero suis praesidio profectus est. Nam cum illo venisset, iam Agesilāus multis locis expugnatis magna erat praeda potitus. Laco autem cum videret hostes equitatu superare, numquam in campo sui fecit potestatem et iis locis manum conseruit, quibus plus pedestres copiae valerent. Pepulit ergo, quotienscumque congressus est, multo maiores adversariorum copias et sic in Asia versatus est, ut omnium opinione victor duceretur.

Hic cum iam animo meditaretur proficisci in Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit ephorum missu, bellum Athenienses et Boeotios indixisse Lacedaemoniis: quare venire ne dubitaret. In hoc non minus eius pietas suspicienda est quam virtus bellica: qui cum victori praesset exercitui maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, tanta modestia dicto audiens



fuit iussis absentium magistratum, ut si privatus in comitio esset Sparta. Cuius exemplum utinam imperatores nostri sequi voluissent! Sed illuc redeamus. Agesilāus opulentissimo regno praeposuit bonam existinationem multoque gloriosius duxit, si institutis patriae paruisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Hac igitur mente Helle-spontum copias traiecit tantaque usus est celeritate, ut, quod iter Xerxes anno vertente confecerat, hic transierit triginta diebus. Cum iam haud ita longe abesset a Peloponnēso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeotii ceterique eorum socii apud Coronā: quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Huius victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, cum plerique ex fuga se in templum Minervae coniecissent quaerereturque ab eo, quid iis vellet fieri, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem et eos retuit violari. Neque vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit. Itaque praedicabat mirari se, non sacrilegorum numero haberi, qui supplicibus deorum nocuissent, aut non gravioribus poenis adfici, qui religionem minuerent, quam qui fana spoliarent.

Post hoc proelium collatum omne bellum est circa Corinthum ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. Hic cum una pugna decem milia hostium Agesilāo duce cecidissent eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur, tantum afuit ab insolentia gloriae, ut commiseratus sit fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi a se victi vitio adversariorum concidissent: namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset, Graeciae supplicium Persas dare potuisset. Idem, cum adversarios intra moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppugnaret multi hortarentur, negavit id suae

virtuti convenire : se enim cum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire cogeret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnaret Graeciae. "Nam si" inquit "eos extinguere 4 voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, 5 nosmet ipsi nos expugnaverimus illis quiescentibus. Quo facto sine negotio, cum voluerint, nos oppriment."

Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniis. Quo ne proficisceretur, cum a plerisque ad exundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divinaret, exire noluit. 10 Idem, cum Epaminondas Spartam oppugnaret essetque sine muris oppidum, talem se imperatorem praebuit, ut eo tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futuram non fuisse. In quo quidem discrimine celeritas 6 eius consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam cum quidam adu- 15 lescentuli, hostium adventu perterriti, ad Thebanos transfugere vellent et locum extra urbem editum cepissent, Agesilæus, qui perniciosissimum fore videret, si animadversum esset, quemquam ad hostes transfugere conari, cum suis eo venit atque, ut si bono animo fecissent, lau- 20 davit consilium eorum, quod eum locum occupassent, et se quoque id fieri debere animadvertisse. Sic adulescentes 8 simulata laudatione recipiavit et adiunctis de suis comitibus locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi aucti numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere se non sunt 25 ausi eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur quae cogitaverant.

Sine dubio post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se 7 numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium recipi- runt, cum interim numquam Agesilæus destitit quibus- 30 cumque rebus posset patriam iuvare. Nam cum praeci- 2 pue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus, qui a rege defecerant, praesidio fuit : a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit. Atque in hoc illud in primis 3

fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus ac dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu La-  
4 cōnum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus, qua Eurys-  
thēnes, progenitor maiorum suorum, fuerat usus : quam 5  
qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae vi-  
dere poterat, contra ea plurima patientiae atque absti-  
nēntiae. Sic enim erat instructa, ut in nulla re differret  
cuiusvis inopis atque privati.

8 Atque hic tantus vir ut naturam fautricem habuerat 10  
in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in  
corpore fingendo : nam et statura fuit humili et corpore  
exiguo et claudus altero pede. Quae res etiam nonnullam  
afferebat deformitatem, atque ignoti, faciem eius cum in-  
tuerentur, contemnebant, qui autem virtutes noverant, 15  
2 non poterant admirari satis. Quod ei usu venit, cum an-  
norum octoginta subsidio Tacho in Aegyptum iisset et  
in acta cum suis accubisset sine ullo tecto stratumque  
haberet tale, ut terra tecta esset stramentis neque huc  
amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eodemque comites 20  
omnes accubuissent vestitu humili atque obsoleto, ut eo-  
rum ornatus non modo in his regem neminem significaret,  
sed homines non beatissimos esse suspicionem praeberet.  
3 Huius de adventu fama cum ad regios esset perlata, celeri-  
ter munera eo cuiusque generis sunt allata. His quaeren- 25  
tibus Agesilāum vix fides facta est, unum esse ex iis, qui  
4 tum accubabant. Qui cum regis verbis quae attulerant  
dedissent, ille praeter vitulinam et eiusmodi genera obso-  
nii, quae praesens tempus desiderabat, nihil accepit : un-  
guenta, coronas secundamque mensam servis dispertiit, 30  
5 cetera referri iussit. Quo facto eum barbari magis etiam  
contempserunt, quod eum ignorantia bonarum rerum illa  
potissimum sumpsisse arbitrabantur.

Hic cum ex Aegypto reverteretur, donatus a rege Neotabide ducentis viginti talentis, quae ille muneri populo suo daret, venissetque in portum, qui Menelâi vocatur, iacens inter Cyrênas et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus decessit. Ibi eum amici, quo Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel non habebant, cera circumfuderunt atque ita domum rettulerunt.

## XVIII. EUMĒNES.

Secretary to Alexander, B. C. 336-323. Defeated Cratæros, 321. Diod, 816.

EUMĒNES Cardiânus. Huius si virtuti par data esset fortuna, non ille quidem maior fuisset, sed multo illustrior atque etiam honoratior, quod magnos homines virtute metimur, non fortuna. Nam cum aetas eius incidisset in ea tempora, quibus Macedônes florent, multum ei detraxit inter eos viventi, quod alienae erat civitatis, neque aliud huic defuit quam generosa stirps. Etsi ille domesticum summo genere erat, tamen Macedônes eum sibi aliquando anteponi indigne ferebant, neque tamen non patiebantur: vincebat enim omnes cura, vigilantia, patientia, calliditate et celeritate ingenii.

Hic peradulescentulus ad amicitiam accessit Philippi, Amyntae filii, brevique tempore in intimam pervenit familiaritatem: fulgebat enim iam in adulescentulo indoles virtutis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scribae loco, quod multo apud Graios honorificentius est quam apud Romanos. Namque apud nos re vera, sicut sunt, mercennarii scribae existimantur: at apud illos e contrario nemo ad id officium admittitur nisi honesto loco, et fide et industria cognita, quod necesse est omnium consiliorum eum esse

6 participem. Hunc locum tenuit amicitiae apud Philip-  
pum annos septem. Illo interfecto eodem gradu fuit apud  
Alexandrum annos tredecim. Novissimo tempore prae-  
fuit etiam alterae equitum alae, quae Hetaerice appellaba-  
tur. Utrique autem in consilio semper adfuit et omnium  
rerum habitus est particeps.

2 Alexandro Babylōne mortuo, cum regna singulis fa-  
miliaribus dispertirentur et summa rerum tradita esset  
2 tuenda eidem, cui Alexander moriens anulum suum dede-  
rat, Perdiccae (ex quo omnes coniecerant, eum regnum ei 10  
commisisse, quoad liberi eius in suam tutelam pervenis-  
sent: aberat enim Cratēros et Antipāter, qui antecedere  
hunc videbantur, mortuus erat Hephaestio, quem unum  
Alexander, quod facile intellegi posset, plurimi fecerat),  
hoc tempore data est Eumēni Cappadocia sive potius 15  
3 dicta: nam tum in hostium erat potestate. Hunc sibi  
Perdiccas adiunxerat magno studio, quod in homine fidem  
et industriam magnam videbat, non dubitans, si eum pel-  
lexisset, magno usui fore sibi in iis rebus, quas apparabat.  
Cogitabat enim, quod fere omnes in magnis imperiis con- 20  
4 cupiscunt, omnium partes corripere atque complecti. Ne-  
que vero hoc ille solus fecit, sed ceteri quoque omnes, qui  
Alexandri fuerant amici. Primus Leonnātus Macedo-  
niam praecoccupare destinavit. Is multis magnisque polli-  
citationibus persuadere Eumēni studuit, ut Perdiccam de- 25  
5 sereret ac secum faceret societatem. Cum perducere eum  
non posset, interficere conatus est, et fecisset, nisi ille clam  
noctu ex praesidiis eius effugisset.

3 Interim conflata sunt illa bella, quae ad internecionem  
post Alexandri mortem gesta sunt, omnesque concurrerunt 30  
ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsi infirmum vide-  
bat, quod unus omnibus resistere cogeбatur, tamen ami-  
cum non deseruit neque salutis quam fidei fuit cupidior.

Praefecerat hunc Perdiccas ei parti Asiae, quae inter 2  
Taurum montem iacet atque Hellespontum, et illum unum  
opposuerat Europaeis adversariis : ipse Aegyptum oppug-  
natum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumenes 3  
5 cum neque magnas copias neque firmas haberet, quod et  
inexercitatae et non multo ante erant contractae, adventare  
autem dicerentur Hellespontumque transisse Antipater et  
Crateros magno cum exercitu Macedonum, viri cum clari-  
tate tum usu belli praestantes (Macedones vero milites ea  
10 tum erant fama, qua nunc Romani feruntur : etenim 4  
semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summa imperii potirentur)  
: Eumenes intellegebat, si copiae suae cognoscent,  
adversus quos ducerentur, non modo non ituras, sed simul  
cum nuntio dilapsuras. Itaque hoc ei visum est pruden- 5  
15 tissimum, ut devii itineribus milites duceret, in quibus  
vera audire non possent, et iis persuaderet se contra quos-  
dam barbaros proficisci. Atque tenuit hoc propositum et 6  
prius in aciem exercitum eduxit proeliumque commisit,  
quam milites sui scirent, cum quibus arma conferrent.  
20 Effecit etiam illud locorum praeeoccupatione, ut equitatu  
potius dimicaret, quo plus valebat, quam peditatu, quo  
erat deterior.

Quorum acerrimo concursu cum magnam partem diei 4  
esset pugnatum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus, qui  
25 secundum locum imperii tenebat. Cum hoc concurrat  
ipse Eumenes. Qui cum inter se complexi in terram ex 2  
equis decidissent, ut facile intellegi possent inimica mente  
contendisse animoque magis etiam pugnasse quam cor-  
pore, non prius distracti sunt, quam alterum anima relin-  
30 queret. Ab hoc aliquot plagis Eumenes vulneratur, neque  
eo magis ex proelio excessit, sed acrius hostibus institit.  
Hic equitibus profligatis, interfecto duce Cratero, multis 3  
praeterea et maxime nobilibus captis pedester exercitus,

quod in ea loca erat deductus, ut invito Eumēne elabi non posset, pacem ab eo petiit. Quam cum impetrasset, in fide non mansit et se, simul ac potuit, ad Antipātrum recepit. Eumēnes Cratērum ex acie semivivum elatum recreare studuit: cum id non posset, pro hominis dignitate proque pristina amicitia (namque illo usus erat Alexandro vivo familiariter) amplo funere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxori eius ac liberis remisit.

5 Haec dum apud Hellespontum geruntur, Perdiccas apud Nilum flumen interficitur a Seleuco et Antigēne, rerumque summa ad Antipātrum deferitur. Hic qui deseruerant, exercitu suffragium ferente, capitis absentes damnantur, in his Eumēnes. Hac ille percussus plaga non succubuit neque eo setius bellum administravit. Sed exiles res animi magnitudinem, etsi non frangebant, tamen 15 minuebant. Hunc persequens Antigōnus, cum omni genere copiarum abundaret, saepe in itineribus vexabatur, neque umquam ad manum accedere licebat nisi iis locis, 3 quibus pauci multis possent resistere. Sed extremo tempore, cum consilio capi non posset, multitudo circumitus 20 est. Hinc tamen multis suis amissis se expedivit et in 4 castellum Phrygiae, quod Nora appellatur, confugit. In quo cum circum sederetur et vereretur, ne uno loco manens equos militares perderet, quod spatium non esset agitandi, callidum fuit eius inventum, quemadmodum stans iumen- 25 tum concalfieri exerceique posset, quo libentius et cibo 5 uteretur et a corporis motu non removeretur. Substringebat caput loro altius, quam ut prioribus pedibus plane terram posset attingere, deinde post verberibus cogebat exsultare et calces remittere: qui motus non minus sudo- 30 rem excutiebat, quam si in spatio decurreret. Quo factum est, quod omnibus mirabile est visum, ut aequae iumenta nitida ex castello educeret, cum complures menses in obsi-

dione fuisset, ac si in campestribus ea locis habuisset. In hac conclusione, quotienscumque voluit, apparatus et munitiones Antigōni alias incendit, alias disiecit. Tenuit autem se uno loco, quamdiu hiems fuit, quod castra sub divo habere non poterat. Ver appropinquabat : simulata deditio, dum de condicionibus tractat, praefectis Antigōni imposuit seque ac suos omnes extraxit incolumes.

Ad hunc Olympas, mater quae fuerat Alexandri, cum litteras et nuntios misisset in Asiam consultum, utrum regnum repetitum in Macedoniam veniret (nam tum in Epiro habitabat) et eas res occuparet, huic ille primum suasit, ne se moveret et exspectaret, quoad Alexandria filius regnum adipisceretur : sin aliqua cupiditate rapere-  
 15 tur in Macedoniam, oblivisceretur omnium iniuriarum et in neminem acerbior uteretur imperio. Horum illa nihil fecit : nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crudelissime se gessit. Petiit autem ab Eumēne absente, ne pateretur Philippi domus ac familiae inimicissimos stirpem quoque interimere, ferretque opem liberis Alexandri.  
 20 Quam veniam si daret, quam primum exercitus pararet, quos sibi subsidio adduceret. Id quo facilius faceret, se omnibus praefectis, qui in officio manebant, misisse litteras, ut ei parerent eiusque consiliis uterentur. His rebus Eumēnes permotus satius duxit, si ita tulisset for-  
 25 tuna, perire bene meritis referentem gratiam quam ingratum vivere.

Itaque copias contraxit, bellum adversus Antigōnum comparavit. Quod una erant Macedōnes complures nobiles, in iis Peucestes, qui corporis custos fuerat Alexandri, tum autem obtinebat Persidem, et Antigēnes, cuius sub imperio phalauX erat Macedōnum, invidiam verens, quam tamen effugere non potuit, si potius ipse alienigena summi imperii potiretur, quam alii Macedōnum, quorum



2 ibi erat multitudo, in principiis Alexandri nomine taber-  
naculum statuit in eoque sellam auream cum sceptro ac  
diademate iussit poni eoque omnes cotidie convenire, ut  
ibi de summis rebus consilia caperentur, credens minore  
se invidia fore, si specie imperii nominisque simulatione 5  
Alexandri bellum videretur administrare. Quod effecit.  
3 Nam cum non ad Eumēnis principia, sed ad regia conve-  
niretur atque ibi de rebus deliberaretur, quodam modo  
latebat, cum tamen per eum unum gererentur omnia.  
8 Hic in Parætācis cum Antigōno conflixit, non acie 10  
instructa, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mediam  
hiematum coegit redire. Ipse in finitima regione Persidis  
hiematum copias divisit, non ut voluit, sed ut militum  
2 cogebat voluntas. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Magni,  
quae Asiam peragrarat deviceratque Persas, inveterata 15  
cum gloria tum etiam licentia, non parere se ducibus, sed  
imperare postulabat, ut nunc veterani faciunt nostri. Ita-  
que periculum est ne faciant, quod illi fecerunt, sua in-  
temperantia nimiaque licentia ut omnia perdant neque  
minus eos, cum quibus steterint, quam adversus quos 20  
3 fecerint. Quodsi quis illorum veteranorum legat facta,  
paria horum cognoscat neque rem ullam nisi tempus in-  
teresse iudicet. Sed ad illos revertar. Hiberna sumpse-  
rant non ad usum belli, sed ad ipsorum luxuriam, longeque  
4 inter se discesserant. Hoc Antigōnus cum comperisset 25  
intellegeretque se parem non esse paratis adversariis, sta-  
tuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum. Duae erant  
viae, qua ex Medis, ubi ille hiemabat, ad adversariorum  
5 hibernacula posset perveniri. Quarum brevior per loca  
deserta, quae nemo incolebat propter aquae inopiam, cete- 30  
rum dierum erat fere decem : illa autem, qua omnes com-  
meabant, altero tanto longiorem habebat anfractum, sed  
6 erat copiosa omniumque rerum abundans. Hac si profi-

cisceretur, intellegebat prius adversarios rescituros de suo adventu, quam ipse tertiam partem confeciisset itineris: sin per loca sola contenderet, sperabat se imprudentem hostem oppressurum. Ad hanc rem conficiendam impera-  
vit quam plurimos utres atque etiam culleos comparari, post haec pabulum, praeterea cibaria cocta dierum decem, ut quam minime fieret ignis in castris. Iter quo habeat, omnes celat. Sic paratus, qua constituerat, proficiscitur.

Dimidium fere spatium confecerat, cum ex fumo castrorum eius suspicio allata est ad Eumēnem hostem appropinquare. Conveniunt duces: quaeritur, quid opus sit facto. Intellegebant omnes tam celeriter copias ipsorum contrahi non posse, quam Antigōnus adfuturus videbatur. Hic omnibus titubantibus et de rebus summis desperantibus, Eumēnes ait, si celeritatem velint adhibere et imperata facere, quod ante non fecerint, se rem expediturum. Nam quod diebus quinque hostis transisse posset, se effecturum, ut non minus totidem dierum spatio retardaretur: quare circumirent, suas quisque contraheret copias. Ad Antigōni autem refrenandum impetum tale capit consilium. Certos mittit homines ad infimos montes, qui obvii erant itineri adversariorum, iisque praecipit ut prima nocte, quam latissime possint, ignes faciant quam maximos atque hos secunda vigilia minuant, tertia perexiguos reddant, et assimilata castrorum consuetudine suspicionem inician hostibus, iis locis esse castra ac de eorum adventu esse praenuntiatum; idemque postera nocte faciant. Quibus imperatum erat, diligenter praeceptum curant. Antigōnus tenebris obortis ignes conspicatur: credit de suo adventu esse auditum et adversarios illuc suas contraxisse copias. Mutat consilium et, quoniam imprudentes adoriri non posset, flectit iter suum et illum anfractum longiorem copiosae viae capit ibique diem unum

opperitur ad lassitudinem sedandam militum ac reficienda iumenta, quo integriore exercitu decerneret.

- 10 Sic Eumēnes callidum imperatorem vicit consilio cele-  
ritatemque impedivit eius, neque tamen multum profecit.  
2 Nam invidia ducum, cum quibus erat, perfidiaque Mace-  
dōnum veteranorum, cum superior proelio discessisset,  
Antigōno est deditus, cum exercitus ei ter ante separatis  
temporibus iurasset se eum defensurum neque umquam  
deserturum. Sed tanta fuit nonnullorum virtutis obtrec-  
tatio, ut fidem amittere mallent quam eum non perdere. 14  
3 Atque hunc Antigōnus, cum ei fuisset infestissimus, con-  
servasset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nullo se plus  
adiuvare posse intellegebat in iis rebus, quas impendere  
iam apparebat omnibus. Imminebant enim Seleucus, Lysi-  
māchus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentes, cum quibus ei 15  
de summis rebus erat dimicandum. Sed non passi sunt  
4 ii, qui circa erant, quod videbant Eumēne recepto omnes  
prae illo parvi futuros. Ipse autem Antigōnus adeo erat  
incensus, ut nisi magna spe maximarum rerum leniri non  
posset. 20
- 11 Itaque cum eum in custodiam dedisset et praefectus  
custodum quaesisset, quem ad modum servari vellet, “ut  
acerrimum” inquit “leonem aut ferocissimum elephan-  
tum”: nondum enim statuerat, conservaret eum necne.  
2 Veniebat autem ad Eumēnem utrumque genus hominum, 25  
et qui propter odium fructum oculis ex eius casu capere  
vellent, et qui propter veterem amicitiam colloqui conso-  
larique cuperent, multi etiam, qui eius formam cognos-  
cere studebant, qualis esset, quem tam diu tamque valde  
timuissent, cuius in pernicie positam spem habuissent vic- 30  
3 toriae. At Eumēnes, cum diutius in vinclis esset, ait  
Onomarcho, penes quem summa imperii erat custodiae, se  
mirari, quare iam tertium diem sic teneretur: non enim

hoc convenire Antigōni prudentiae, ut sic deuteretur victo : quin aut interfici aut missum fieri iuberet. Hic cum 4 ferocius Onomarcho loqui videretur, "quid ? tu," inquit, "animo si isto eras, cur non in proelio cecidisti potius, 5 quam in potestatem inimici venires ?" Huic Eumēnes 5 "utinam quidem istud evenisset ! sed eo non accidit, quod numquam cum fortiore sum congressus : non enim cum quoquam arma contuli, quin is mihi succubuerit. Non enim virtute hostium, sed amicorum perfidia decidi." 10 Neque id erat falsum. Nam et dignitate fuit honesta et viribus ad laborem ferendum firmis neque tam magno corpore quam figura venusta.

De hoc Antigōnus cum solus constituere non auderet, 12 ad consilium rettulit. Hic cum omnes primo perturbati 15 admirarentur, non iam de eo sumptum esse supplicium, a quo tot annos adeo essent male habiti, ut saepe ad desperationem forent adducti, quique maximos duces interfecisset, denique in quo uno tantum esset, ut, quoad ille 2 viveret, ipsi securi esse non possent, interfecto nihil habi- 20 turi negotii essent : postremo, si illi redderet salutem, quaerebant, quibus amicis esset usus ; sese enim cum Eumēne apud eum non futuros. Illic cognita consilii vo- 3 luntate tamen usque ad septimum diem deliberandi sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, cum iam vereretur ne qua 25 seditio exercitus oreretur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admitti et cotidianum victum removeri iussit : nam negabat se ei vim allaturum, cui aliquando fuisset amicus. Hic 4 tamen non amplius quam triduum fame fatigatus, cum castra moverentur, insciente Antigōno iugulatus est a cus- 30 todibus.

Sic Eumēnes annorum quinque et quadraginta, cum ab 13 anno vicesimo, uti supra ostendimus, septem annos Philip-  
po apparuisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum

obtinuisset, in his unum equitum alae praefuisset, post autem Alexandri Magni mortem imperator exercitus duxisset summosque duces partim reppulisset, partim interfecisset, captus non Antigōni virtute, sed Macedōnum periurio talem habuit exitum vitae. In quo quanta omnium fuerit opinio eorum, qui post Alexandrum Magnum reges sunt appellati, ex hoc facillime potest iudicari, quod nemo Eumēne vivo rex appellatus est, sed praefectus, iidem post huius occasum statim regium ornatum nomenque sumpserunt neque, quod initio praedicarant, se Alexandri liberis regnum servare, praestare voluerunt et uno propugnatore sublato quid sentirent aperuerunt. Huius sceleris principes fuerunt Antigōnus, Ptolemacus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cassandrus. Antigōnus autem Eumēnem mortuum propinquis eius sepeliendum tradidit. Hi militari honestoque funere, comitante toto exercitu, humaverunt ossaque eius in Cappadociam ad matrem atque uxorem liberosque eius deportanda curarunt.

### XIX. PHOCION.

Born, a. c. 402. Fought at Naxos, 376. Commanded in Euboea, 350. Sent as ambassador to Antipater, 322. Put to death, 317.

1 Phocion Atheniensis etsi saepe exercitibus praefuit summosque magistratus cepit, tamen multo eius notior 20 integritas vitae quam rei militaris labor. Itaque huius memoria est nulla, illius autem magna fama, ex quo 2 cognomine Bonus est appellatus. Fuit enim perpetuo pauper, cum divitissimus esse posset propter frequentes delatos honores potestatesque summas, quae ei a populo 25 dabantur. Hic cum a rege Philippo munera magnae pe-

cuniae repudiaret, legatique hortarentur accipere simul-  
que admonerent, si ipse iis facile careret, liberis tamen  
suis prospiceret, quibus difficile esset in summa paupertate  
tantam paternam tueri gloriam, his ille. "si mei similes 4  
erunt, idem hic" inquit "agellus illos alet, qui me ad hanc  
dignitatem perduxit: sin dissimiles sunt futuri, nolo meis  
impensis illorum ali augerique luxuriam."

Idem cum prope ad annum octogesimum prospera per-2  
venisset fortuna, extremis temporibus magnum in odium  
10 pervenit suorum civium, primo, quod cum Demâde de 2  
urbe tradenda Antipâtro consenserat eiusque consilio De-  
mosthènes cum ceteris, qui bene de re publica meriti ex-  
istimabantur, populi scito in exsilium erant expulsi. Ne-  
que in eo solum offenderat, quod patriae male consuluerat,  
15 sed etiam, quod amicitiae fidem non praestiterat. Nam-3  
que auctus adiutusque a Demosthène eum, quem tenebat,  
ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charêtem eum suborna-  
ret: ab eodem in iudiciis, cum capitis causam diceret,  
defensus aliquotiens, liberatus discesserat. Hunc non so-  
20 lum in periculis non defendit, sed etiam prodidit. Con-4  
cidit autem maxime uno crimine, quod, cum apud eum  
summum esset imperium populi, et Nicanôrem, Cassandri  
praefectum, insidiari Piraeo Atheniensium a Dercÿlo  
moneretur idemque postularet ut provideret, ne commea-  
25 tibus civitas privaretur, huic audiente populo Phoclon  
negavit esse periculum seque eius rei obsidem fore polli-  
citus est. Neque ita multo post Nicânor Piraeo est poti-  
tus. Ad quem recipiendum cum populus armatus con-5  
curriasset, ille non modo neminem ad arma vocavit, sed ne  
30 armatis quidem praeesse voluit. Sine quo Athênæ omni-  
no esse non possunt.

Erant eo tempore Athênis duae factiones, quarum una 3  
populi causam agebat, altera optimatium. In hac erat

Phocion et Demetrius Phalereus. Harum utraque Macedonum patrociniis utebatur : nam populares Polyperchonti 2 favebant, optimates cum Cassandro sentiebant. Interim a Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedonia pulsus est. Quo facto populus superior factus statim duces adversariae factionis capitis damnatos patria propulit, in his Phocionem et Demetrium Phalereum, deque ea re legatos ad Polyperchontem misit, qui ab eo peterent ut sua decreta 3 confirmaret. Huc eodem profectus est Phocion. Quo ut venit, causam apud Philippum regem verbo, re ipsa quidem apud Polyperchontem iussus est dicere : namque is 4 tum regis rebus praeerat. Hic ab Agnone accusatus, quod Piraeum Nicanori prodidisset, ex consilii sententia in custodiam coniectus Athenas deductus est, ut ibi de eo legibus fieret iudicium. 15

4 Huc ut perventum est, cum propter aetatem pedibus iam non valeret vehiculoque portaretur, magni concursus sunt facti, cum alii, reminiscentes veteris famae, aetatis misererentur, plurimi vero ira exacerentur propter prodicionis suspicionem Piraei maximeque, quod adversus 20 2 populi commoda in senectute steterat. Quare ne perorandi quidem ei data est facultas et dicendi causam. Inde iudicio, legitimis quibusdam confectis, damnatus, traditus est undecimviris, quibus ad supplicium more Atheniensium publice damnati tradi solent. Hic cum ad mortem 25 duceretur, obvius ei fuit Euphiletus, quo familiariter fuerat usus. Is cum lacrimans dixisset "o quam indigna perpeteris, Phocion !" huic ille "at non inopinata" inquit: "hunc enim exitum plerique clari viri habuerunt Atheniensium." In hoc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nemo 30 ausus sit eum liber sepelire. Itaque a servis sepultus est.

## XX. TIMOLEON.

Sent to Sicily, B. C. 344. Defeated the Carthaginians, 339.  
Died, 337.

TIMOLĒON Corinthius. Sine dubio magnus omnium 1  
iudicio hic vir exstitit. Namque huic uni contigit, quod  
nescio an nulli, ut et patriam, in qua erat natus, oppres-  
sam a tyranno liberaret, et a Syracusanis, quibus auxilio  
5 erat missus, iam inveteratam servitutem depelleret totam-  
que Siciliam, multos annos bello vexatam a barbarisque  
oppressam, suo adventu in pristinum restitueret. Sed in 2  
his rebus non simplici fortuna conflictatus est, et, id quod  
difficilius putatur, multo sapientius tulit secundam quam  
10 adversam fortunam. Nam cum frater eius Timophānes, 3  
dux a Corinthiis delectus, tyrannidem per milites mercen-  
narios occupasset particepsque regni posset esse, tantum  
afuit a societate sceleris, ut antetulerit civium suorum  
libertatem fratris saluti et parere legibus quam imperare  
15 patriae satius duxerit. Hac mente per haruspiciem com- 4  
munemque adfinem, cui soror ex iisdem parentibus nata  
nupta erat, fratrem tyrannum interficiendum curavit.  
Ipse non modo manus non attulit, sed ne aspicere quidem  
fratrum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum res conficeretur,  
20 procul in praesidio fuit, ne quis satelles posset succurrere.  
Hoc praeclarissimum eius factum non pari modo probatum 5  
est ab omnibus: nonnulli enim laesam ab eo pietatem pu-  
tabant et invidia laudem virtutis obtinebant. Mater vero  
post id factum neque domum ad se filium admisit neque  
25 aspexit, quin eum fratricidam impiumque detestans com-  
pellaret. Quibus rebus ille adeo est commotus, ut non- 6  
numquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingratorum  
hominum conspectu morte decedere.

Interim Diōne Syracūsīs interfecto Dionysius rursus 2



Syracusarum potitus est. Cuius adversarii opem a Corinthiis petierunt ducemque, quo in bello uterentur, postularunt. Huc Timolëon missus incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. Cum interficere posset, noluit, tutoque ut Corinthum perveniret effecit, quod utrorumque Dionysiorum opibus Corinthii saepe adiuti fuerant, cuius benignitatis memoriam volebat exstare, eamque praeclaram victoriam ducebat, in qua plus esset clementiae quam crudelitatis, postremo ut non solum auribus acciperetur, sed etiam oculis cerneretur, quem et ex quanto regno ad 10  
 3 quam fortunam detulisset. Post Dionysii decessum cum Hicëta bellavit, qui adversatus erat Dionysio: quem non odio tyrannidis dissensisse, sed cupiditate indicio fuit, quod ipse expulso Dionysio imperium dimittere noluit.  
 4 Hoc superato Timolëon maximas copias Karthaginensium 15  
 apud Crinissum flumen fugavit ac satis habere coegit, si liceret Africam obtinere, qui iam complures annos possessionem Siciliae tenebant. Cepit etiam Mamercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicosum et potentem, qui tyrannos adiutum in Siciliam venerat. 20

3 Quibus rebus confectis cum propter diuturnitatem belli non solum regiones, sed etiam urbes desertas videret, conquisivit quos potuit, primum Siculos, dein Corintho arcesivit colonos, quod ab iis initio Syracusae erant conditae.  
 2 Civibus veteribus sua restituit, novis bello vacuefactas 25  
 possessiones divisit, urbium moenia disiecta fanaque deserta refecit, civitatibus leges libertatemque reddidit: ex maximo bello tantum otium totae insulae conciliavit, ut hic conditor urbium earum, non illi, qui initio deduxerant, videretur. Arcem Syracusis quam munierat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, a fundamentis disiecit, cetera tyrannidis propugnacula demolitus est deditque operam, ut quam minime multa vestigia servitutis mane-

rent. Cum tantis esset opibus, ut etiam invitis impe-  
rare posset, tantum autem amorem haberet omnium  
Siculorum, ut nullo recusante regnum obtinere, maluit  
se diligi quam metui. Itaque, cum primum potuit, im-  
perium deposuit ac privatus Syracusis, quod reliquum  
vitae fuit, vixit. Neque vero id imperite fecit: nam  
quod ceteri reges imperio potuerunt, hic benevolentia  
tenuit. Nullus honos huic defuit, neque postea res ulla  
Syracusis gesta est publice, de qua prius sit decretum  
10 quam Timoleontis sententia cognita. Nullius umquam  
consilium non modo antelatum, sed ne comparatum qui-  
dem est. Neque id magis eius benevolentia factum est  
quam prudentia.

Hic cum aetate iam provectus esset, sine ullo morbo 4  
15 lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate  
tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque  
eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. Veniebat 2  
autem in theatrum, cum ibi concilium populi haberetur,  
propter valetudinem vectus iumentis iunctis, atque ita de  
20 vehiculo quae videbantur dicebat. Neque hoc illi quis-  
quam tribuebat superbiae: nihil enim umquam neque in-  
solens neque gloriosum ex ore eius exiit. Qui quidem, 3  
cum suas laudes audiret praedicari, numquam aliud dixit  
quam se in ea re maxime diis agere gratias atque habere,  
25 quod, cum Siciliam recreare constituissent, tum se potissi-  
mum ducem esse voluissent: nihil enim rerum humanarum 4  
sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suae domi sa-  
cellum Automatias constituerat idque sanctissime colebat.

Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabiles ac- 5  
30 cesserant casus. Nam proelia maxima natali suo die fecit  
omnia: quo factum est ut eius diem natalem festum habe-  
ret universa Sicilia. Huic quidam Laphystius, homo pet-  
ulans et ingratus, vadimonium cum vellet imponere, quod

- cum illo se lege agere diceret, et complures concurrissent, qui procacitatem hominis manibus coercere conarentur, Timoleon oravit omnes, ne id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystio et cuivis liceret, se maximos labores summaque adisse pericula. Ilanc enim speciem libertatis esse, si omnibus, quod quisque vellet, legibus experiri liceret.
- 3 Idem, cum quidam Laphystii similis, nomine Demaenotus, in contione populi de rebus gestis eius detrahare coepisset ac nonnulla inveheretur in Timoleonta, dixit nunc demum se voti esse damnatum : namque hoc a diis immortalibus 10 semper precatum, ut talem libertatem restitueret Syracusanis, in qua cuivis liceret, de quo vellet, impune dicere.
- 4 Hic cum diem supremum obisset, publice a Syracusanis in gymnasio, quod Timoleontium appellatur, tota celebrante Sicilia sepultus est. 15

## XXI. DE REGIBUS.

- 1 Hi fere fuerunt Graecae gentis duces, qui memoria digni videantur, praeter reges : namque eos attingere nolimus, quod omnium res gestae separatim sunt relatae.
- 2 Neque tamen ii admodum sunt multi. Lacedaemonius autem Agesilaus nomine, non potestate fuit rex, sicut 20 ceteri Spartani. Ex iis vero, qui dominatum imperio tenuerunt, excellentissimi fuerunt, ut nos iudicamus, Persarum Cyrus et Darius, Hystaspi filius : quorum uterque privatus virtute regnum est adeptus. Prior horum apud Massagetas in proelio cecidit, Darius senectute diem obiit 25 supremum. Tres sunt praeterea eiusdem gentis : Xerxes et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochir cognomine et Mnemon. Xerxi maxime est illustre, quod maximis post hominum memoriam exercitibus terra marique bellum intulit Grae-

ciae. At Macröchir praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae 4  
pulcherrimaeque corporis formae, quam incredibili ornavit  
virtute belli : namque illo Perses nemo manu fuit fortior.  
Mnemon autem iustitiae fama floruit. Nam cum matris  
5 suae scelere amisisset uxorem, tantum indulsit dolori, ut  
eum pietas vinceret. Ex his duo eodem nomine morbo 6  
naturae debitum reddiderunt : tertius ab Artabäno prae-  
fecto ferro interemptus est.

Ex Macedönum autem gente duo multo ceteros ante- 2  
10 cesserunt rerum gestarum gloria : Philippus, Amyntae  
filius, et Alexander Magnus. Horum alter Babylöne  
morbo consumptus est, Philippus Aegii a Pausania, cum  
spectatum ludos irect, iuxta theatrum occisus est. Unus 3  
Epirötes, Pyrrhus, qui cum populo Romano bellavit. Is  
15 cum Argos oppidum oppugnaret in Peloponneso, lapide  
ictus interiit. Unus item Sicölus, Dionysius prior. Nam  
et manu fortis et belli peritus fuit et, id quod in tyranno  
non facile reperitur, minime libidinosus, non luxuriosus,  
non avarus, nullius denique rei cupidus nisi singularis per-  
20 petuique imperii ob eamque rem crudelis : nam dum iu-  
studuit munire, nullius pepercit vitae, quem eius insidia-  
torem putaret. Hic cum virtute tyrannidem sibi peperis- 3  
set, magna retinuit felicitate : maior enim annos sexaginta  
natus decessit florente regno. Neque in tam multis annis  
25 cuiusquam ex sua stirpe funus vidit, cum ex tribus uxo-  
ribus liberos procreasset multique ei nati essent nepotes.

Fuerunt praeterea magni reges ex amicis Alexandri 3  
Magni, qui post obitum eius imperia ceperunt, in iis Anti-  
gönus et huius filius Demetrius, Lysimächus, Seleucus,  
30 Ptolemaeus. Ex his Antigönus in proelio, cum adversus 2  
Seleucum et Lysimächum dimicaret, occisus est. Pari  
leto adfectus est Lysimächus ab Seleuco namque socie-  
tate dissoluta bellum inter se gesserunt. At Demetrius, 3

cum filiam suam Seleuco in matrimonium dedisset neque eo magis fida inter eos amicitia manere potuisset, captus 4 bello in custodia socer generi periit a morbo. Neque ita multo post Seleucus a Ptolemaeo Cerauno dolo interfectus est, quem ille a patre expulsum Alexandrēa alienarum s opum indigentem receperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum vivus filio regnum tradidisset, ab illo eodem vita privatus dicitur.

5 De quibus quoniam satis dictum putamus, non incommodum videtur non praeterire Hamilcārem et Hannibā-10 lem, quos et animi magnitudine et calliditate omnes in Africa natos praestitisse constat.

## XXII. HAMILCAR.

Commanded in Sicily, B. C. 247. Fortified Eryx, 244. Ended Mercenary War, 238. Died, 229.

1 HAMILCAR, Hannibālis filius, cognomine Barca, Karthaginiensis, primo Poenico bello, sed temporibus extre-  
mis, admodum adolescentulus in Sicilia praeesse coepit 15  
2 exercitui. Cum ante eius adventum et mari et terra male res gererentur Karthaginiensium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hosti cessit neque locum nocendi dedit, saepeque e contrario occasione data lacessivit semperque superior discessit. Quo facto, cum paene omnia in Sicilia 20  
Poeni amisissent, ille Erȳcem sic defendit, ut bellum eo  
3 loco gestum non videretur. Interim Karthaginienses classe apud insulas Aegātes a C. Lutatio, consule Romanorum, superati, statuerunt belli facere finem eamque rem arbitrio permiserunt Hamilcāris. Ille, etsi flagrabat bel- 25  
landi cupiditate, tamen paci serviundum putavit, quod patriam exhaustam sumptibus diutius calamitates belli

ferre non posse intellegebat, sed ita, ut statim mente agi-  
 taret, si paulum modo res essent refectae, bellum renovare  
 Romanosque armis persequi, donecum aut virtute vicis-  
 sent aut victi manus dedissent. Hoc consilio pacem con-  
 siliavit, in quo tanta fuit ferocia, cum Catūlus negaret  
 bellum compositurum, nisi ille cum suis, qui Erȳcem tenu-  
 erant, armis relictis Sicilia decederent, ut succumbente  
 patria ipse periturum se potius dixerit, quam cum tanto  
 flagitio domum rediret : non enim suae esse virtutis arma  
 a patria accepta adversus hostes adversariis tradere. Hu-  
 ius pertinaciae cessit Catūlus.

At ille, ut Karthagīnem venit, multo aliter, ac spera-  
 rat, rem publicam se habentem cognovit. Namque diu-  
 turnitate externi mali tantum exarsit intestinum bellum,  
 ut nunquam in pari periculo fuerit Karthāgo, nisi cum  
 deleta est. Primo mercennarii milites, quibus adversus  
 Romanos usi erant, desciverunt : quorum numerus erat  
 viginti milium. Hi totam abalienarunt Africam, ipsam  
 Karthaginem oppugnarunt. Quibus malis adeo sunt Poe-  
 ni perterriti, ut etiam auxilia ab Romanis petierint eaque  
 impetrarint. Sed extremo, cum prope iam ad desperatio-  
 nem pervenissent, Hamilcārem imperatorem fecerunt. Is  
 non solum hostes a muris Karthaginis removit, cum am-  
 plius centum milia facta essent armatorum, sed etiam eo  
 compulit, ut locorum angustiis clausi plures fame quam  
 ferro interirent. Omnia oppida abalienata, in his Uticam  
 atque Hippōnem, valentissima totius Africae, restituit  
 patriae. Neque eo fuit contentus, sed etiam fines imperii  
 propagavit, tota Africa tantum otium reddidit, ut nullum  
 in ea bellum videretur multis annis fuisse.

Rebus his ex sententia peractis fidenti animo atque in-  
 festo Romanis, quo facilius causam bellandi reperiret,  
 effecit, ut imperator cum exercitu in Hispaniam mittere-

tur, eoque secum duxit filium Hannibālem annorum novem. Erat praeterea cum eo adulescens illustris, formosus, Hasdrūbal. De hoc ideo mentionem fecimus, quod Hamilcāre occiso ille exercitui praefuit resque magnas gessit, et princeps largitione vetustos pervertit mores Karthaginiensium, eiusdemque post mortem Hannībal ab exercitu accepit imperium.

4 At Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transiit in Hispaniamque venit, magnas res secunda gessit fortuna: maximas bellicosissimasque gentes subegit, equis, armis, viris, pecunia totam locupletavit Africam. Hic cum in Italiam bellum inferre meditaretur, nono anno postquam in Hispaniam venerat, in proelio pugnans adversus Vettōnes 10 occisus est. Huins perpetuum odium erga Romanos maxime concitasse videtur secundum bellum Poenicum. 15 Namque Hannībal, filius eius, assiduis patris obtestationibus eo est perductus, ut interire quam Romanos non experiri mallet.

### XXIII. HANNIBAL.

Born, B. C. 247. Commander-in-chief, 221. Besieged Saguntum, 219. Crossed the Alps, 218. Fought at Trasumennus, 217. Fought at Cannae, 216. Retired from Italy, 208. Fought at Zama, 202. Went to Antiöchus, 193. Died, (about) 182.

1 HANNĪBAL, Hamilcāris filius, Karthaginiensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes 20 gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum Hannibālem tanto praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentia, quanto populus Romanus antecedit fortitudine cunctas nationes. 2 Nam quotienscumque cum eo congressus est in Italia, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum 25 invidia debilitatus esset, Romanos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtreectatio devicit unius virtutem.

Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum s  
 erga Romanos sic conservavit, ut prius animam quam id  
 deposuerit, qui quidem, cum patria pulsus esset et aliena-  
 rum opum indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare  
 s cum Romanis. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens 2  
 hostem reddidit Romanis, omnium iis temporibus poten-  
 tissimus rex Antiöchus fuit. Hunc tanta cupiditate in-  
 cendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit  
 inferre Italiae. Ad quem cum legati venissent Romani, s  
 10 qui de eius voluntate explorarent darentque operam con-  
 siliis clandestinis, ut Hannibälem in suspicionem regi ad-  
 ducerent, tanquam ab ipsis corruptum alia atque antea  
 sentire, neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannibal com-  
 perisset seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset,  
 15 tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique cum multa de fide sua  
 et odio in Romanos commemorasset, hoc adiunxit: "pater  
 meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius  
 novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens  
 Karthagine, Iovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit."  
 20 Quae divina res dum conficiebatur, quaesivit a me vel-  
 lemne secum in castra proficisci. Id cum libenter acce-  
 pisset atque ab eo petere coepissem ne dubitaret ducere,  
 tum ille, 'faciam,' inquit, 'si mihi fidem, quam postulo,  
 dederis.' Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacri-  
 25 ficare instituerat, eamque ceteris remotis tenentem iurare  
 iussit, numquam me in amicitia cum Romanis fore. Id s  
 ego iusiurandum patri datum usque ad hanc aetatem ita  
 conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo  
 tempore eadem mente sim futurus. Quare si quid amice s  
 30 de Romanis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me oc-  
 laris: cum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis,  
 si non me in eo principem posueris."

Hac igitur qua diximus aetate cum patre in Hispaniam s



profectus est : cuius post obitum, Hasdrubāle imperatore  
 suffecto, equitatu omni praefuit. Hoc quoque interfecto  
 exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Kartha-  
 2 ginem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannibal  
 minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus 5  
 proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit :  
 Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vi expugnavit, tres ex-  
 3 ercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Africam  
 misit, alterum cum Hasdrubāle fratre in Hispania reliquit,  
 tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenaeum tran- 10  
 siit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis confixit :  
 4 neminem nisi victum dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam ve-  
 nit, quae Italiam ab Gallia seiungunt, quas nemo umquam  
 cum exercitu ante eum praeter Hercūlem Graium transie-  
 rat (quo facto is hodie saltus Graius appellatur), Alpēcos 15  
 conantes prohibere transitu concidit, loca patefecit, itinera  
 muniit, effecit ut ea elephantus ornatus ire posset, qua  
 antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias  
 traduxit in Italiamque pervenit.

4 Confluxerat apud Rhodānum cum P. Cornelio Scipiōne 20  
 consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem Clastidii  
 apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimit-  
 2 tit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collega Tiberio Longo apud  
 Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum iis manum conseruit :  
 utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligūres Appenninum tran- 25  
 3 siit, petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeo gravi morbo ad-  
 ficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro aeque bene  
 usus sit. † Qua valetudine cum etiamtum premeretur lec-  
 ticaque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasumen-  
 num cum exercitu insidiis circumventum occidit, neque 30  
 multo post C. Centenium praetorem cum delecta manu  
 4 saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi ob-  
 viam ei venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Aemi-

lius. Utriusque exercitus uno proelio fugavit, Paulum consulem occidit et aliquot praeterea consulares, in iis Cn. Servilium Geminum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

Hac pugna pugnata Romam profectus est nullo resis-  
sente. In propinquis urbi montibus moratus est. Cum  
aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset et Capnam reverteretur,  
Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator Romanus, in agro Falerno ei  
se obiecit. Hic clausus locorum angustiis noctu sine ullo  
detrimento exercitus se expedivit Fabioque, callidissimo  
10 imperatori, dedit verba. Namque obducta nocte sarmenta  
in cornibus iuvencoorum deligata incendit eiusque generis  
multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repen-  
tino obiecto visu tantum terrorem iniecit exercitui Roma-  
norum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus: Hanc  
15 post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Ru-  
fum, magistrum equitum pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo  
productum in proelium fugavit. Tiberium Sempronium  
Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucanis absens in insidias  
inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinque-  
20 consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum  
est omnia enumerare proelia. Quare hoc unum satis erit  
dictum, ex quo intellegi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quam-  
diu in Italia fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus  
eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

25 Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum ge-  
sit adversus P. Scipionem, filium eius Scipionis, quem ipse  
primo apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud  
Trebbiam fugarat. Cum hoc exhaustis iam patriae facul-  
tatibus cupivit impraesentiarum bellum componere, quo  
30 valentior postea congredederetur. In colloquium convenit:  
condiciones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis  
diebus apud Zamam cum eodem conflixit: pulsus (inre-  
dibile dictu) biduo et duabus noctibus Hadrumetum per-

venit, quod abest ab Zama circiter milia passuum trecenta. X  
 4 In hac fuga Numidae, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesse-  
 rant, insidiati sunt ei : quos non solum effugit, sed etiam  
 ipsos oppressit. Hadrumēti reliquos e fuga collegit : novis  
 dilectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit. 5  
 7 Cum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Kartha-  
 ginienses bellum cum Romanis composuerunt. Ille nihilo  
 setius exercitui postea praefuit resque in Africa gessit  
 itemque Mago frater eius usque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aure-  
 2 lium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Karthagi- 10  
 nienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano  
 gratias agerent, quod cum iis pacem fecissent, ob eamque  
 rem corona aurea eos donarent simulque peterent, ut ob-  
 3 sides eorum Fregellis essent captivique redderentur. His  
 ex senatus consulto responsum est : munus eorum gratum 15  
 acceptumque esse ; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros,  
 captivos non remissuros, quod Hannibālem, cuius opera  
 susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romano,  
 etiam nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent item-  
 4 que fratrem eius Magōnem. Hoc responso Karthaginien- 20  
 ses cognito Hannibālem domum et Magōnem revocarunt.  
 Huc ut rediit, rex factus est, postquam imperator fuerat,  
 anno secundo et vicesimo : ut enim Romae consules, sic  
 5 Karthagine quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In  
 eo magistratu pari diligentia se Hannibal praebuit, ac fue- 25  
 rat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non  
 solum ut esset pecunia, quae Romanis ex foedere pendere-  
 tur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerario reponeretur. ]  
 6 Deinde, M. Claudio L. Furio consulibus, Roma legati  
 Karthaginem venerunt. Hos Hannibal ratus sui expo- 30  
 scendi gratia missos, priusquam iis senatus daretur, na-  
 vem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiōchum pro-  
 7 fugit. Hac re palam facta Poeni naves duas, quae eum

comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt: bona eius publicarunt, domum a fundamentis disiecerunt, ipsum exsulem iudicarunt.

At Hannibal anno tertio, postquam domo profugerat, 8  
 5 L. Cornelio Q. Minucio consulibus, cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenaeorum, si forte Karthaginienses ad bellum Antiöchi spe fiduciaque inducerentur, cui iam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magönem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Poeni  
 10 resciverunt, Magönem eadem, qua fratrem, absentem adfecerunt poena. Illi desperatis rebus cum solvissent naves ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiöchum pervenit. De Magönis interitu duplex memoria prodita est: namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum  
 15 eum scriptum reliquerunt. Antiöchus autem, si tam in gerendo bello consiliis eius parere voluisset, quam in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tibëri quam Thermopylis de summa imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nulla deseruit in re. Praefuit paucis  
 20 navibus, quas ex Syria iussus erat in Asiam ducere, iisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari conflixit. Quo cum multitudine adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

Antiöcho fugato, verens ne dederetur, quod sine dubio 9  
 25 accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, consideraret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium: magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de qua sciebat exisse  
 30 famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo, summas operit auro et argento. Has praesentibus principibus deponit in templo Diänae, simulans se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in

errorem inductis, statuas aëneas, quas secum portabat, omni sua pecunia complet easque in propatulo domi abi-  
cit. Gortynii templum magna cura custodiunt, non tam  
a ceteris quam ab Hannibále, ne ille inscientibus iis tolle-  
ret secumque duceret.

- 5  
10 Sic conservatis suis rebus Poenus, illis Cretensibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit. Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque aliud quicquam egit quam regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romanos.  
2 Quem cum videret domesticis opibus minus esse robustum, 10 conciliabat ceteros reges, adiungebat bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamēnus rex Eumēnes, Romanis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et  
3 terra : quo magis cupiebat eum Hannibal opprimi. ¶ Sed utrobique Eumēnes plus valebat propter Romanorum so- 15 cietatem : quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiendum talem iniiit ratio-  
4 nem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine : dolo erat pugnandum, cum par non  
5 esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas ser- 20 pentes vivas colligi easque in vasa fictilia conici. Harum cum effecisset magnam multitudinem, diē ipso, quo facturus erat navale proelium, classarios convocat iisque prae-  
cipit, omnes ut in unam Eumēnis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id illos fa- 25-  
6 cile serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem in qua nave veheretur, ut scirent, se facturum : quem si aut cepissent aut interfecissent, magno iis pollicetur praemio  
11 fore. Tali cohortatione militum facta classis ab utrisque in proelium deducitur. Quarum acie constituta, prius- 30 quam signum pugnae daretur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumēnes esset, tabellarium in scapha cum  
2 caduceo mittit. ¶ Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum perve-

nit epistolamque ostendens se regem professus est quae-  
rere, statim ad Eumēnem deductus est, quod nemo dubi-  
tabat, quin aliquid de pace esset scriptum. Tabellarius  
ducis nave declarata suis eodem, unde erat egressus, se  
5 recepit. At Eumēnes soluta epistula nihil in ea repperit, s  
nisi quae ad irridendum eum pertinerent. Cuius etai cau-  
sam mirabatur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim  
committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii 4  
Hannibālis praecepto universi navem Eumēnis adoriuntur.  
10 Quorum vim rex cum sustinere non posset, fuga salutem  
petit : quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua praesidia  
se recepisset, quae in proximo litore erant collocata. Re- 5  
liquae Pergamēnae naves cum adversarios premerent acri-  
us, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem  
15 fecimus, conici coepta sunt. Quae iacta initio risum pug-  
nantibus concitarunt, neque quare id fieret poterat intel-  
legi. Postquam autem naves suas oppletas conspexerunt 6  
serpentibus, nova re perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vi-  
tarent, non viderent, puppes verterunt seque ad sua castra  
20 nautica rettulerunt. Sic Hannibal consilio arma Perga- 7  
menorum superavit, neque tum solum, sed saepe alias pe-  
destribus copiis pari prudentia pepulit adversarios.

Quae dum in Asia geruntur, accidit casu ut legati 12  
Prusiae Romae apud T. Quintium Flaminium consula-  
25 rem cenarent, atque ibi de Hannibāle mentione facta ex  
iis unus diceret eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero 3  
die Flaminius senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui  
Hannibāle vivo numquam se sine insidiis futuros existima-  
rent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in iis Flaminium,  
30 qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum habe-  
ret sibi que dederet. His Prusia negare ausus non est : 3  
illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adver-  
sus ius hospitii esset : ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent :

locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneris, idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitus haberet, scilicet verens ne usu veniret, quod accidit. Huc cum legati Romanorum venissent ac multitudine domum eius circumdedissent, puer ab ianua prospiciens Hannibali dixit plures praeter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret ac propere sibi nuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit id non fortuito factum, sed se peti neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinorum virtutum venenum, quod semper secum habere consuevit, sumpsit.

15

13 Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus, anno adquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudio Marcello Q. Fabio Labeone consulibus mortuum in annali suo scriptum reliquit, at Polybius L. Aemilio Paulo Cn. 20 Baebio Tamphilo, Sulpicius autem Blitho P. Cornelio Cethego M. Baebio Tamphilo. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot eius libri sunt, Graeco sermone confecti, in iis ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsonis in Asia rebus 25 gestis. Huius belli gesta multi memoriae prodiderunt, sed ex his duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silenus et Sosillus Lacedaemonius. Atque hoc Sosillo Hannibal litterarum Graecarum usus est doctore.

30

4 Sed nos tempus est huius libri facere finem et Romanorum explicare imperatores, quo facilius collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri praeferendi sint, possit iudicari.

## XXIV. CATO.

Born, a. c. 234. Quaestor, 205. Praetor in Sardinia, 198. Consul, 195. Commanded in Spain, 194. Censor, 184. Died, 149.

M. CATO, ortus municipio Tusculō, adolescentulus, 1 priusquam honoribus operam daret, versatus est in Sabiniis, quod ibi heredium a patre relictum habebat. Inde hortatu L. Valerii Flacci, quem in consulatu censuraque 5 habuit collegam, ut M. Perpenna censorius narrare solitus est, Romam demigravit in foroque esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque. Q. Fabio M. Claudio consulibus tribunus militum in Sicilia fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secutus est C. Claudii Nerōnis, mag- 10 nique opera eius existimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrūbal, frater Hannibālia. Quaestor obtigit P. Africāno consuli, cum quo non pro sortis necessitudine vixit: namque ab eo perpetua dissensit vita. Aedilis 4 plebi factus est cum C. Helvio. Praetor provinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex qua quaestor superiore tempore ex 15 Africa decedens Q. Ennium poetam deduxerat, quod non minoris aestimamus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardinensem triumphum.

Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco; sorte pro- 2 vinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque ea triumphum deportavit. Ibi cum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africā- 3 nus consul iterum, cuius in priori consulatu quaestor fuerat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere, neque hoc per senatum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipio 25 principatum in civitate obtineret, quod tum non potentia, sed iure res publica administrabatur. Qua ex re iratus senatui, consulatu peracto privatus in urbe mansit. At 3 Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus, severe praefuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit et



multas res novas in edictum addidit, qua re luxuria reprimetur, quae iam tum incipiebat pullulare. Circiter annos octoginta, usque ad extremam aetatem ab adolescentia, rei publicae causa suscipere inimicitias non destitit. A multis tentatus non modo nullum detrimentum existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit.

3 In omnibus rebus singulari fuit industria: nam et agricola sollers et peritus iuris consultus et magnus imperator et probabilis orator et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. 10

2 Quarum studium etsi senior arripuerat, tamen tantum progressum fecit, ut non facile reperiri possit neque de Graecis neque de Italicis rebus, quod ei fuerit incognitum.

3 Ab adolescentia confecit orationes. Senex historias scribere instituit. Earum sunt libri septem. Primus continet res gestas regum populi Romani, secundus et tertius unde quaeque civitas orta sit Italica, ob quam rem omnes Origines videtur appellasse. In quarto autem bellum Poenicum est primum, in quinto secundum: atque haec 4 omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella pari modo persecutus est usque ad praeturam Servii Galbae, qui diripuit Lusitanos: atque horum bellorum duces non nominavit, sed sine nominibus res notavit. In iisdem exposuit, quae in Italia Hispanisque aut fierent aut viderentur admiranda: in quibus multa industria et diligentia 25 comparet, nulla doctrina.

5 Huius de vita et moribus plura in eo libro persecutus sumus, quem separatim de eo fecimus rogatu T. Pomponii Attici. Quare studiosos Catonis ad illud volumen delegamus.

## XXV. ATTICUS,

Born, a. c. 109. Went to Athens, 85. Returned to Rome, 65.  
Died, 52.

T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ultima stirpis Ro-  
manae generatus, perpetuo a maioribus acceptam eque-  
strem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre usus est diligente et, 2  
ut tum erant tempora, diti in primisque studioso littera-  
rum. Hic, prout ipse amabat litteras, omnibus doctrinis,  
quibus puerilis aetas impertiri debet, filium erudit.  
Erat autem in puero praeter docilitatem ingenii summa 3  
suavitas oris atque vocis, ut non solum celeriter acciperet  
quae tradebantur, sed etiam excellenter pronuntiaret.  
10 Qua ex re in pueritia nobilis inter aequales ferebatur  
clariusque exsplendescbat, quam generosi condiscipuli  
animo aequo ferre possent. Itaque incitabat omnes stu- 4  
dio suo, quo in numero fuerunt L. Torquatus, C. Ma-  
rius filius, M. Cicero : quos consuetudine sua sic devinxit,  
15 ut nemo iis perpetuo fuerit carior.

Pater mature decessit. Ipse adolescentulus propter 2  
adfinitem P. Sulpicii, qui tribunus plebi interfectus est,  
non expers fuit illius periculi : namque Anicia, Pomponii  
consobrina, nupserat Servio, fratri Sulpicii. Itaque inter- 3  
20 fecto Sulpicio posteaquam vidit Cinnano tumultu civita-  
tem esse perturbatam neque sibi dari facultatem pro  
dignitate vivendi, quin alterutram partem offenderet, dis-  
sociatis animis civium, cum alii Sullanis, alii Cinnanis  
faverent partibus, idoneum tempus ratus studiis obse-  
25 quendi suis Athenas se contulit. Neque eo setius adules-  
centem Marium hostem iudicatum iuvit opibus suis, cuius  
fugam pecunia sublevavit. Ac ne illa peregrinatio detri- 3  
mentum aliquod adferret rei familiari, eodem magnam  
partem fortunarum traiecit suarum. Hic ita vixit, ut

4 universis Atheniensibus merito esset carissimus. Nam praeter gratiam, quae iam in adolescentulo magna erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eorum publicam levavit. Cum enim <sup>1200</sup>versuram facere publice necesse esset neque eius condicionem aequam haberent, semper se interposuit, 5 atque ita, ut neque usuram umquam ab iis acceperit neque 5 longius, quam dictum esset, debere passus sit. Quod utrumque erat iis salutare: nam neque indulgendo inveterascere eorum aes alienum patiebatur neque multipli- 10 candis usuris crescere. Auxit hoc officium alia quoque 10 liberalitate: nam universos frumento donavit, ita ut singulis seni modii tritici darentur: qui modus mensurae medimnus Athēnis appellatur.

3 Hic autem sic se gerebat, ut communis infimis, par principibus videretur. Quo factum est ut huic omnes 15 honores, quos possent, publice haberent civemque facere studerent: quo beneficio ille uti noluit, quod nonnulli ita interpretantur, amitti civitatem Romanam alia ascita.

2 Quamdiu adfuit, ne qua sibi statua poneretur, restitit, absens prohibere non potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsi et Phi- 20 diae locis sanctissimis posuerunt: hunc enim in omni procuratione rei publicae actorem auctoremque habebant.

3 Igitur primum illud munus fortunae, quod in ea potissimum urbe natus est, in qua domicilium orbis terrarum esset imperii, ut eandem et patriam haberet et domum: hoc 25 specimen prudentiae, quod, cum in eam se civitatem contulisset, quae antiquitate, humanitate doctrinaque praestaret omnes, unus ei fuit carissimus.

4 Huc ex Asia Sulla decedens cum venisset, quamdiu ibi fuit, secum habuit Pomponium, captus adolescentis et 30 humanitate et doctrina. Sic enim Graece loquebatur, ut Athēnis natus videretur: tanta autem suavitas erat sermonis Latini, ut appareret in eo nativum quendam lepo-

rem esse, non ascitum. Idem poemata pronuntiabat et Graece et Latine sic, ut supra nihil posset addi. Quibus rebus factum est ut Sulla nusquam eum ab se dimitteret cuperetque secum deducere. Qui cum persuadere tentaret, "noli, oro te" inquit Pomponius "adversum eos me velle ducere, cum quibus ne contra te arma ferrem, Italiam reliqui." At Sulla adolescentis officio collaudato omnia munera ei, quae Athēnis acceperat, proficiscens iussit deferri.

10 Hic complures annos moratus, cum et rei familiaris tantum operae daret, quantum non indiligens deberet pater familias, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut Atheniensium rei publicae tribueret, nihilo minus amicis urbana officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia eorum venti-  
15 tavit et, si qua res maior acta est, non defuit. Sicut Cicerōni in omnibus eius periculis singularem fidem praebuit: cui ex patria fugienti sestertium ducenta et quinquaginta milia donavit. Tranquillatis autem rebus Romanis remi-  
20 gravit Romam, ut opinor L. Cotta et L. Torquato consuli-  
bus: Quem discedentem sic universa civitas Atheniensium prosecuta est, ut lacrimis desiderii futuri dolorem indicaret.

Habebat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Romanum, 5  
familiarem L. Luculli, divitem, difficillima natura: cuius  
25 sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nemo ferre posset, huius sine offensione ad summam senectutem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quo facto tulit pietatis fructum. Caecilius enim moriens testamento adoptavit eum heredemque fecit ex dodrante: ex qua hereditate accepit circiter cen-  
30 ties sestertium. Erat nupta soror Attici Q. Tullio Cicerōni, easque nuptias M. Cicero conciliarat, cum quo a condiscipulatu vivebat coniunctissime, multo etiam familiarius quam cum Quinto, ut iudicari possit plus in amici-

4tia valere similitudinem morum quam adfinitatem. Utebatur autem intime Q. Hortensio, qui iis temporibus principatum eloquentiae tenebat, ut intellegi non posset, uter cum plus diligeret, Cicero an Hortensius : et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiebat, ut, inter quos tamac laudis esset aemulatio, nulla intercederet obtreectatio essetque talium virorum copula.

6 In re publica ita est versatus, ut semper optimarum partium et esset et existimaretur, neque tamen se civilibus fluctibus committeret, quod non magis eos in sua potestate existimabat esse, qui se his dedissent, quam qui 2maritimis iactarentur. Honores non petiit, cum ei paterent propter vel gratiam vel dignitatem : quod neque petimore maiorum neque capi possent conservatis legibus in tam effusi ambitus largitionibus neque geri e re publica 15 sine periculo corruptis civitatis moribus. Ad hastam publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes neque manceps factus est. Neminem neque suo nomine neque subscribens accusavit : in ius de sua re numquam 4iit : iudicium nullum habuit. Multorum consulum praetorumque praefecturas delatas sic accepit, ut neminem in provinciam sit secutus, honore fuerit contentus, rei familiaris despexerit fructum : qui ne cum Quinto quidem Cicerone voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum legati locum obtinere posset. Non enim decere se arbitrabatur, 25 cum praeturam gerere noluisse, asseclam esse praetoris.

5 Qua in re non solum dignitati serviebat, sed etiam tranquillitati, cum suspiciones quoque vitaret criminum. Quo fiebat ut eius observantia omnibus esset carior, cum eam officio, non timori neque spei tribui viderent. 30

7 Incidit Caesarianum civile bellum, cum haberet annos circiter sexaginta. Usus est aetatis vacatione neque se quoquam movit ex urbe. Quae amicis suis opus fue-

rant ad Pompeium proficiscentibus, omnia ex sua re familiari dedit : ipsum Pompeium coniunctum non offendit. Nullum ab eo habebat ornamentum, ut ceteri, qui per eum aut honores aut divitias ceperant : quorum partim invitissimi castra sunt secuti, partim summa cum eius offensione domi remanserunt. Attici autem quies tanto opere Caesaris fuit grata, ut victor, cum privatis pecunias per epistulas imperaret, huic non solum molestus non fuerit, sed etiam sororis filium et Q. Ciceronem ex Pompeii castris concesserit. Sic vetere instituto vitae effugit nova pericula.

Secutum est illud tempus occiso Caesare, quo res publica penes Brutos videretur esse et Cassium, ac tota civitas se ad eos convertisse videretur. Sic M. Bruto usus est, ut nullo ille adulescens aequali familiarius quam hoc senes, neque solum eum principem consilii haberet, sed etiam in convictu. Excogitatum est a quibusdam, ut privatum aerarium Caesaris interfectoribus ab equitibus Romanis constitueretur. Id facile effici posse arbitrati sunt, si principes eius ordinis pecunias contulissent. Itaque appellatus est a C. Flavio, Bruti familiari, Atticus, ut eius rei princeps esse vellet. At ille, qui officia amicis praestanda sine factione existimaret semperque a talibus consiliis removisset, respondit : si quid Brutus de suis facultatibus uti voluisset, usurum, quantum eae paterentur, sed neque cum quoquam de ea re collocuturum neque coitutum. Sic ille consensionis globus huius unius dissensione disiectus est. Neque multo post superior esse coepit Antonius, ita ut Brutus et Cassius omissa cura provinciarum, quae iis dicis causa datae erant a consule, desperatis rebus in exilium proficiscerentur. Atticus, qui pecuniam simul cum ceteris conferre noluerat florenti illi parti, abiecto Bruto Italiaque cedenti sestertium centum

milia muneri misit. Eidem in Epiro absens trecenta iussit dari, neque eo magis potenti adulatus est Antonio neque desperatos reliquit.

- 9 Secutum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quo si tantum eum prudentem dicam, minus, quam debeam, 5 praedicem, cum ille potius divinus fuerit, si divinatio appellanda est perpetua naturalis bonitas, quae nullis casibus agitur neque minuitur. Hostis Antonius iudicatus Italia cesserat : spes restituendi nulla erat. Non solum inimici, qui tum erant potentissimi et plurimi, sed etiam 10 qui adversariis eius se dabant et in eo laedendo aliquam consecuturos sperabant commoditatem, Antonii familiares insequabantur, uxorem Fulviam omnibus rebus spoliare cupiebant, liberos etiam extinguere parabant.
- 11 Atticus, cum Ciceronis intima familiaritate uteretur, amicissimus esset Bruto, non modo nihil iis indulsit ad Antonium violandum, sed e contrario familiares eius ex urbe profugientes, quantum potuit, texit, quibus rebus indiguerunt, adiuvit. 12 Publio vero Volumnio ea tribuit, ut plura a parente proficisci non potuerint. Ipsi autem Fulviae, 20 cum litibus distineretur magnisque terroribus vexaretur, tanta diligentia officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa stiterit vadimonium sine Attico, sponsor omnium rerum 25 fuerit. Quin etiam, cum illa fundum secunda fortuna emisset in diem neque post calamitatem versuram facere 30 potuisset, ille se interposuit pecuniamque sine faenore sineque ulla stipulatione credidit, maximum existimans quaestum, memorem gratumque cognosci, simulque aperiens se non fortunae, sed hominibus solere esse amicum.
- 31 Quae cum faciebat, nemo eum temporis causa facere 35 poterat existimare : nemini enim in opinionem veniebat 40 Antonium rerum potiturum. Sed sensus eius a nonnullis optimatibus reprehendebatur, quod parum odisse malos

cives videretur. Ille autem sui iudicii, potius quid se facere par esset intuebatur, quam quid alii laudaturi forent.

Conversa subito fortuna est. Ut Antonius rediit in 10 Italiam, nemo non magno in periculo Atticum putarat propter intimam familiaritatem Ciceronis et Bruti. Ita 2 que ad adventum imperatorum de foro decesserat, timens proscriptionem, latebatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulo ante opem tulerat (tanta varietas iis temporibus fuit fortunae, ut modo hi, modo illi in summo 10 essent aut fastigio aut periculo), habebatque secum Q. Gellium Canum, aequalem simillimumque sui. Hoc quoque 3 est Attici bonitatis exemplum, quod cum eo, quem puerum in ludo cognorat, adeo coniuncte vixit, ut ad extremam aetatem amicitia eorum creverit. Antonius au- 4 tem, etsi tanto odio ferebatur in Ciceronem, ut non solum ei, sed etiam omnibus eius amicis esset inimicus eosque vellet proscribere, multis hortantibus tamen Attici memor fuit officii et ei, cum requisisset, ubinam esset, sua manu scripsit, ne timeret statimque ad se veniret: se eum et 20 illius causa Canum de proscriptorum numero exemisse. Ac ne quod periculum incideret, quod noctu fiebat, praesidium ei misit. Sic Atticus in summo timore non so- 5 lum sibi, sed etiam ei, quem carissimum habebat praesidio fuit. Neque enim suae solum a quoquam auxilium 25 petiit salutis, ut appareret nullam seiunctam sibi ab eo velle fortunam. Quodsi gubernator praecipua laude fertur, qui navem ex hieme marique scopuloso servat, cur non singularis eius existimetur prudentia, qui ex tot tamque gravibus procellis civilibus ad incolumitatem per- 30 venit?

Quibus ex malis ut se emersit, nihil aliud egit quam 11 ut quam plurimis, quibus rebus posset, esset auxilio. Cum proscriptos praemiis imperatorum vulgus conquire-



ret, nemo in Epîrum venit, cui res ulla defuerit : nemini  
 2 non ibi perpetuo manendi potestas facta est : quin etiam  
 post proelium Philippense interitumque C. Cassii et M.  
 Bruti L. Iulium Mocillam praetorium et filium eius Au-  
 lumque Torquatum ceterosque pari fortuna perculosos in- 5  
 stituit tueri atque ex Epîro iis omnia Samothraciam  
 3 supportari iussit. Difficile est omnia persequi et non ne-  
 cessarium. Illud unum intellegi volumus, illius liberali-  
 4 tatem neque temporariam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex  
 ipsis rebus ac temporibus iudicari potest, quod non floren- 10  
 tibus se venditavit, sed adflictis semper succurrit : qui  
 quidem Serviliam, Bruti matrem, non minus post mortem  
 5 eius quam florentem coluerit. Sic liberalitate utens nullas  
 inimicitias gessit, quod neque laedebat quemquam neque,  
 si quam iniuriam acceperat, non malebat oblivisci quam 15  
 ulcisci. Idem immortalis memoria percepta retinebat bene-  
 ficia : quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diu meminerat,  
 6 quoad ille gratus erat, qui acceperat. Itaque hic fecit, ut  
 vere dictum videatur :

Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam hominibus. 20

Neque tamen ille prius fortunam quam se ipse finxit, qui  
 cavit, ne qua in re iure plecteretur.

12 His igitur rebus effecit ut M. Vipsanius Agrippa, in-  
 tima familiaritate coniunctus adulescenti Caesari, cum  
 propter suam gratiam et Caesaris potentiam nullius con- 25  
 dicionis non haberet potestatem, potissimum eius deligeret  
 adfinitatem praeoptaretque equitis Romani filiam genero-  
 3 earum nuptiis. Atque harum nuptiarum conciliator fuit  
 (non est enim celandum) M. Antonius, triumvir rei pub-  
 licae constituendae. Cuius gratia cum angere posses- 30  
 siones posset suas, tantum afuit a cupiditate pecuniae, ut  
 nulla in re usus sit ea nisi in deprecandis amicorum aut

periculis aut incommodis. Quod quidem sub ipsa pro-  
 scriptione perillustre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufei equitis  
 Romani, aequalis sui, qui complures annos studio ductus  
 philosophiae habitabat Athēnis habebatque in Italia pre-  
 5 tiosas possessiones, triumviri bona vendidissent consuetu-  
 dine ea, qua tum res gerebantur, Attici labore atque  
 industria factum est, ut eodem nuntio Saufei fieret cer-  
 tior se patrimonium amisisse et reciperasc. Idem L. 4  
 Iulium Calidum, quem post Lucretii Catullique mortem  
 10 multo elegantissimum poetam nostram tulisse aetatem  
 vere videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum  
 optimisque artibus eruditum, post proscriptionem equitum  
 propter magnas eius Africānas possessiones in proscripto-  
 rum numerum a P. Volumnio, praefecto fabrum Antonii,  
 15 absentem relatum expedit. Quod in praesenti utrum ei  
 laboriosius an gloriosius fuerit, difficile est iudicare, quod  
 in eorum periculis non secus absentes quam praesentes  
 amicos Attico esse curae cognitum est.

Neque vero ille minus bonus pater familias habitus est 13  
 20 quam civis. Nam cum esset pecuniosus, nemo illo minus  
 fuit emax, minus aedificator. Neque tamen non in primis  
 bene habitavit omnibusque optimis rebus usus est. Nam 2  
 domum habuit in colle Quirināli Tamphiliānam, ab avun-  
 culo hereditate relictam, cuius amoenitas non aedificio,  
 25 sed silva constabat: ipsum enim tectum antiquitus con-  
 stitutum plus salis quam sumptus habebat: in quo nihil  
 commutavit, nisi si quid vetustate coactus est. Usus est  
 familia, si utilitate iudicandum est, optima, si forma, vix  
 mediocri. Namque in ea erant pueri litteratissimi, anag-  
 30 nostae optimi et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequs quidem  
 quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulchre facere  
 posset, pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus  
 desiderat, apprime boni. Neque tamen horum quem-4

quam nisi domi natum domique factum habuit : quod est  
signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae.  
Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a plurimis  
videas, continentis debet duci, et potius diligentia quam  
5 pretio parare non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non  
magnificus, splendidus, non sumptuosus : omnisque dili-  
gentia munditiam, non adfluentiam adfectabat. Supellex  
modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspici posset.  
6 Nec praeteribo, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri putem,  
cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus et non parum 10  
liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum homines invita-  
ret, non amplius quam terna milia peraeque in singulos  
menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre soli-  
7 tum. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedica-  
mus : saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus 15  
interfuimus.

14 Nemo in convivio eius aliud acroama auditur quam  
anagnosten, quod nos quidem iucundissimum arbitramur :  
neque umquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum cenatum est,  
ut non minus animo quam ventre convivae delectarentur : 20  
2 namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorre-  
rent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de  
cotidiano cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine, tan-  
taque usus est moderatione, ut neque in sestertio vicies,  
quod a patre acceperat, parum se splendide gesserit neque 25  
in sestertio centies adfluentius vixerit, quam instituerat,  
3 parique fastigio steterit in utraque fortuna. Nullos ha-  
buit hortos, nullam suburbanam aut maritimam sumptuo-  
sam villam, neque in Italia praeter Arretinum et Nomen-  
tānum rusticum praedium, omnisque eius pecuniae reditus 30  
constabat in Epiroticis et urbanis possessionibus. Ex quo  
cognosci potest usum eum pecuniae non magnitudine, sed  
ratione metiri solitum.

Mendacium neque dicebat neque pati poterat. Itaque 15  
 eius comitas non sine severitate erat neque gravitas sine  
 facilitate, ut difficile esset intellectu, utrum eum amici  
 magis vererentur an amarent. Quidquid rogabatur, reli-  
 5 giose promittebat, quod non liberalis, sed levis arbitra-  
 tur polliceri quod praestare non posset. Idem in tuendo, a  
 quod semel adnuisset, tanta erat cura, ut non mandatam,  
 sed suam rem videretur agere. Numquam suscepti nego-  
 tii eum pertaesum est: suam enim existimationem in ea  
 10 re agi putabat, qua nihil habebat carius. Quo fiebat ut s  
 omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortensii, A. Torquātī,  
 multorum praeterea equitum Romanorum negotia procu-  
 raret. Ex quo iudicari poterat non inertia, sed iudicio  
 fugisse rei publicae procurationem.

15 Humanitatis vero nullum adferre maius testimonium 16  
 possum, quam quod adolescens idem seni Sullae fuit iu-  
 cundissimus, senex adulescenti M. Bruto, cum aequalibus  
 autem suis Q. Hortensio et M. Cicerōne sic vixit, ut iudi-  
 care difficile sit, cui aetati fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam 2  
 20 eum praecipue dilexit Cicēro, ut ne frater quidem ei Quin-  
 tus carior fuerit aut familiarior. Ei rei sunt indicio prae-  
 ter eos libros, in quibus de eo facit mentionem, qui in  
 vulgus sunt editi, sedecim volumina epistularum, ab con-  
 sulatu eius usque ad extremum tempus ad Atticum missa-  
 25 rum: quae qui legat, non multum desiderabit historiam  
 contextam eorum temporum. Sic enim omnia de studiis 4  
 principum, vitiis ducum, mutationibus rei publicae per-  
 scripta sunt, ut nihil in iis non appareat et facile existi-  
 mari possit, prudentiam quodam modo esse divinationem.  
 30 Non enim Cicēro ea solum, quae vivo se acciderunt, futura  
 praedixit, sed etiam, quae nunc usu veniunt, cecinit ut  
 vates.

De pietate autem Attici quid plura commemorem? 17

Cum hoc ipsum vere gloriantem audierim in funere matris suae, quam extulit annorum nonaginta, cum ipse esset septem et sexaginta, se numquam cum matre in gratiam redisse, numquam cum sorore fuisse in similitate, quam 2 prope aequalem habebat. Quod est signum aut nullam 5 umquam inter eos querimoniam intercessisse, aut hunc ea fuisse in suos indulgentia, ut, quos amare deberet, irasci 3 iis nefas duceret. Neque id fecit natura solum, quamquam omnes ei paremus, sed etiam doctrina : nam principum philosophorum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut iis 10 ad vitam agendam, non ad ostentationem uteretur.

18 Moris etiam maiorum summus imitator fuit antiquitatisque amator : quam adeo diligenter habuit cognitam, ut eam totam in eo volumine exposuerit, quo magistratus 2 ordinavit. Nulla enim lex neque pax neque bellum neque 15 res illustris est populi Romani, quae non in eo suo tempore sit notata, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sic familiarum originem subtexuit, ut ex eo clarorum virorum propagines 3 possimus cognoscere. Fecit hoc idem separatim in aliis libris, ut M. Bruti rogatu Iuniam familiam a stirpe ad 20 hanc aetatem ordine enumeraverit, notans, qui a quoque 4 ortus, quos honores quibusque temporibus cepisset : pari modo Marcelli Claudii de Marcellorum, Scipionis Cornelii et Fabii Maximi Fabiorum et Aemiliorum. Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, qui aliquam cupiditatem ha- 25 bent notitiae clarorum virorum. Attigit poeticen quoque, credimus, ne eius expers esset suavitatis. Nam de viris, qui honore rerumque gestarum amplitudine ceteros Romani populi praestiterunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulorum 6 imaginibus facta magistratusque eorum non amplius qua- 80 ternis quinive versibus descripserit : quod vix credendum est, tantas res tam breviter potuisse declarari. Est etiam unus liber Graece confectus, de consulatu Ciceronis.

Haec hactenus Attico vivo edita a nobis sunt. Nunc, 19  
 quoniam fortuna nos superstites ei esse voluit, reliqua per-  
 sequemur et, quantum potuerimus, rerum exemplis lectores  
 docebimus, sicut supra significavimus, suos cuique mores  
 5 plerumque conciliare fortunam. Namque hic contentus a  
 ordine equestri, quo erat ortus, in adfinitatem pervenit im-  
 peratoris, Divi filii, cum iam ante familiaritatem eius esset  
 consecutus nulla alia re quam elegantia vitae, qua ceteros  
 ceperat principes civitatis dignitate pari, fortuna humili-  
 10 ores. Tanta enim prosperitas Caesarem est consecuta, ut a  
 nihil ei non tribuerit fortuna, quod cuiquam ante detule-  
 rat, et conciliarit, quod nemo adhuc civis Romanus quivit  
 consequi. Nata est autem Attico neptis ex Agrippa, cui a  
 virginem filiam collocarat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam  
 15 Ti. Claudio Nerōni, Drusilla nato, privigno suo, despon-  
 dit: quae coniunctio necessitudinem eorum sanxit, fami-  
 liaritatem reddidit frequentiore.

Quamquam ante haec sponsalia non solum, cum ab urbe 20  
 abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras misit, quin  
 20 Attico mitteret, quid ageret, in primis quid legeret quibus-  
 que in locis et quamdiu esset moraturus, sed etiam, cum a  
 esset in urbe et propter infinitas suas occupationes minus  
 saepe, quam vellet, Attico frueretur, nullus dies temere in-  
 tercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid de  
 25 antiquitate ab eo requireret, modo aliquam quaestionem  
 poeticam ei proponeret, interdum iocans eius verbosiores  
 eliceret epistulas. Ex quo accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretrii a  
 in Capitolio, ab Romūlo constituta, vetustate atque incuria  
 detecta prolaberetur, ut Attici admonitu Caesar eam refi-  
 30 ciendam curaret. Neque vero a M. Antonio minus absens a  
 litteris colebatur, adeo ut accurate ille ex ultimis terris, quid  
 ageret, curae sibi haberet certiore facere Atticum. Hoc a  
 quale sit, facilius existimabit is, qui iudicare poterit, quan-

tae sit sapientiae eorum retinere usum benevolentiamque, inter quos maximarum rerum non solum aemulatio, sed obtrectatio tanta intercedebat, quantam fuit intercedere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antonium, cum se uterque principem non solum urbis Romae, sed orbis terrarum esse cuperet.

- 21 Tali modo cum septem et septuaginta annos complex-  
set atque ad extremam senectutem non minus dignitate  
quam gratia fortunaque crevisset (multas enim hereditates  
nulla alia re quam bonitate consecutus est) tantaque pros- 10  
2 peritate usus esset valetudinis, ut annis triginta medicina  
non indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et  
medici contempserunt : nam putarunt esse tenesmon, cui  
3 remedia celeria faciliaque proponebantur. In hoc cum  
tres menses sine ullis doloribus, praeterquam quos ex cu- 15  
ratione capiebat, consumpsisset, subito tanta vis morbi in  
imum intestinum prorupit, ut extremo tempore per lumbos  
4 fistulae puris eruperint. Atque hoc priusquam ei accide-  
ret, postquam in dies dolores accrescere febresque acces-  
sisse sensit, Agrippam generum ad se arcessi iussit et cum 20  
5 eo L. Cornelium Balbum Sextumque Peducaeam. Hos ut  
venisse vidit, in cubitum innixus "quantam" inquit "curam  
diligentiamque in valetudine mea tuenda hoc tempore ad-  
hibuerim, cum vos testes habeam, nihil necesse est pluri-  
bus verbis commemorare. Quibus quoniam, ut spero, 25  
satisfeci, me nihil reliqui fecisse, quod ad sanandum me  
pertineret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi consulam. Id  
vos ignorare nolui : nam mihi stat alere morbum desinere.  
6 Namque his diebus quidquid cibi sumpsi, ita produxi  
vitam, ut auxerim dolores sine spe salutis. Quare a vobis 30  
peto primum, ut consilium probetis meum, deinde, ne  
frustra dehortando impedire conemini."

- 22 Hac oratione habita tanta constantia vocis atque vul-

tus, ut non ex vita, sed ex domo in domum videretur migrare, cum quidem Agrippa eum flens atque osculans oraret atque obsecraret, ne id quod natura cogeret, ipse quoque sibi acceleraret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, se sibi suisque reservaret, preces eius taciturna sua obstinatione depressit. Sic cum biduum cibo se abstinuisset, subito febris decessit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen propositum nihilo setius peregit. Itaque die quinto, postquam id consilium inierat, pridie  
 10 Kalendas Apriles Cn. Domitio C. Sosio consulibus decessit. Elatus est in lecticula, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ulla pompa funeris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, maxima vulgi frequentia. Sepultus est iuxta viam Appiam ad quintum lapidem in monumento Q. Caecilii, avunculi sui.





## NOTES.

## ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

*cf.* (*confer*), compare, see.  
*e. g.* (*exempli gratia*), for example.  
*etc.* (*et cetera*), and so forth.  
*f.*, and the following.

*ff.*, and the following (plural).  
*i. e.* (*id est*), that is.  
*p.*, page.  
*pp.*, pages.

*Draeger*.—Historische Syntax der Lateinischen Sprache, zweite Auflage.

*Grote*.—History of Greece.

*H.*—Harkness's Latin Grammar, Standard Edition, 1881.

*K.*—Kühner. Ausführliche Grammatik der Lateinischen Sprache. (The references are to pages, unless otherwise designated.)

*Lepus*.—Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos.

*M.*—Madvig. Latin Grammar (Thacher's edition).

*R.*—Roby. Grammar of the Latin Language. (The references are to the second edition of the complete work.)

*Swepf*.—Grammar of the Latin Language (Anthon's edition).

Ag. .... Agrestius (XVII).  
 Alc. .... Alcibiades (VII).  
 Ar. .... Aristides (III).  
 Att. .... Atticus (XXV).  
 Cat. .... Cato (XXIV).  
 Chab. .... Chabrias (XII).  
 Cim. .... Cimón (V).  
 Con. .... Cónon (IX).  
 Dat. .... Datames (XIV).  
 Di. .... Dion (XI).  
 Epam. .... Epaminondas (XV).  
 Eum. .... Eumenes (XVIII).  
 Hann. .... Hannibal (XXIII).

Hann. .... Hannibal (XXIII).  
 Iph. .... Iphicrates (XI).  
 Lys. .... Lysander (VI).  
 Milt. .... Miltiades (I).  
 Paus. .... Pausanias (IV).  
 Pelop. .... Pelopidas (XVI).  
 Phoc. .... Phocion (XIX).  
 Praef. .... Praefatio.  
 Reg. .... De Regibus (XXI).  
 Them. .... Themistocles (II).  
 Thras. .... Thrasylbulus (VIII).  
 Timol. .... Timoleon (XX).  
 Timoth. .... Timotheus (XIII).

## NOTES.

### PRAEFATIO.

1. *Non dubito*. *Non dubito* has two meanings—*I do not doubt* and *I do not hesitate*. In the former sense it is generally used with *quis*, in the latter with the infinitive. Nepos uses it with accusative and infinitive in the former sense (except Hann. 11, 2), and with the infinitive in the latter. H. 505, 1; 504, 3; R. 2232; K. II, 831, 832, A. 3. *Pere*. For the form, cf. H. 204, 2. *Plerosque*. In Cornelius Nepos *plerique* usually means *very many* in an absolute sense, *plurimi*, *most*, in a superlative sense. So in Tacitus and later writers generally. *Qui*—indicent. A relative clause expressing result. H. 508, 1; R. 1678 ff.; K. II, 850 ff. What other Latin words have the same root as *iudico*? *Scripturae*. For the formation, cf. H. 326, 1; 33, 1. *Et non*. *Negus* is generally used where the negation applies to the whole, *et non* where it applies to a single word or phrase. *Persona*. *Personus* meant originally a mask through which the voice of the actor sounded. For the case, cf. H. 421, III. *Relatum*. Participle. *Decerit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question H. 529, 1; 492, 2; R. 1758; K. II, 969 ff. *Virtutibus, meritis* ("tüchtige Eigenschaften"). *Commemorari* depends on *legent*. H. 533, 534. *Saltasse* and *cantasse*, with their common subject *eum*, are the subjects of *commemorari*. H. 538, 1 and 2. For the forms, cf. H. 235. This contraction is regular in Nepos (Alo. 2, 2; Epam. 4, 3; Milt. 1, 4; 4, 1, etc.). *Commode*, *well* (*con + modus*, *in the right measure*). *Que* connects the two infinitive clauses. H. 554, I, 2. *Tibia*. Instrumental ablative. H. 420, I, 2. The *tibia* resembled a flageolet or hautboy. The plural is used because two of these instruments were often played at the same time. See Figs. 1 and 2.



FIG. 1.

FIG. 2.

2. *Sed—qui*. *But these will be for the most part (those) who*. *Expertes*, *ignorant of* (*ex + pars*), not to be confounded with the English word *expert*,

1

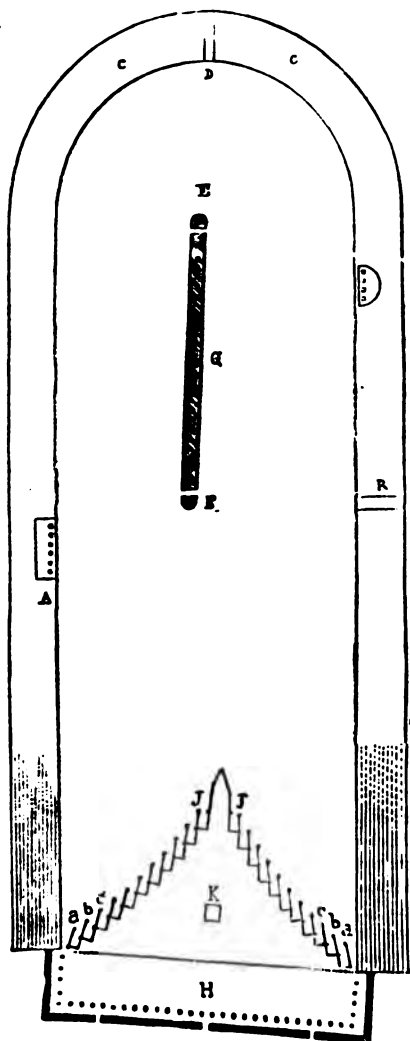


FIG. 2.—Plan of the Hippodrome at Olympia.

which is derived from *expertus*, the participle of *experior*. *Litterarum*, *literature*. For the case, cf. H. 399, I, 2; R. 1800; K. 324 f. For the meaning, cf. H. 182, and notice the same usage in the Greek *γράμματα*, the French *lettres*, and the English *letters* (e. g., in the expression, "men of letters"). *Quod—conveniat*. A relative clause of result. H. 508; cf. Lys. 1, 5; Hann. 11; 8.

3. *Hi* et, etc. *Didicerint* (future perfect) expresses the condition, *admirabuntur* the conclusion. H. 508. *Esse* and *iudicari* depend on *didicerint*; *nos secutos* (*esse*) depends on *admirabuntur*. (For the use of the future perfect in the condition, and the future in the conclusion, cf. Them. 9, 4; Hann. 2, 4; Timoth. 4, 6.) *Omnibus*. Dative with the adjectives. H. 391. *Instituta*. Instrumental ablative. H. 420. *Admirabuntur*. *Admirari* means *to wonder at*. The early English use of *admire* was the same. *Virtutibus exponendis*. Ablative of the gerundive. H. 544, 2.

4. *Neque*. Cf. note on *et non*, § 1. *Enim*, here, as often, may be trans-

lated for instance. *Viro. Homo* means a human being (*ἀνθρώπου*); *vir*, a man, generally with the implied notion of strength or excellence (*ἀνδρ*). *Quippe* is an intensive affirmative particle, generally connected with a relative word. *Oives*. Translate, *fellows-citizens*. *Institute*. H. 421, I; R. 1296. *At*. Translate, *yet*. *Quidem* adds emphasis to the preceding word; cf. *ye*. *Nefas*; literally, *unspeakable* (*fas*).



FIG. 4

5. *Tota*—*Græcia*. With *totus* the preposition is usually omitted. H. 425, II, 2. *Olympias*. Locative case. Cf. index and see Fig. 3. *Oitari*, *to be announced by the herald*. *Oile*, *citation*, etc., are derivatives. *Populo* and

<sup>1</sup> *spectacula*. H. 390; R., preface to vol. ii, p. xxv ff.; K. 251 ff. The "object for which" is really a part of the predicate. In Greek and English this predicate relation is often expressed by the nominative. In German the prepositions "zu" and "für" are used. Cf. note on *Atheniensibus*, Milt.

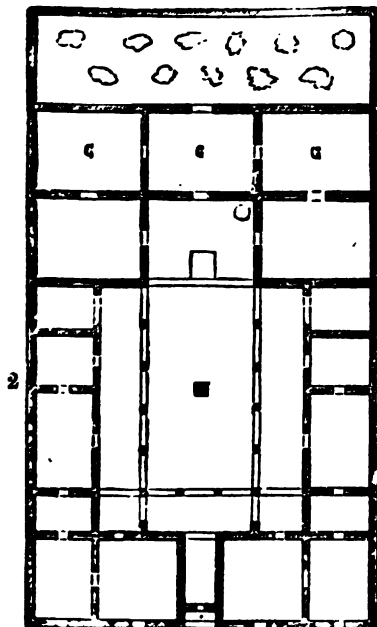


FIG. 5.

*nitia*. The women's apartments. In Greece, as in India (and as in some parts of the East to-day), the women's apartments were entirely separate from those of the men. See Fig. 5, where the rooms composing the gynaeceia are marked G. Figs. 6, 7, and 8 show some of the home occupations of Greek women.

8. *Cum*-*tum* gives emphasis to the second clause. H. 554, I, 5. *Magnitudo voluminis*. The work ("De Viris Illustribus") was to contain sixteen books (see Introduction). Notice the derivation of *volumen*, and see Figs. 9 and 10. *Imperatorum*. In later times, when used of Romans, this word meant *emperor*. Here it is about equivalent to *στρατηγός* (*leader*).

5, 1. *Nemini*-*turpitadini*. See preceding note. *Fuit*; i. e., at the time of which the book treats. Perfect tense, because it is stated as a simple historical fact, without reference to its continuance. *Honestate*. Translate, *respectability*. *Ponuntur*. Translate, *are considered* (cf. Epam. 1, 2, *in vitis ponit*).

6. *Contra* *ea*. Common in Nepos for *contra*. The use of the pronoun calls attention to what precedes. *Romanorum*. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 3. *Fudet*. H. 299, 410, IV. *Uxorem ducere*. Here used literally—not in the sense of *to marry*. *Familias*. Old form of the genitive. H. 49, 1. *Primum locum*; i. e., the *atrium* or principal room in the house. See Figs. 4 and 5. *Aedium*. H. 182. *Versatur in celebritate, movet in society*.

7. *Multa*. H. 423; R. 1204. More usual is *longe aliter*. Cf. Eng., *far different*. *Gynaecoonia*.



FIG. 6.



FIG. 7.



FIG. 8.



FIG. 9.

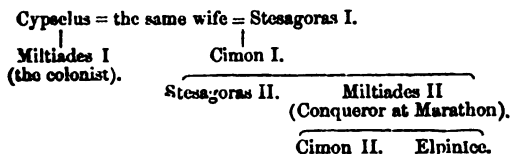


FIG. 10.



## MILTIADES.

1. *Miltiades*. There were two Greek leaders of this name, whom Nepos has confused. Their relationship will be seen from the following table.



*Atheniensis*. For the formation, cf. II. 331. Et—et—et. The first and third are correlative. II. 554, I, 5. *Antiquitate generis*. The family claimed descent from Aeacus, the son of Zeus. *Modestia* is from *modestus*, this from *modus*. *Modestia* (*σωφροσύνη*) is the quality, *moderatio* its manifestation. *Omnium*. Perhaps best considered as partitive genitive with *maxime* (H. 397, 4); and *usus* as a pleonastic strengthening of the superlative. *Flareat* and *esse*. With the imperfect and pluperfect tenses the subjunctive is often used where *cum* has only a temporal sense. R. 1720; K. II, 890; H. 531, also p. 290, foot-note 1. *Ea aetate*. Ablative of characteristic. II. 419, II; K. II, 264, A. 9. *Iam, already, at that time*. *Confidere*. Stronger than *operare*. Cf. Cic. ad Att. vi, 19: *Spem habeo nondum fiduciam*. *Possent*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 500, II. *Futurum (esse)*. Depends on *confidere*. The omission of *esse* in the future active infinitive is common in Nepos. *Indiderunt*. Perfect tense. *Such as they have afterward, on knowing him better, judged him to be*. *Accidit* generally applies to things that are unfortunate, *contingit* to those that are fortunate, *evenit* to either. The distinction, however, is not always observed. *Chersonesus* (*χερσόνησος*). Literally, peninsula. When used alone it generally, as here, applies to the Thracian Chersonesus. In the same way we speak of *the isthmus* and *the cape*. Names of peninsulas are often treated like names of towns. H. 380, II, 2, 2). *Valuit*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 501, I, 1; R. 1700; K. II, 814, E.

2. *Omnia generis*; i. e., *colonorum*. *Delpheos*. Cf. index. Fig. 11 represents the oracle-cave at Bura in Arcadia. *Deliberatum*. Supine expressing purpose. H. 546. *To ask advice*. *Consulerent*. H. 497, I. The clause explains *deliberatum*. *Quo—uterenter*. Indirect question. *Duce*. In apposition with *quo*. *Thraecos*, etc. As told by Herodotus, the story is that the Dolonci being at war with a Thracian tribe, sent to ask the oracle at Delphi about a leader. They were told to invite him who should first offer them hospitality. On leaving the temple, they marched through Phocis and Boeotia without receiving offers of hospitality. When they reached Athens, an Athenian, seeing that they were strangers, invited them into his house.

This was Miltiades I. They offered him the leadership, and he consulted the oracle about accepting it. Herodot. 6, 84, 37; cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 30. *Cum quibus*. Nepos, contrary to usage, puts the preposition before the relative. *Armis* emphasizes the idea contained in *dimicandum*.



FIG. 11.

3. *His*. H. 386. The dative is really an indirect object of the compound verb. K. II, 240, 2. *Neminatim*. The responses of the oracle were seldom so exact. For the formation, cf. H. 304, I, 1. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *sumerent*. H. 384, II; R. 1182 ff.; K. II, 336 ff. *Sumerent*. Subjunctive in a clause of purpose. H. 498, I; R. 1648; K. II, 804 f. *Fecissent*. In direct discourse the future perfect indicative would be used. H. 535, 2; R. 1787; K. II, 1033. *Future (esse)*. Depends on a verb of saying implied in *praecipit*. H. 523, I, note.

4. *Hoc* response. Ablative of cause *in accordance with*. H. 416, and foot-note 1. *Cum*. Preposition. *Classis*. Instrumental ablative (manner). 3 Cf. English, *by sea, by boat*, etc. K. II, 299, 20, a). *Ocheronnesum*. See note, § 1. *Profectus*. Participle. *Accessisset*—vallet. Notice the difference in the time expressed by the two verbs. *Sus sponte, without compulsion*. *Ulro* means without the advice or suggestion of another. *Praesent*. *Ut* is often omitted after such verbs as *postulo*. H. 499, 2.

5. *Illi*; i. e., Lemnii. *Tum—cum*. *Tum* gives the general notion, *cum* the special. *Domo*. Place whence. H. 412, II, 1. (Notice the three ablatives, *place whence, manner, and means*.) *Navibus*. Ablative of manner; cf. Eng., *by boat*, etc. K. II, 299, 20, a). *Vento aequilae*. The northeast wind. *Venisset*. Cf. note on *fecissent*, § 3. *Lemnum*. Names of islands often follow the rules for names of towns. H. 330, II, 2, 2). *Enim* often introduces the reason for an implied assertion. Here *they thought they could safely promise this, for*, etc. *Septentrionalibus*. Probably from *septem* and *triones* (oxen). Applied to the seven stars in the constellation of "Charles's Wain" (Ursa

3 *Maior*), which is near the north pole, it came to be used for the north. *Adversum tenet*. *Adversum* is best considered as a substantive. The expression is equivalent to *adversatur*. *Athenis*. Place whence. Real ablative. H. 412, II; R. 1164. *Proficiscentibus*. Indirect object of *adversum tenet*. H. 384, 4, note 3, foot-note.

6. *Marandi*. H. 542, I; R. 1395; K. II, 548.

2. *Tempore*. Time within which (locative ablative, II. 429). *Regione*. Ablative with *potitus* (instrumental ablative, II. 421, I; R. 1226; K. II,



FIG. 12.

282, 5). *Petierat* = *peticerat*. *Castellis*. Dative with *idonea*. II. 391, I. See Fig. 12. *In agris collocavit*. After such verbs as *ponere*, *imponere*, *collocare*, etc., the accusative with *in* is used when the idea of motion towards is the prominent one, the ablative with *in* when the idea of rest in a place is to be made emphatic. With certain prepositions the Germans make the same distinction between the accusative and the dative. Our use of the prepositions *into* and

*in* is similar. H. 435, note 1. *Locupletavit*. From *locuples*. Cf. Eng., *en-rich*.

2. *Prudentia* refers to his foresight, *felicitate* to his good fortune. Cum. Conjunction. *Devidisset*. Notice the force of *de-*. Cf. *de-bellare*, *de-certare*, etc., also Gr. *καταμάχεσθαι*, *καταπολεμεῖν*. *Decrevit*. From *decerno*.

3. *Erat*, etc. Translate: *For he held the position of king among them*. *Quamvis* (*quam* + *vis* = *as you please*). *Quamvis* is commonly used with the subjunctive. H. 515, III, note 3; R. 1627. Kühner (II, 958) says that this is the first instance of *quamvis* with the indicative, and suggests that it may be an error. *Nomina*. Ablative of separation (real ablative, H. 414, 1). *Imperio*. Translate, *his position as commander* (cf. *ἡγεμονία*). *Consecutus* (*erat*). *Neque eo satius*; i. e., in spite of his *dignitas regia*. *Satius* is nearly equivalent to *minus*. Although he had established an independent state, he did not forget his duty to his country. *A quibus*. The preposition implies that he was sent by them, as well as that he came from them (cf. *κατά*). *Ut—obtineret, that he held*. Subjunctive in a subject clause of result. H. 501, I, 1.

4. *Chersoneso constituta* = *rebus Chersonesi constitutis*. *Revertitur*. Historical present (H. 467, II). *Ex pacto*, in accordance with the agreement (*κατά συνθήκην*). *Urbem*. The possession of the city would insure control of the island. *Illi dicant*. *Nepos* makes the statement in his own person. Had he

wished to imply that Miltiades reminded them of what they had said, he 3 would have used *illos dixisset*. Oum. Conjunction. *Sens* dediturum. *Sens* is the object. The subject may be omitted in such cases when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. The infinitive depends upon *dixerant*. *Se habere*. Here the author changes to the *oratio obliqua*, and reports the words of Miltiades as if *illos dixisset* had been used above; i. e., *se habere* depends on a verb of saying, understood—not on *dixerant*. Oheronod. Locative. H. 51, 8; 426, 2, note.

5. *Resistere*. To stand back, stand still, then to oppose by standing in one's way. *Sisto* is a reduplicated form of *sto*; cf. *ιστημι* (for *ειστημι*).

8. Pontem. Fig. 13 represents a bridge of boats. Traducet. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. Absent. The subjunctive implies that the thought is that of Darius, not of the author. He left them to stay there as long as he should be absent. Singula. Translate, respectively. Imperia. Plural, because several governments are meant. Cf. Eum. 2, 3.

2. *Sic*—putavit se—retenturum. The clause *si tradidisset* explains *sic*. For the tense of *tradidisset*, cf. H. 525, 2. *Græca lingua loquentes*. More usual is *Græcos loquentes*. *Qui*—incolerant. This is a relative clause of characteristic to show that the Asiatic Greeks are meant. As a rule, a relative clause that adds an essential

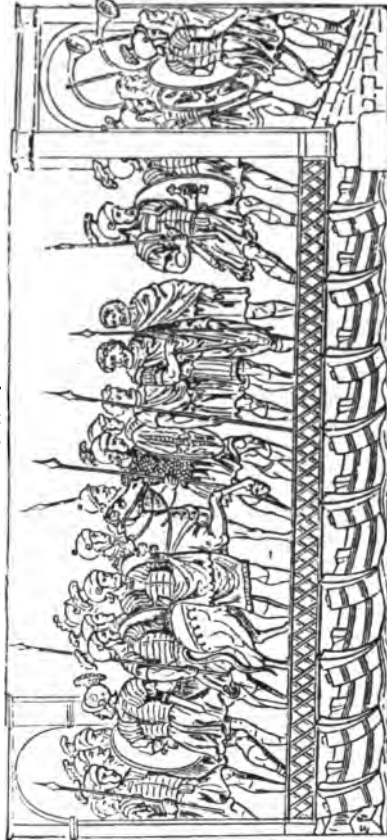


Fig. 13.

4. *characteristic* to the word to which it is attached has its verb in the subjunctive. If, however, the relative clause is simply parenthetical, the verb may be in the indicative, since an explanatory or parenthetical relative clause is really equivalent to a co-ordinate clause (cf. Kühner, II, 851, 2). *Tradidisset*. In the *oratio recta* the futuro perfect would be used. H. 525, 2. *Quibus*. Its antecedent is *amicis*. *Se oppresso*. Ablative absolute, expressing condition. *Miltiades*. *Miltiados* II, the nephew of the colonist. *Cui—credetur*. Nearly equivalent to *in numero eorum quibus*, etc. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. H. 500, I. *Cui* refers to *numero*.

3. *Ha*. Adverb, in *this state of affairs*. *Adferrent*. Cicero generally uses the passive or an intransitive verb (e. g., *nuntii veniunt*). Tacitus often uses this form. *Male rem gerere*. Here *male* = *infelicitur*. Cf. *κακῶς ἐπέτρεψεν*. *Ne—dimitterent*. Translate by the infinitive. *A fortuna*. The preposition is used because fortune is personified.

4. *Transportat*. For the form, cf. H. 36, 4. Indicative because introduced as a parenthesis by the author. H. 524, 2, 1; R. 1797. *Interisset*. For the form, cf. H. 36, 4. For the mood and tense, cf. note on *tradidisset*, § 2. *Fere* depends on a verb of saying implied in *hortatus est*. *Dominatione et periculo*, from the power of the Persians, and even the danger of it. *Effici*. Depends on *posse*. H. 533, 2. *Posse* depends on the implied verb of saying.

5. *Concilium, plan*. *Cum*. Concessive. *Accederent*. Notice the force of the tense. *Ne—conficeretur*. Negative purpose. *Summas*. Plural because several rulers are referred to. Cf. ch. 3, § 1, *imperia*. *Tenerent*. Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse. *Regno—niteretur*, depended upon the rule of *Darius*. For the case of *regno*, cf. H. 425, I, 1), note. Perhaps better considered as an instrumental abl. R. 1226. *Quo*. The relative may refer to *regno* or to *Dario*, probably the former. *Poenas daturus*. *Poenas dare* = to give satisfaction. Translate, *that they would be called to account by their citizens*. Cf. Cic. Tusc. v, 19: "*Laelius si digito quem attingisset, poenas dedit*"; Juv. Sat. 3, 279: "*Dat poenas*." *Daturus (esse)* depends on *dicere*. *Ad ea*. Compounded of the preposition *ad* and the adverb *eo*; literally, *to there* (cf. Eng. *there-to*), *to such a point*, *so* (Corss. II, p. 843). *Potest*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. H. 500, II. For the tense, cf. H. 525, 1.

6. *Plurimi, the majority*. *Non dubitans*, etc. Cf. note, Praef. § 1. *Tam multis consilia*. Ablative absolute, expressing cause or reason. H. 431, 2, (3). *Non—vauit*, was not adopted. *Libertati*. Dative with *amicior*. H. 391, I.

4. *Hortantibus*. *Hortari* = to urge, by pointing out the advantages. *Monere* = to warn, by pointing out the disadvantages. *Et*. Dative with *proposuit*. *Ducunt*, supply *milis*. *Interverena*, alleging. The usual word is *interponere*. *Hocum*. Used like an adjective with the dative. *Sardinia*.

Accusative plural. *Expegnassent*. *Nepos* gives the reason, not as his own, 5 but as that of *Darius*; hence subjunctive. H. 518, II.

2. *Gentia*. Translate, *states*. *Gens*, like *tribus*, is sometimes used of a political community. *Abreptos*. Note the difference of idiom between the Lat. and the Eng. *Marathona*, in apposition with *campum*. Greek form of the accusative singular. *Oppido*; i. e., *Athenis*. *Nepos* often uses *oppidum* instead of *urbs*, of a large city (cf. *Serv*); e. g., *Sparta* (Ag. 6, 1); *Thebes*

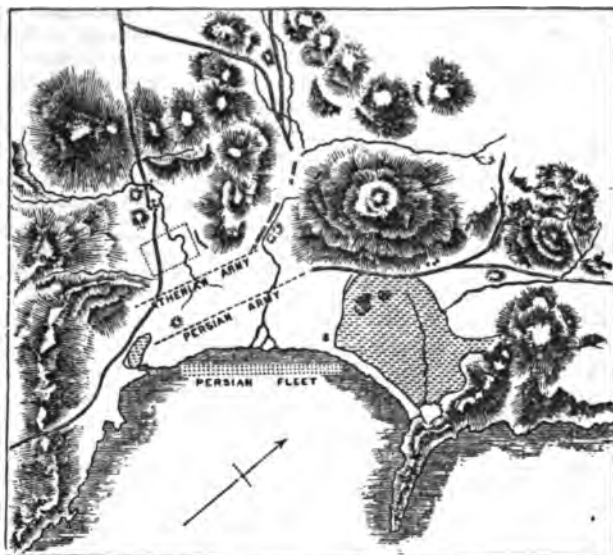


FIG. 14.—Plan of Marathon.

(Pelop. 1, 2); *Syracuse* (Di. 9, 1). *Milia passuum decem*. Ten Roman miles; literally, ten thousand paces. A Roman pace was the distance passed over by one foot from the time it was raised until it was placed on the ground again; thus it was almost double our pace. The unit of long measure was the foot (= 11.6 inches), and a *passus* was reckoned at five feet. The Roman mile is estimated at one hundred and forty-two yards less than the English statute mile.

3. *Tumultu*. *Tumultus* is a sudden, violent attack. *Qui*. Plural to agree with the predicate noun. H. 445, 4. *Hemerodromos*. Cf. Livy, 31, 24, 4: "*Hemerodromos vocant Græci ingens die uno cursus ambulans spatium.*"

5 This courier is said to have performed the one hundred and fifty miles in forty-eight hours. *Quam*. Adverb modifying *celeri*. *Auxilio*. Ablative with *opus*. H. 414, 4.

4. *Prætores*. Often used by Nepos of Greek generals. *Præcesant*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose, *to take command of the army*. H. 497, I; R. 1632; K. II, 854, 5. For the tense, cf. H. 495, II. *Utrum—defenderent, an—irent*. Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 3, 1).

5. *Urus—maxime nitobatur, kept urging the most strongly*. *Primo quoque tempore*. About equivalent to *quam celerrime*; *at the first possible time* (*quoque* is ablative). This expression, rare in Nepos, is not uncommon in Livy. Cicero says, "*primo quoque die*." The same conception is shown in such expressions as *quisque optimus*, etc. *Factum esset*. H. 525, 2. *Animum, courage*. *Viderent*. H. 496, I, (2). *Eorum*. The person who is the subject of a verb (*viderent*) that is followed by the accusative and infinitive (*desperare*), can not be designated by *is* except when, as here, the verb (*viderent*) belongs to a subordinate clause that depends on another clause (*animum accersurum*), the subject of which (*animum*) is a different person or thing. Even in this case, *eius* is more usual. Cf. H. 449, 1, 3). *Desperari*. Impersonal. *Tardiores, more reluctant to advance*; "*bedächtiger*," *späsbereit*. *Andri, dimicari*. Impersonal.

5. *Atheniensibus auxilio*. H. 390. The real explanation of this construction is that one dative (in this case *auxilio*) is a *predicative* dative, i. e., completes the idea of the verb; e. g., *esse auxilio* = to aid. The other dative is generally possessive or indirect object (cf. note on *populo*, Praef. § 5). *Ea*; i. e., *civitas* implied in *Plataenses*. *Mille*. Substantive.

2. *Auctoritate, influence*.

3. *Sub radicibus, at the foot*. *Acie—instructa*. Ablative absolute. *Regiona*. Locative ablative. *Rarae*. Translative, *standing alone*. *Et—et*. Correlative. *Arborum tractu, by the line of trees*.

6 4. *Non aequum*. Translate, *unfavorable*. *Numero*. Ablative with *fredus*. H. 425, 1, 1), note. Cf. note on *regno*, ch. 3, § 5. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative. *Venirent*. For the mood, cf. H. 520, II. *Arbitrabatur*. Indicative because the reason is given by Nepos. H. 516, I.

5. *Tanta*. Ablative of degree of difference. (A development of the ablative of instrument. H. 423; R. 1204; K. II, 294, 18, a.) *Virtute*. Ablative of specification. H. 424; R. 1210; K. 282, 15, b. *Profligarint*. H. 495, VI. This use of the perfect is very common in Nepos. *Pugna*. Ablative with the comparative *nobilius*. H. 417. *Adhuc, hitherto*. *Adhuc* generally refers to time, *hactenus* to place.

6. *Onus—naturam*. The base of the sentence is *non alienum videtur*. The clause, *quale—sit tributum*, is the object of *docere*. H. 540, I; R. 1764. *Onus victoriae*. Genitive modifying *praemium*. The Latin relative is often

best translated by the English demonstrative. *Non alium, pertinent.* Que 6 = *ut eo.* (Purpose.)

2. *Pepuli.* Subjective genitive. Honors bestowed by the Roman people. *Obsoleti*, not *obsolete*, but by a derived meaning *worthless*, opposed to *gloriosi*.

3. *Talis homo—ut—poneret—hortaretur—committeret.* The subjunctives are in clauses of result. H. 500, II. *Foecile.* Used here as a fem. subst., *wealily* (*decorated*) is the feminine form of the adjective agreeing with *erua* (*portico*) understood. It was from this that the Stoic philosophers were so called. For an account of the picture referred to, cf. Pausan. 1, 15. It was painted about 463 B. C. The wall of the *Foecile* contained also illustrations of the battle with the Amazons, and of the destruction of Troy. *Vocatur.* Indicative because the relative clause is parenthetical.



FIG. 15.

7. *Barbaros.* This term was applied by the Greeks and Romans to all foreigners.

2. *His*; i. e., *insulis.* Oratione. Translate, *argument.* *Commeatu.* Translate, *supplies.* Ablative of separation. H. 414, I. *Tertadibus.* See Fig. 16, 16. *Propius muros.* H. 437, 1.



FIG. 16.

3. *Cum iam in eo esset.* Translate, *When matters had reached such a state.* *Iam* implies progress up to the time spoken of. *Esset* is impersonal. *Oppido.* H. 431, I. *Potiretur.* Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Continenti.* 7



7 Improbable. The main-land was too far off, and several islands intervened. *Neque qua*. Translate, *some* (cf. French, "*je ne sais qui*"). *Utrisque venit in opinionem, et occurrit to both parties*. *Utrisque* is dative depending on the verbal expression, *venit in opinionem*. Datum (*case*).

4. *Adventaret*. Notice the construction with verbs of fearing. H. 498, III, note 1. *Atque*. Here equivalent to *quod*. *Magna cum offensione, to the great vexation*.

5. *Proditionis*. H. 409, III, note 2. Perhaps this use of the genitive arose from the omission of some such word as *crimine* or *iudicio*. Cf. R. 1824, 1827. The English idiom is the same. *Infectis rebus*. Ablative absolute expressing manner. The prefix *in-* is equivalent to Greek *privative*, and the English *in-* in such words as *incomplete*. Cf. Greek *ἀσπακτος*. *Discessimet*. Subjunctive because the reason is not given on the author's authority. *Vulneribus*. Ablative of cause.

6. *Cognita*. *Causam cognoscere = to investigate a charge*. *Capitis*. H. 409, II. *Pecunia*. H. 410, III. *Lis, fine*. *Talentis*. H. 422, note 1, (3). The Attic talent (about \$1,200) is meant, as commonly when *talentum* is used alone. *Sumptus, expensiture*. *Vincula publica* (*δεσμευτήριον*), *state-prison*. Herodotus does not mention his imprisonment, and it is quite probable that the statement of Nepos is erroneous. *Vincula*. The full form for which *vincla* commonly occurs; e. g., Paus. 2, 2; 3, 5; 4, 1; Cim. 1, 1; Eum. 11, 3, etc. *Diem obijt supremum*. Used for *mortuus est*.

8. *Crimine Paria, a charge relating to Paros*. *Annis*. Ablative of degree of difference. H. 423, note 2; R. 1204. *Extimescebant*. Notice the inceptive force of the verb, and the idea of continuance expressed by the imperfect.

2. *Imperis magistratibusque, military and civil offices*. *Privatus, a private citizen*.

3. *Chersones*. Locative. *Annos*. Accusative of duration of time. H. 379. *Dominationem*. *Dominatio* implies arbitrary power. *Erat—consecutus* (*dominationem*). *Antem*. Here explanatory, *however*. *Potestate*. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II. Notice the latitude of translation given to *est* or *sunt* in such cases.

4. *Esset*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Pateret*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. *Se* refers to *populus*.

## THEMISTOCLES.

1. *Neocl.* For the form, cf. H. 68, 1, (2). *Huius* modifies *vitia incuntes adulescentie*. Translate, *his youthful faults*.

2. *Genus, of noble birth*. From *genus*, cf. *civitas*. *Ex*. *Natus* is often used with the ablative without a preposition. When a preposition is expressed, *ex* denotes a nearer ancestor than *a*. H. 415, II, note. *Qui cur.*

Translate, *since he*, etc. H. 453. *Minus probatus*. Opposed to *gratus*. *Probatus* (*satisfactory*) is used as an adjective, hence the dative. *Ilibetina*. Absolute comparative, *too freely*.

3. *Fregit*. Cf. English, *to break one's spirit*. *Indicantem*. The pluperfect shows that the decision preceded the action expressed by *dedidit*. *Industria, assiduity*. *Eam*; i. e., *contumeliam*. Subject of *posse*. *Servians, devoting himself*. *Indicis privata*. Private cases as opposed to state trials. *Contumem*. *Contio* is a contraction of *consensio*. Cf. *noverunt* for *noverunt*, etc. R. 110, 4; K. I, 192, 4. *Res maior*. Translate, *matter of unusual importance*. *Quae opus erant, which were a need*; i. e., which were necessary.

4. *Promptus*, etc. (cf. Thuc. 1, 138). In *promptus, sumptus*, etc., the *p* slips into the word to assist pronunciation; cf. English *humble*, from Latin *humilis*, where the *h* has slipped in in the same way. *Instantibus*. Translate, *present affairs*. *Brevi tempore*. Time within which. H. 429. *Illustraretur*. For the mood, cf. H. 501, I, 1. The use of the imperfect shows that his glory is not looked at as a simple historical fact, but as a continued state; not "*he was*," but "*he became*."

5. *Capessendae rei publicae, in political activity*. *Bello*. Ablative of time (locative ablative), cf. H. 429. *Oecyraeo*. The war was not with Corcyra but with Aegina. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 31; Herodot. v, 81, 82. *Ad quod gerendum*, expresses purpose. H. 542, III. *Factas*. Participle. *Perocorem, more warlike*.

6. *Metalla, mines*. Those at Laurium on the promontory of Sunium (the southeastern point of Attica) are meant. *Redibat, kept coming in*; i. e., the annual receipts. Cf. English *in-come* and *re-venue*. For the fact, cf. Herodot. 7, 144. *Largitione*. Here not *brides*, but *distribution*. *Magistratum*. Subjective genitive. *Aedificaretur*. Subjunctive in a clause of purpose.

7. *Qua*. Its antecedent is *classis*. *Fregit, crushed*. *Maritimos praedones, pirates*. In *qua*. Translate, *hereby*. *Omni—tum, both—and*. *Divitiis ornabit, enriched*. *Belli*. H. 399, 1, 2. Notice that the genitive, with adjectives as well as with nouns, specifies the notion of the word on which it depends.

8. *Id—Persico*. The principal verb is *cognitum est*; its real subject is *id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae; bello Persico* gives the time. *Saluti*. Predicative dative. See note on *populo*, Praef., § 5. *Fuerit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. The use of the perfect here is an irregularity (cf. Ar. 1, 2, *cognitum est, quanto antestaret*). Cf. however, H. 492, 2, note 1. *Persico*. *Nepos* refers to the expedition of Xerxes, i. e., the second Persian war (a. c. 480). *Nam cum Xerxes*, etc. The sentence extends to *suis* (§ 6), and the principal verb is *miserunt* (§ 6). The insertion of the parenthesis (§ 5) leads to the use of the relative *cuius* (§ 6). *Et mari et terra*. The more usual form is *terra marique*. It is best considered as a locative ablative, but expressing rather manner than place. K. II. 259, e.

9. *Navium longarum, vessels of war (νῆες μακραι)*, so called because they

9 were narrower and longer than the store-ships or transports (*onerariae*, *classis fœderatæ*). See Figs. 30, 31. The genitive is predicate genitive of specification. R. 1302. *Quam*; i. e., *eam classem*.

6. *Peti*, to be aimed at. *Discuntur*. Translate impersonally. Note the difference of tense between *esse perlatæ*, and *dicuntur*. *Marathoniam*. Cf. Milt. ch. 4. *Miserunt*. Used without an object, as Greek *ἐπέμπευον* and English *send*. *Delphos*. Accusative. Name of a town used as the limit of motion. H. 380, II. *Consultum*. Supine, expressing purpose. H. 546. *Facessent*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. For the tense, cf. H. 495, IV. *Ut—miserunt*. The subjunctive is used because *respondit* contains the idea of advising. H. 496, I. Cf. Milt. 1, 3 (*præcepit ut—miserent*).

7. *Id—Egessum*. The principal verb is *persuasit*, its object is *consilium esse Apollinis*: *ut—conferrent* explains *consilium*; *id—nemo* states the circumstances in which the action of the principal verb took place. *Que valeret*. *Que* is an adverb of place: *in what direction it had its force*, i. e., *what was the meaning*. *Valeret* is subjunctive in an indirect question. *Esse*. Infinitive, because the idea of *convincing*, *proving*, and not that of *persuading*, *urging*, is prominent in *persuasit*. *Significari* depends on the idea of *saying* included in *persuasit*.

8. *Tali*. More forcible than *hoc*. Cf. Greek *τοιοῦτος*. *Superiores*, *former*; i. e., those that they already had.



FIG. 17.

*Tirumæ*. See Fig. 25. *Salamina*. Accusative. *Deportant*. This, however, was not done until after the battle of Thermopylae. *Areon*, i. e., the Acropolis (*ἀκρόπολις*). This was the nucleus of the city of Athens. It was a high limestone rock, and formed both a fortress and a sanctuary. In later times

it was adorned with the finest architectural monuments from the hands of Ictinus and Phidias. See Figs. 17, 18. *Særa*. Cf. *ἱερὰ*.

3. *Enim*; i. e., *Themistoclea*. *Dimicari*. Used impersonally. Cf. ch. 4, § 5. *Leonidas* became prominent at Sparta about B. C. 491. He is chiefly famous for the defense of Thermopylae, here related. *Qui occuparent*. Relative clause of purpose. *Longius*, *farther*, modifies *progreſsi*. *Non patenter*. Same construction as *occuparent*. Here equivalent to *prohiberent*, *prevent*. Cf. *οὐκ ἔδωκεν*.

10 2. *Continuentem terram*, *continuing land*; i. e., *continent*. The origin of the English word is evident. *Angustias*. Cf. the English *narrows*.

3. *Eni*, on this occasion. *Pari proelio*, *drawn battle*. Ablative of manner. *Discussant*. Pluperfect, showing the time to have been anterior to that of *esse* (*esset*). The subject is *Græci*, implied in *classis Græciæ* (§ 2). *Esset*

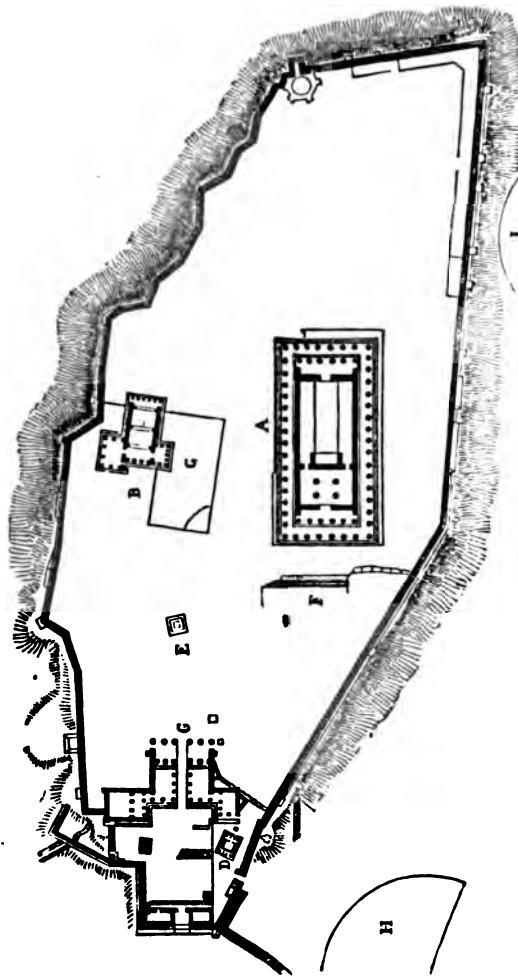


FIG. 18.

G. Terrace of Polygona.  
H. Theatre of Hierodes.  
I. Theatre of Dionysos.

D. Temple of Nike Apteros.  
E. Pedestal of Athena Promachos.  
F. Steps in the rock.

A. Parthenon.  
B. Erechtheion.  
C. Propylaea.

periculum. Followed by a clause with *ne*, like verbs of fearing. H. 498, III. Supraasset—premerentur. Notice the tense-relation. In fact, the Persians had

10 sent ships through the strait between Euboea and Locris, but they were destroyed by a storm. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 40.

4. *Discederent* and *constituerent*. Subjunctive in subject clauses of result. H. 501, I, 1. *Exadversum*, over against. Salamina. See Fig. 19.

4. *Protinus*, directly. *Astu* (ἀστύ), i. e., that part of Athens not comprised in the Acropolis and the harbor. Notice that the accusative is used



FIG. 19.—Salamis and the coast of Attica.

with *accedo*, because the idea of motion or direction is prominent. H. 386, 3. *Nullis*. Seldom used as a substantive except in the genitive and ablative singular.

2. *Quis*—*adfirmabat*. The main ideas are *Themistocles*—*restitit*—*aiobat*—*testatur*—*adfirmabat*. The clause, *classiaris cum non auderent*, tells the circumstances under which the action of the principal verbs took place. *Demos*. Used like the name of a town. H. 380, II, 2, 1). *Paros*; i. e., to the *Perrians*. *Perituros* (*esse*). The infinitive, with its subject *disperere* (*esse*), depends on *adfirmabat*. H. 535, I. *Summae*. Substantive, dative.

3. *Vellet*, subjunctive, expressing the thought of Themistocles. *Noctu*. Old ablative form (cf. Roby, 418). Generally used as an adverb of manner. *De servis*—*fidelissimum*, the most trustworthy slave that he had. *Suis verbis*; i. e., in the words of Themistocles.

4. *Discessissent*. H. 525, 2. In direct discourse the future perfect indicative would be used. *Cogeretur*. Subject is Xerxes. *Quos* = *sed eos*. *Statim*. From the same root as *sto*. Cf. Eng. *instantly*, and Ger. *stehenden Fusses*. *Hoc eo valebat*. Translate, the intention of this was. Cf. note on *quo valeret*, ch. 2, § 7. *Ingratiss*. Translate, against their will. Ablative of manner. R. 546, 1239.

5. *Dell.* Partitive genitive. H. 397, 1. *Contra.* Adverb. Most adverbs 10 are case forms. This is an ablative (R. 509, 1889). Many English adverbs show the same origin; e. g., those in *-ly* formerly ended in *-lice*, which is the dative or ablative of *lic* (= like). Cf. Morris's "English Accidence," § 63. *Explicari.* Literally, *unfolded*; i. e., *drawn out*. The strait was too narrow to allow the Persian troops to manoeuvre to advantage. *Potuerit.* Subjunctive of result. For the tense, cf. H. 495, VI; R. 1516; cf. note on *profligariunt*, Milt. 5, 5. *Magis etiam, even more.* Themistocli. Cf. note on *Neocl.* Them. 1, 1.

5. *Elc.* Adverb. *Male rem gerens.* Cf. note, Milt. 3, 3. *Ab eodem, by the same man*; i. e., Themistocles. *Grada depulsus est, he was deprived of his advantage.* The metaphor was taken from the arena where the position of the gladiator was called *gradus*. *Ne.* After verbs of fearing *ne* is translated *that*; *ut, that not*. H. 498, III, note 1. *Perseveraret.* The imperfect is used because the participle (*verens*) on which it depends expresses the same time as that of the verb (*fecit*) with which it is connected. Cf. H. 550. *Certiorum fecit, assured.* Literally, *made more certain*. Cf. *mibi certum est = I have decided*, and the Eng. *certify*. *Id agl.* *Agere* is often used of plans that are under consideration. *Id* is explained by *ut pons dissolveretur, as (ille) excluderetur*. Cf. H. 501, III.

2. *Qua*; i. e., *vid.* *Diebus.* The omission of *quam* does not affect the 11 construction. *Diebus* is the ablative of time within which. H. 417, 1, note 2; 429. *Se.* Subject of *superatum* (*esse*) and *conservatum* (*esse*).

3. *Europae.* Indirect object of *succubuit*; literally, *lay under (sub + cumbo)*; cf. Eng. *succumb to*. *Tropaeo.* Here about equivalent to *vicioria*. The sign for the thing signified. H. 637, III.

6. *Porta.* The ablative (originally an ablative of instrument, R. 1226) is used with *utor*. H. 421, I. *Triplex* refers to the three basins of the harbor. *Piraei.* Probably genitive of specification (or "appositional genitive," H. 395, VI); cf. Eng. *city of London*, Fr. *ville de Paris*. *Piraei* may, however, be considered as a locative. *Dignitate, grandeur.*

2. *Idem, he likewise* (Grote, Part II, ch. 44). *Namque—conati.* The leading thought is contained in *Lacedaemonii prohibere sunt conati*. *Qua negarent, for saying.* The negative should be connected in the translation with *ullam*. *Qua* refers to *causam*. The subjunctive (e. g., *negarent*) is used in relative clauses after *idoneus*. H. 503, II, 2. (Cf. R. 1634; K. 858, d.) *Ne* essent. Negative purpose. *Monita.* Used as an adjective. *Prohibere* may be used in three ways; e. g., *prohibere ne faciat, prohibere facere, prohibere facientem*. The first is the usual construction; the last implies action already begun.

3. *Allo spectabat.* Literally, *looked to a different point*; i. e., *had another meaning*. *Atque, than.* H. 554, I, 2, note. *Videri.* Translate, *to appear*. *Principatu, the leading position* (*ἡγεμονία*). *Fare* (i. e., *futurum esse*) depends

11 on *intellegent*. The form is common in Nepos. *Quam infirmisimos, as weak as possible*.

4. *Stral*. Notice the force of the present. *Vetarent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. H. 497, I. *His praesentibus*. Ablative absolute expressing time. H. 431, 1 and 2, (1); R. 1250. *Desierunt (desiderunt)*, from *desino, to stop, to cease*. *Eos*; i. e., the Lacedaemonians.

5. *Reliqui legati ut tum exirent*. The clause is the object of *praecepit*. *Ut tum exirent, cum*. Translate, *not to set out, until*. *Tuendo*. Dative of the end or purpose, dependent on the notion of *enough* in *satis*. *Facerent*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua*. II. 523, III. *Loco*. The idea expressed by the dative case is always either predicative or indirect; i. e., the action of the verb affects the object not directly but indirectly. It must be noticed that many actions which we look upon as directly affecting the object, are not so considered in Latin, and *vice versa*.  
12 H. 385, II; R. 1132 and 1134; K. II, 227, 2. *Sacella*. Small uncovered places consecrated to divinities. *Sepulcra*. See Fig. 35. *Constant*. The clause expresses result, and is at the same time the subject of *factum est*. H. 501, I, 1. For the fact, cf. Thuc. 1, 90 ff.

7. *Autem* here, as often, a particle of transition. *Magistratus*; i. e., the ephors. *Dedit operam*. Translate, *took pains*. *Ut duceret*. Purpose; translate by the infinitive with *to*. *Causam interponens*; cf. *causam interserens*. Milt. 4, 1.

2. *Opus*. Subject of *feri*. *Eum*; i. e., Themistocles. *Quibus*. The Latin idiom often uses a relative pronoun where the English requires a demonstrative. This use of the relative brings the different parts of a proposition into closer relation, and is very important in the formation of a periodic sentence. *Munitionis*. Translate, *the work of fortification*. *Pene*. Preposition. *Summum imperium*. There were five ephors, and they could cause the arrest of the kings themselves. In some respects they may be compared to the Roman tribunes. (Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. vi.) *Falsa—case delata*. The Lacedaemonians justly suspected that the Athenians were still going on with the work of fortification. Themistocles asserted that they had been misinformed, and that the best plan would be to send special envoys to investigate the matter. His object was to gain time and to have some prominent Spartans at Athens, who could be held as guarantees of his own safety. His trickery in this instance seems to have been characteristic. *Illi*; i. e., the ephors. Subject of *mittere*. *Nobiles*. Translate, *of rank*. *Qui explorarent*. Relative clause denoting purpose. *Retinerent*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua*. H. 523, III.

3. *Gestus est ei mos*. Translate, *His proposal was accepted*. *Ei* is dative of indirect object, after the whole idea in *gestus est mos*. *Honoribus*. Ablative with *functi*. H. 421, I. *Prædixit*. Here nearly equivalent to *praecepit*. In this sense *prædicere* follows the construction of verbs of commanding

(*ut* with subjunctive), not that of verbs of saying (accusative and infinitive). 12  
*Ut* *ne*, for *ne*. This is almost confined to Cicero. It is rare in Livy, and does not seem to occur in Caesar or Tacitus. This is the only instance in Nepos. The *ne* usually modifies some special word (as here *prince*). Cf. *neque* *ut*.

4. *Senatum*. The Gerousia (*γερωσία*), consisting of twenty-eight men over sixty years of age, and the two kings. See; i. e., Themistocles's. Cf. Hann. 12, 2. *Quod*—*possent*. The antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deos—muriis saepeisse*. The subjunctive (*possent*) shows that the relative clause is a part of the speech of Themistocles. *Deus*, etc. *Deos publicos* are the gods of Greece; *deos patrios*, the gods of Attica; *deos penates*, the gods of each family. *Quo* = *ut eo*. *Saepeisse*. *Athenienses—saepeisse* depends on *profecus est*. H. 535, 1. *Saepe* = *to hedge* in. For the statement, cf. Thuc. 1, 91. *Græciæ*. Dative depending on *inutile*.

5. *Illorum*; i. e., the Athenians. *Ut, as*. *Propugnaculum* (*pro-pugno*), a defense, bulwark. *Oppositum* agrees with the appositive *propugnaculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. This is common when the appositive is the more important. *Bis*; i. e., at Marathon and at Salamis. In the former case the fleet was only indirectly affected by the battle. *Fecisse*. The infinitive is sometimes used in a relative clause of the *oratio obliqua*, when the relative is equivalent to a conjunction and demonstrative; as here, *quam* = *et eam*. Cf. Milt. 3, 5: *quo—daturus*. H. 524, 1, 1).

6. *Facere* depends on a verb of saying implied in *profecus est*. *Qui—intarentur*. The relative clause expresses cause. H. 517. *Quo—miserrant* is a parenthetical statement introduced by *Nepos*; hence the indicative. Cf. Milt. 3, 4 (*quas secum transportarat*); Them. 5, 1 (*fecerat*), etc. H. 524, 2, 1) and 2). *Se*; i. e., Themistocles. *Remitterent*. Cf. note on *retinerent*, § 2.

8. *Quo damnatus erat Miltiades*. Cf. Milt. 8. *Testularum suffragis* (*τεσπυ-18* *αμφι*). A vote by which an Athenian citizen was banished for a period of ten (later, five) years. So called because each vote was deposited by means of a *testa* or *testula* (*τεσπυλον*); i. e., a fragment of pottery. This banishment entailed loss neither of honor nor of property, and was merely a safeguard by which the state protected itself against the ambition of any one that seemed likely to gain too great power. The banishment of Themistocles probably took place in s. c. 471. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 11; Part II, ch. 44. *Argos*. Accusative plural (cf. *Athenas*). *Habitatum*. *Nepos* is very fond of using the supine in *-um* to express purpose.

2. *Dignitate, respect, esteem*. *Rego Persæ*. Usually *rex Persarum*. Cf. "king of the Belgians," but "English queen." *Fecisset*. The subjunctive shows that the reason is that given by the Lacedæmonians. H. 516, II. *Crimine, charge* (cf. Milt. 8, 1). *Proditionis*. Genitive with *damnatus est*. H. 409, II.

3. *Argis*. H. 428, III. *Videbat*. Reason given by *Nepos*. H. 516, I. *Coryram*. Names of islands are often treated like names of towns. H. 380, II,



13 2, 2). *Eius (insulae)* limits *principes*, which is the subject of *timere*. *Se*; i. e., Themistocles. *Se* may refer to the subject of the principal verb, instead of to the subject of the verb of the dependent clause in which it stands, where such reference causes no ambiguity. *Iis* (i. e., the Coreyraeans). Indirect object of *bellum indicere*. *Molossum*. Genitive plural. *Et erat, as had*. *Hospitium (ἐξία)*. Guest-friendship; i. e., a mutual agreement to receive each other as friends. Thucydides (1, 136) contradicts this. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

4. *In praesentia*. Translate, *at the moment*. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Quo = ut eo*; hence the subjunctive. *Religiosa, religious obligation*. *Receptam tueretur*; literally, *protect him received*; i. e., receive and protect him. The subject is *Admetus*. *Oscrimonia*. Ablative. Translate, *reverence*. *Prinus*. Join with the following *quam*. *In fidem recipere* = to promise protection. *Reciperet*. Cf. II. 520, II, foot note 7. (Here the subjunctive is occasioned by the idea of purpose.)

5. *Fublio, on the part of the states*. *Consuleret sibi, consult for himself*; i. e., take means to secure his own safety. Notice the difference between *aliquem consulere* and *alicui consulere*. *Esse*. Depends on a verb of saying implied in *monuit*. *Propinquo, near*, i. e., to Athens. *Tuto*. Adverb. *Verari*. Translate, *to live*. *Fraxidili*. Genitive with *salis*. H. 397, 4.

6. *Eic*. Adverb. *Maxima*. Absolute superlative, *very great*. *Sibi*. Dative of the apparent agent. H. 388; R. 1146. *Parvulusset*. Pluperfect because dependent on an historical tense. H. 525, 2. *Domino*. Indirect object of *aperit*. *Sit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Se* refers to the subject of *aperit*. H. 449, 1. *Conservasset*. The pluperfect because his preservation must precede the fulfillment of the promise. In a direct statement the future perfect indicative would be used.

7. *Vizl*. Objective genitive with *miseriordia*. *Salu*. The open sea, or perhaps, better, the *roads (σάλας)*. In *ancoria*. The most primitive forms of the anchor (*ἀγκυρα, ancora*) were blocks of stone, sand-bags, and baskets filled with stones. Later, anchors in our sense, made of wood and

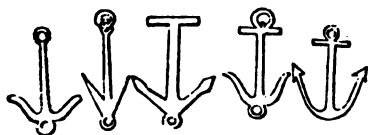


FIG. 20.

iron, and essentially like those at present in use, were introduced. Their varieties are illustrated by Fig. 20. *Quemquam*. Subject of *exire*. *Pro meritis*. Translate, *as he deserved*. *Gratiam rettulit*.

*Gratiam habere* = to feel

thankful (*χάρει εἰδέναι*). *Gratias agere* = to thank, to express one's thanks (*εὐχαριστεῖν*). *Gratiam referre* = to return a favor, to show one's thanks by deeds (*χάρει φέρεν*).

8. *En*. *En* may refer to what follows or to what precedes: here to what

follows. *Transisse*. From *trans-esse*. *Potissimum*. Translate, *in preference to 14 all others*. *Et—et*. Correlative. *Epistalam*. Cf. Thuc. 1, 187; Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

2. *Gratorum*. Cf. Praef. §3, note. *Domum*; i. e., *family*.

3. *In tuto*. Cf. *ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ*. *Ipse*; i. e., *I, Themistocles*. *Ille* refers to *patrem* (i. e., Xerxes), two lines above. *Reverti*. Passive used in an active sense. *Certiorum feci*, etc. Cf. ch. 5, § 1. *Circumiretur*. Subject is Xerxes. *Pericula*. Ablative of separation. II. 414, I.

4. *Nunc*. *Nunc* refers to a definite point of time; *tam* to a progress of events culminating at that time. *Quam*. Its antecedent is *amicitiarum*. *Ut—des—patiaris*. Subjunctive (purpose) depending on *rogo*. *Colloqui*, to *discuss*. *Annum*. Adjective modifying *tempus*. *Venire*. Subject is *me*, implied in *mihi*.

10. *Huius*; i. e., Themistocles. The genitive depends on *animi magnitudinem*; cf. ch. 1, § 1. *Conciliari*. About equivalent to *feri amicium*. *Veniam dedit*. Translate, *consented*. *Omne illud tempus*. Accusative of extent. H. 379. *Litteris sermonique*. The former refers to reading, the latter to speaking. *Quibus*. Ablative of specification. II. 424; R. 1210. Kühner (II, 380, 3) treats such ablatives under the head of instrument. Sometimes, however (as here), the locative idea seems prominent. On this locative use, as in *animi*, cf. Roby, 1168, 1321. *Dicatur*. Present tense, because the action is considered as continuing to the time of the writer. H. 495, VI. The subjunctive denotes result. II. 500, II, and note 1. *Commodius*. For the meaning, cf. Praef. § 1. *Qui in Perside nati erant*. Asiatic Greeks are probably meant.

2. *Gratissimum*. Translate, *the most acceptable*. *Illud* refers to what follows. *Vellet*. The imperfect subjunctive replaces the future indicative of the direct discourse. H. 496, I. *Illud*; i. e. Artaxerxes. *Asiam*. Asia Minor, which, at the time of Nepos, was the Roman province of Asia. *Magnesiae*. Locative case. A clear distinction should be made between the *locative case*, as seen here and in the forms *domi*, *ruri*, etc., and the *locative use* of the ablative case. The locative singular of stems in *a* ends in *ae*; of stems in *o*, in *i*; of consonant stems in *i*; of stems in *e* and *i*, in *i* or *u*. In stems in *u* no locative forms seem to have been preserved.

3. *Donarat*; i. e., *donaverat*; from *dono*, which is from *donum*, and this from *do*. For the fact, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44. *Quae = ut ea* (purpose); hence the subjunctive. *Panem*. See Fig. 21, which represents loaves of bread found at Pompeii. *Quotannis*, yearly. *Redibant*. Cf. note on *redibat*, ch. 2, § 2.

*Unde = ut inde*; so *ex qua* (below) = *ut ex ea*. *Huius*; i. e., Themistocles. *Ad nostram memoriam*. Translate, *to our times*. *Monumenta*. From *mones*,



FIG. 21.

15 used of anything that serves to *remind*. *Oppidum*. Magnesia is probably meant. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44.

4. *Eandem*. Translate, *again*. Cf. ch. 9, § 1. *Neque negat*, *although he admits*. *Famam*, a report; subject of *fuisse*. *Sua sponte*. Translate, *of his own accord*. (Ablative of manner). *Cum—desperaret*. *Se* is the subject of *posse*; *praedare* depends on *posse*; *quae* = *ea quae*, and is the object of *pollicitus esset*.

5. *Sepulta* (*esse*). *Concederetur* and *damnatus esset*. Subjunctive, as expressing the reasons on the authority of Thucydides. II. 516, II.

## ARISTIDES.

1. *Aequalis*, of the same age. *Themistocli*. Probably genitive (H. 391, II, 4, (1); K. II, 321, h), though it may be dative. With such adjectives the genitive is used when the adjective has a substantive force. *Principatu*, the first position in the state. *Obtrectarunt inter se*. Translate, *thwarted each other, or stood in each other's way*.

2. *Cognitum est*, it was evident. *Antestaret*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Innocentiae, integritate*. *Quamquam* corresponds to *tamen* below. *Ades excollebat*—*ut—sit appellatus*. H. 495, VI. *Unus, he alone*. *Quidem*. Translate, *at least*. *Audierimus*. The use of the subjunctive in such clauses may be compared with its use in *quod sciam* (*so far as I know*); cf. Fr. *que je sache* (R. 1692). *Audire* = *to hear of*. *Sit appellatus*. The regular construction would be *appellaretur*. This seems to be a subjunctive *present perfect*. Translate, *that he has been called*. Cf. H. 495, VI. *Collabefactus, supplanted*. *Testula*. Cf. Them. 8, 1, note. *Illa*. *Ille* is often used of anything well known or before mentioned. *Exemplo*. "With verbs of condemning, the punishment is sometimes expressed by the ablative" (H. 410, III). For the fact, cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 39.

3. *Animadvertisset*, *had noticed*. *Ut patria pelleretur*. The subject of *pelleretur* is Aristides. The clause is the object of *scribentem*. *Poenae*. Ostracism was not properly a punishment. For the case, cf. H. 421, III. *Ducere*. *Ducere* is often equivalent to *exstimare*.

4. *Laborasset* (*laboravisset*). Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of *oratio obliqua*. *Elo*; i. e., Aristides. *Legitimam, legal*.

16 5. *Descendit* (cf. *καταβιβασεν*). With *postquam* in the sense of *as soon as*, the perfect tense is often used. *Quam*. Equivalent to *postquam*. *Expulsus est*. The pluperfect calls attention to a definite time.

2. *Interfuit*. Not in the Athenian fleet (no exile could thus serve), but independently. *Proctor*, *σπερματός*. Cf. Milt. 4, 4. *Mardonius*. When Xerxes retreated from Greece, he left Mardonius with 300,000 chosen troops

to conquer the country. Mardonius was defeated at Plataea, where the Spartan Pausanias commanded the Greek forces.

2. *Aliud—quam*. Translate, *except*. Factum. Substantive. Huius agrees with *imperi*. Iustitiae, aequitatis, innocentiae, depend on *multa*. *Multa* (*illustris facta*). Quod. Conjunction. Esset. Subject is Aristides. Quo dnoe. Ablative absolute (H. 431, 2, (1); R. 1240). This was at Plataea, 479 B.C. *Erat fugatus*. Indicative because the clause is parenthetical. *Fugio = to flee; fugo = to put to flight*. Ut—*transferretur* depends on *factum est*, as a subject clause of result (H. 501, I, 1; R. 1700; K. II, 814, o). This was at Byzantium, B.C. 477. *Samma imperii tyrrhenia*.

3. *Et mari et terra*. The usual form is *terra marique*. Cf. Them. 2, 4. *Laodameontii*. At Salamis, Eurybiades; at Plataea, Pausanias; at Mycale, Leotychides. *Intemperantia, arrogantia*. Factum est—at applicant et—*delegerent* (cf. note on *ut—transferretur*, § 2).

3. *Quae*. Translate by the demonstrative. *Quae = ut eo*. Ad—constitueret. The English order of the words would be, *Aristides delectus est, qui (= ut is) constituerit quantum pecunias quaeque civitas daret ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos*. Ad aedificandas classes expresses purpose. *Quadringena, sexagena*. Distributive. H. 174. Delum. Accusative because the verb contains the idea of motion. Names of islands are often used like names of towns. Id. Attracted into the neuter to agree with *exercitum*.

2. *Hic*; i. e., *Aristides*. *Qua—absentia*. Ablative of characteristic. *Fuerit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Quam quod—decessit*. Translate, *then the fact that he died*, etc. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 44. Cum. Concessive. *Qui effunderetur*. Translate, *wherewith he might be buried*. *Qui* is ablative. H. 187, 1; R. 1318.

3. *Publico, at the public expense*. In the Prytaneum. *Alerentur* and *collocarentur*. Cf. note on *ut—transferretur*, ch. 2, § 2. *Dotibus datis*. Ablative absolute. *Dotibus = dowries*. Cf. Fr. *dot*. *Collocarentur*. *Collocare* often means to marry in the sense of being given in marriage. *Annum*. Where an expression of time is inserted between *post* and *quam*, *post* is treated either as a preposition with the accusative, or as an adverb in connection with the ablative of time. The clause with *quam* gives the point of time with which the comparison is made, and according as this is present or past, the perfect or pluperfect is used. Kühner, II, § 91, A. 1.

## PAUSANIAS.

1. *Varius, inconsistent*. Ut—*do, as, on the one hand—eo, on the other*. 17 *Illustrissimum*. Used as a substantive. *Plataea*. For the circumstances of the battle, cf. Herod. 9, 27 ff.; Grote, Part II, ch. 42.

2. *Illo*; i. e., *Pausanias*. *Satrapes*. Three forms occur in the nominative:

17 *extrope*, *extrope*, and *extrope*. The word is of Persian origin, and denotes a *viceroy*. *Mama*. Translate, *is execution*. Ablative of specification. *Omnia*. H. 399, I, 3. Adjectives used with the genitive often contain a substantive idea. *Virum*, *man by man*. H. 304, I, 1. *Head its magna manu*. *ha modifien magna*; *haud modifien ita magna*. *Es modifien proelio*.

2. *Miscere*. Translate, *to throw into confusion*. *Es*; i. e., *quod*, etc. *Tripedem*. See Fig. 22. *Quo*. Its antecedent is *epigrammate*. *Barbarus esse delatus* and (*ac*) *dedisse*, depend upon a verb of saying implied in *sententia*. H.



FIG. 22.

535, I. *Ergo*. Used with the genitive; rare in classical Latin. Probably an ablative form. Cf. K. I, 66, 8; I, 149, A. 1; II, 309, A. 6; R. 1934. *Dedisse*. The subject *as* is omitted, being easily supplied from *quo*. Cf. note on *esse dediturus*. Milt. 2, 4.

4. *Exculpauerunt*. The force of the *ex* is evident, though the word is generally used to mean *carve out*.

2. *Præsidia*, *garrisons*.

2. *Parl*, as at *Plataea*. *Usus*. *Utor* may often be best translated by *to have*. *Se gerere*. Cf. Eng., *to carry one's self*. *Nonnullus*. *Non + nullus = not no one*, i. e., *some one*. In the plural *as substantivum = several*. *Effugisse*. The subject is omitted, being easily supplied from

*acc*. *Gangyium*. Object of *misit*, which is implied in *remisit* above. *Qui redderet*. Relative clause expressing purpose. H. 497, I; R. 1632. *Hæc fuisse scripta* depends on *memoriae prodidit*, which is treated as a verb of saying. H. 535, I, 3. *Thucydides*. The letter is given in *Thuc*. 1, 128.

3. *Pausanias*, etc. Arrange: *Postquam Pausanias (eos) quos ceperat—cognovit—misit*. *Spartæ*. Genitive. *Byzanti*. Locative. Cf. note, *Them*. 10, 2. *Ceperat*. Notice the tense; also *misit*, below. In letters the Latin idiom used past tenses where the English requires present tenses. The writer threw himself forward to the time of the reader. H. 473, 1, also footnote 2. *Cognovit*. *Postquam* with the perfect tense is often best translated as *soon as*. *Munari*. Predicative dative (Roby, II, Preface, p. xlviii; H. 390, II). *Cupit*. The present is used because the action of the verb extends 18 to the time of the reading of the letter. See note on *ceperat*, above. *Videntur*. Here, as often, not *seems*, but *seems best, please*. *Des*. The subjunctive depends not on the idea of condition in *si videtur* (which is really parenthetical), but on the notion of *desire*. II. 483. *Nuptum*. (Supine. H. 546, 1.) The supine in *-um* is really the accusative of a verbal noun in *-u*; its use after verbs of motion is like the use of the accusative to denote limit or goal in other instances. The idea of motion in *marry* is seen in the phrase *uocem ducere*, hence it is not surprising that the accusative of the verbal noun should occur in this construction. Cf. Roby, 1114; K. II, 533—536. *Averte* means literally *to coil one's self*.

4. *Peunia*. Perfect subjunctive: the real conclusion is *ea-redacturum* 18 (*see*). The whole statement depends on *pollicetur*, and thus the perfect subjunctive takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Cf. Them. 10, 2; Hann. 10, 6. See also Draeger, II, 377; H. 496, II, (1). *Sa*. Refers to the subject of *pollicetur* (Pausanias). *Adiuvante te*. Ablative absolute. *Certum hominem*. Translated, *a trustworthy man*. Cf. *idonea viride*. *Mittas*. The subjunctive denotes purpose. II. 499, 2. *Faci*. Older form for the more common *fac*.

5. *Rex-pollicetur*. The principal idea is contained in *rex-mittit-petit*. *Tot-gasius* gives the reason for *mittit*. *No-percat* fills out the idea of *petit*. *Quas pollicetur* explains *ea*. (The indicative is retained from the direct discourse; i. e., *ea quas pollicetur = promissa*.) *Saluta*. Ablative of cause. *Tam sibi necessarium*. Not *necessary*, but *nearly allied, related*. *Magne opere*. Ablative of manner with the force of an adverb. Translated, *very much*. *Cui rei* (cui = alicui). The Latin idiom treats it as an indirect object, the English as a direct object. H. 385, II; R. 1134; K. II, 237, 3 *Perfecit*. Perfect subjunctive because the (omitted) verb of saying is historical present. *Nihilas rei*—*repulsam*, *the refusal of nothing*; i. e., no refusal. Translated, *he would refuse him nothing*. *Sa*. Refers to the subject of the omitted verb of saying; i. e., to Xerxes. *Laturum (see)*. Depends on the verb of saying implied in *mittit cum epistula*. Its implied subject is *eum*, referring to Pausanias.

6. *Voluntate*. Translated, *consent*. *Factas*. Participle. *Capitis accusatus*. Translated, *accused of a capital crime*. H. 409, II. *Peunia*. Instrumental ablative. H. 410, III. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Quam ob causam*. Cf. *quam ob rem*. *Remissus non est*. The usual order is *non est remissus*. Here, *non* is emphatic. *Doris* was sent in place of Pausanias, but found that the command had been transferred to the Athenians.

3. *Post non multo*. The usual order is *non multo post*. *Multo* is instrumental ablative. "Measure of difference." H. 423, note 2; R. 1204. *Callida (ratione)*. Translated, *shrewdly*. Ablative of manner. *Dementi*. Opposed to *callida*. *Cogitata*, *plans*, things *thought out*. *Cultum*, *manner of living*.

2. *Apparata et veste*. Instrumental ablatives. H. 421, I, and foot-note 1. *Veste Medica*. A long robe with flowing sleeves. *Qui aderant*; i. e., his attendants, who were accustomed to Spartan simplicity. *Perpeti*. Depends on *possent*. H. 533, I, 2. *Possent*. Subjunctive of result in a relative clause after *quam*. H. 503, II, 3. *Conveniundi*. Modifies *aditum*. *Crudeliter imperabat*. These circumstances are referred by Thucydides (2, 130) to the time before Pausanias's first recall. *Troade*, in apposition with *agro*. *Contulerat*. Pluperfect because the action preceded that expressed by *capiebat*. *Cum-tam*. Translated, *both—and*. The latter clause is the more emphatic. H. 554, I, 5.

- 18 4. *Reoderant*. Perfect with *postquam* as usual. In English we generally use the pluperfect. *Clava* (σπράγ). A staff or wand. The ephors kept one, and gave another exactly like it to the general. When they wished to send him a message, they took a long, narrow strip of writing material, wound it about the staff, and wrote the message on it. This strip containing the message was sent to the absent general. He wound it about his staff, and thus the words appeared in the right order. The experiment may be tried with a slip of paper and a lead-pencil. Here *clava* is used not for the staff, but for the message. *Mors illorum*; i. e., the custom described in the preceding note. (So most editors, but Nauck holds that it means *with laconic brevity*.)

5. *Munia*. Neuter. *Se*—*posse* depends on *sperans*. H. 535, I, 1, (2). *Etiam tum, even then, still*. *Instans periculum, the threatening danger*. *Depellere*. Depends on *posse*. H. 533, I, 2. *Ut, as*; i. e., *when*. *Legibus eorum*; i. e., by Lacedaemonian laws. *Culvis* ephoro. Indirect object of *licet*. *Facere*. Subject of *licet*. H. 533, I, (2). *Regi*. Indirect object of *fuere*. *Se expedit, he extricated himself*. *Neque*. Translate, *but not*. *Carebat, escaped*. *Suspicionem*. Ablative of separation. H. 414, I. *Habere*. Notice the tense. H. 537.

- 19 6. *Quod*—*vocatur*. Singular number to agree with *genus*. *Helotae*. For the plural, cf. Milt. 4, 3 (*hemerodromos*). The Helots (Εἰλωται), the supposed original inhabitants of Laconia, were enslaved by the Spartans. *Munera*. Ablative with *fungitur*. H. 421.

7. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Argui, to be accused*. *Possent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result. *Oportere* and *iudicari* are both used impersonally; *iudicari* is the subject of *oportere*. H. 533, 2. *Expectandum (esse)*. Depends on *putabant*, as if *non* were joined to *oportere*. *Se*. Object of *aperire*.

8. *Eique in suspicionem venisset*. Impersonal where the English uses a personal construction. Other forms are *eique in mentem suspicio venisset*; *venit in opinionem*, Milt. 7, 3; Att. 9, 6. *Se*, not *eo*, because *Argilius* is the logical subject of *eique in suspicionem venisset*; i. e., *eique*, etc. = *suspiciatus esset*. Cf. Dat. 8, 3; 9, 2. *Redisset*. Reason in the mind of the messenger. *Super tali causa*. Translate, *on such an errand*. *Eodem*. Adverbial. *Vincta*, the string that was tied about the letter. *Signo, the seal*. *Sibi esse periculum*. Depends on *cognovit*. If the statement were independent, the verb would be in the pluperfect subjunctive. H. 527, III. Cf. Them. 8, 6.

2. *Quae ad ea. Quae = ea quae. Quae*. Its antecedent is *ea*. *Non—præterea, ought not to be passed by without mention*.

3. *Hoc loco, in these circumstances. Huius*; i. e., the Argilian. *Ne—quidem (not even)*. Puts emphasis on *huius* as opposed to the Helots before mentioned. *Comprehendunt, arrest*. Cf. the Eng. *apprehend*.

4. *Indici*. Dative (*inder*). *Vellent*. Subjunctive in an indirect ques-

tion. *Tasari*. Locative. *Nepha*. Not all temples were asylums. *Hæc 19 iuxta, near this*. *Iuxta* rarely follows its case. *Possent audiri, would be able to be heard*; i. e., *they could hear*.

6. *Ut, when*. *Perturbatus*. *Per-* adds emphasis; cf. *per-difficilis*, *per-obscurus*, etc. *Quem*; i. e., *Argilium*. *Del.* Objective genitive. *Causas*. Partitive genitive depending on *quid*. *Consilii*. Genitive depending on *quid causas*. *Hæc*; i. e., *Pausanias*. *Comperisset*. Subjunctive in an indirect question.

8. *Mode magis, only the more*. *Ne—cunctaret nec se—proderet*. The subjunctives depend on *orare*, and denote purpose. *Se* refers to *Pausanias*, the subject of the principal verb (*coepit*). *Optime* modifies *meritum*. *Si dedisset que sublevasset* are the conditions of *futurum (esse)*, etc., which depends on a verb of saying (past tense) understood. II. 525, 2. *Sublevasset, extricate*. *Et—præmio*. *Et* is indirect object, *præmio* predicative dative.

5. *Satius*. Translate, *better*. *Quo*. Relative adverb of place. *Cum iam 20 in eo esset, etc.* *When he was now on the point of being arrested*. Cf. *Milt.* 7, 3. *Insidias sibi fecit*, depends on *intellaxit*. H. 535, I, 1. *Sibi*. H. 384, 4.

2. *Panda gradibus, by a few steps*. Ablative of difference. Originally instrumental. *Qui = is qui*. *Quas* may refer either to *aedes* or *Minerva*, better the latter. *Chalcidicos (χαλκιδικός)*. *Having a brazen dwelling*. The walls of the temple were covered with plates of brass. *Valvas*. Generally used of folding doors (Eng., *valve*). *Quæ = ut eo*. *Sub divo, in the open air*. This was a trick to relieve their consciences from the guilt of causing a man to die in a holy place.

3. *Dicitur*. The personal construction, e. g., *mater dicitur virgine*, is more common in simple tenses. II. 534, 1, foot-notes 1 and 2. For the fact, cf. *Grote*, Part II, ch. 44. *Magno natu, very old*. Ablative of characteristic. *Postquam comperit*. The clause is taken out of the indirect discourse, and stands by itself. Cf. *transportarat*, *Milt.* 3, 4. *Ad filium claudendum*. Purpose. II. 542, III, note 2. *Ad introitum aedis*. They built up the doorway and left *Pausanias* to starve.

4. *Elatu esset*. They waited until he was just at the point of death, and then drew him out, lest the temple should be profaned by his corpse. *Maculavit*. Cf. Eng. (*im-*) *maculate*.

5. *Cum, although*. *Inferri, to be buried*; *corpus inferri* is the subject of *oportere*. *Oportere (ought)* depends on *dicerent*. *Quo il, qui, etc.* Where those that were executed (were buried). *It* is attracted into the case of *qui*. *Displacuit*. Impersonal. *Procul, at some distance*. The Latin word is as ambiguous as its English equivalent. Here it probably means *not far from*. (Cf. *πλησίον*). *Responsio*. Ablative "in accordance with which." H. 416, and foot-note 1. *Vitam posuerat*. The Romans avoided saying *died*, and made use of many circumlocutions. Cf. *animam efflare, mortem obire, animam deponere, diem obire, et al.*



## CIMON.

1. *Cimon*. He was named from his grandfather. Cf. *Milt.* 1, 1. *Usus est*. The idea of *use, employ*, gradually passes into that of *have*. From this latter meaning alone it would be impossible to explain the accompanying ablative; thus many constructions that seem inexplicable become clear when we consider the *original* meaning. *Idem, sine*. Cf. *Milt.* 7, 6. In this case, fifty talents. *Aestimata, imposed*. *Populo*. Dative. *Potuisse*. Notice the tense. *Vinculis publicis*. Cf. note, *Milt.* 7, 6. *Decedo* = *yield, depart, dis*. Cf. note on *vitam posuerat*, *Paus.* 5, 5. *Eadem custodia*; i. e., he also was imprisoned. On this subject, cf. *Grote*, Part II, ch. 36, note. *Qua*. H. 410, III; R. 1196; K. II, 341, A. 6. *Solvisset*. Takes the place of the future perfect indicative. H. 496, II, note 1.
- 21 2. *Habebat*, etc. Cf. *Praef.* § 4. The story is probably untrue. *Nom magis—quam*. The second term is emphatic. *Ductus, induced* (to marry her). *Patre*. Ablative of source; i. e., real ablative. H. 415, II; R. 1364. Cf. the German, *Schwester von demselben Vater*. *Uxores ducere, to marry*; literally, to lead (as) wives; i. e., home. The expression was said to have arisen from the course pursued by the Romans toward the Sabine women. It is more probable that the story of the Sabines was invented to account for the phrase.
3. *Humus*. Feminine. *Omingii, alliance*. For the genitive, cf. H. 399, I, 1. *Non tam—paucissima, not so nobly born as he was rich*. For the meaning of *generosus*, cf. *Them.* 1, 2. *Ex metallis*. Cf. *Them.* 2, 2. *Egit cum, sought to persuade*. *Sibi* refers to the subject of *egit*. *Impetrasset*. H. 525, 2. *Se—solutum (esse)* depends on a verb of saying implied in *egit*.
4. *Is*; i. e., *Cimon*. *Cum, although*. *Negavit*. The Latin idiom often joins the negation to the verb of saying where the English connects it with the dependent word; e. g., here, *said she would not allow*. Cf. *non putabant*, *Paus.* 3, 7. *Interea*. Cf. note on *Paus.* 5, 5 (*vitam posuerat*). *Ponnet*. Reason as expressed by *Elpinice*; hence, subjunctive. *Se nupturam (esse)* depends on *negavit*, as if it contained no negation. Cf. *expectandum*, *Paus.* 3, 7. *Callias*. For the dative, cf. H. 385, II, N. 3; R. 1995; K. II, 237, 2. *Præstitisset* takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Translated, *fulfill*.
5. *Principatum, the chief position in the state*. Cf. *Ar.* 1, 1. *Eloquentiae*. For the genitive, cf. H. 397, 4. *Prudentiam, knowledge, skill*. From *prudens (pro-videns)*. *Cum—tum, not only—but also*. *Quod—fuerat versatus*. *Versor* means to turn one's self, then to move (as the English, to move in society), then to dwell, live, and so sometimes simply to be. Cf. *in celebratitate versatur*. *Praef.* § 6. Notice the use of *fuerat*. *Fui* and *fueram* are often used by *Nepos* and *Livy* to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses. They call special attention to the result of the action. *A puero*; i. e., a *pueri-*

*is* (cf. English, *from a boy*). *His*, *he*. Expressed for emphasis. *Primum* 21 *valuit auctoritate*, *had the greatest influence*; literally, *was strong to the greatest extent in influence*.

2. *Strymona*. Cf. Index. *Fugavit*, *put to flight*. Causative from *fugio*, *to flee*. In coloniam, *for a colony*. Cf. *ivi* *Cypriorum*. Genitive, depending on *navium*. Cyprus was famous for its copper mines. Hence the Eng. word *copper*. *Fertuna*. Ablative with *usus est*.

3. *Namque* introduces a clause explaining *pari fortuna in terra usus est*. *Statim* (*etc*), *on the spot*; i. e., while one is *standing* where he is, and so *immediately*. *Maximam vim*, *a very large force*.

4. *Victoria*. Ablative of instrument. *Præda*. Ablative with *potitus* (originally ablative of instrument). H. 421, I. *Revertetur*. Notice the tense, while he *was returning*. For the mood, H. 521, II, 2. *Defecerat*, *had revolted*; e. g., Naxos in 467 B. C. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 45. *Officium*, *duty*.

5. *Contumacia*, *too*, or *very insolently*. *Gemerat*. Related by *Nepos* as an historical fact; hence indicative. *Sensera*. From *sedo*. This is said to be the only place where it is used as the equivalent of *incolas*. *Urbe insulæque*. Ablative of separation (real ablative). *Ævibes*; i. e., the Athenians. *Opulentia*. Ablative with *fratres*. H. 425, II, 1, 1), note. *Manubia*. Used only in the plural. The word is derived from *manus*, and means *booty* (things seized), and then the money obtained by the sale of booty. The property taken in war was generally divided into three parts, of which one was given to the soldiers, another to the general, and the third to the state. *Arx* *Athenarum*. See Figs. 17, 18. *Quæ ad meridiem vergit*. *Quæ* is an adverb. Translate, *on its southern side*. Cf. Milt. 3, 1. *Meridies* is for *medidies*, from *medius* and *dies*; i. e., mid-day. It is applied to that quarter of the sky in which the sun appears at noon. Cf. Ger. *Mittag*. *Ornata*. Here about the same as *munita*.

3. *Unus in civitate maxime florere*. Cf. Milt. 1, 1. *Indidit*. Subject is 22 *Cimon*, implied in *usus*. *Quam*. We might expect a repetition of *in*. Cf. Kühner, II, 422, b. The preposition may be omitted before the relative when it is the same as that used with the antecedent, if the relative clause has the same verb (expressed or understood) as the demonstrative clause. *Pater suus*. Cf. Milt. 8, 1. *Prindipes*, *chief men*, as in Them. 8, 3. *Testarum suffragia*. Cf. Them. 8, 1. *Quod* agrees neither with *suffragia* nor with *verpaupten*; the neuter is used because the idea is general, a *thing*, a *proceeding that they call*, etc. Cf. the French, *ce qu'ils oppellent*. *Emilia*. Ablative with *multatus est*; originally instrumental (H. 410, III), or perhaps locative. R. 1200.

2. *Facti*. Genitive with *paenituit*. H. 409, III. Cf. English, *to repent of*. R. 1228. *Invidiae*. Indirect object. *Notae*. Modifies *virtutis*. *Eius* depends on *virtutis*. *Desiderium* combines the two ideas of wish and regret.

22 3. *Post annum quintum, quam.* Cf. Ar. 3, 3. This was after the battle of Tanagra in Boeotia, B. C. 456. Cf. Grote. Part II, ch. 45. *Hospitio.* On the *hospitium*, cf. Them. 5, 3. The relation, when it existed, as here, between an individual and a state, gave the individual something of the character that belongs to a modern *consul*. Cf. Gr. *ὑπάρχων*. *Satius, better.* Cf. Paus. 5, 1. *Sua sponte*; i. e., without awaiting authority from the state. Ablative of manner. Cf. Paus. 3, 1. *Conciliavit, arranged.*

4. *Post, neque ita multo.* *Ita = very.* Cf. English, *so*. Cf. Paus. 3, 1. *Cyprum.* Accusative; limit of motion. H. 380, II, 2, 2). *Missus.* Participle. *Citio*, in apposition with *oppido*. Cf. Alc. 3, 2. (According to others, Cimon died while besieging Citium. Grote, Part II, ch. 45.)

4. *Fuit—frueretur.* The principal idea is *Fuit tanta liberalitate, ut numquam imposuerit.* *Oum—haberet, although he had.* The clause modifies *imposuerit*. *Locia.* Locative ablative. *Ut.* For the position of *ut*, cf. Milt. 6, 3; Ar. 2, 2. *In his.* The dative might be expected; the ablative with *in* emphasizes the idea of place. *Ne—impediretur.* Subjunctive expressing negative purpose. The clause depends on *imposuerit*. (Notice that the English idiom is, *that no one*.) *Quo minus—frueretur,* depends on *impediretur*. Translate, *from enjoying.* *Quibus.* Attracted to the case of *eis rebus*. H. 445, 8. *Quisque* is really unnecessary, since *quis* stands above.

2. *Podisequi (pes and sequor), footmen, servants.* *Si—indigeret.* The clause modifies *haberet*. *Opis, aid.* H. 410, V, 1; R. 1334. *Eius* depends on *opis*, refers to Cimon. *Quod daret, something to give.* H. 503, I. *Oum—videret.* *Nepos* uses *cum* in the sense of *whenever, as often as*, with the subjunctive (except Chab. 3, 3, and Ep. 3, 6). With *Caesar, Cicero, and Salust*, the indicative is the rule, and the subjunctive the exception. Cf. Madvig, § 359. *Offensum fortuito, met by chance.* *Ei, for him.* H. 384, I and 1, 2; R. 1132. *Coquebatur.* Cf. Eng., *cook*; Ger., *kochen*. The imperfect denotes repeated action. *Invocatos*; i. e., those who had received no invitation. *Devocaret.* Notice the force of *de*; i. e., *de foro ad cenam*. *Dis.* Locative ablative. H. 429; 411, III. *Nulli.* H. 386. Notice that it is not the force of the preposition that causes the dative to be used, but the whole idea of the compound verb. *Fides, protection.* *Complures.* The English order would be *actulit complures qui non reliquissent unde efferrentur*. *Unde = id quo.* Cf. Ar. 3, 2. *Extulit, he buried*; i. e., caused to be buried.

4. *Gerendo.* Ablative of means, as if the following clause were, *effecit, ut et rita, etc.* As it stands, *cum se gereret* would better correspond with the rest of the sentence. *Mirandum, si.* Cf. Con. 3, 1; R. 1757. *Mors (fuit) acerba.* Translate, *his death caused sorrow*.

LYSANDER.

23

1. *Lysander*. On his character, etc., cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 64. *Sui*. Objective genitive. *Virtute, meritis*. Ablative of means. *Sexto et vicinissimo anno*; i. e., at Aegus Potamos, n. c. 405. *Gerentes* agrees with *Athenienses*. *Confectissae*. Were the subject expressed, it would be *eum*, referring to Lysander.

2. *Qua ratione*. Translate, *how*. *Consecutus sit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. H. 529, I. *Non—factum est*. Translate, *it was not accomplished*. *Immodestia, insubordination*. *In* (negative prefix) + *modestia*. *Qui—venirent*. Stated by Nepos as an historical fact, hence indicative. *Quod—non erant*. Reason given by Nepos on his own authority, hence indicative. H. 516, I. *Dicto audientes, obedient*; literally, *listening to the saying*. Cf. H. 390, II, n. 3; R. 1168. (Some consider *dicto* as ablative of cause.) *Imperatibus*. Indirect object of *dicto audientes*. H. 390, II, n. 3. *Relictis navibus*. Ablative absolute. H. 431.

3. *Cum*. Concessive. *Antea = even before this*. *Factionus, ambitious or intriguing*. Cf. Eng., *factionous*. *Sibi*. H. 335, II. *Eius opera, on account of his course of action*. *Pervenerint*. Subjunctive of result. H. 500, II; R. 1678 ff. For the tense, H. 495, VI; R. 1616 and 1634.

4. *Nam—simularet*. The principal idea is, *Nam nihil aliud molitus est quam ut teneret*. *Cum*. Concessive. *Sibi*. Dative of possessor. H. 387. *Ut—refrigerent*. A clause of purpose explaining *hanc causam*. H. 499, 3. *Impotentem*. From *in* (negative prefix) and *potens*; it means *not having power*, then, *not having power over one's self*, and thus, *unrestrained*. *Postquam—potitus est*. Temporal clause, modifying *molitus est*. *Aegus*. A translation of Gr. *αιγες* (genitive of *αις* = a goat). *Aegus flumen* then = *Goat's river*. *Classis*. Genitive with *potitus est*. H. 410, V, 3. *Ut—teneret*. Clause of purpose. In the same construction as *nihil aliud*. H. 499, 3. *Cum*. Concessive. *Id*. Object of *facere*. *Se—facere* depends on *simularet*. H. 535, I, 2. *Laedaeamonitorum*. Genitive with *causa*. *Causa*. H. p. 221, footnote 2.

5. *Namque, and* (this was evident), *for*. *Undique, everywhere* (literally, *whencesoever*). *Qui Atheniensium rebus studuissent*. *Who had favored the Athenians*. Cf. Gr. *τα τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρονεῖν*. *Electis*. Ablative absolute with *is*, which may be supplied as the antecedent of *qui*. *Delagerat*. Notice the tense. *Quibus committeret*. Relative clause of either purpose or result. Probably the former. *Nisi qui, unless (he was one) who*. *Illius proprium, his own*; i. e., wholly devoted to him. *Illius* refers to Lysander, and depends on *proprium*. H. 391, II, 4, (2). *Fide confirmarat, had sworn*. Notice the use of the indicative here and the subjunctive in *continueretur*. The subjunctive expresses a characteristic, the indicative merely states a fact. Cf. Eum. 11, 3.

23 2. *Decemviri*. From *decemvir*. H. 330. *Decemvir* = *decem* + *vir*. The original form was probably plural. Then the plural idea in *decem* was lost sight of, and each one was called *decemvir*. *Ipsius auct, by his own nod*; i. e., in accordance with his own arbitrary will. *Omnes*; i. e., *Lysander*. Gratia. H. p. 221, foot-note 2. *Ne—defatigamus*. Negative purpose. Cf. Eng., *fatigue*. *Enumerando*. Ablative of the gerund, denoting means. H. 542, IV, (1).

2. *Reverteretur*. II. 521, II, 2. *Thasum*. Cf. Index. H. 380, II, 2, 2). *Quod ea civitas, etc.* The principal verb is *concupivit*; *quod—fuerat* gives the reason as an historical fact, *proinde ac si—inimici* gives the idea as it was in the mind of Lysander. *Præcipua fide*. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II. *Proinde ac si, just as if*. *Pervertere*. *Per-* is emphatic. Cf. Gr. *ἀνατρέπειν*.

3. *Occidisset*. Equivalent to future perfect indicative. H. 525, 2. *Futurem (esse) ut dilaberentur*. H. 537, 3. Cf. Dat. 6, 3. *Consumere rebus suis, provide for their own safety*. Cf. Them. 8, 5. The last part of this chapter is lost; it probably stated that Lysander, luring them into the temple of Hercules, destroyed them, and that the news of this, reaching Sparta, caused the Spartans to take away his power (probably, *n. o.* 403. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 65).

3. *Hi*; i. e., the Lacedæmonians. *Tollere, to do away with*. For the infinitive, cf. H. 533. Notice that *inuit consilia* is about equivalent to *constituit*. *Id.* Object of *facere*. *Se*. Subject of *posse*. *Quod—conseruant*. Reason as given by *Nepos*. *Consuevi* has the force of the present tense. Cf. *ciuitas*. Delphicum. Cf. Index.

2. *Dedimus*. Cf. Index. *Adortus est, tried*. *Se vota suscepisse, that he had undertaken vows*. Notice that the English word *undertake* is formed just as the Latin *sub-capio*. *Quæ solveret, which he must pay*. Hammond. Cf. Index. *Se—corruptum*. The future infinitive sometimes expresses ability.

3. *Multum*. Adverb. Originally, the neuter accusative of the adjective expressing the extent of the action. *Antistites*. From *antisto* (*ante + sto*), *to stand before*; *priests*. *Quod—conatus esset*. Reason as given by the priests; hence, subjunctive. *Paul.* Cf. Eng., *fare*.

4. *Crimina, charge*. For the case, H. 410, II, 3; cf. Them. 8, 3. *Orchomenis*. Cf. Index. Dative of indirect object. He was really sent to aid the inhabitants of Phocis, and persuaded the Orchomenians to help him. H. 390. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative (cf. R. II, Pref. xxv ff.), or dative of purpose (H. 390). Cf. note on *populo*, *Præf.* § 5.

5. *Quam vero*. Ironical = *quam falso*. *De eo fuit indicatum, his case had been decided (foret = esset, cf. Dion. 8, 5; Epam. 7, 5; Eum. 12, 1, etc. Often used by Livy)*. *Indicio*. Predicative dative; cf. *subsidio*, § 4. *In domo*. When *domus* means the building, the locative form is not used. *Suadet*. Present, as of a book that still exists. *Ut—deligatur*. Subjunctive of pur-

posse; depends on *causa*. Scripta; i. e., *oratio*. Deum = *deorum*. H. 51, 6. 24. Quam; i. e., *sententiam*. Se habiturum (*esse*). Depends on *dubitarat*. Cf. note, Praef. § 1. Proxima. Locative ablative with a causal idea, H. 425, 1, 1), note. Ablative of cause, R. II, 1226. Ei, *for him*, i. e., *Lysander* (H. 384, 1, 2)). Cleon. Cf. Index. Dicitur. The subject is Cleon. The personal construction is sometimes used to give emphasis to the proper name. H. 534, 1, foot-notes 1 and 2.

4. Non est praeteritum. *Must not be passed by*. Pharnabaz. Cf. Index. Nam—futura. The principal idea is expressed in *petiit ut daret deques ea res scriberet*. Cum sciret—*que suspicaretur* expresses time and cause. H. 517, 1, foot-note 1. Note the difference in tense. Suspicebatur. Deponent. Its subject is Lysander. Sibi, *for him*. Refers to the subject of the principal verb. H. 449, 1. Quanta—tractasset is the real object of *daret testimonium*, which may be translated, *testify*. *Caesaret* and *tractasset* are in the subjunctive because the clauses are indirect questions. Sanctitate, *integrity*. Eam—futura gives the reason for *petiit*. Futura (*esse*) depends on a 25 verb of saying (or thinking) implied in *petiit*. Cf. note on *futura*, Milt. 1, 2. Huius; i. e., Lysander. Liberaliter, *courteously*. Pollicetur. Historical present. H. 467, III.

5. Summis effert laudibus, *praises very highly*. Legimus probantique. Subject is Lysander. Dum signatur, *while it was being sealed*. For the tense, H. 467, III, 4. Pari magnitudine. Ablative of characteristic. Signatum. Translate, *already sealed*. Substitut, *he* (i. e., *Pharnabazus*) substituted. Accusarat. Notice the tense.

6. Datum. H. 380, II, 2, 1). Dixerat. After *postquam*, etc., the Latin commonly uses the perfect tense. H. 471, 4. Testimoniū loca. To be joined with *datum*; not with *tradidit*. Tradidit is the principal verb of the sentence. Hunc ipsi dederunt. These words contain the principal idea. Summoto Lysandro. *Lysander having been ordered to withdraw*. Cognovissent = *cognovissent*. Ipsi; i. e., Lysander. Dative of indirect object. Legandum. H. 544, note 2. Imprudens, *unconsciously*. Suis agrees with *accusator*. The genitive *sui* (objective genitive) is more usual.

## ALCIBIADES.

1. Chimae. Cf. Index. Hoc. Masculine. Quid efficere possit. Indirect question; object of *experta* (*esse*) (deponent), H. 529, I; 540, I; for the tense of *possit*, H. 495, IV; 492, 2, note 1. The subject of *videtur* (*natura*) is drawn into the relative clause. Constat inter omnes, *all agree*. Memoriae prodere = *to give forth to memory*; so, *to relate, to write*. Illa. Ablative after comparative (real ablative). H. 417. Excellentius, *more extraordinary*.

25 2. *Amplissima, most eminent.* Genere. Ablative of source (real ablative). II. 415, II. *Omnium.* Partitive genitive with *formosissimus*. H. 397, 3. *Antasia.* Descriptive genitive. H. 396, V. *Formosissimus, the most beautiful.* *Consilii, ability.* H. 399, I, 3. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Commendatio, attraction.* *Ori, elocution.* *Orationis, style.* *Possit.* Subjunctive of result. II. 500, II.

3. *Tempus.* Subject of *posceret.* *Posceret.* Subjunctive of repeated action; cf. Cin. 4, 2. *Liberalis, courteous.* *Vita* refers to his *public, victu* to his *private* life. *Temporibus serviens.* Cf. the Eng., *a time-server.*

4. *Simal ac, as soon as.* Generally used with the perfect; for the pluperfect, cf. H. 471, II, 4. *Animi laborem, mental labor.* *Perferret.* Indirect 26 question (II. 529), *endure*; literally, *bear or carry through.* *Admirarentur, wondered.* The former meaning of English *admire* was the same. *Tantum esse dissimilitudinem, tamque diversam (esse) naturam,* depend upon *admirarentur.* II. 525, III.

2. *Edocuit, brought up.* *Pericli.* Cf. *Neoli,* Them. 1, 1. *Eraditus, taught.* *Hippodam.* Cf. Index. *Græca lingua.* Ablative of manner = *græce.* Cf. Milt. 3, 2. *Ut* shows that the whole idea contained in the following conditional sentence is the *result* of what has been said of Alcibiades from ch. 1, § 2, on. *Ipsæ, he himself;* i. e., Alcibiades. *Fingere, to arrange, contrive.* (*Bona* may be supplied as the object of *fingere.*) *Vellet and posset.* Imperfect where the English would use the pluperfect. H. 510, note 2. *Consequi, to obtain.* *Tribueret, gave him.* Subjunctive, either because it represents the thought of Alcibiades, or because it depends on a subjunctive clause. II. 529, II.

3. *Bello Peloponnesio.* *During the Peloponnesian war.* H. 429. *Syracensis* (cf. Index). Indirect object of *bellum indicantur*, s. o. 415. *Ipsæ dux.* H. 373, 2. *Dati (sunt).* *Nicias* (Lat. form of *Nicias*) and *Lamachus.* Cf. Index.

2. *Id eam appareretur.* *While the preparations for this (war) were going on.* *Exiret.* Subjunctive because the clause is considered as dependent. II. 520, II, foot-note 7. Cf. Ar. 2, 1, *liberaretur.* *Accidit.* This is the principal verb. *Ut-dicerebant.* H. 501, I, 1. *Hermæ, busts of Mercury.* These were a particular kind of statues in which only the head, and sometimes the bust, was modeled, all the rest being left as a plain four-cornered post. See Fig. 23. *Athenis.* In apposition with *oppida.* H. 363, 4, 21; cf. Cin. 3, 4, in *oppida citio.* *Ianuam, house-door.* See Fig. 24. *Andanti.* Cf. Index; cf. note on *Pericli*, ch. 2, § 1. The more usual form occurs just below. *Illæ;* i. e., *that bust.* *Vocitatum.* Notice the force of the intensive. II. 526.

3. *Exo-populi.* The principal idea is contained in *magnæ multitudinis timor et incertus: cum appareret* - *factum* explains the cause and time of *timor et incertus* (II. 517, foot-note 1); *quæ-pertineret* explains con-

*consensio*; *no—existere* depends on *timor* (II. 498, III); *quas—opprimeret* 26 explains *vis*. *Consensio*, agreement. *Pertinere*. Subjunctive as expressing the thought of the people. *Multitudinal*. Indirect object of *iniciatus est*. *Qua = aliqua*. II. 455, 1.

4. *Hoc*; i. e., such an undertaking as that just described. *Convener* in; i. e., to accord with his character. *Privatus*. Cf. *Milt.* 1, 2 (*non videbatur posse esse privatus*). *Existimabatur*. Reason as given by *Nepos*. *Opera forensi*, legal assistance; *forensi* is from *forum*. *Sua*, his own; i. e., devoted to him.



FIG. 23.

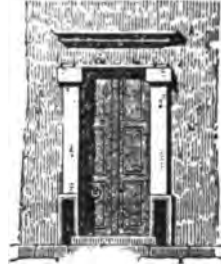


FIG. 24.

5. *Ut—converteret*. II. 501, I, 1. *Quotiescumque—prodiaset*. Pluperfect denotes an action repeated before each action denoted by *converteret*. Cf. *Cim.* 4, 2 (*videret*). *Prodiaset = prodiasisset (prodeat)*. *El.* H. 391, 1. The change of subject accounts for the employment of *ei* and *se*, referring to the same person. *Ponaretur*. Same construction as *converteret*. *Eo*, Alcibiades. *Obesse*, to injure; literally, to be against. *Prodesse*, to aid; literally, to be for. *Prod* is the old form of *pro*.

6. *Facere*. Notice the tense. *Mysteria*. The Eleusinian rites. It was thought that, in this case, they had more to do with politics than with religion. *Mores Atheniensium*, by *Athenian custom*.

4. *Crimine*. H. 410, II, 3. *Compellatur*, *he* (Alcibiades) was accused, not, however, formally. *Ad bellum* depends on *proficiscendi*. *Proficiscendi*. 27 Genitive limiting *tempus*. *Id—accusaretur*. The principal idea is contained in *postulabat—quaestio haberetur*. *Id intuens* and *neque ignorans* are participial clauses giving the reason for *postulabat*. *Si vellent* is the apparent condition of *haberetur*. *Quid*. Subject of *agit*. *De praesente*, concerning (him) present. *Haberetur*. Purpose. H. 498, I; 499, 2. *Invidiae*, proceeding from jealousy. Genitive of cause; cf. *belli gloriam*, *Epam.* 5, 5.

2. *Quiescendum (esse)* depends on *deceverunt*. *In praesenti*. Participles used as adjectives (or as substantives) generally have the ablative in *i*. H. 157, note. *Moori* (impersonal) depends on *posse*. *El.* H. 384, 5. *Expectandum (esse)* depends on *deceverunt*. *Quo, when*. *Exisset*. II. 496, II, (2), note 1. The future idea is contained in *expectandum*.

3. *Violasset (violavisset)*. Reason as conceived by the enemies of Alcibiades. *Reum*, originally the party to an action, whether plaintiff or defendant; later, confined to the latter. *Reum facere = to accuse*. *Qua—*



27 *annūit*. The principal idea is in the words *non parere noluit et ascendit*. The clause, *Cum nuntius missus esset*, gives the time and cause of *noluit*; *ut—rediret* expresses the purpose of *missus esset*, *ad dicendam causam* the purpose of *rediret*; *provincia bene administrandas* expresses the source of his hope. *Quae—erat missa* is a parenthetical clause defining *triremem*. *Provinciae*. *Provincia* meant originally any duty or office. *Triremem*. Cf. *trēs* and *remus*, which is literally an *oar*, then applied to a bank or set of oars. See Figs. 25, 26.

4. *Hac*; i. e., *triremi*. Ablative of instrument or means. *Thurios*. Cf. Index. *Malta secura reputans*, *thinking over many things*. *Utilissimum*,

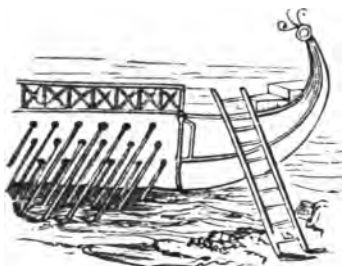


FIG. 25.



FIG. 26.

*most advisable*. *Estas*, from *reor*. *Tempestatem*; i. e., at home. *Elidem*. Cf. Index. *Thobas*. Cf. Index.

5. *Postquam—demigravit*. The principal verb is *demigravit*. *Postquam—audivit* gives the time of *demigravit*; the clauses, *se—damnatum (esse)*, *sacerdotes—coactos (esse)*, and *exemplum—esse positum*, depend on *audivit*. *Capitis*. H. 410, III, note 2. Genitive of the penalty; cf. Eng., *capital punishment*. *Bona publicatū*. *Publico* = to make public property, to confiscate. *Et* connects *damnatum (esse)* and *coactos (esse)*. *Id—venerat* is the statement of *Nepos*. *Usa venerat*, *had really happened*. *Usu* is an old form of the dative. H. 116. *Eumolpidas*. Cf. Index. *Ut—devoherent*. Purpose. H. 499, 3. *Se* refers to the subject of the principal verb; i. e., to Alcibiades. *Eius* agrees with *derotionis*. *Devotionis*. Genitive dependent on *memoria*. *Quo—esset*. Relative clause involving purpose. H. 497, II. *Testatior*; literally, *better attested*, *made known*. *Exemplum*, a copy. *Pila*, pillar.

6. *Inimicos*, *private enemies*, opposed to *hostes*, below. *Idem*, *the same men*. In Eng. we say they were *also*. *Essent*. Reason as given by Alcibiades. *Civitatū*. Indirect object of the idea in *hostes essent*. *Cum*. Concessive. *Se*; i. e., *Alcibiades*. *Eiaculae*. Both the subject (*esse*) and the object (*se*) must be supplied from the context.

5. *Neque vero*. Regularly used as a connective instead of *non vero*; cf. 23 *neque tamen*. Tempus, opportunity. Cf. Alc. 8, 8.

2. *Id.* H. 374, 2, note 1, (3).

3. *Atheniensium*. Genitive depending on *opes*. Contra. Adverb. *Lacedaemoniorum*. Depends upon *opes*, to be supplied from the preceding clause. Quo. Translate, as. Potentiae. Dativo.

4. *Pari imperio*. Ablative of characteristic, with the same rank; i. e., as *praedor*. Simul cum, in connection with.

5. *In, during*. H. 499, 1, foot-note 1, (3). Paulo. Ablative of degree of difference. (Instrumental.)

6. *Neque minus multas, and quite as many*. Clementia. Ablative with *fuerant usi*. H. 421, foot-note 1. *Fuerant usi*. H. 308, foot-note 1. In Nepos and Livy the perfect and pluperfect formed with *fui* and *fueram* refer to the result of the action.

6. *His*. Dative. H. 393, II; R. 2017. *Obviam*. H. 304, I, 2. *Vissendi* 29 *Alcibiadis*. Gerundive construction. H. 544, 1. *Valgus*. H. 51, 7. *Proinde* as *si*, just as if; cf. *perinde* as *si*.

2. *Sic*, etc. Translate, for the people believed; erat persuasum is impersonal; sic refers to what follows. *Suae*, their own. *Cooperat*. Pluperfect because the principal verb (*potuerant*) is in the pluperfect tense. *Pares esse*. Cf. Them. 4, 2.

3. *Ut, when*. *Unum omnes*. The position makes both words emphatic. *Usa*. Dative. H. 116, foot-note 1; cf. Alc. 4, 5. *Usa venerat*. Translate, had happened. *Coronis laurels tædilaque*. For the construction, see H. 484, 2. See Fig. 27, in which both crown and ribbons are visible. *Acerbitatem*. H. 407.

4. *Astu*. Cf. Them. 4, 1. *Verba fecit*. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Fecit*. For the mood, H. 500, II; for the tense, H. 495, VI. *Illacrimavit et ostenderit*. H. 504, 2. *Quorum*. Its antecedent is *sic*. *Proinde* as *si*. Cf. § 1. *Ille ipse*, the very same (i. e., *populus*). *Sacrilegii*. H. 409, II.

5. *Publico, at the public expense*. *Romamque, to free from the curas*. The idea contained in *re* is repeated in *rursus*.

*Cf. clam sub-duxit*, ch. 4, § 4. *Pilae*. In ch. 4, § 4, only one is mentioned. *Præcipitatas (sunt)*. *Tætê êikaz xatêvêvovav*.

7. *Alcibiadi*. Genitive. Cf. *Nocti*, Them. 1, 1; *Pericli*, Alc. 2, 1, etc. *Nimis diuturna, very lasting*. *Nam—recedit*. The principal idea is contained in *nam—in invidiam recedit*; *cum* is concessive, and its force extends to *essent decreti, tradita (esset), postulasset, and negatum esset* (H. 515, III); *quod—gesserat* gives Nepos's idea of the reason for *recedit*. *Domi and belli*. Locative. H. 51, 8; 119, 1; 426, 2. *Tradita (esset)*, had been entrusted to him. *Sibi* refers to the subject of *postulasset*. *Darentur*. Purpose. H. 498, I. *Adimantæ*. Cf. Index. *Classæ*. Cf. note, Milt. 1, 4. *Quod minus ex sententia*



FIG. 27.

29 *rum generat*. *Eccum he had not managed matters in accordance with their wishes*. Alcibiades went to Phocaea, leaving the command of the fleet at Notium in the hands of Antiochus, with orders not to fight. He himself attacked Cyme, but was repulsed. In the meanwhile Antiochus had drawn Lysander out to battle, and had been defeated. The enemies of Alcibiades at Athens used both these defeats against him.

2. *Nihil—dabant*. *For they thought that he could do everything*. *Ex quo, whence*. *Omnia minus prospere gesta*. *All unsuccessful affairs*. *Tribuerent*. H. 501, I, 1. *Oum—loquerentur, since they said (indem es hies)*. *Malitiose, with*  
30 *evil design*. *Sicut tum accidit*; i. e., just as they did in this case. *Corruptum, bribed*. *Moluisse*. Subject is *eum*, implied in *corruptum*.

3. *Putamus*. Plural to express the idea more modestly. *Malo*. Predicative dative. *Nimiam opinioem* is the subject of *visse*. It refers to the estimate placed on him by others. *Ne—conspiceret* depends on *timebatur*, as if it were used impersonally. H. 498, III, note 1. *Tyrannidem*, not *tyranny*, but *absolute, uncontrolled power*. *Absenti*. Dative. H. 385, II, 2. In such cases as this *from* simply expresses the English conception of the idea. It is not a translation of the Latin idiom. *Magistratum, official position*. *Alium*. In reality ten generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief.

4. *Ut, when*. *Reverti*. Passive used with active meaning. *Pactyon*. Cf. Index. *Ornos, Samanthen, Neontichos*. Cf. Index. *Introiti, penetrated*. *Grælorum*. Cf. note, Pref. § 3.

5. *Creverat (creuo)*. Subject is Alcibiades. For the tense, cf. *pepererat* below. *Oum—tum, not only—but also*. *Fama—opibus*. Ablative of specification. H. 424. *Sibi*. Indirect object, *for himself*. H. 384, I, 2). *Pepererat* (from *pario, ire, to bring forth, then to gain*). Pluperfect because it happened before what follows in ch. 8.

8. *Neque tamen*. Cf. *neque vero*, ch. 5, § 1. *Patriæ*. Objective genitive. *Recedere (ab aliqua re) = to give up, renounce*. *Nam—compositurum (§§ 1-4)*. The principal idea is contained in *Alcibiades venit—que agere coepit*. *Cum Philætes classem constitueret, neque abesset Lysander*, states the time of *venit* and *coepit agere* (H. 521, II, 2); *qui—occupatus* is Nepos's own characterization of *prædor*; *ut—duceret* expresses the purpose of *erat occupatus*; *quod—suppeditabatur, contra—nihil erat supra*, gives the reason for *erat occupatus*, etc.; *si vellent* is the condition of *as coacturum* (for the tense, H. 496, I, (2)); *as coacturum* depends on *spondet*; *Lacedæmonios*, subject of *nolle*; *nolle* depends upon an implied verb of saying; *quod—valerent* gives the reason for *nolle*; *esse facile*, same construction as *nolle*; *adducere*, subject of *esse facile*; *ut depelleret*, purpose of *adducere*; *conflicturum (esse)* and *compositurum (esse)*, same construction as *nolle*. Their subject is *eum* (understood), referring to Lysander. *Aegæi flumen*. Cf. note, Lys. 1, 4. *Philætes*. Cf. Index. *Eo*; i. e., *ut bellum quom longissime duceret, to protract the war as much as possible*. *Ipsæ*. The Lacedæmonians. *Suppedita-*

batur, *was continually supplied*. Contra. Adverb. Atheniensibus. Dative 80 with *erat super* = *supererat*. H. 386.

2. *Præsentis vulgo*. Ablative absolute. *In the presence of the common soldiers*. Cf. τὸ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας. *Agere, to negotiate* (with them). *Es, on this account*; i. e., *quod—valeret*. Sibi (H. 391, I) refers to *Alcibiades*. Southern. Cf. Index. Terra. Ablative of separation. *Eum*; i. e., *Lysander*. *Depelleret, to drive off*. *Necessaria*. Adverb, *of necessity*. *Conflicturum, fight*. *Bellum compositurum, bring the war to an end, make peace*.

4. *Diotam (esse)*. Its subject is *id*. *Se—futurum (esse)*. Depends upon *sentiebat*. H. 534; 535, I. So also *eam partem—fore* and *se—futurum (esse)*, below. *Alcibiade recepto*. Ablative absolute, denoting condition. *Momentū*. Predicate genitive. H. 404. *Secundū*. Partitive genitive with *quid* (= *aliquid*). H. 397, 3. *Evenisset* and *accidisset*. H. 525, 2. Contra. Cf. *Præf.*, § 6. *Eum*. Translated, *accused*.

5. *Discedens, departing*. *Victoriæ patriæ repugnas, you oppose the success* 81 *of your country*. *Castra nautica, etc.* The only explanation of this is that he should draw his ships up near the enemy, in order to keep his own soldiers on their guard. Possibly, however, as *Lupus*, following *Ridenaner*, suggests, *ne* should be inserted. This would accord with the statement above (§ 1), *neque longe abesset Lysander*, and with the accounts of *Xenophon* and *Plutarch*. *Habeas*. H. 498, 1; 499, 2. *Immodestia, insubordination*. *Detur*. Subjunctive dependent on *periculum est*. H. 498, III, and note 1. *Vestri opprimendi exercitus*. Genitive (objective) depending on *occasio*. H. 544, 1, and 543, I.

6. *Vulgum*. Cf. note on *præsentis vulgo*, § 2. For the form, H. 51, 7, note. *Prædatum*. Supine expressing purpose. H. 546. *Vulgum exisse* and *naves reliotas (esse)* depend upon *comperisset*. H. 535, 1. *Tempus rei gerendæ, opportunity of action*. *Impetus* denotes a sudden attack. *Delevit, from deleo, to destroy, then to put an end to*. Cf. *Cic. Laelius*, 3, 11, *future bella delevit*.

9. *At*. H. 554, III, 2. *Sibi*. Dative with *tuta*. H. 391. *Arbitrans*. H. 231, 1. *Se—abdidit, withdrew* (*ab + do*, as in *condo*, etc.; not *do*, *dare* = to give, but *do* = Gr. *τι-θη-μι*). *Occult, to be concealed* (cf. *Eng. occult*).

2. *Falso*. So *frustra* and *nequidquam* are used as distinct propositions. Cf. *Gr. δὲ καὶ οὐ*. *Qui = et illi*.

3. *Pharnabazum*. Cf. Index. *Quem*; i. e., *Pharnabazum*. *Humanitate, culture, refinement*. *Ut—antecederet*. Result. H. 500, II. *Grynium*. Cf. Index. *Oastrum, fortified town*. *Quinquagena, distributive, fifty annually*; this explains the tense of *capiebat*. *Vectigalis*. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 1.

4. *Fortuna*. Ablative with *contentus*. H. 421, III. *Athenas—servire* depends on *patri*. H. 534; 535, II. *Laocædaemonia*. H. 385, I. *Pati* depends

31 on *paterat*. H. 533, I, 2. *Ad patriam Iberandam*. Gerundive construction. H. 544, I; 542, III. *Omni forebatur cogitatione, he gave his whole thought; literally, was borne (driven) by his whole thought.*

5. *Rege*. Artaxerxes Mnemon, the successor of Darius Nothus. *Neque dubitabat*. Cf. Milt. 3, 6. *Si modo, if only, provided*. *Eius conveniundi*, Gerundive construction. H. 544, 1. *Convenire* = to meet. The gerund construction would be *eum conveniundi*. *Habuisse*. For the tense, II. 525, 2. *Cyrum*. Cf. Index. *El*. Dative, indirect object of *bellum parare*. *Cyrum*—*parare* depends on *sciebat*. The war referred to was the celebrated *ἀνὰβασις*, which forms the subject of Xenophon's history. *In—iturum* = *to go (come) into*.

10. *Moliretur, was struggling to accomplish*. *Ut mitteretur*. Purpose. *Critias*. Cf. Index. *Tyranni*. Thirty men placed in power at Athens by Lysander. *Certos, sure, trustworthy*. *Qui eum certiorum facerent, to assure*  
32 *him*. H. 497, I. *Sustulisset*. Notice the difference between *sustulisset* and *condidisset*. The former takes the place of the future-perfect indicative, the latter simply represents the pluperfect indicative. *Nihil—fore* depends on *certiorum facerent*, which is considered as a verb of saying, *would stand*. *Estum* is an adjective agreeing with *nihil*. *Persequeretur*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of *oratio obliqua*. H. 523, III.

2. *Laco* (nominative). *The Lacedaemonian*; i. e., *Lysander*. *Accuratius, more decidedly*. *Sibi*. Dative of the apparent agent. II. 388. *Agendum (acc)*. *Renuntiat—essent*. *Breaks off the relations between the king and the Lacedaemonians*. Cf. ch. 4, § 7. For the form of the conditional sentence, see H. 511, 1, (2). The full form would be, *dicit se quas—renuntiarum esse, nisi tradidisset*.

3. *Tulit, withstood*. *Violare* and *opes minui* depend on *maluit*. The active expresses a *direct* act on the part of Pharnabazus, the passive a *remote* consequence. *Opes, power*. *Sesamithren*. Cf. Index. *Begaeum*. Cf. Index. *Ad Alcibiadem interficiendum*. H. 544, 1. *Ille*; i. e., *Alcibiades*. *Comparare iter* = to prepare for a journey. Cf. *parare iter* (which is more usual), *parare militiam* (Hor. Od. 1, 29, 2).

4. *Vicinitati*. Dative. Indirect object of *dant*. *Vicinitas* is used for *vicini*, as Eng. *neighborhood* for *neighbors*. *Ut eum interficiant*. Purpose. Apposition with *negotium*. For the tense, H. 492; 495, II. Plural since *vicinitati* contains a plural idea. *Ligna*. In good Latin used in the plural only. *Caenum, cottage*. *Succenderunt, set fire to* (from below). Cf. Eng. *incendiary, in-cense*. *Confluere, finish, put an end to*. *Manu = vi*. *Diffidebant* (dis + fido), *despaired*. Cf. Eng. *diffident*.

5. *Gladina*. Several forms of the Greek sword are seen in Fig. 23. *El*. Dative with *erat subductus*. H. 385, 2. Cf. note on *absenti*, ch. 7, § 3. *Sub-ductus*. *Sub* adds the notion of secrecy. Cf. Eng. *under-hand*; cf. Alc. 4, 4. *Familiaris, friend*. *Erigit*; i. e., from the sheath. *Arcadia*. Cf.

Index. In praesentia, at hand. Vestimentorum. Partitive genitive. H. 32 397, 3.

6. Tella. Ablative of means. Emirus (e + manus; cf. com-minus), from a distance. Com-tectum, wrapped in, agrees with mortuum. For

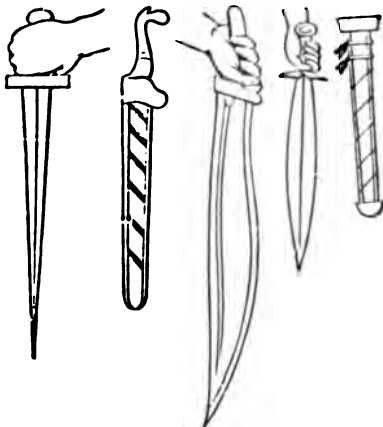


FIG. 23.

confectum—cremavit, use in Eng. two finite verbs. Mortuum (sum). Quod Subject of comparatum erat. Its antecedent is incendio. Ad (sum) vivum interimendum, to burn him alive; literally, to destroy him alive. Annos. Accusative of duration of time. Quadraginta. He was about forty-five. H. 379. Diam obit supremum. Cf note, Milt. 7, 6.

11. Infamatum. Participle expressing concession, spoken ill of. Flaque; e.g., Antiphon, Eupolis, Lysias. Gravissimi, very weighty, of very great authority. Summis laudibus extulerunt, have praised very highly. Thucydides. Cf. Index. Theopompus. Cf. Index. Aliquanto. H. 423, note 2. It means more than paulo, less than multo. Timaeus. Cf. Index. Qui i. e., Theopompus and Timaeus. Maledicentissimi (H. 164), very much given to abuse. Nequo quo modo, in some way or other. Illo uno laudando, praise of him alone. Gerundive construction.

2. Amplius, besides. Amplius relates to compass, plus to quantity, magis to quality, potius to preference. Oum—natus esset. Concessive clause. Civitate. In apposition with Athenis.

3. Superasse, inservisse, se dedisse, venisse, imitatum (esse), effecisse, with their 33 common subject sum (understood), all depend on praedicaverunt. Postquam—venit. Perfect with postquam. H. 471, 4. Subjunctive in indirect dis-

33 course. *Studiis eorum inservisse, devoted himself to their pursuits*; i. e., *Thebanorum* as implied in *Thebas*. *Posses*. Result. II. 500, II. *Bosotii*. Cf. Index. *Inserviant*. Statement made by Nepos as still true at time of writing.

4. *Eandem*. Cf. *idem*, Ar. 2, 1. *Patientia, endurance*. *Ponebatur*. Historical statement. Cf. note on *transportaverat*, Milt. 3, 4. *Duritiae, a severe mode of life*. *Victus* = his food and personal life, *cultus* = his surroundings and public appearance. *Vinocret*. Cf. note on *posset*, § 3.

5. *Esset*; i. e., as they say. Nepos is not responsible for the statement. *Fertiter venari*. The hunt was a favorite sport of both Greeks and Romans.



FIG. 29.

A Roman hunting scene is depicted in Fig. 29. *Illi ipsi, they themselves*. *His, these things*. *Maxime, very much*. *Admirarentur, wondered at*. Cf. note on *posset*, § 3.

6. *Esset*, given as the thought of another, therefore subjunctive. *Ordinatur. Let us proceed to*. II. 487; cf. Them. 1, 2.

## THRASYBULUS.

1. *Lydi*. Cf. Index. *Per se, by itself alone*. *Virtus, worth, moral excellence*. *Ponderanda est, is to be weighed*; i. e., *considered*. *Dubito an—ponam, I am inclined to think that I should place, etc.* *Dubito an* can not be translated by *I doubt whether*, since it implies an inclination toward a favorable decision. H. 529, II, 3, 2), note 2. *Illud sine dubio (facio)*. *Illud* refers to what follows. *Fide, constantia, magnitudine, amore*. Ablative of specification.

2. *Quod*. Translate, *whereas*. *Pauci, a few, some*. *Huic contigit, he had the good fortune*. *Contingit* is generally used of favorable, *accidit* of un-

favorable, and *evenit* of either favorable or unfavorable events or accidents. 33  
*Oppressum*; i. e., *patriam*, which is the object of *vindicat*. *Vindicat*. H. 501, I, 1.

3. *Necio quo modo*. Cf. note, Alc. 6, 1; cf. also *necio quo casu*, *necio quo pacto*. Cum. Concessive. *Mobilitate*, *renown*. Ablative of specification. *Hic*. *Hic* often refers to the more important, *ille* to the less important. Hence, *hic* = *Thrasybulus*, *illo* = *Alcibiades*. *Naturali quodam bono*, *by some inborn good luck*. *Fecit lucri* (more commonly written as one word, *lucrifecit*), *gained the credit for*. For the case of *lucri*, H. 403.

4. *Res—fortuna*. *But generals, soldiers, and luck, all have a share in these matters*. *Iure suo*, *justly*. *Vindicat, claims*; i. e., *some credit*, literally, *some things (nonnulla)*. *Se—valuisse* depends on *praedicare*. *Hic*. Adverb.

5. *Quare, wherefore*, etc.; i. e., *because*, in *this* matter, none of the credit could be claimed by either soldiers or fortune. *Proprium, the own property*; i. e., *belongs to him alone*. *Oppressas*. The use of the participle with the verb denotes a continued state; cf. *oppressam*, § 2. *Quibus*. Dative with *parerat*. *Bello*; i. e., *Peloponnesio*. *Parerat*, from *parco* (*parci* is more common than *peperi* in old Latin). *Publicata, confiscated, made public property*. Cf. Alc. 4, 4. *Initio, at first*. *Iis*; i. e., *triginta tyrannis*. They were placed in power by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. The worst of them was Critias. Theramenes, who was also one of them, was put to death by the others, because he was too kind-hearted.

2. *Quod*. The relative generally agrees with the latter of two nouns that it connects. H. 445, 4. *Munitissimum, very strongly fortified*. *Suis, his friends*. *Robur, marrow, core, so foundation*. *Libertatis* depends on *robore*. *Clarissimae civitatis* depends on *libertatis*.

2. *Neque—non*. Two negatives are stronger than a simple affirmative. *Litotes*, H. 687, VIII. *Contemnere* is used of what one might *fear*, *despicere* of what one might *respect*, *spernere* of what one might *accept*. *Solitudo, his being alone*; i. e., *his lack of followers*. *Et—et*. Correlative. *Despote*. Dative, indirect object of *saluti fuit* (= *saved*). *Saluti*. Predicative dative. *Haec*; i. e., *haec res*. Subject of *fecit*. *Illos*; i. e., *the thirty*; cf. *illis* above. *Hos*; i. e., *the party of Thrasybulus*. Cf. *huc* above. *Ad comparandum, to prepare*. Its use without an object is rare.

3. *Omnium*. Genitive dependent on *animis*. *Nihil contemni* is the subject of *oportere*. H. 538, I, (2). *Didi* (impersonal) depends on *omnium in animis esse debet*. *Matrem*, subject of *solere*. *Timidi, a cautious man*. *Flare* depends on *solere*. *Solere* depends on *dici*.

4. *Neque tamen, and yet—not*. In English join the negation directly to the verb. *Pro opinione, in proportion to his expectation*. *Open, strength, resources*. *Iam, already*; *tum, then*; *illis temporibus, in those days*; the repetition of the idea adds emphasis, *even in those days*. *Fortius*. Adverb



34 (comparative). *Boal, good citizens* *Pisacum*. Cf. Index. *Munyohiam*. Cf. Index.

6. *Cedentes, the prisoners*. *Aequum, just*. *Quisquam*. Anybody—when all are excluded = *quisquam* or *ullus*; when all are included = *quicvis* or *quilibet*. *Impugnare, attack*. *Isentem*. Cf. Gr. *καίματος* = *mortuus*. *Veste, clothing*. *Attingit (ad + tango), touched*. *Quorum*. H. 410, V, 1. *Quae = ea quae*. *Victam*. Substantive.

7. *Quidem = ye*. *Exadversus*. *Pugnare exadversus aliquem* = to stand opposite to one in the ranks and fight (different from *pugnare contra aliquem*).

35 8. *Hoc delecto* (cf. *καταβάλλειν*). *When he (Critias) had fallen*. Ablative absolute. (The thirty were deposed, and the power was intrusted to ten; they sent to Sparta for aid. Lysander raised a force to assist them. He was opposed by Pausanias, who supported the party of Thrasybulus.) *Pausanias*. The grandson of the Pausanias whose life Nepos has related. *Attila*. Indirect object of *venit auxilio*. *Auxilio*. Predicative dative. *Ne qui—adflorentur, neve bona publicarentur (ut) procuratio redderetur*. Subjunctives of purpose depending on the idea of decision or decree contained in *condicionibus*. *Qui* (before *praeter*), *any* (H. 455, 1). *Postea*. Adverb. *Orati*. Participle. *Superioris crudelitatis, the cruelty of their predecessors*, depends on *more*. *More ut erant*. *Ut more alicuius = to imitate any one*. *Adflorentur, punished*. The meaning of *adflorentur* varies with the context. For the subjunctive, cf. H. 499, 3. *Procuratio, the control*. *Redderetur*. The negative in *ne* disappears, and *redderetur* is used as if *ut* preceded.

2. *Thrasybul*. Genitive dependent on *hoc* (= *hoc factum*). *Quod*. Conjunction. *Plurimum—posset, had very great power*; literally, *was able to a very great degree*; *plurimum* being originally accusative of extent. *Tulit, proposed*. *Ne—accusaretur, neve multaretur*. Cf. note on *adflorentur*, above. *Ante*. Adverb. *Neve* (or *non*) is used for *nor*, when *ut* or *ne* precedes. *Illi*; i. e., *Athenienses*. *Oblivione* depends on *legem* implied in the preceding. *Translate, amnesty*.

3. *Neque—tantum—sed etiam, not only—but also*. *Hanc forendam*. H. 544, note 2; R. 1401. *Ut valeret effecti*. *Enforced its observance*. H. 498, II; cf. Con. 2, 2. *In gratiam redditum erat publico*. *There had been a public reconciliation (reditum erat is used impersonally)*.

4. *Duas virgulis oleaginis, two olive-branches*. *Quam*. The full expression would be *quae, quod eam*, etc. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Civium*. Objective genitive. *Et non, not nec* because the negation applies to but one word, *vix*. *Expresserat, had grined*; literally, *drawn out (ex-premo)*. *Gloria*. Ablative of characteristic. H. 419, II.

2. *Bene*; i. e., *divit* or *egit*. *Pittacus*. Cf. Index. *Ille = the celebrated, the well-known*. *Sapientum*. When used as a noun *sapiens* has *-um* in the genitive plural. *In numero haberi = to be reckoned among*. *Mytilenaei*. Cf.

Index. Subject of *darent*. *Ingerum* (from *ingerum*, *i*; but the genitive 35 plural always has this form. H. 126, 1). Partitive genitive. H. 397, 2. *Agri*, of land. *Muner*. Predicative dative. *Darent*, were proposing to give. Incomplete action, hence imperfect. *Helita*. H. 489, 1). *Istia*, *Ieto* is used of the second person or something belonging to the second person. Here, *these acres of yours*. *Aequitatem*, moderation. *Indicent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. *Diutina*, lasting. *Propria* = one's own; i. e., that remain in one's possession; hence, secure.

3. *Contentas*. Adjective. *Neque*—*neque*, neither—nor. *Quamquam*. Subject of *antecessores*.

4. *Prætor*, as leader. *Oliciam*. Cf. Index. *Classem appulisset*, had landed. *Appulisset*—*ageretur*. Notice the difference in tense. *Nota*. Old ablative form. *Eruptione nota*, in a sally; literally, a sally having been made. Ablative absolute.

## CONON.

86

1. *Accessit ad rem publicam*, entered into public life. Cf. *capessendas rei publicae*. Them. 2, 1. *Opera*. Subject of *fuist*. *Magni*. Predicative descriptive genitive. H. 404. (Locative, *Roby II*, Pref. p. lvil.) *Classis*. Genitive with *praefectus* (commander). *Mar*. Locative ablative. *Habitus est = datus est*. *Potestas*. *Potestas* denotes a just and lawful power (*ἐξουσία*); *potentia* denotes a factitious power that can be exerted at will (*δύναμις*). *Pharas*. Cf. Index.

2. *Extremo*, the last part of. Cf. *summus mons = the top of the mountain*, *media via = the middle of the way*, *reliquum opus = the rest of the work*, etc. *Aegros fumen*. Cf. *Lys*. 1, 2; *Alc*. 8, 1. *Sed astit*. This is incorrect. He was present at least at the council just before the battle. *Eo*, on this account. *Rel*. Genitive with *prudens*. H. 399, 1, 2.

3. *Nemini erat dubium*, no one doubted. Cf. note, *Præf.* § 1. (After *nemini dubium esse*, *Nepos* uses *quin*. *Hann*. 2, 5.) *Adfuisset*. H. 527, III. *Accepturos non fulsa*. H. 527, III. The direct would be *si adfuisset*, non accepissent.

4. *Rebus*—*adfectis*. After the defeat. *Patriam*. Athens not Attica. *Præsidio*. Predicative dative. *Civibus*. Indirect object of *esse præsidio*. *Phar-nobarum*. Cf. Index. *Ioniae* and *Lydiae*. Cf. Index. *Eundem*. Translated, and also. *Propinquum*, a relation by blood; as *gener*, he was only *adfinis*. *Multum*. Adverb. *Gratia*, by personal influence. *Valeret*. Purpose attained. H. 498, II. Cf. *Thras*. 3, 3.

5. *Artaxerxes*. Cf. Index. *Agessum*. Cf. Index. *Bellatum*. Supine. H. 546. *Tissaphernes*. Cf. Index. He was not the ally of the Spartans. After fighting against them for some time he was accused of treachery and put

36 to death. *Ex intimis, from among the confidential friends.* *Colerat (co-co).* H. 295, 2. *Scotstatum.* For the case, H. 372, foot-note 1. *Hunc.* Accusative with *adversus.* For the position, cf. *hanc iuxta,* Paus. 4, 4. *Habitus est, was considered* (cf. Ger. *gült für*). *Re—vero, in truth, actually.* *Quidem = vero, but.*

37 3. *Hic.* Conon. *Maltum.* Adverb. *Sammum, very great.* *Consilia, plans* (dative). *Neque vero non.* The two negatives strengthen the assertion. *Fuisset.* Cf. note above, ch. 1, § 3, *adfuisset*; as to the meaning, cf. Ages. 6, 1; H. 527, III. *Tanro.* Cf. Index. *Tenus* always follows its case. H. 454, note 4. *Regi.* H. 385, 2. *Fuisse crepturum.* Cf. note, ch. 1, § 3; *accepturos non fuisse.* H. 527, III.

4. *Qui;* i. e., *Agerilaus.* In translating, begin with *posteaquam (after),* and translate *qui* by a demonstrative. *Nihilo setius.* Cf. Milt. 2, 2. *Verebatur, lived.* Cf. Praef. § 6. *Iis.* Indirect object of *erat usui.* *Usui.* Predicative dative.

3. *Neque = but—not.* *Multis enim, etc.* The principal verb is *valebat,* the subject of which is *Tissaphernes.* *Meritis.* Ablative of cause or reason. II. 413, 416. *Cum, although.* *Officio, allegiance.* *Valebat, had influence.* *Id;* i. e., *si non—adducebatur.* *Mirandum* followed by *si, etc.* Cf. Gr. *θαυμάζων* *si.* B. 1757; cf. Cim. 4, 4. *Credendum.* Gerund. H. 542, III. *Eius.* *Tissaphernes.* *Se—superasse (superavisse).* Object of *reminiscens.* *Opera.* Ablative. Cf. Lys. 1, 3. *Oyrum.* Cf. Index.

2. *Huius—valla.* The principal verbs are *accessit* and *ostendit.* *Huius accusandi.* *Huius* refers to *Tissaphernes.* For the construction, H. 544, 1. The gerund construction would be *hunc accusandi.* *Primum.* Adverb. *Chiliarchum,* commander of the king's body-guard; *prime minister.* *Gradum, position.* *Tithraustum.* In apposition with *chiliarchum.* Cf. Index. *Se valla.* Depends on *ostendit,* which is used as a verb of *declaring.* H. 535, I, 2. *Colloqui* depends on *valla.* H. 533. *Hoc.* Neuter, *this formality.*

3. *Hic.* Conon. *Illa, Tithraustes.* *Nulla mora est, I have no objection.* *Inquit* is commonly used, as here, to introduce a direct statement, and follows one or more words of the quotation. *Utrum—malis, an—(malis).* Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 3, 1.) *Colloqui* and *agere* depend on *malis.* *Quae = ea quae.* *Conspectum, presence.* *Veneris.* Future perfect indicative. *Tu.* Subject of *cenarari.* *Quod* agrees with the clause *venerari regem.* *aperiturus, adoration, falling on the face before him.* *Illi;* i. e., the Greeks. Cf. Thras. 3, 2. *Nihilo setius.* Cf. ch. 2, § 4; Cim. 1, 2; Eum. 5, 1. *Editis mandata.* Ablative absolute; literally, *(your) commissions having been made known;* i. e., *if you will intrust your messages (to me).* *Quod, etc. = id quod studeo (conficere).*

4. *Vero, indeed, for my part.* Cf. *ἀλλ' ἐμοί.* *Quamvis* modifies *honorem.* Cf. note, Thras. 2, 6, *quisquam.* *Ne—sit.* H. 498, III, note 1. *Opprobrio.* Dative. *Ea;* i. e., *civitate.* *Gentibus.* H. 385, I. *Consuerit.* Relative clause

of result. H. 503, I. *Barbarorum* depends on *more*. *Illius*; i. e., *civitatis*. 37 *Hulo*; i. e., *Tithraustes*. Indirect object of *tradere* to be supplied from the following *tradidit*. *Volebat*. Subject is Conon. *Scripta*, *written*; i. e., *in writing*.

4. *Tantum* (*so much*) modifies *motus est*. *Eius*. Conon. *Et—et—et*, both—and—and. *Indicant*. Subjunctive of result. II. 500, II. For the *tense*, H. 496, VI; cf. Milt. 5, 2. *Laodaeamonica*. Object of *persequi*. *Iasserit*; i. e. (*sum*) *persequi*. II. 535, II. *Arbitrium*, *choice*. *Negavit*, *said—not*. *Sui consilii*, *his business*. *Ipaius*, *his own*; i. e., *the king's*. *Suos*, *his own (subjects)*. *Nemo* (*noviss*). The perfect of this verb has *present* meaning. H. 537, 1. *Suadere*, *advise*, depends on *negavit* with the negation omitted. Cf. *sequi nupturum*. Cim. 1, 4. *Id negotii*. H. 397, 3. *Daret*. Purpose, H. 498, I; 499, 2.

2. *Opyria* and *Phoenicibus*. Cf. Index. *Opyria—naves—imperaret*. *Imperare aliquid alicui* = *to order one to furnish something*. *Naves longas*, *ships of 38 war*, as opposed to transports or store-ships. See Fig. 30, which represents a *navis turrita*. *Qua*; i. e., *class*. *Compararet*. Same construction as *imperaret* above (purpose).



FIG. 30.

3. *Ut, when*. *Non sine cura*, *with great diligence*. *Litotes*. *Quod*. Conjunction introducing Nepos's own statement of the reason. *Maius bellum—quam si*, *a greater war than (would be), if*. *Solum*, *only*. *Solo* would be more natural. *Contenderent*, *were to fight*; incomplete (future) action; therefore imperfect. *Nam—posent*. The principal verb is *videbant*; upon it depend *duorum praefuturum* (*esse*) and *dimicaturum* (*esse*). *Opibus*. Indirect object of *praefuturum* (*esse*). H. 386. *Quem*. Object of *superare*. Refers to Conon. *Posent*. H. 496, I, (2). *Hac mente*, *with this idea*. *Pisandro dace*. Ablative absolute. Cf. Index.

4. *Hoc*. Object of *adortus* (participle). *Deprimit*, *sinks* (transitive; the corresponding intransitive verb is *sidere*).

88 5. *Diruta*, which had been destroyed. Et—et, both—and. *Refidenda curat* = attends (historical present) to their being both rebuilt; i. e., to the rebuilding of both. (Cf. Caes. B. G. 1, 13: *Caesar pontem faciendum curat*). H. 544, note 2; R. 1401; cf. Thras. 3, 3.

5. Ut—*esset*. Subject clause of result. H. 501, I, 1. *Ultum (esse)* so depends on *putaret*.

2. *Neque tamen*—non, etc. And yet these things were patriotic and worthy of approbation. Cf. Thras. 2, 2. *Probanda* is the future passive participle. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Potius*—*maluit*. Cf. *μᾶλλον αἰεῖσθαι*, and Eng., to prefer rather. *Sibi*. Indirect object, for himself. H. 384, II, 1, 2). *Dare operam*, to put forth efforts.

3. *Minus diligenter*, less carefully (than it should have been); more freely, not carefully enough. *Minus* is the absolute comparative. *Tiribazus*. Cf. Index. *Evocavit*, summoned. *Simulans*, etc. In translating, arrange: *simulans ac velle mittere eum ad regem de magna re*. *Munio*. Dative with *parens*, in obedience to. H. 355, I. *Fuit*, he remained.

4. *Nonnulli scriptum reliquerant*. Some (authors) have left it written; i. e., 39 have reported. *Abductum (esse)*. *Contra ea*. Cf. Praef. § 6; Alc. 8, 4. *Dinea*. Cf. Index. *Ci plurimum credimus*. In whom we (I) have the most confidence. For the case of *cui*, H. 385, I. *Effugisse*. Subject is (*eum*); i. e., *Conon*. *Addubitat*, *lances doubtful*. *Utrum*—an *factum sit*. Indirect double question. H. 529, II, 2, 1). *Imprudens (Tiribazo)*, without the knowledge of *Tiribazus*.

## DION.

1. *Hipparini*. Cf. Index. *Genere*. H. 415, II. *Utraque tyrannide Dionysiorum* = *tyrannide utriusque Dionysii*. *Implicatus*, connected with. This participle has two forms. *Nepos* uses *implicatus* of sickness; e. g., Cim. 3, 4; *implicatus* of other relations. *Ille superior (Dionysius)*. That former (elder) *Dionysius*. Subject of *habuit*. *Priorem*. Object of *dedit*. *Filio*. Indirect object of *dedit*. In apposition with *Dionysio*. *Nuptum*. Supine. H. 546, 1; cf. Pans. 2, 3. *Dioni*; i. e., *nuptum dedit*.

2. *Propinquitatem*. *Propinquitatem* = family relationship; *adfinitas*, relationship by marriage; *cognatio*, relationship by blood; *necessitudo* = any permanent relationship. *Generosam maiorum famam* = *famam maiorum generosorum*. Cf. § 4, *crudelissimum nomen tyranni* (= *nomen tyranni crudelissimi*). *Ingenium* includes *animus* (disposition) and *mens* (ability). *Artes*, acquirements. *Non minimam*, very much. *Litotes*. Cf. *οὐχ ἥκιστα*. *Commendat* (i. e., *hominem*) = *gratum acceptumque reddidit*.

3. *Dionysio*, with *Dionysius*. *Salvum*—*studebat* (i. e., *cum esse*), wished him to be safe. *Necessitudinem*, relationship. *Suorum*; i. e., his sister and

her children. *Admūt* (i. e., *Dionysio*), *helped, stood by*. *Qua* (= *aliqua*), 39 agrees with *re*. Intercesserunt. Pluperfect, referring to an action that took place (possibly) before the action denoted in *movēbatur*.

4. *Quas* = *et eas*. (Object of *obvando* and *administrando*.) *Obvando, by undertaking. Nomen, reputation.*

5. *Hunc*. Object of *susceperunt*, *looked up to, respected*. *Ut—sint admirati*. II. 500, II. *Græca lingua loquentem*. Cf. Milt. 3, 2.

40

6. *Neque vero*. Cf. Alc. 5, 1. *Fugiebant, escape* (the notice of). *Quanto esset mihi ornamento*. The clause is the object of *sensiebat*. *Ornamento* is not only *ornament* but *support*. *Quanto* agrees with *ornamento*. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *esset ornamento*. *Ornamenta*. Predicative dative. *Ac, than*.

2. *Qui*. Refers to *Dionysius*. *Nepos* often connects clauses by *quiquidem* when the following gives an instance of the preceding assertion. *Cum—esset perista*. Its subject is *fama*. *Platonem*. Cf. Index. *Tarentum*. Name of town, limit of motion. Cf. Index. *Adulescenti*; i. e., *Dion*. *Negare—quin*. H. 504. *Eum*; i. e., *Plato*. *Eius audient*. Gerundive construction, depends on *cupidditate*. *Flagraret, burned, was inflamed; flagraret cupiditate* may be translated, *eagerly desired*. *Hic*; i. e., *Dion*. *Veniam, permission*. Cf. Them. 10, 1. *Eum*; i. e., *Plato*. *Ambitions = pompa*. Cf. *φιλορμία*. This account is incorrect. *Plato* came to *Syracuse* three times. The first time of his own accord; the second, probably after the death of the elder *Dionysius*, at the invitation of *Dion*; the third, at the invitation of the younger *Dionysius*.

3. *Violatus esset*. Subject is *Plato*. *Veniamdari iussisset, had ordered (him) to be sold as a slave*. The change of subject is harsh. *Eodem, to the same place*; i. e., *Syracuse*.

4. *Quo*; i. e., *morbo*. *When he was suffering under this illness, a severe one*. *Velle* as depends on an implied verb of saying.

5. *Potestas, opportunity*.

3. *Dionis* and *Dionysii* depend on *simulatis*. *Simulatis, enmity*, depends on *initium*. *Obsecrare, earnestly entreat*. *Qui—vallet*. Relative clause of reason. Hence subjunctive. *Morem ei gessit, did what he (Dion) wished*. Cf. Them. 7, 3.

2. *Philiſtam*. Cf. Index.

3. *Tantum, so much*. *Autoritate, influence*. El. H. 385, II. *Persuaserit*. 41 For the tense, cf. Milt. 5, 2; H. 495, VI. *Voluntate, policy (ωπολπευς)*. *Aliquanto, considerably*. Ablative with *crudelior*.

4. *Qui*; i. e., *Dionysius*. *Qui quidem*, cf. ch. 2, § 2. *Ne—daret*. Subjunctive of negative purpose. H. 498, III, and note 1. *Sui opprimendi, of overthrowing him*. Gerundive construction, depends on *occasionem*. *Qua = ut ea*, hence subjunctive. *Corinthum*. Cf. Index. *Ostendens*. Used like a verb of saying. *Utriusque causa, for the sake of them both*. *Ne—præcooperaret, lest*

41 *one should anticipate the other*; i. e., destroy him before he was on his guard. H. 498, II. *Cum*, etc., *since they feared each other*.

2. *Magnaeque enee invidiae tyranno*. *Aroused great hatred against the tyrant*. *Invidiae*. Predicative dative. *Quae moveri poterant*. Cf. Them. 2, 8. *Id—causa* explains *sic*.

3. *Postea—quam*. Translate, *after*. *Audivit*. For the *tonsc*, II. 471, 4. *Eum*; i. e., *Dion*. Subject of *comparare* and *facere*. *Sibi*; i. e., *Dionysius*. Indirect object of *bellum facere*. *Areten*. Cf. Index. *Alti*. H. 151. *Nuptum*. Supine. H. 546, 1. *Eius*; i. e., *Dion*. *Indulgendo*, *by indulgence*. H. 542, IV.

4. *Is usque*, etc. *It was so impossible for him to bear the changed manner of life after his father returned*. *Qui deducere*. Relative clause denoting purpose. *Pristino victu*, *his former manner of life*. *Pristinus* = something that is past. *Antiquus* = something that existed long ago. *Vetus* = something that has existed for a long time. *Ut—delecerit atque interierit*. Subjunctive of result. The correlative of *ut* is *usque eo*. II. 500, II. *Illo*; i. e., from this digression to that of which he had been speaking (the banishment of *Dion*).

5. *Eodem*. Adverb. *Heraclicides*. Cf. Index. *Qui* refers to *Heraclicides*.

2. *Tyrannis*. Subject of *putabatur*. *Magnarum opum*. Predicate genitive of characteristic, *very powerful*. *Pandi*. Cf. *Thras*. 1, 2. *Ad societatem periculi*, *to so dangerous an alliance*.



FIG. 31.

42

*Arist*. 2, 3 (*quam erat expulsi*). *Ut—introierit*. Result. H. 500, II; cf. *Milt*. 5, 5 (*profligari*).

4. *Oppetebatur*. Deponent verb, *was waiting for*. *Ad se* = *adversus se*. Cf. *opus* for *ivi*. *Quae res*, etc. Cf. *Alc*. 8, 6.

5. *His ipsa*. Ablative of means. H. 415, I, 1. *Regis spiritus*, *the king's pride* (*φρόνημα*). *Partis*. H. 410, V, 3; cf. *Lys*. 1, 4. *Syracusanum*. In apposition with *urbis*. *Adiunctam oppido*, *adjoining the town*. This island (*Naxos*, *Ortygia*) contained the ancient town. *Aroem*. The fortress or citadel. See Fig. 17.

6. *Eo*. Adverb. *Talibus*; i. e., the following. *Vellet*, *was willing*. *Obtinere*. Cf. Them. 6, 5 (*opus facere*). *Unl*. Cf. *Milt*. 1, 1.

3. *Sed Dion*, etc. In translating, arrange: *Sed Dion maximo animo—profectus oppugnatum imperium—adeo facile perculit ut*, etc. The principal idea is, *Dion perculit*. *Animo*, *courage*. *Onerarius navibus* (cf. Them. 2, 5). A store-ship or merchant-vessel. See Fig. 31. *Imperium* is the object of *oppugnatum*. *Munitum* agrees with *imperium*. *Longis navibus*. Cf. Them. 2, 5; *Con*. 4, 2. *Oppugnatum*. Supine. *Attigerat*. Cf.

6. *Mobilitata*. Ablative of cause. H. 416. *Demergere est adorta, attempted 42 to overwhelm*; literally, *to sink*. Cf. Thras. 2, 5.

2. *Exeruit*. Subject is *fortuna*. *Reduxisset, remarried*. Notice the tense. *Perdita, lost*; i. e., *abandoned*. *Parens* denotes the natural relation of father to son; *pater*, the civil or legal relation.

3. *Principatum, the chief position*. Cf. Arist. 1, 1. *Oncedebat*. Subject is Dion. *Factionem comparavit, formed a party*. *Neque is minus valebat, and he had no less influence* (than Dion). *Optimates*. Cf. Alo. 5, 4. The contrary, however, seems to have been true; i. e., *Heraclides* was supported by the democrats. *Cum, while*.

4. *Versum*. *Iliad*, 2, 204. *Retulit, repeated, quoted*. *Rhapsodia*, here = *book*. When Homer is referred to without mention of any work, the *Iliad* is meant. *Posse*. Subject is *res publicam*. *Aperuisse, to have made it evident*. *Esse*. Subject is *omnia*. *Esse* depends on *velle*. Cf. Milt. 2, 4.

5. *Hanc*; i. e., *invidiam*. *Obsequio, conciliation*. *Acerbitate opprimere, to crush by severity*. *Interficiendum curavit, caused to be put to death*. Cf. Conon, 4, 5; Thras. 3, 3; H. 544, note 2.

7. *Ille*; i. e., *Dion*. *Quos, etc., explains eorum*. *Se* refers to Dion, the 48 subject of *sciebat*. *Dispartivit, distributed*.

2. *Cum*. Causal. *Sumptus*. Nominative plural. *Pecunia*. Ablative. H. 414, 1. *Neque—suppetebat, and there was nothing at hand*. *Quo*; literally, *whither*. *Manus porrigeret*. The Latin idiom is *to stretch out the hand towards*; the English, *to lay hands on*; i. e., *to seize*. *Id*; i. e., this manner of proceeding.

3. *Cura, anxiety*. *Audiendi*. Gerund. For the case, H. 399, 1, 2; cf. Caes. B. G. 7, 30 (*homines inuerti laboris*). *Male audire* = to hear ill (of one's self); i. e., *to be badly spoken of*. *De—existimari*. The clause is the object of *ferbat*. *Existimari* is used impersonally. *Quorum* depends on *laudibus*. *Offensa voluntate*. Ablative absolute. *The minds of the soldiers being embittered*. *Dicitabat, kept asserting*. Cf. Lys. 1, 4.

8. *Haec, etc.* Arrange as follows: *Cum ille, haec intuens, neccirca quem ad modum sedaret et timeret quorum evaderent*. *Sedaret* and *evaderent*. Subjunctive in indirect questions. *Calligates*. Cf. Index. *Et*; i. e., *Dion*. *Callidus*; i. e., by practice. *Ad fraudem acutus*; i. e., by nature. *Adit, comes*. Historical present.

2. *Eum* (i. e., *Dionem*) *esse* depends on *ait*. *Quod*; i. e., *periculum*. *Posset*. Subjunctive in indirect discourse. *Qui simul eret*. Relative clause of purpose. *III*; i. e., *Dion*. Notice that *inimicus*, when used as an adjective, is generally followed by the *dative*; when used as a noun (as in the following sentence), by the *genitive*. *Quem* = *aliquem*. *Invenisset*. H. 525, 2. *Idoneum, suitable*. Cf. *inveniret*. *Cogniturum (esse)*. Subject is *Dion*. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Eius*; i. e., *Dion*. *Dissidentes suos sensus*. *Their revolutionary ideas*. *Aperturi fuerant (= essent)*. H. 496, I, (2).



43 3. *Tali, such*; i. e., *this*. Cf. Them. 2, 8. *Has partes, this rôle*. *Imprudencia*; i. e., he made a weapon of the imprudence of Dion.

4. *Multis consiliis*. Cf. Milt. 3, 6. *Agaretur*. Relative clause of cause, H. 517. *Elata = enuntiata*. *Aristomachen*. Cf. Index. *Convenient*; i. e., *eum, go to him*. Cf. § 3 and Alc. 9, 5. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *insidias fieri*. *Illa fieri* depends on *negut* with the negative idea omitted. Cf. Lys. 1, 4. *Præcepto suo, by his own advice*.

44 5. *Nihil*—fore depends on *irare*. *Periculi*. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 1. *Religione, oath*. *Conata, preparations*. *Perfecisset*. II. 520, II.

9. *Hac mente, with this idea*. Ablative of manner, cf. Con. 4, 4. *Proximo die festo*. Ablative of time (originally locative). *Conventu, the assembly, the festival*. *Domi*. Locative. *Conclavi edito, an upper room*. *Consiliis facinoris, confederates*, those that knew of the plan *with him*. *Tradit*. Subject is *Callicrates*. *Seepit, surrounds* (cf. *sæpes* = a hedge). *Foribus*. The doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors; sometimes, however, there was but one, as in Fig. 32.

2. *Philostrato*. Cf. Index. *Agitari, to be moved about*. *Ut si vellet*. As in

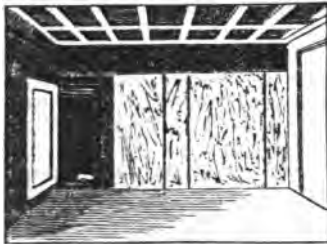


FIG. 32.

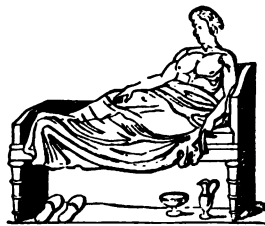


FIG. 33.

all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitaretur si vellet*, etc. H. 513, II. *Cogitans, planning* (= *eo consilio*). *Obstitisset*. H. 525, 2; as if *cogitans* were followed by *se habiturum esse*. *Haberet*. Subjunctive with *cogitans* after the analogy of such verbs as *curo*, etc. H. 498, II. *Qua fingeret*. Indirect question, object of *haberet* (Lupus, p. 170); H. 540, I.

3. *Eucynthios*. Cf. Index. *Viribus maximis*. Ablative of characteristic. *Eant, they are to go*. The meaning is a little different from that of *eat*. Cf. Milt. I, 4: *facient*. *Sic, in such a way*. *Conveniendi eius, of concerning with him*. Depends on *gratia*. *Viderentur*. For the tense, H. 495, II. *Propter notitiam, because they were known*. *Notitia* is used passively.

4. *Limen eius, his threshold*. Generally used of the house, not (as here)

of the room. *Intrant*. Cf. *Lys.* 4, 3. The use of the pluperfect is usual 44 in English. *H.* 471, 4. *Oubantem*; i. e., *cum*. See Fig. 33. *Foris*. Adverb, *without* (originally a locative case).

5. *Hic*, etc. In translating, arrange thus: *Illic cuius facile intellectu fuit, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisit sit singularis potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vita (eorum) qui se melius quam amari malunt. Hic, in this instance. Sit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. Object of *intellectu*. *H.* 540, I. The rule (*H.* 495, V) requires *esset*, but cf. *possit*, *Alc.* 1, 1. *Singularis potentia, tyranny, one-man rule. Quivis*. Dative with *facile. Intellectu*. Supine. *H.* 547. The time of *intellectu* is determined by that of *fuit. H.* 495, IV.

6. *Illi ipsi custodes, the very guards themselves. Foribus extractis, by breaking down the doors. Illi*; i. e., the assassins. *Telum foris flagitantes, calling repeatedly for a weapon from without*; i. e., calling to those outside. *Qui*; i. e., *Dioni. Succurreret, came to help.*

10. *Inscia. Inscius* is the opposite of *conscius* in ch. 9, § 1. *Pro, as. Celari*. Adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb. *Dioni vim allatam (esse)*. For the dative, *H.* 386. For the infinitive, *H.* 539, II. *Ut, as.*

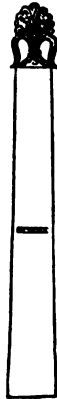


FIG. 34.



FIG. 35.

2. *Huius de morte, etc.* The more usual construction would be *Huius mors ut palam facta est. Voluntas, feeling. Praedicabant (eum), announced, 45 proclaimed. Possent and cuperent*. For the tense, *H.* 510, note 2; cf. *Alc.* 2, 1, *vellent*; *Milt.* 7, 5, *possent*. *Acherunte*. Cf. Index.

3. *Celeberrimo, very frequented. Publico, at the public expenses. Cf. Arist.* 2, 3. *Sepulchri monumento*. The monumental tombs of the ancients varied in

43 3. Tali, *such*; i. e., *this*. Cf. Them. 2, 8. Has partes, *this rôle*. Imprudentia; i. e., he made a weapon of the imprudence of Dion.

4. Multis consilia. Cf. Milt. 3, 6. Agereetur. Relative clause of cause, H. 517. Elata = *enunziata*. Aristomachen. Cf. Index. Conveniunt; i. e., *sum*, go to him. Cf. § 3 and Alc. 9, 5. Sibi. Indirect object of *insidias fieri*. Illa fieri depends on *negit* with the negative idea omitted. Cf. Lys. 1, 4. Praecepto suo, *by his own advice*.

44 5. Nihil—fore depends on *iurare*. Periculi. Partitive genitive. H. 397, 1. Religione, *oath*. Conata, *preparations*. Perfecisset. H. 520, II.

9. Hac mente, *with this idea*. Ablative of manner, cf. Con. 4, 4. Proximo die festo. Ablative of time (originally locative). Conventa, *the assembly, the festival*. Domi. Locative. Conclavi edito, *an upper room*. Consedis facticis, *confederates*, those that knew of the plan *with him*. Tradit. Subject is *Callicrates*. Sessit, *surrounds* (cf. *scapes* = a hedge). Foribus. The doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors; sometimes, however, there was but one, as in Fig. 32.

2. Philostrato. Cf. Index. Agitari, *to be moved about*. Ut si vellet. As in

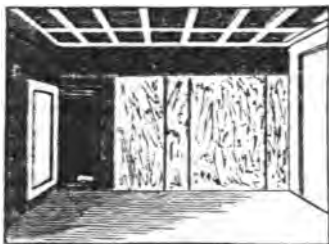


FIG. 32.

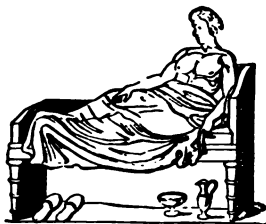


FIG. 33.

all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitaretur si vellet*, etc. H. 513, II. Cogitans, *planning* (= *eo consilio*). Obstitisset. H. 525, 2; as if *cogitans* were followed by *se habiturum esse*. Haberet. Subjunctive with *cogitans* after the analogy of such verbs as *curo*, etc. H. 493, II. Qua fugeret. Indirect question, object of *haberet* (Lupus, p. 170); H. 540, I.

3. Zacynthios. Cf. Index. Viribus maximis. Ablative of characteristic. Eant, *they are to go*. The meaning is a little different from that of *ut eant*. Cf. Milt. I, 4: *facerent*. Sic, *in such a way*. Conveniendi eius, *of concerning with him*. Depends on *gratia*. Viderentur. For the tense, H. 495, II. Propter notitiam, *because they were known*. Notitia is used passively.

4. Limen eius, *his threshold*. Generally used of the house, not (as here)

of the room. *Intrant.* Cf. *Lys.* 4, 2. The use of the pluperfect is usual 44 in English. *H.* 471, 4. *Obstantem*; i. e., *cum*. See Fig. 33. *Foris.* Adverb, *without* (originally a locative case).

5. *Hic*, etc. In translating, arrange thus: *Hic cuius facile intellectu fuit, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisit sit singularis potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vita (eorum) qui se metui quam amari malunt.* *Hic*, in this instance. *Sit*, Subjunctive in an indirect question. Object of *intellectu*. *H.* 540, I. The rule (*H.* 495, V) requires *esset*, but cf. *possit*, *Alc.* 1, 1. *Singularis potentia*, *tyranny*, *one-man rule*. *Obvis.* Dative with *facile*. *Intellectu*. Supine. *H.* 547. The time of *intellectu* is determined by that of *fuit*. *H.* 495, IV.

6. *Illi ipsi custodes*, the very guards themselves. *Foribus extractis*, by breaking down the doors. *Illi*; i. e., the assassins. *Telum foris flagitantes*, calling repeatedly for a weapon from without; i. e., calling to those outside. *Oui*; i. e., *Dioni*. *Succurreret*, came to help.

10. *Inscius*. *Inscius* is the opposite of *conscius* in ch. 9, § 1. *Pro*, *ae*. *Celeri*. Adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb. *Dioni vim allatam (esse)*. For the dative, *H.* 386. For the infinitive, *H.* 539, II. *Ut*, *ae*.



FIG. 34.



FIG. 35.

2. *Huius de morte*, etc. The more usual construction would be *Huius mors ut palam facta est*. *Voluntas*, feeling. *Praedicabant (sum)*, announced, 45 proclaimed. *Possent* and *cuperent*. For the tense, *H.* 510, note 2; cf. *Alc.* 2, 1, *vellet*; *Milt.* 7, 5, *posset*. *Acherunte*. Cf. *Index*.

3. *Celeberrimo*, very frequented. *Publico*, at the public expense. Cf. *Arist.* 3, 3. *Sepulcri monumento*. The monumental tombs of the ancients varied in

45 form and in magnificence from the simple *stela* (Fig. 34), and the small chapel-like building seen in Fig. 35, to such elaborate structures as the tomb near Xanthos (Fig. 36).



FIG. 36.

### IPHICRATES.

1. *Disciplina militari, skill in the art of war. Nobilitatus est, has become famous. Ut must be taken with both compararetur and anteponeretur. The clauses denote result. Non solum—sed ne—quidem, not only—but not even. Astatis depends on primis. Ne, etc. The emphatic words are placed between ne and quidem.*

2. *Multum. Adverb. Cf. Milt. 8, 2; Them. 1, 3. Tantum, to such an extent. Ut fecerit. Result. For the tense, H. 495, VI. Multa. Object of fecerit. Nova and meliora are in apposition with multa.*

3. *Pedestria arma, the arms of the infantry.* *Om. Causal. Ante illum 45 imperatorem, before he was commander.* *Clipea.* See Fig. 37. *Hastia.* See Fig. 38, which shows spears of various lengths. *Feltam pro parma.* *Fella* is a small shield in the form of a half-moon (Fig. 39). *Purma*, a small round shield. (*Purma*, however, seems to be used here for *clipeus*.) See Fig. 40. *Modum*, length.

4. *Idem.* Translate by also. *Loricarum, cuirasses.* *Sertis atque aënis (loricis), scale (or chain) cuirasses, and bronze at that.* See Figs. 41, 42. *Linteas* (i. e., *loricas*), linen. Made of many folds of linen hardened by the application of salt and vinegar and felted together. See Fig. 43. *Quod = id quod.* *Aequo.* Adverb. *Tegeret and omset.* Subjunctive to express the intention of Iphicrates. *Et, and yet.* *Curavit, provided.*

2. *Thracibus.* Cf. Index. *Senthem.* Cf. Index; cf. *Alc. 8, 3.* *Corinthum.* Cf. Index. *Ut nullus,* not *ne quis*, is used in a clause of 46



FIG. 37.

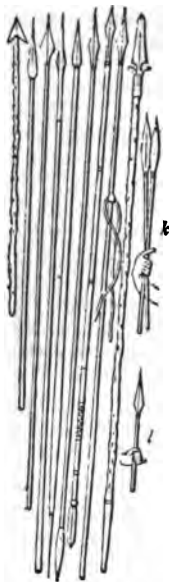


FIG. 38.



FIG. 39.

46 result. *Dicto audientes dnd.* Cf. *Lys.* 1, 2. H. 384, II, 4, note 2. *Parere* = the obedience of a subject; *oboedire*, of a citizen to the laws; *dicto audientem esse*, of a soldier to his general.

2. *Ut*—consistent. Result. The preceding *eam* = *talem*. *Considerere* = to form (intransitive). *Singuli*, each one.

3. *Moram* (μόρα). A special division of the Spar-



FIG. 40.

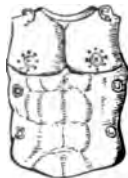


FIG. 41.

tan infantry. Cf. *phalanx* as used of the Macedonians. Interfecti, destroyed. Quod, this (exploit). Tota—Graecia. Cf. note, Praef. § 5. Eorum; i. e., the Lacedaemonians.

4. *Artaxarxes*. Cf. Index; cf. *Alc.* 9, 5; *Con.* 2, 2. *Voluit*. For the mood, H. 521, I. *Ducem*, as leader. *Quam* = *ut eum*. Purpose. *Conducticio*, mercenary (hired). *Milium* really depends on *numerus*, repeated in thought. *Quam quidem*. Cf. *Arist.* 1, 3. *Ut*—*faciant*. Result. *Quem ad modum, just as*. *Fabiani*. In translating, arrange: *milites Romani appellati sunt Fabiani*.

5. *Subsidio*. Predicative dative. (Dative of the end or purpose, II. 390.) *Epaminondas*. Cf. Index.

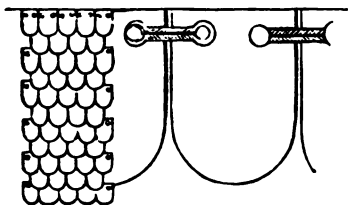


FIG. 42.



FIG. 43.

For this incident, cf. *Epam.* 6, 1. *Adventus*. Subject of *appropinquasset*. *Appropinquasset*—abcessisset. Third form of condition, H. 510. *Captam*; i. e., *Spartam*. For the use of the participle, cf. *Milt.* 4, 2, *abreptos miscerunt*. *Dolebant* (*dolebant*).

3. *Antea*. Connective (= &). *Ipsa*. Cf. Eng., *his very appearance*. 46

2. *Quod*; i. e., *this fact*. *Om—tum maxime*, *not only—but especially*. *Declaravit, showed*. *Liberis tenebris*. Gerundive construction. H. 644, 2. *Amynta mortua*. Ablative expressing time and cause. *Eius*; i. e., *Iphicrates*.

3. *Causam capitis dixit, defended himself on a capital charge*. *Bello*. Ablative of time. H. 429. This was against Chios, Byzantium, Coa, and Rhodes, 357–355 B. C. Cf. *Timoth. ch. 3*. *Eo iudicio, in that trial*. Ablative of time. H. 429. (Locative ablative.)

4. *Odi*, from the Latin form *Cotus*. *Fluria*. Genitive of value. (False analogy with locative, *Roby*, II, Pref.) H. 396, V. *Utrum*. Accusative of *uter, which of the two*. (Were it a double question, *an* and *not ne* would be used with *matrem*.) *Merito, rightly*. *Contra ea*. Cf. *Præf. § 6*; *Alc. 8, 47 4*; *Con. 5, 4*.

## CHABRIAS.

1. *Memoria*. Ablative with *dignas*. H. 421, XII. *Inventum*. Translate, *invention*. *Quod*; i. e., *proelium*.

2. *Namque*, etc. The principal ideas are contained in *vetuit* and *docuit*; the subject of both verbs is *Chabrias*. *Fidentis—Agesilao* and *fugatis—ceteris* are ablative absolute clauses expressing circumstance. *Eo*; i. e., *proelio*. *Victoria fidentis, confident of victory*. H. 425; II, 1, 1), note. *Ab eo*; i. e., *Agesilaus*. Join with *fugatis*. *Reliquam phalangem, the rest (of the army) that is the phalanx*. *Loco*. Ablative of separation. H. 412, II, 2. *Obnixi genu*. Ablative absolute. *Scuto*. Dative. H. 386. See Fig. 44. *Docuit*. The two objects are *eam*, supplied from *reliquam phalangem* above, and the clause with *excipere*. H. 534. *Novum, novelty*. Cf. *τοῦτο τὸ καινόν*. *Tuba*. Ablative of means. See Fig. 45.

3. *Usque eo, to such an extent*. Cf. *Dion. 4, 5*. *Fama*. Ablative. *Illo statu, in that position*. Ablative of manner. (*Lupus*, p. 73.) *Vulnerit*. Result. Perfect. The regular construction in *Nepos*, cf. *Milt. 5, 5*, etc. *Ei, for him*. Indirect object (dative of interest). H. 384, 1, 2). *Artifices*; i. e., actors, musicians, etc. *Quibus*. Its antecedent is *statibus*. *Essent adepti*. Result.

2. *Nepos* has not followed the chronological order. The expedition to



FIG. 44.



47 Cyprus was in 333 B. C.; the first Egyptian expedition in 378, the second in 361. Chabrias was recalled from the former, but not from the latter. Nepos omits the naval victory of Chabrias at Naxos in 376.



FIG. 45.

1. *Autem* = *et*. *Sua sponte*, on his own responsibility, of his own accord (*ibi*); i. e., without authority from the state. Ablative of manner. *Adiutor*. Supine. *El*. Cf. note on *ei* above, ch. 1, § 3.

2. *Idem*, the same thing. *Cypri*. Locative. *Evagorae*. Indirect object of *datus*. *Adiutor*. Predicate nominative taking the place of the more usual predicative dative. *Devinoeretur* H. 523, II, 2. The imperfect marks it not as a simple historical fact, but as a purpose, until he should conquer. H. 520, II, foot-note 7; cf. *Them.* 8, 4 (*reciperet*). Notice the force of *de-* in composition, and cf. *κατά* (cf. *Milt.* 2, 2).

48 3. *Conflatum est*, broke out. Metaphor taken from a fire. *Eorum*; i. e., the Lacedaemonians. *Oederet*. Cause, but the notion of wish is also present, because he would not be behind Agasilaus in anything. *Praefuit*, commanded; i. e., was placed in command of.

3. *Questum*. Supine, to make complaint. *Quod*—*gereret*, because, etc. H. 516, II. *Cum Aegyptiis*, not against, but in connection with. *Chabrias*, for Chabrias. Indirect object. *Praestituerunt*, fixed. *Quam* = *et illam*. Serves to connect the two ideas *praestituerunt* and *denuntiarunt*. And announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should have returned home before that (day). *Redisset*. H. 525, 2. *Capitis*. H. 410, III, note 2. *Hoc nuntio*. Cf. *hoc responso*. *Milt.* 1, 4. *Neque* = *neque vero*, yet, not.

2. *Nam libenter erat*, did not like to be. Cf. *Ger.*, *war nicht gern*. *Ut posset*. Result. The preceding *quam* implies *eo*. H. 502, 2.

3. *Ut*—*ut*. Result. The clause is in apposition with *hoc vitum*. H. 501, III. *Alienam*. Translate, different. *Cum*, whenever. The subjunctive is more usual in Nepos; the indicative in Cicero, Caesar, and Sallust, when *cum* has this meaning. Cf. *Cim.* 4, 2.

4. *Libenter*. Cf. note above, § 2. *Tantum*—*quantum*, to such an extent—as;

more freely, *only—when*. *Lesbo* and *Sigeo* are locative ablatives. *Horum*. 48 Genitive with *discriminis*. II. 391, II. 4, (2).

4. *Autem* = *et*. *Bello sociali*. Cf. *Iphic.* 3, 3. *Tall, the following*. In *magistratu*, in *command*. *Magistratus* seems to be used here for *imperium*.

2. *El*. Dative of interest, *hastened death for him*; i. e., *hastened his death*. This was B. C. 357. *Studet* and *lubet*. For the tense, II. 467, 4. *Gubernatorem, helmsman*. See Figs. 46, 47. *Ipsæ sibi perniciet fuit, he became*

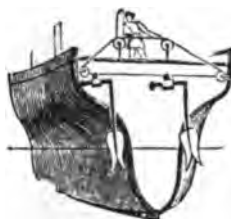


FIG. 46.



FIG. 47.

*his own destroyer*. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *perniciet fuit*. *Perniciet*. Predicative dative. *Osternæ*; i. e., *naves*. *Quo*, etc. The principal verb is *coepit*. *Rostro*, by the beak of a ship. See Fig. 30.

49

3. *Refugere eum—posset, although he could have fled back*. *Quod suberat*. Reason given by *Nepos* as his own. *Suberat* = *in propinquo erat*. *Quam* corresponds to the *magis* in *maluit* (*malo* = *magis* + *volo*). *Id*; i. e., *perire*. *Qui* = *et is*. In *tutum*. Cf. *Them.* 9, 3. *Vitæ*. Indirect object of *præclare*. H. 386. *Telis*. Ablative of instrument. Join with *interfectus est*.

## TIMOTHEUS.

1. Here, too, the chronology is incorrect. *Civitatis regendæ*. Same construction as *rei militaris*. H. 399, I, 2.

2. *Facta* as a participle is modified by *præclare*, as a noun by *huius*. *Illustris*; i. e., *sunt*. *Superiori bello*; i. e., 439 B. C. under *Pericles*. *Id* refers to *Samos*; so *quo* above. H. 445, 5. *Publium*. Cf. *ad Sphæcor*.

3. *Ariobarzan*. Indirect object of *auxilio profectus est*. *Auxille*. Predicative dative. *Quo*; i. e., *Ariobarzanes*. *Laco*, the *Laconian*; i. e., *Agésilas*. *Pecuniam numeratam*, ready money. Cf. French, *argent comptant*. *Cives*.

49 Subject of *augeri*. *Id*; i. e., *the money*. *Quius*. Partitive genitive. Its antecedent is *id*. *Domum suam*, *to his own home*. For the case of *domum*, H. 380, II, 2, 1). *Ferre posset*, *he could have carried*. H. 485, note 1.

2. *Idem*, *he also*. *Circumvehena*. *Circumvehor* may be considered as a deponent verb and this its participle. *Laconicen*. Accusative of the Greek form, *Laconica* = *Laconia*. *Eorum*; i. e., *Lacedaemoniorum* implied in *Laconicen*.

50 2. *Principatum*, *supremacy*, which they had lost in the Peloponnesian war, 404 B. C. *His legibus*, *on such conditions*. Ablative of manner, cf.



FIG. 48.



FIG. 49.

*talibus portionibus*. Di. 5, 6. *Mar.* Locative ablative, cf. Con. 1, 1. *Es-*  
*sent*. Subjunctive in a clause of result. *Tantae laetitiae*. Predicative dative.

*Atticis* (cf. Thras. 3, 1) = *Atheniensibus*. *Arae*. See Figs. 48, 49. *Ara* = an altar or a shrine.

*Templum* = the sacred building with its environs (*ιερόν*). *Aedes* = the building only (*ναός*). *Pax*, the goddess of peace. *Fulvinar*, properly a cushion, is used of the couch on which the images of the gods were placed at the *lectisternium*, as if to partake of the feast spread before them. See Fig. 50.



FIG. 50.

3. *Quius laudis*. *Cuius* agrees with *laudis*; *laudis* = *praiseworthy service*. *Timotheo*. Cf.

*ei*, Chabr. 1, 3. *Huc uni* (i. e., *nullis aliis*). *Ante id tempus*. We say up to this time. The Latin expression is confused and illogical. It prob-

ably arose from substituting *huic uni* for *nulli alii* (to which it commonly corresponds). The same confusion of time occurs in other languages; cf. *Milton*, who calls Eve *the fairest of all her daughters*; cf. also Tac. Agr. 34, *hi ceterorum Britannorum fugacissimi*, and Xen. Cyr. 1, 4, 24, *αὐτὴν τῶν ἄλλων*, so also sometimes with *ἡ*. Cf. K. II, 312. *Populus*, the subject of *daret* is drawn into the dependent clause. *Recess*; i. e., *statua*.

3. *Magno nata*. Ablative of characteristic, *very old*. Cf. Paus. 5, 3. *Magistratus gerere*, to hold office. *Desisset* (de-sino). *Sunt cepti*. The passive form of *cepi* is generally used with passive infinitives. H. 297, 1. *Defecorat Samus*. This is incorrect. *Desiderat*, *had deserted* (de-esisco). *Iam tum valens*, *even then powerful*. Ord. Arrange as follows: *Cum Charas evi* (i. e., *ei*) *oppositus esset*. *Ev*; i. e., *Charas*. *Præsidii*. Partitive genitive. II. 397, 4.

2. *Ut*—*proficietur* is the real subject of *decernitur*. *Usu*, *experience*. Ablative of specification. *Quorum* = *ut eorum*. Purpose. A repetition of the idea contained in *in consilium*. *Amissa*, *the losses*. Subject of *posse*.

3. *Eodem*, *to the same place*. *Proficietur*. In the same construction as *profecti essent*. Notice the difference in tense. *Absente eo*, *in his absence*. Ablative absolute. *Gestum* (*esse*). *Ut*—*araretur*. Real subject of *accidit*. H. 501, I, 1. For the form, H. 288, foot-note 4. *Arbitrati*. Participle.

4. *Temeraria ratione*. Ablative with the participle *usus*. *Quo contemderat*, *pervenit*, *kept on to the place, for which he had set out*. *Eodem*, *thither*. *Ut sequeretur*. Purpose. *Proclive*, *easy*. *Fuisse* (i. e., *futurum fuisse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *litteras misit*.

5. *Acer*, *passionate*. Cf. Gr. *ἄκρ.* *Adversarius*, *full of a spirit of opposition*. *Potentis* is nominative plural. *Hoc indicio*. Cf. Iph. 3, 3. *Ida*, etc. Cf. Milt. 7, 6.

4. *Populum indicii*. H. 409, III. *Multas novem partes*, *nine parts* (i. e.,  $\frac{9}{10}$ ) *of the fine*. (Some editors, however, consider *multas* as the dative with *detraxit*.) *Muri*. Depends on *partem*. See Fig. 51, which shows part of an ancient Greek wall with tower. *Restituerat*. Cf. Con. 4, 5.

2. *Timothei*, etc. In translating, arrange as follows: *Cum (autem) possimus proferre plerumque testimonia moderatas sapientisque vitæ Timothei*. *Pleraque* = *permulta*. Cf. Praef. § 1. *Uno*; i. e., *testimonio*. H. 421, III. *Suis*, *his friends*. *Fuerit*. Subjunctive in an indirect question. *Adulescentulus*, *as a young man*. *Adulescentia* lasted from seventeen to forty. *Causam diceret*, *was pleading his cause*.



FIG. 51.

- 51 3. *Cum*. Concessive. *Satellitibus*, *body-guards*. *Tanti*. Genitive of value. H. 403; 404. (*Locative*, Roby, vol. ii, Pref.) *Se capitis periculum adire*, to put his own life in danger. On the expression of the subject *se*, cf. Draeger, *Hist. Synt.* 380-383; Madvig, 389, obs. 4. *Quam Timotheo de fama dimicanti desesse, than to desert Timotheus while he was contending concerning his reputation*; i. e., *when his reputation was at stake*. *Hunc adversus*. Cf. *Con.* 2, 2, and *hanc iuxta*, *Paus.* 4, 4. *Duxit*, *considered*.
4. *Extrema aetas*, the last generation. *Neque post illorum*. *Nepos* seems to have forgotten *Phocion* whose life he wrote. *Memoria*. H. 421, III.
5. *Virum*. Modified by both *fortissimum* and *maximi consilii*. Cf. *Dion.* 9, 3, *cum audacissimos, tum viribus maximis*.
6. *Hoc*, on this account; i. e., the following. *Et—et = non solum—sed etiam*. *Gesta*. Used as a substantive = *res gestae*. *Quae prospere ei cesserunt*, 52 *in which he succeeded*. *Consilii* depends on *magnitudine*. *Ratio* = not only *causes* and *motives*, but also *means*. *Explicata fuerit*. *Futuro perfecti*. *Appare, to appear in their proper light*.

## DATAMES.

1. *Patre*. H. 415, II; cf. *Them.* 1, 2. *Natione*. Ablative of specification. *Care*, in apposition with *patre*. *Regiam, palace*. *Eius*; i. e., *Datames*. *Manu fortis* applies to his personal bravery; *bello strenuus*, to his resolution and activity as a commander. *Provinciam*, as his province.
2. *Manus*. *Potior, fungor*, etc., were, in early Latin, followed by the accusative. H. 421, note 4. *Qualis esset*. Indirect question, object of *aperuit*. *Quod*, etc., explains *bello*. *Hic, here*; i. e., in this war. *Regiorum*, of the king's troops. *Magni*, of great importance. Cf. *Con.* 1, 1. *Ei*; i. e., *Datames*.
2. *Se—probat, he proved himself*. *Huius opera*. *Huius* refers to *Datames*. Cf. *Lys.* 1, 3 (*eius opera*). *Cum*. Concessive. *Qua ex re*, from the time of this action. Cf. *Alc.* 7, 5.
2. *Dynastes (δυναστής)*, ruler. *Ortus* *a* implies remote descent. *Interfectum (esse)*. This is incorrect. Homer says he was killed by *Menelaus*. Cf. *Iliad*, 5, 576.
3. *Regi dioto sadiens*. Cf. *Lys.* 1, 2. *Elque rei*, etc., and he intrusted this affair to *Datames*. *Ex*, etc.; i. e., they were cousins. *Experiri—ut. Experiri* is commonly followed by a question or a clause with *si*. *Præsidio*. Cf. 53 *Them.* 8, 5. *Veretur*. Reason as it existed in the mind of *Datames*; hence subjunctive. Cf. *Milt.* 7, 5. *quoniam—possit*.
4. *Amia, aunt*. *Quid ageretur, what was being done*. Object of *rescivit* (*found out*).

5. *Nihilò segnius, none the less vigorously.*

58

3. *Ne—perveniret.* Negative purpose. *Dependa on dedit operam. Dedit operam, took pains. Omnibus inacidia, with the knowledge of no one. Cf. tam multis consensio.* Milt. 3, 6. *Eo.* Adverb. *Thuya* (the form *Thuyneum* occurs below). Object of *fecit* and *ornavit*. *Maximi corporis terribilique facie.* This shows that the distinction commonly made between the *genitive* of characteristic and the *ablative* of characteristic will not always hold. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Barba promissa, long beard.* *Ablative* of characteristic. *Gerere, to wear* (cf. German, *tragen*; French, *porter*). *Torque, neck-chain.* See Fig. 52. *Armilla, see Fig. 53. Aureus* belongs to both nouns. *Culta, apparel.*



2. *Ipse—circumdatus—gerens.* In apposition with the subject of *texit* and *ornavit*. *Agrusti dupliid amiculo, a rustic double cloak* (cf. Eng., overcoat). *Duplici amiculo* express one idea. *Hirta, rough, shaggy.* *Tunica, see Fig. 54. Galeam venatoriam, hunter's cap.* See Fig. 55. *Agebat* would naturally be the principal verb, but *Nepos* preferred to put it in the relative clause. *Ut si—duceret, as if he were leading.*

3. *Nonnemo, some one.* Cf. Vocabulary.

4. *Pharnabazum.* Cf. Lys. 4, 1; Con. 2, 2. *Exploratum.* Supine. *Oum—tum, not only—but also.* In *primis, especially.* *Inopinanti (ei).* Dative. Indirect object of *in potestatem venerat*. The genitive occurs, Lys. 1, 2; Alc. 5, 5; Eum. 11, 4.



5. *Contrahebatur, was being collected.* *Duce* agrees with the nearer of the two nouns. *Ad bellum, for the war.* *Pari—imperio, of equal authority.* *Abl.*



FIG. 54.

53 of characteristic. *Postea—quam*; i. e., *postquam*. Cf. Dion, 4, 8. III; i. e., Datames.

4. *Aegyptum*. The omission of *in* is unusual, but cf. *Aegyptum profugiasse*. Cic. N. D. 3, 22. (See Draeger, I, p. 393, f.) *Litterae sunt missae ut*, cf. *scribentem ut*. Arist. 1, 3.


54  2. *Gens*; i. e., the Catoonians, implied in *Catooniam*. Cf. Milt. 4, 3 (*eius gentis* referring to *Eretrius*). *Isot* is properly used of a country, not of a people. Cf. Gr. *κῆμας*. *Quae*; i. e., the tribute, etc. *Portarentur*, ought to have been brought (German, *ollten*).

FIG. 55.

3. *Et a maiore re abstrahabatur*, and his attention was (thus) drawn off from the more important matter; i. e., the Egyptian expedition. *Voluntati*. Indirect object of *morem gerendum* (*esse*). *Morem gerendum* (*esse*), that attention ought to be paid. Cf. *gens est ei mos*. Them. 7, 3. *Quod accidit*, which turned out to be the case. *Se*; i. e., Datames. *Imprudentem* (*eum*); i. e., Aspis. Object of *oppressurum* (*esse*). *Imprudens*, when used of want of preparation, implies lack of foresight. *Quamvis magno*, however great.

4. *Hac*; i. e., *nare*. *Ea*, *thera*. *Profectum* (*esse*). Subject is *eum*; i. e., Aspis. *Venatum*. Supine. *Eius*. Genitive depending on *adventus*, which is itself genitive, depending on *causa*. Cf. Them. 4, 5, *eius multitudo narium*. *Causa*. Nominative.

5. *Ferentem*, *advancing*. Participle of *ferri*, used as a deponent verb. Cf. Timoth. 2, 1, *circumrehens*. *A conata resistendi* modifies *deditus*. *Hinc* Datames, etc. Arrange as follows: *Datames tradit hunc vincitum Mithridati, ducendum ad regem*. *Ducendum*, to be led. (Future passive participle.)

6. *Principem ducum*, his best general. *Se ipse reprehendit*. The emphasis is on the subject, hence *ipse*, not *ipsum*. *Acon*. Name of town used as limit of motion. H. 380. II. *Profectum* (*esse*) depends on *putabat*. *Qui diceret*, etc., to tell him not to leave the army. *Perveniret*. II. 520, II. *Convenit, met*. *Qui*; i. e., *eos qui*.

7. *Qua* may be translated *this* or *such*. Arrange as follows: *Cum* (although) *Datamee consecutus esset qua celeritate magnam benevolentiam regis, excepit non minorem invidiam aulicorum* (courtiers) *quod videbant illum unum peris fieri quam se omnes*. *Quo facto*. Cf. Paus. 2, 6; Lys. 1, 2.

8. *Gama, transire*. A Persian word. *Datami*. Genitive, cf. *Neodii*. 55 Them. 1, 1. *Amicus*, as a noun, is followed by the genitive. *Quid adversi*, any disaster. *Ilio imperante*, under his command. Ablative absolute. *Accidit*. H. 525, 2.

9. *Tribuant*, as if *regum* had been used instead of *regiam*. *Ad perniciem*, to the destruction, about equivalent to *to destroying*. *Hec*. Ablative neuter. *Maiore* modifies *discrimine* (danger). *Quod—habent* explains *loc*. *Obediat*,

*listen to.* Cf. *volubilis*. *Eos habent inimicissimos, were his (Datames's) bitter- 55 est enemies.*

5. *Ille*; i. e., *Datames*. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Desiderare, to desert*. *Neque tamen*. Cf. *Alc.* 5, 1. *Præfedit, he placed in charge.*

6. *Suis*; i. e., *his own friends*. *Eulo*; i. e., *Cappadocia*. *Qua voluntate esset in regem*. *What his feeling was towards the king*. Cf. *Dion*, 7, 3. The clause is the object of *celans*. *Ariobarzanes*. He is spoken of in ch. 2, § 5.

6. *Se* refers to the subject of *audit*; i. e., *Datames*. *Parveniret*. *H.* 530, II. *Cognita morte*. Ablative absolute.

2. *Quo contenderat*. Cf. *Timoth.* 3, 4; also *quo erat profectus*, ch. 5, § 1. *His = tulibus*. *Impediri, quo minus, etc.*; literally, *to be impeded by which the less, etc.*; i. e., *to be hindered from having his soldiers ready*. *Quo minus = ut eo non*. *H.* 499, 3, note 2.

3. *General*. Genitive dependent on *rebus*. *Id Datames, etc.* Arrange as follows: *Ut Datames id audivit, sensit, si in turbam exisset eo ab homine tam necessario relictum (esse), futurum (esse) ut ceteri consilium sequerentur: eo relictum (esse) is the subject of exisset; futurum (esse) ut ceteri consilium sequerentur depends on sensit*. Cf. *H.* 537, 3. For the omission of *esse*, cf. *Lys.* 2, 3. *In turbam exire = to become generally known*. *Exisset*. *H.* 525, 2. *Necessario, closely related*. Cf. *Paus.* 2, 5.

4. *Mithrobarzanem profectum (esse)* depends on the idea of saying in *edit*. *Pro perfuga*; i. e., *pretending to be a deserter*. *Eum* (i. e., *Mithrobarzanes*) 56 *relinqui* is the subject of *esse*. *H.* 538, 1 and 2. *Par esse* depends on the idea of saying in *edit*. *Et = sed*. *Par esse* (without the negative) must be supplied in translating. Cf. *Cim.* 1, 4, *seque nepturam*. *Futurum (esse)* *ut, etc.* Cf. the same construction above, § 3. *Vallum, rampart*. See Fig. 56.

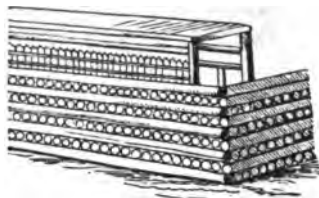


FIG. 56.

5. *Tantum, only*; i. e., without coming up with him. *Qui*; i. e., *Mithrobarzanes*. *Signa*. We have very meagre information as to the form of the Greek standards. A collection of Roman standards is shown in Fig. 57.

6. *Composito, by agreement (ex composito is the usual form)*. *Fecisse*. Intransitive. Cf. *facere*, ch. 7, § 1. *Recepti*. Participle. *Calamitatis*. Predicative dative. *Eos*; i. e., *the deserters*. *Ab his stare, to be on the side of those*.

7. *Reliquos Pidas*. Since some were killed by *Mithrobarzanes*.

8. *Suam*. *Eius* would be more regular. *Cogitatum = excogitatum, thought out, devised*. *Quo*. Ablative with the comparatives *acutius* and *celerius*.



56 Cogitatum here = *consilium*. Legimus. Translate with the negative in *negue*.

7. The narrative in ch. 5 is now continued. Hoc viro; i. e., Datames. Maximo natu, eldest. Cf. magno natu. Paus. 5, 8. (*Maximus natu* is more

common.) Sibi negotium esse, etc., that he had to do with a man who was. For sibi, cf. H. 387; cf. French, avoir affaire à quelqu'un. Auderet, conesset. The subjunctive in relative clauses of result.

2. Hicne intrare, etc. Arrange thus: *Datames studuit praecoccupare saltum in quo Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, ne hic posset intrare*. Hic; i. e., Autophrodotes. Portae = *angustiae*. Cf. Gr. *ὀρύλαι*. For a description of this pass, cf. Cic. ad Fam. 15, 4.

3. Quin—premeretur, without being attacked. Anapitibus, dangerous (admitting attacks on both sides). Cf. Them. 3, 3. Et—posset forms the second member of the sentence expressing result introduced by *ut*. The first member is double (*negus—negus*). *Et*. Adverb. *Vellet*. So far as the form of the statement is concerned, the subject of *vellet* may be either *Datames* or *adversarius*. The context makes it probable

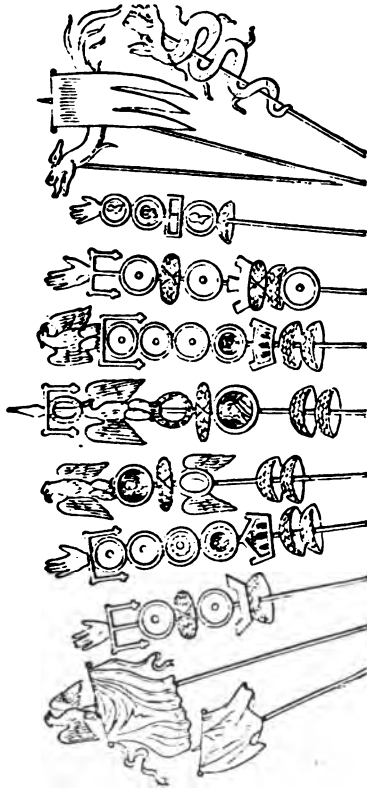


FIG. 57.

that the latter is meant. Obesse depends on *posset*. H. 533, I, 2. *Suae paucitati*, his small force. Indirect object of *obesse*.

8. Congredi, to fight. Quam implies a preceding *potius*, as *ἤ* in Greek. 57 sometimes implies *ἡλλόν*. Sedere, to remain inactive, to sit still. Cf. *ἵκεν*.

2. III; i. e., the Persians. Cf. Con. 3, 3. *Levis armatura*, *light-armed* 57 soldiers. Abstract for concrete.

3. *Has adversus*. Cf. Paus. 4, 4; Alc. 8, 1, etc. *Datamē*. Dative where the English idiom would lead us to expect a genitive depending on *opes*. H. 364, 4, note 2. *Huins*; i. e., *Autophrodates*. Depends on *militum*, which depends on *partem*. Cf. ch. 4, § 4. *Quibus*; i. e., *ex locis natura*. *Amplius*; i. e., *amplius quam*. Cf. Milt. 5, 1; H. 417, 1, note 2. *Tropaeum*. See Fig. 58 (a Boeotian coin).

4. *Maenam consereret*, *would join battle*. *Locorum angustia*, *narrow places*. *Quod*; i. e., this shutting in of the enemy. *Perito, cogitant*. Dative with *accidebat* (cf. German, *es gelang ihm*).

5. *Bellum ducere* = *to prolong a war*. Cf. Alc. 3, 1. *Maiore calamitate*. Ablative of manner. *Hortatus est, urget*. The simple accusative with this verb is rare, except in case of a neuter pronoun. Cf. Draeger, I, p. 378. *Ut cum rege in gratiam rediret*. Cf. Alc. 5, 1. This is not tautological, since the preceding clause refers not to the king, but to *Autophrodates*.

6. *Quam*; i. e., *gratiam*. *Conditionem, proposal*. Cf. Cim. 1, 4.

9. 2. *Siout, as, for instance*. Cf. *καθ' ὅσον*. *Insidiari*. Deponent. *Sibi*. Indirect object of *insidiari*. *Quod inimici detulerant, because their enemies reported it*. *Verum falsumne*. Double indirect question. H. 529, II, 3, 2; cf. Iph. 3, 4.

3. *Eo*. Adverb. *Corpore and statura*. Ablatives of specification. *Sul*. H. 58 391, II, 4. *Eo loco ire, to march in that place*; i. e., to occupy *Datames's* usual place in the line of march. *Militari, of a common soldier*.

4. *Eum*; i. e., the place where the assassins were concealed. *Qui suppositus erat, who had been put in his place*. *Prædixerat*. Cf. Them. 7, 3. *Quod ipsum vidissent, what they should see him (do)*. For the tense, H. 525, 2.

5. *Animum advertit, perceived*.

10. *Mithridatis*. Genitive, depends on *dolo*. *Eum*; i. e., *Datames*. *Et*. The rule demands *sibi*, but such substitutions of the demonstrative for the reflexive are not rare in *Nepos*, *Caesar*, *Livy*, etc., and occur in *Cicero* and *Sallust*. Cf. Them. 8, 2; 8, 3; *eum*, Ag. 3, 4. *Ut—licet* depends on *permittat*. *Quodcumque vellet* is the object of *facere*. *Dedisset*. H. 525, 2. Notice that *dedisset* represents the *future perfect*, while *permittat* above represents the *future*.

2. *Hanc*; i. e., *dextram*. *Dextra* comes to mean a solemn promise, and thus may be used with *missam*. Cf. *δεξιὰν ὑπόμνησιν*.

3. *Se*; i. e., *Mithridates*. *Infinitum bellum, unlimited, interminable war*; i. e., a war that admitted of no reconciliation. Cf. *ἄεροντος*. *Cum nihilo magis, while none the more*; i. e., in spite of his seeming alliance, he did not seek to meet *Datames*. Cf. Paus. 3, 5. *Quam* = *aliquam*. *III præberet, he*



FIG. 58.

58 (*Mithridates*) should afford him (*Datames*). *Quod*. Its antecedent is *odio*. *Continari*, to be bound. Cf. Lys. 1, 5.

11. *Id*; i. e., the idea that he, too, hated the king. Object of *confirmare*, which depends on *arbitratus esset*. *Ipsa* *rege*; i. e., to attack the king himself, hitherto they had acted only against his tributaries. *Videretur*, should seem best. Cf. Paus. 2, 3. *Veniret*. Equivalent to an imperative in direct discourse. Cf. Them. 6, 5, *opus facerent*. *Quo* *conveniretur*. Literally, in order that the meeting might take place there. Translate, for the meeting. *Que* = *ut eo*, and is adverbial.

2. *Maxime* modifies *fidem habebat*, which expresses a single idea. *Ante* 59 *aliquot dies*. In this sense *aliquot diebus ante* is more usual. *Ipsa* *die*, on the very day. *Qui* *explorarent*—*atque* *scrutarentur*. Relative clauses of purpose. They depend on *mittunt*. For the tense, H. 495, II. *Ipsos* *scrutarentur*, to examine the men themselves; i. e., to see that the leaders and their attendants had no concealed weapons.

3. *Diversa*, in different directions. *Priusquam*, etc., before he reached his own troops. *Ne*—*pararet* (*pario*) gives the reason, not for his returning, but for his returning before he reached his own camp. *Lassitudine*. Ablative of cause. *Se esse oblitum*, that he had forgotten.

4. *Mulctam* *vagina*, bared of the sheath. Cf. the Eng., naked sword. See Fig. 28. *Digredientem se animadvertisse*, that, as he was going away, he had noticed. *Locum*—*esse* *lioneum* depends on *animadvertisse*. *Qui erat* in conspectu. Explanation added by Nepos.

5. *Quam*; i. e., locum. *Illa*. *Datames*. *Aversum*, in the back; literally, turned away; i. e., as he turned to look at the place pointed out by Mithridates. *Aversum* agrees with *eum*, the implied object of *transfuit*. *Priusquam* = *et prius quam*. *Succurrere*. Cf. Di. 9, 6. *Consilio*, cunning. *Perfidia*, treachery.

## EPAMINONDAS.

1. Cf. Praef. § 2, ff. *Ad suos referant*, measure by the standard of their own. *Ipsa*, to them.

2. *Enim*, for instance. *Musica* means less than *μουσική*. *Abeam* a principle person, inconsistent with the character of a leader. *Saltare*. Infinitive used as noun; the subject of *poni*. Cf. the German idiom. H. 538, 2. *Vero*, and or however. *Ducuntur*, are considered.

3. *Explicare*, etc., to draw a picture of the habits and the life. *Videmur debere praetermittere*. The Latin expresses the thought personally, our idiom impersonally. *It seems that we ought to omit*. *Pertinet*, may serve.

60 4. *Disciplina*, branches of learning. *Qua*, any. *Memoria*. Ablative with

*digna.* *Animi.* Genitive dependent on *virtutibus.* *Virtutibus.* Dative with *eo* antecedentur. H. 386.

2. *Igitur.* Cf. *Thras.* 4, 3. *Quo*; i. e., *quo natum cum diximus.* *Nemo.* Used adjectively. H. 457, 1. *Citharisare*, to play on the cithara (*κitharisarai*). The Latin form is used by Nepos alone. See Fig. 59, which represents

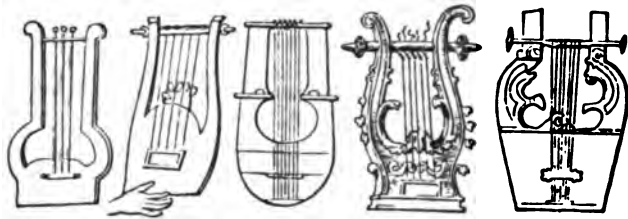


FIG. 59.

various forms of the instrument. *Nam minore gloria.* Ablative of characteristic, *not less eminent.* *Parvulgata sunt*, *have become very well known.* *Tiblis.* Cf. *Praef.* § 1.

2. *Sic fuit deditas*, *was so devoted.* *Adulescens*, *although a young man.* *Epaminondas* is meant. *Aequalibus*, *those of his own age.* (*Æm*) *superiorum* (*æse*).

3. *Atque*, *and yet.* *Ad nostram consuetudinem*, *according to our ideas.* *Utique*, *especially.* *Magnae laudi.* Predicative dative, *very praiseworthy.*

4. *Ephebus*, a youth from sixteen to twenty (*ἐφῆβος*). *Palaestrae*, *gymnasium*, *παιλειῶνα.* *Servivit*, *devoted himself to.* Cf. *Them.* 1, 3. *Belli.* Genitive dependent on *utilitatem.* *Exercitatur.* Middle voice. *Luctando*, *wrestling.* The gerund is equivalent to the Greek *ἐν τῇ* with the infinitive. *Ad eum finem*, *quoad posset*, *so far that he could.* *Stans.* There were two methods of wrestling; in one the antagonists stood up, in the other they lay upon the ground. *Epaminondas* did not practice the latter since it would not help him to become active in war. *Posset.* H. 519, II.

3. *Temporibus*, *opportunities.* *Loco.* The emphatic word stands between *ne* and *quidem.*

2. *Admirandum in modum*, *to a wonderful degree.* *Commisae*, *secrets* (*things intrusted to him*). *Diad*, *that one learned* (impersonal). Depends on 61 *arbitratur*, the subject of which is *Epaminondas.*

3. *Circulum*, *group.* *Venisset.* Cf. *videret*, *Cim.* 4, 2.

4. *Paupertas* = *narrow means.* *Egestas* and *inopia* = *poverty.* *Ut—ceperit*, *that he took from the state nothing but glory.* Perfect tense as usual in clauses of result in Nepos. *Caruit*, *he lacked*, *did without*, *did not make use of.* *Fide*, *confidence*; i. e., of his friends in him. Ablative with *usus est.*

61 Ad alios sublevandos, in helping others. Posuit. For the tonse, H. 495, VI. Omnia, etc., that he and his friends had all things in common.

6. Enest. Cf. Cim. 4, 2 (videret). Virgo amici nubilis, the marriageable daughter of a friend. Collocari, to be married. Pro facultatibus, in proportion to their means.

8. Summam, amount. Eique, etc.; arrange, (et), faciebat, ut ipsi (nominative), ei (dative), numerarent. Ei i. e., qui quaerebunt. Numerarent, pay it out, count it out. Ut, etc. In order that he to whom this assistance came might know how much he owed each one.

4. Autem. Particle of transition. Rogatu, at the request. Epaminondam corrupendum. Gerundive construction, H. 544, note 2; Zumpt, § 653. Advntas. Genitive dependent on causam.

2. Coram, in the presence of. Preposition. Pecunia. H. 414, IV. Gratias, for nothing. Ablative plural of gratia used as an adverb. Facere depends on peratus. H. 533, II, 3. Non habet, etc., he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me). Orbis terrarum, the whole world. Genitive dependent on dititias. Pro, in place of. Cf. ari.

3. Quid. Conjunction. Tul. H. 391, II, 4. Non miror, I am not surprised. Tili. H. 385, II. Egrederet. Imperative. Facis. The rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Cf. Draeger, I, 286. Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

62 4. Hunc; i. e., Epaminondas. Ut—exiret—lloeret. Objects of rogaret. H. 498, I. Istud, what you ask. Notice the force of the demonstrative of the second person. H. 450. Tua causa, for your sake. Ne—dicat. Negative purpose. Sit adempta, should be taken away. Id—pervenisse depends on dicat. Maximam. Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

6. Tuto. Adverb. Neque vero id satis habuit. He did not think that even this was enough. Ut exoneraret. Purpose. Object of effectit. H. 498, II.

6. Quorum depends on vitas implied in the preceding. Separatim; i. e., each in a volume by itself. Milibus. Ablative of means. Versum, lines. From certo, to turn, originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

5. Nunc Thebanum. Cf. ch. 2, § 1. Concinnus, striking. Perpetua, continuous.

2. Obtestatorem, detractor. Notice the derivation of the two words. In administranda re publica, in politics. Ut Thebanum sulloet, for a Theban, at least.

3. Elio. Meneclides. Verbo, not = verbis, but by means of that word (i. e., peace). Conclias, prepare.

4. Bella. Ablative of means. Ea; i. e., pace. For the case, H. 421, I. Est vobis utendum, you must make use of. For the case of vobis, H. 388.

5. Elio. H. 386. Epaminondas. Obiceret, throw it in his face. This verb may be followed by a clause with quod, as here, by an accusative as below, insolentiam, or by an accusative and infinitive. Maximeque insolent-

nam, and especially his (Epaminondas's) impudence. Quod, etc., in that he 62 (Epaminondas) seemed to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon. Belli. Genitive of cause; cf. *victorias praeium*, Milt. 6, 1; *invidias crimine*, Alc. 4, 1, etc. (Lupus, p. 32.) Minus, less (than yours).

6. Quod, in that, as to the fact that. Fallacia. Middle voice. H. 465. 63 Contra ea, on the other hand. Cf. Praef. § 6. Una urbe nostra, with this one city of ours. Ablative of means. Lacedaemonis fugatis (at Leuctra, 371 B. C.).

6. Idem, he, also. The principal verb is *dixit* (§ 3), before which *Epaminondas* is expressed since it is so far from *idem*, which is its real subject. Cf. Phoc. 2, 4. Conventum, assembly. Arcadum. Genitive. Quae connects *venisset* and *postularet*. Postularet. Join with *cum*. Multa inestus esset. Translate, had uttered many insults. Multa expresses the extent of the action. Cf. Timol. 5, 2. In his, among these (insults).

2. Animam advertere—procreasse. This whole statement is in apposition with *hoc*. Animam advertere, to consider. Debere—fuisse—natum (esse). Depend on the implied verb of saying. Thebis. Locative. Qui—procreasse. H. 524, 1, 1). (The relative, properly the subject of *procreasse*, is drawn into the preceding clause.)

3. Hinc. Indirect object of *respondendo*. De ceteris parasset, had finished his oration concerning the other points. Admirari = to wonder at. Rhetoris, i. lib. Animadvertit. The subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular. Illos natos (esse) depends on *animadvertit*. Domi; i. e., in Thebes and Argos respectively. Receptus esse. Same construction as *natos* (esse), above.

4. Legati, when ambassador. In apposition with *eius*. Coram. Preposition. Sic coarguit, proved so clearly.

7. Fuisse. Its subject is an omitted *cum* referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on *sunt testimonia*, which may be translated *proves*. Civium. Subjective Genitive. Se—irasci. In apposition with *negat*. Patris. H. 385, II. Eum. Object of *praeferre*. Eo esset deducta, had been brought to such a pass. Locorum angustia. Cf. Dat. 8, 4. Privatus numero militia, a private 64 citizen with the rank of a common soldier. Privatus is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. Chab. 4, 1. Numero is ablative of characteristic.

2. Nullam adhibuit memoriam, forgot; literally, admitted no remembrance. Obsequia. Ablative of separation.

3. Alter, one. Criminibus, charges. His. Dative. H. 384, 4, note 2.

4. Populi scito. Cf. Arist. 1, 5. Ut faceret depends on *persuasit*. Pedeset. H. 525, 2.

5. Moris. H. 410, III. Praefinitum foret, had been determined; literally, should have been determined. Hanc, etc.; i. e., he preferred to obey the

64 spirit rather than the letter of the law. *Latam (esse)*, been enacted. *Conferre*, to turn (*it*). Depends on *voluit*. II. 533, I. Its object is *hanc*.

8. *Causam*, trial. Cf. Milt. 7, 6. *Suaque opera factum (esse)* contendere, plead that it was done at his instigation (literally, by his means). *Ut—obediunt*. Real subject of *factum (esse)*. II. 501, I, 1. *Quod*. Conjunction. *Quid diceret*. *Non habeo quid dicam* = I know not what to say. *Non habeo quod dicam* = I have nothing to say. *Haberet*. Subjunctive as expressing the thought in their minds.

2. *Crimini*. Predicative dative (Rohy, II, Pref. p. xxxix). *Quo minus—saberet*. II. 497, 2. Translate by the infinitive. *Sepulcro*, see Fig. 60.



FIG. 60.

65 3. *Ante se*. As if Epaminondas himself were speaking. The connection requires *cum*, but the subjunctive in *ausus sit* expresses the thought of Epaminondas.

4. *Eo*, to such a point. *Utrorumque*; i. e., Thebes and Lacedaemon. *Satis haberent, si salvi esse possent*, were satisfied with being safe. Cf. ch. 4, § 5.

5. *Messene restituta*, after independence had been restored to Messene. The war was undertaken to aid the Messenians. *Urbem eorum*; i. e., Sparta. *Cum hilaritate* = *et hilaritas*. *Indicio capitis*, a capital trial.

9. *Hic*, etc. The principal idea is *universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque abesserunt*. The real subject of these verbs (*Lacedaemonii*) is drawn into the subordinate clause. *Nepos* commenced the sentence as though *hic* (Epaminondas) were to be the subject, but changed the construction. Cf. Them. 8. 2. (Lupus, p. 195.) Translate, *since he pressed upon—and was recognised*. *Extremo tempore*, at last. Cf. Dat. 10, 1. *Quod—putabant* gives the reason for *universi—fecerunt*. *Unius* gains emphasis from its position. *Hic tam (esse)* depends on *putabant*. Translate, *depended on*. *In unum (eum)*. *Pugnantem*, while fighting. *Sparo*, by a spear. The *sparum*, properly a rustic

weapon, consisted of an iron head with a curved blade, attached to a wooden 65 shaft. See Fig. 61.

2. *Cass, fall.* Neque tamen, and yet—not. Repugnantes, their opponents.

3. *Mortiferum, mortal.* Notice the composition. Ferrum; i. e., the iron head of the spear. Extraxisset. H. 525, 2. (Se) animam emissarum (esse) depends on animadvertet. Quoad, until. H. 519, II, 1.

10. In quo, for which. Cf. Paus. 1, 3. Male patriae consules, neglected the interests of his country. H. 385, 1. Eum. Epaminondas. Diceret. Subject is Pelopidas, as if the personal construction had been employed instead of reprehenderetur a. For the change of construction, cf. Them. 5, 1; Dion, 2, 3. Vide, see to it, take care. H. 498, I.

2. Neque vero. Cf. Alc. 5, 1. Ex me natam, as my daughter. Leontionem. H. 395, n. 2. Mihi superstes. H. 391. Sit. H. 502, 1.

3. Quo tempore, when, n. c. 379. Exules. They had been driven out by the party that favored the Lacedaemonians. Aroa. See Fig. 17. Quamdiu, so long as. Demo. An instrumental ablative (Lupus, p. 81). Malos; i. e., those who sided with the Lacedaemonians. Manas. (Accusative plural.) Object of orientaret. Idem. Cf. Them. 9, 3. Translate, But he. In primis; i. e., in *πρῶτον*.

4. Si, when. Quid nemo sibi infitias, which no one will deny. (Infitias is used by Plautus, Terence, and Livy; Cicero uses *infittari*, as does Nepos Hann. 1, 1.) Perpetuo. Adverb. Imperio. H. 385. This only means that Thebes never held the first place except under Epaminondas. Omnia et. Cf. Praef. § 6. Fuisse. Subject is Thebas. Pluria. Genitive of value, or better, genitive by false analogy with locative construction. R. II, Pref. p. lviii.



FIG. 61.

66

## PELOPIDAS.

1. *Historia, readers of history.* Dabito quemadmodum exponam, I am in doubt as to how much to say. Ne non. H. 497, III, note 2. Non vitam—sed historiam. Plutarch, in his life of Alexander, makes the same distinction: *ὅτε γὰρ ιστορίας γράφοντες, ἀλλὰ βίους.* Ne—videar and ne—apparet depend on *vereor*. Summas; i. e., res. Rudibus. Cf. Praef. § 2, *expertis litterarum Graecarum*. Quantum—vix. Indirect question. Subject of *appareat*: H. 529, I, 540. Occurrat, etc., I shall meet each difficulty. Me doceat, I shall provide against. Cum—tam, on the one hand—on the other. Satisfacti may be translated *impatience*.

2. *Impulsa, at the instigation.* Paucorum Thebanorum. The aristocrats. Cf. *τῶν λίγων*. Factioni. Dative with *resisterent*. Quo facilius, in order that thus the more easily. Laconum—studebant, favored the Lacedaemonians. Cf. *λακωνίζοντες*.



67 3. *Neque eo magis, but none the more for that*; i. e., *and yet in spite of this*—*not*. Cf. Dat. 19, 3, *nihil magis*, Lys. 3, 5. *Satius ducebant, they thought it better*. Cf. Paus. 5, 1. *Eos*; i. e., the Thebans. *Athenasque devotas, and the overthrew of Athens*. *Sibi rem esse*. Cf. Dat. 7, 1, *sibi negotium esse*. *Eos*; i. e., the Thebans. *Solos, the only ones*. *Adversum*. Adverb.

4. *Partim—alios*, instead of *partim—partim*, or *alios—alios*. Not uncommon. *Patria carebat, lived in exile*; literally, *lacked his country*.

2. *Quo = ut eo*. *Sed, etc*. Arrange: *Sed ut eo (loco) quem locum ex proximo fors obtulisset*. (*Ex proximo* is equivalent to an adjective.)

2. *Thebis, at Thebes*. *Diem, as the day*. *Eum*; i. e., *diem*.

3. *Cum, although*.

4. *Quorum* depends on *imperii*. *Imperii* depends on *maiestas*. *Maiestas*. Subject of *concidit*. *Neque ita multo post, not so (i. e., very) long afterwards*. *Multo* is ablative, measure of difference. Cf. Cim. 3, 4. *Peroulsa* agrees with *maiestas*.



FIG. 62.



FIG. 63.

*venit. Uaque eo, to such an extent, so much*. Cf. Dion, 4, 5. *Laboravit, took the trouble*. Result.

2. *Quod = id quod*. *Ubi*. Indirect object of *allata est*. *Archiae*. In apposition with *ubi*. *Accubanti (i. e., ei), while reclining*. Indirect object of *esse data*. *Sicut erat signata, sealed as it was*. *Palvinum, pillow*. The Greeks and Romans reclined at the table. The *pulvinus* is seen in Fig. 64.

5. *Vesperascente caelo, towards evening*. *Canibus venaticis*. See Figs. 29, 62. *Retia, nets*. (Used in hunting to inclose a large space into which the game was driven.) See Fig. 62. The method of placing the net is seen in Fig. 68. *Exierunt*. This refers to their starting on the expedition; *exissent*, above, refers to their leaving the city. *Vestitu agresti*. Ablative of characteristic. *Mignore suspitione*. Ablative of manner. *Erat datus, had been fixed*.

3. *Libet (mihi) interponere, I am inclined to insert*. The object of *interponere* is the clause *nimia—esse*. *Fiducia, confidence*. *Calamitati*. Predicative dative. *Exsules—venisse*. *That the exiles had arrived in the city (i. e., Thebes)*. The clause is the subject of *per-*

3. III. Subject of *sunt interfecti*. *Violenti, drunken*. Agrees with III. 68 *Non solum*, etc. Arrange: *non solum (ii) concurrerunt, qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agris*. *Obstacles*. Cf. *obviare*, ch. 1, § 2. The presence of the Lacedaemonians in the citadel was a continual menace. *Anctores* — occupandae, those who had advised the seizing of the citadel. Cf. ch. 1.



FIG. 64.

4. *Sicut supra*. Cf. Epam. 10, 3. *Haec*, etc. Arrange *haec (laus) libertatum Thebarum est propria laus Pelopidas*. *Laus, glory*.

2. *Delectae manus*. A picked body of 300 young men (*λεπταὶ χεῖρες*). *Prima*, was the first to.



FIG. 65.

3. *Oppugnavit*. Subject is Epaminondas. *Alterum, one*. *Tenuit*. Subject is Pelopidas (Lupus, p. 1). *Quoque = et ut eo*. *Haec*. We should say *haec*. *Alter, the second*. *Persona*. Cf. Praef. § 1. *Secunda*. Notice the derivation (*sequor*), so closely following. *Proxima*, very near.

## NOTES.

- 68 5. *Confectus est*. The passive forms of this verb are often used in a middle sense. Cf. German, *sich herumschlagen*. Nam, etc. The principal idea is *caruit et coniectus est*; *redigere* (bring back) depends on *cuperet*, which is to be joined with *cum*, as is also *arbitraretur* below. *Quod* refers to *iure*; a *tyranno* modifies both *comprehensus* and *coniectus est*. Initio. Locative ablative of time, cf. Alc. 5, 3; Dat. 1, 1 (*bello*), (Lupus, p. 78). *Exul, as an exile*. *Patria caruit*. Cf. ch. 1, § 4.
- 69 2. *Hunc*. Pelopidas. *Reciperavit, brought back*. Rare in this sense. In, towards. *Subdita*. Predicative dative. *Eius*; i. e., of Thessaly.
3. *Summa, the chief command*. *Eo*. Adverb. *Non dubitavit—confligere*. Cf. Praef. § 1. *Simul ac, as soon as*.
4. *Coniecta, a shower*. *Eo*; i. e., his death. *Secunda victoria*. Ablative absolute of time, *when victory was near*.
5. *Interfectum Pelopidam, the slain Pelopidas*; i. e., Pelopidas, after his death. Object of *donarunt* (*donaverunt*). *Coronis aureis*. The wreaths of flowers were often replaced by golden ones. See Fig. 65, which represents a very elegant golden wreath found at Armento. *Liberas*. Object of *donarunt*.

## AGESILAUS.

1. *Om—tum, not only—but also*. *Socratico, the scholar of Socrates*. *Eo*. Ablative with *usus est*. H. 421, I. *Usus est*. Cf. Eum. 4, 4.
2. *Lacedaemonia*. Indirect object of *erat traditus*. *Procli*. Genitive, cf. *Neocl.* Them. 1, 1. *Principes = primi*.
3. *Horum* (i. e., *Procli et Eurythenis*) depends on *altera (familia)*. In locum, in the place of. *Fiari*. As subject supply *regem*, and translate, *to be chosen*. The rule was that when the king belonging to one family died, his place must if possible be supplied from the same family. *Utraque*; i. e., *familia*. *Ratio habebatur, it was considered*; i. e., they considered. *Qui esset*. Indirect question. (*Qui for quis*.) *Virilem sexum, male issue*.
- 70 4. *Natum, at his birth*. *Is*; i. e., Leotychides. *Neque, but—not*.
5. *Lysandro suffragante, Lysander supporting him*. Cf. Alc. 5, 4. *Supra*. Cf. Lys. 1, 3. *Antelatus est, was preferred (antefero)*.
2. *Simulatque = simul ac*. Cf. Pelop. 5, 3. *Imperii*. H. 410, V, 3. *Regi*. Refers to the Persian king. Cf. Con. 2, 1. Indirect object of *bellum facebant*. *Satius, better*. Cf. Pau. 5, 1. *Quos = ut eos*.
2. *Eum profectum (esse)* depends on *scirent*. *Offenderet, attacked*. Result.
3. *Indutias, a truce*. A *Lacone*; i. e., Agesilaus. *Ut—conveniret, that an arrangement might be made between the Lacedaemonians and the king*. *Revera, in truth*. *Ad—comparandas* depends on *petivit indutias* implied. *Eas*; i. e., *indutias*.

4. *Utique*; i. e., *Agessilaus* and *Tissaphernes*. *Summa fide*. Ablative of 70 manner. Cf. *mala fide*, Dat. 6, 6. *Nihil aliud*; i. e., *fecit* or *egit*.

5. *Id*, etc. Arrange, *Etsi Laco id sentiebat, tamen suscipiendum censebat*. In eo. Translate, *by doing so*. *Se consequi, that he gained*. *Quod—et—abalienaret—et—redderet*. Reason in the mind of Agessilaus. *Suis rebus, from his cause*. *Se confirmare* depends on *dicebat*. *Animadverteret*. Subject is *exercitus*. *Deum*, etc., that the blessing of the gods was with them. *Numen* = *nod, sign, will, blessing*. *Facere cum aliquo* = *to be on one's side*. *Facere* and *condilari* depend on *animadverteret*. *Secum* and *alii* refer to both Agessilaus and the army. *Studere* = *to favor*. Cf. *Pelop.* 1, 2.

3. *Postquam* is here about equivalent to *when*. *Dies, the time*. *Barbarus*, etc. The principal verb is *contraxerat*, of which *barbarus* is the subject, and *omnes—copias* the object. *Non dubitans—hostes impetum facturos (esse)* is a participial clause expressing the reason for *contraxerat*. *Dubitans*. Cf. *Præf.* § 1; *Milt.* 3, 6. *Ipsius*; i. e., *Tissaphernes*. *Domicilia, castles*. *Et*. Adverb. *Potissimum, with the greatest force*. *Contraxerat*; i. e., he had 71 already collected his troops when the truce expired.

2. *Unquam, any-whither*. *Hematum*. Supine. *Officinis armorum*. See Fig. 66, which represents the workshop of Vulcan. *Magna industria, with great*



FIG. 66.

*energy*. Ablative of manner. *Que* = *ut eo*. *Quibus*. Its antecedent is *præmia*. *Quorum* depends on *industria*; its antecedent is *ei*, the implied subject of *donarentur*. *Puisset*. H. 525, 2. Its subject is *industria*.

3. *Generibus, (various) kinds*. *Adfloret*. Result. *Muneribus adflores* form one idea, and may be translated, *to reward (magnis, greatly)*.

4. *Hic*, Agessilaus. *Tempus* (i. e., *the right time*) belongs to the predicate. For the following infinitive, cf. *Lys.* 3, 1 (*inisi consilia—tollere*). *Vidit*, etc. The real objects of *vidit* are *hostes non credituros (esse)—que occupaturos (esse)—neque dubituros (esse)*; *quo esset*, etc., is an indirect question, the object of *pronuntiasset*; *si pronuntiasset* is the condition of *non*

71 *creditorios*; *aliud esse facturum* depends on *dubitatorios*. *Eum*. We should expect *et*. *At, then*. *Pronuntiasset*. H. 525, 2.

5. *Cum, when*. *Eum opinio fefellerat*, *he had deceived himself*; literally, *the opinion had deceived him*. Cf. *Thrus.* 8, 6. *Consilio, by strategy*. *Præsidio*. Predicative dative. *Illo*. Adverb. *Præda*. H. 421, 1.

6. *Sui fecit potestatem, exposed himself*; literally, *gave the power of himself*. *Manum conseruit*. Cf. *Dat.* 4, 3. *Versatus est, conducted himself*.

4. *Ipsum regem adoriri, to attack the king himself*. *Ei*; i. e., *ad eum*. *Domo*; i. e., from Sparta. H. 412, II, 1. *Ephorum missu, by command of the ephors*. *Indixisse* depends on the verb of saying implied in *nuntius*. *Dubitaret*. H. 523, III (cf. *Praef.* § 1). *Venire*. Cf. *Praef.* § 1.

2. *Hec, this affair*. *Pietas, conscientiousness*. *Suspicienda*. *Suspicere* = *to look up to, to respect*; *suspicari* = *to suspect*. *Qui (for he)*. Subject of *audiens fuit*. *Cum—praecisset—haberet*. Concessive clauses. *Victori exercitui*. Translate, *a victorious army*. *Regni potius* depends on *fiduciam*. H. 544, 1. A gerundive can be formed from *potior*, since it was originally transitive. H. 544, note 5. *Tanta modestia—at ei, as modestly—as if*. Ablative of manner. *Dico audiens fuit iussis*. Cf. *Lys.* 1, 2. *Comitio, place of assembly*. *Veniissent*. H. 483, 1 and 2. *Illos*. Cf. *Dion.* 4, 5.

3. *Regno*. Indirect object of *præposuit* (cf. *Ger., jenem diess vorziehen*). Translate, *throne*. *Duxit, he considered*. Translate the clauses with *et* by the infinitive.

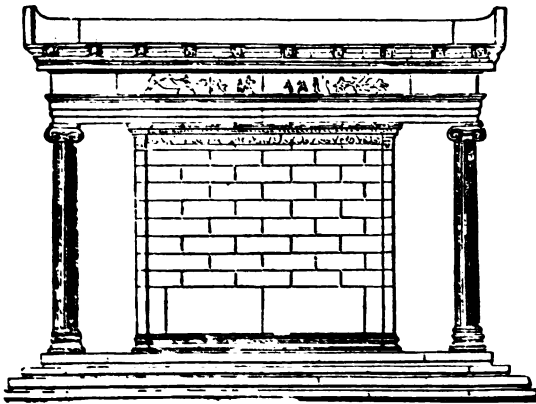


FIG. 67.

4. *Transit*. Notice the double accusative. H. 376. *Anno vertente, in a year*; literally, (*while*) *the year (was) turning*. In *Them.* 5, 2, *Nepos* says six months. In reality it was four months.

5. *Hand its longe.* Cf. Pans. 1, 2. *Quas = eos autem.* Gravi, *decisione.* 72
6. *Vel.* Intensive. *Ila.* Dative with *sciri.* H. 385, 2. *Omnibus.* Dative with *iratus.* H. 385, II. *Adversus.* Adverb. Cf. Pelop. 1, 2.
7. *Templa.* See Fig. 67. *Religiosa, pidy* or *reverentia.* *Simulacrum = image; ara = shrine; fanum = sanctuary.*
8. *Haberi.* Its subject is *eos* implied in the following *qui.* Poenis addit. Cf. note on *adfloret*, ch. 3, § 3. *Qui—minuere, who impaired the respect due to religion.*
5. *Omnis bellum, the whole war.* Subject of *collatum est* (*was concentrated*).
2. *Ho.* Adverb. *Agessae dnce.* This is an error. *Afuit.* Subject is *Agessilaus.* *Vitio adversariorum, by the fault of his opponents.* *Multitudine.* Instrumental ablative. *Graeciae, etc.* Translate, *the Persians might have been punished by Greeks; literally, might have given an atonement to Greece.* Cf. note on *poenas dare* (*to give satisfaction*). *Milt.* 3, 5. *Potuisse* depends on an implied verb of saying.
3. *Ut—oppugnaret* expresses purpose, and depends on *hortarentur.* *Negavit id suae virtuti convenire, said that this was not in keeping with his character.* *Oportet* and *expugnaret.* Subjunctive in relative clauses of 78 result.
4. *Voluerimus—expugnaverimus.* H. 509. *Illi; i. e., the Persians.* *Sine negotio, without difficulty.* *Voluerint.* Subject is *the Persians.*
6. *Illa, that well-known.* Cf. Epam. ch. 6 and 8. *Quo.* Adverb. This is the emphatic word of the sentence. *Ne proficeretur.* Negative purpose; depends on *noivt.* *Proficeretur* is special; *exire, below, is general.* *Omn, although.* *Præbuit, showed.* Cf. Dat. 2, 1. *Futurum falsum, would not have continued to exist.* For the infinitive, cf. Con. 1, 3, *accepturos non fuisse.*
2. *Discrimina, crisis.* *Eius.* Depends on *celeritas consilii.* *Saluti.* Predicative dative. *Agessilaus, etc.* The principal verbs are *venit* and *laudavit.* *Qui videret.* Relative clause of cause. *Pars.* The conclusion of the condition expressed in *si animadvertendum esset.* The whole conditional sentence depends on *videret.* *Quamquam—conari, that any one was attempting.* The time is that of the verb on which the infinitive depends. *Ut si, etc. As if they had acted in good faith.* *Se—animadvertimus* depends on a verb of saying implied in *laudavit.* *Quoque, also.*
3. *Adiuvotis.* Ablative absolute. H. 451, note 2. In English we express *some.* (Cf. Lupus, p. 184.) *De suis comitibus, from those who accompanied him.* *Libentius; i. e., they gave up the plan with less reluctance.* *Quas.* Its antecedent is the omitted subject of *latere.*
7. 2. *Præcipue, very much.*
3. *Illiud* refers to the clause, *quod nihil, etc. Omn, although.* In trans-74 lating, introduce this clause after *quod.* *Dynastis.* Cf. Dat. 2, 2.
4. *Quam; i. e., domum.* *Plurima; i. e., signa.* *Instructa, arranged, fur-*

61 *Ad alios sublevandos, in helping others.* *Ponit.* For the tense, H. 495, VI. *Omnia, etc., that he and his friends had all things in common.*

5. *Esset.* Cf. Cim. 4, 2 (*videret*). *Virgo amici nubilis, the marriageable daughter of a friend.* *Collocari, to be married.* *Pro facultatibus, in proportion to their means.*

6. *Summam, amount.* *Elige, etc.; arrange, (it), faciebat, ut ipsi (nominative), ei (dative), numerarent.* *Ei; i. e., qui querebat.* *Numerarent, pay it out, count it out.* *Ut, etc. In order that he to whom this assistance came might know how much he owed each one.*

4. *Autem.* Particle of transition. *Rogatu, at the request.* *Epaminondas correspondens.* Gerundive construction, H. 544, note 2; Zumpt, § 653. *Adventum.* Genitive dependent on *causam*.

2. *Curam, in the presence of.* Preposition. *Pecunia.* H. 414, IV. *Gratia, for nothing.* Ablative plural of *gratia* used as an adverb. *Facere* depends on *paratus.* H. 533, II, 3. *Non habet, etc., he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me).* *Orbis terrarum, the whole world.* Genitive dependent on *dirigitur.* *Pro, in place of.* Cf. *invi.*

3. *Quod.* Conjunction. *Tui.* H. 391, II, 4. *Non miror, I am not surprised.* *Thi.* H. 385, II. *Egredera.* Imperative. *Facis.* The rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Cf. *Dracger, I, 286.* Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

62 4. *Hunc; i. e., Epaminondas.* *Ut—cuius—loqueret.* Objects of *rogaret.* H. 496, I. *Istud, what you ask.* Notice the force of the demonstrative of the second person. H. 450. *Tua causa, for your sake.* *Ne—diceret.* Negative purpose. *Sit adempta, should be taken away.* *Id—parvenire* depends on *diceret.* *Molissimum.* Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

5. *Tuto.* Adverb. *Neque vero id satis habuit.* *He did not think that even this was enough.* *Ut ascenderet.* Purpose. Object of *effectit.* H. 498, II.

6. *Quorum* depends on *etiam* implied in the preceding. *Separatim; i. e., each in a volume by itself.* *Milibus.* Ablative of means. *Versuum, lines.* From *certo*, to turn, originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

5. *Nemo Thebanus.* Cf. ch. 3, § 1. *Concinuus, striking.* *Perpetua, continuous.*

2. *Obtestatorem, detractor.* Notice the derivation of the two words. *In administranda re publica, in politics.* *Ut Thebanum saluaret, for a Theban, at least.*

3. *Hinc.* *Meneclides.* *Verbo, not = verbis, but by means of that word (i. e., peace).* *Concilias, prepare.*

4. *Belle.* Ablative of means. *Ea; i. e., pace.* For the case, H. 421, I. *Est vobis studium, you must make use of.* For the case of *vobis*, H. 388.

5. *Hinc.* H. 386. *Epaminondas.* *Obiceret, throw it in his face.* This verb may be followed by a clause with *quod*, as here, by an accusative as below, *insolentiam*, or by an accusative and infinitive. *Maximeque insolent-*

him, and especially his (Epaminondas's) impudence. Quod, etc., is that he 62 (Epaminondas) seemed to himself to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon. Belli. Genitive of cause; cf. *victorias praetium*, Milt. 6, 1; *invidias crimine*, Alc. 4, 1, etc. (Lupus, p. 22.) Minus, less (than yours).

6. Quod, in that, as to the fact that. Fallacia. Middle voice. H. 465. 63 Contra ea, on the other hand. Cf. Praef. § 6. Una urbe nostra, with this one city of ours. Ablative of means. Lacedaemonis fugatis (at Leuctra, 371 B. C.).

6. Idem, he, also. The principal verb is dixit (§ 8), before which Epaminondas is expressed since it is so far from idem, which is its real subject. Cf. Phoc. 2, 4. Conventum, assembly. Arandum. Genitive. Quae connects venisset and postularet. Postularet. Join with cum. Multa inventas esset. Translate, had uttered many insults. Multa expresses the extent of the action. Cf. Timol. 5, 3. In his, among these (insults).

2. Animum advertere—procurare. This whole statement is in apposition with hoc. Animum advertere, to consider. Debere—fuisse—natum (esse). Depend on the implied verb of saying. Thebis. Locative. Qui—procurare. H. 524, 1, 1). (The relative, properly the subject of procurare, is drawn into the preceding clause.)

3. Hic. Indirect object of respondendo. De ceteris paratis, had finished his oration concerning the other points. Admirari = to wonder at. Rhetoris, i. e., Animadverterit. The subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular. Illos natos (esse) depends on animadverterit. Domi; i. e., in Thebes and Argos respectively. Receptos esse. Same construction as natos (esse), above.

4. Legati, when ambassador. In apposition with eius. Quam. Preposition. Sic coarguit, proved so clearly.

7. Fuisse. Its subject is an omitted cum referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on sunt testimonia, which may be translated prove. Civium. Subjective Genitive. Se—irasci. In apposition with negas. Patriae. H. 335, II. Eum. Object of praeficere. Eo esset deducta, had been brought to such a pass. Locorum angustia. Cf. Dat. 8, 4. Privatus numero militia, a private 64 citizen with the rank of a common soldier. Privatus is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. Chab. 4, 1. Numero is ablative of characteristic.

2. Nullam adhibuit memoriam, forgot; literally, admitted no remembrance. Obsidione. Ablative of separation.

3. Alter, one. Criminibus, charges. His. Dative. H. 384, 4, note 2.

4. Populi iuxta. Cf. Arist. 1, 5. Ut faceret depends on persuasit. Facisset. H. 525, 2.

5. Morte. H. 410, III. Praefinitum fuit, had been determined; literally, should have been determined. Hanc, etc.; i. e., he preferred to obey the



- 78 4. *Pro*, on account of. *Usus erat*, had known. Cf. Ag. 1, 1.  
 5. *Garantur*. Present with *dum*. H. 467, III, 4. *Hic*. Adverb. *Exercitu sufragium ferente*. *Sufragium ferre* = to carry one's vote (to the urn), hence to vote. *Neque eo satis*. Cf. Milt. 2, 3. *Exiles res*, inadequate resources.  
 2. *Cum*, although. *Possent*. Subjunctive in a relative clause of result.  
 3. *Extreme tempore*, at last.  
 4. *Inventam*, plan. *Quemadmodum*, etc. Translate, how an animal could be wormed and exercised in the stable. *Stans* means without running, standing. *Quo = ut eo*. Et, etc. *Libentius* properly belongs only to *cibo uteretur* (= eat). It would have been clearer if *Nepos* had used *neve* for *et—non*.  
 5. *Caput*, etc. The strap was probably behind the fore-legs. *Ut posset*. Subject is *umentum*. For the subjunctive, H. 502, 2. Post. Adverb of place. *Si—decurreret*. For the subjunctive, H. 512, II. For the tense, II. 510, note 2. *Spatio*, course, exercising ground.
- 79 6. *Ut educeret*. H. 501, I, 1. *Aequo*. Join with *nitida*. *Ea*; i. e., *umenta*.  
 7. *Conclusione*, siege. *Alia—alias*, at one time—at another. *Imposuit*. The English idiom is the same, *he imposed on, deceived*.  
 8. *Fuerat*. Pluperfect, because Alexander was dead. *Consultum*. Supine. *Utrum*. The second member of the indirect double question is easily supplied. *Repetitum*. Supine. *Veniret*. Subject is *Olympias*.  
 2. *Et = sed*, as often after a negative. Cf. ch. 4, § 3. *Oblivisceretur* and *uteretur*. The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse. *Iniuriarum*. H. 406, II, foot-note 1.  
 3. *Domus—familia*. Genitives dependent on *inimicitias*, which is used as a substantive, and as the subject of *interimere*, which depends on *patet*. *Parret*, *ut* is implied in the *ne*, above. Cf. Paus. 3, 7. *Quo = sed*. Cf. ch. 4, § 3.  
 4. *Quam veniam ei daret*. Cf. Them. 10, 1; Paus. 4, 6. *Pararet*. Subject is *Eumenes*. The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse. *Quo = ut eo*. Purpose. *Sihi, to her*. *Se* sometimes refers to the subject of the principal verb. *Se—misere* depends on an implied verb of saying. *Si*; i. e., *Eumenes*.  
 5. *Satis duxit*, thought it better. *Si*, nearly = *cum* (since). *Bene meritis*, benefactors; literally, (those) having deserved well. *Referentem gratiam*. Cf. Them. 8, 7.  
 7. *Quod*, etc. The principal verbs are *statuit* and *iussit*. *Una*. Adverb, with *hinc*. *Corporis custos*, *εὐαερόφύλαξ*, a sort of adjutant-general. *Alexandri*. Genitive dependent on *custos corporis*. *Tum autem*, but at that time. *Peridium*, *Περύς*. *Phalanx*. Cf. Chab. 1, 2. *Allegena*, as a foreigner.
- 80 2. *In principis*; i. e., in the centre of the camp. *Sallam*. See Fig. 69, which, however, represents a wooden suit. *Sceptro*. The form of the Greek

sceptre is seen in Fig. 70. Diademata. Cf. Vocabulary; and see Figs. 71, 80 72. Convincit depends on *iuscit*. *Invidia*. Cf. *magna fuit gloria*. Thraa. 4, 4; Dion. 2, 4. So *fire* depends on *credens*.



FIG. 69.



FIG. 70.



FIG. 71.

3. *Principia*, here = *head-quarters*. *Quodam modo*, in a certain way; i. e., somewhat. *latebat*. Subject is *Eumenes*. *Cum*, although.

8. *Male acceptum*, ill-received, defeated.

2. *Parere* so depends on the idea of wishing included in *postulabat*. H. 535, II. *Ut omnia*, etc., explains *quod*.

3. *Quoddi*. Translate, *for, if*. *Illorum veteranorum*. Genitive depending on *facta*. The veterans of Eumenes are meant. *Horum*; i. e., the Romans. Supply *factis*. *Cognoscat* and *indoct*. H. 509.

4. *Aliquid consilii novi*, some new plan. Partitive genitive. *Sibi*. Dative of apparent agent. H. 388. *Qua*. Adverbial ablative.

5. *Ceterum*, but. *Dierum decem*. Genitive of characteristic. *Pere*, about; i. e., only. *Autem*, however. *Qua*. Adverbial ablative. *Commabant*, were accustomed to go. *Altero*

tanto, by another so much; i. e., twice as long. *Anfractum*, a circuitous route.

6. *Loca sola*, desert places. *Contenderet*, should hasten.

7. *Utres*, bags made of skins. See Fig. 73. *Callos*, large sacks, made by sewing several skins together. See Fig. 74. *Quam minime*, as little as possible. *Iter quo habebat*, whither he was directing his march. H. 540, I; 374, note 1.

9. *Fama*. Some fires were built. *Eius*; i. e., Antigonus. *Facto*. H. 414, IV.

2. *Elo*. Adverb. *Imperata facere*, to carry out his orders. *Expeditarum*



FIG. 72.

81 (*esse*) depends on *ait*. *Quod*, as for the fact that. Cf. Epam. 5, 6. *Transisse*.

As *posset* represents the future indicative of direct discourse (H. 496, I, (2), note 1 [*ait*, being historical present, is treated here, first as a principal tense (*velint*), and then as an historical tense (*posset, retardaretur, circumirent*), cf. Lupus, p. 135]), *transisse* is really a future perfect. It is used here intransitively. *Ut non minus, etc.*, that the enemy should be delayed by a space of not less than just as many days. Cf. Them. 5, 2. *Circumirent* and *contraheret*. Subjunctive in imperative clauses of the indirect discourse.



FIG. 73.

3. *Ad refrenandum impetum, to check the attack.* Tale; i. e., the following. *Infimos montes, the foot of the mountains.* Qui. Its antecedent is *montes*. *Prima nocte, in the first part of the night.* Cf. *infimos montes*, above. *Vigilia.* Ablative of time. The Greeks divided the night into three watches, the Romans into four.

4. *Assimulata, etc.* Translate, by imitating the custom of camps. *Eorum;* i. e., Antigonus and his soldiers.

5. *Curant.* Subject is the implied antecedent of *quibus*.

82 6. *Quoniam—posset.* The thought of Antigonus. *Opperitur, he waits.* *Quo = ut eo.* *Decerneret, he might fight the decisive battle.*

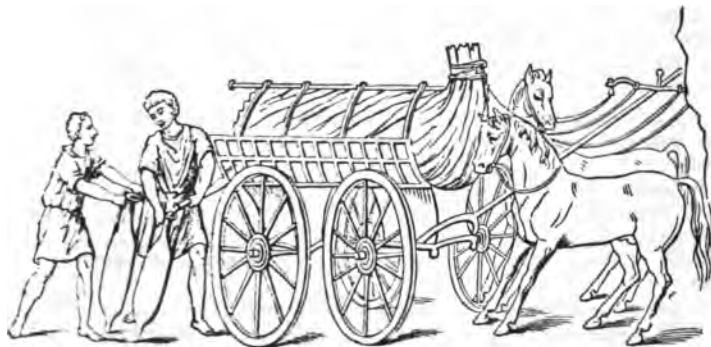


FIG. 74.

10. *Neque tamen, and yet—not.*

2. *Est deditas.* Subject is Eumenes. *Nonnullorum.* Subjective genitive dependent on *virtutis oblectatio*. *Virtutis oblectatio.* Nearly equivalent to *invidia*.

3. *Conservasset*. Subjunctive in the conclusion of the conditional sentence. H. 510. *Omnibus*. Indirect object of *apparbat*.

4. *Eumene recepto*. Ablative absolute of condition. *Præ illa, in comparison with him*, i. e., *Eumenes*. *Parvi*. Cf. *Con.* 1, 1, *magni fuit*. *Antem, and indeed*.

11. *Quam ad modum, how*. *Servari*; i. e., *even* (*Eumenes*). *Conservaret*. *Utrum* is omitted. H. 529, 3, 2). Indirect double question.

2. *Utrumque genus, two classes*. *Et—et, both—and*. *Fructum, pleasure*. *Oculis, for their eyes*. Dative. *Vellent, cuperent, studebant*. Notice the change of mood. Cf. *Lys.* 1, 5. *Qualis esset*. Indirect question. *Positam habuissent*. Cf. *Thras.* 1, 5, *oppressas tenerent*.

3. *Penas quem, in whose hands*. *Quare teneretur*. Indirect question; depends on *mirari*, as its object. *Deuteretur, abuse (de-utor)*. The word occurs nowhere else. Clause of result in apposition with *hoc*, H. 501, III. *Misum fieri, to be set free*. *Iuberet*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of oratio obliqua. The direct would be *quis, etc.—subdo*.

4. *Quam*. Cf. *Alc.* 4, 1 (*potius—quam absens*).

5. *Non, etc., for I never fought with any one*. *Dignitate honesta, viribus firmis, magno corpore, figura venusta*. Ablatives of quality or characteristic.

12. *Solus*; i. e., *on his own authority*. *Ad consilium rettulit, referred (the matter) to the council*. *Cum primo admirarentur—postremo quærebant*. *Iam, already*. *Ut—frequent adnoti*. Result. H. 500, II. *Forent = essent*. Cf. *Lys.* 3, 5.

2. *Tantum*. Subject of *esset*. *Interibito (illo)*. Ablative absolute. Corresponds to the clause *quoad ille viveret*. *Negotii, trouble*. Cf. *Agos.* 5, 4. *Quibus—asurus*. Indirect question. *Sese—futurus*, depends on an implied verb of saying. *Sese = them*.

3. *Sibi* (*Antigonus*). Indirect object of *reliquit*. *Quæ*. Nominative. H. 190, 1. *Oreteretur*. Cf. *Timoth.* 3, 3. *Negabat = dicebat—non*. Cf. *Them.* 6, 2.

13. *Eumenes, etc.* The principal verb is *habuit*, of which *Eumenes* is the subject. *Anorum*. Cf. *Agos.* 8, 2. *Apparuisse, had served*. *Unum*; i. e., *84 annorum*. Accusative of duration of time. H. 379. *Exercitus*. Accusative plural.

2. *In quo, concerning him*.

3. *Neque præstare valuerunt, and they were not willing to carry out*. *Reservare* is in apposition with *quod*. *Et asperuerunt*. Cf. *non mansit, et, ch.* 4, § 2. *Uxo propugnatore sublato*. Ablative absolute, expressing time and reason. *When their only defender had been taken out of the way*.

4. *Humaverunt, performed the funeral rites*. *Deportanda curarunt*. Cf. *reficiendos curat*. *Con.* 4, 5.

## PHOCION.

1. *Eius*. Depends on *integritas vitae*. *Notitae* (*est*). *Huius*, of the latter. *Illius*, of the former. *Ex quo*, wherefore. *Bona*, ὁ χρηστός. Agrees with the subject of *est appellatus*.

2. *Cum*, although.

85 3. *A rege Philippo*. Join with *munera*. *Accipere*. H. 535, II. Cf. *Eum.* 8, 2; *Dion.* 3, 3. *Et*, etc. *Although he himself could easily do without these things*. *Prospiciet* depends on *admonerent*.

4. *Mei*. Genitive. H. 391, II, 4, (2). *Erun*t, *shall be*; *futuri sunt*, *are to be*. *Dignitatem*, position. *Meis impensis*, at my expense. *Illorum* depends on *lucuriam*.

2. *Idem*. Cf. *Them.* 9, 3.

2. *Primo*, *quod*, etc. We expect *deinde* or *postea quod* to follow, but the second reason is introduced by *concidit autem* (§ 4) in a distinct sentence. *Quod—concesserat—que erant expulsi*. Reasons as given by *Nepos*. *Antipatro*. Indirect object of *tradenda*. *Populi scito*. Cf. *Epam.* 7, 4; *Arist.* 1, 5. *Erant expulsi*. For the plural, cf. H. 461, 4. *Amicitiae*. Genitive dependent on *fidem*.

3. *Eum*. Join with *gradum* (*rank*). *Eum subornaret*. Subject is *Demosthenes*; *privately supported*.

4. *Quod—negavit et pollicitus est*. Reasons as given by *Nepos*. *Cum esset—et moneretur—que postularet*. Concessive clauses. *Apud eum*, in his (*Phocion's*) hands. *Nicanorem—insidiari* depends on *moneretur*, the subject of which is *Phocion*. *Præfectum*. In apposition with *Nicanorem*. *Pirææ*. Indirect object of *insidiari*. *Idem*, *Dercylus*. *Huius*, i. e., *Dercylus*. *Phocion*. Implied in *concidit* above, but repeated because that is so far off. *Eius rei obidem fore*, that he would be surety for the matter. *Neque ita multo post*. Cf. *Paus.* 1, 2 (*haud ita magna*).

5. *Præcæso*, to take command. *Sine quo*, i. e., the *Piræus*.

3. *Agerat*, supported. *Optimatum*, the aristocrats. *Erat*. Cf. *aberat*.

86 *Eum.* 2, 2. *Polyperchont*. Dative. H. 385, I.

2. *Macedonia*. Ablative of separation. Cf. *Græcia pulsatus*. *Paus.* 1, 2. *Capitis damnatus*. Literally, *condemned to death*; but here as often = *condemned to civil death*, i. e., loss of civil rights. *Misit*. Subject is *populus*. *Qui—petere*nt. Relative clause of purpose. *Sua*, refers to the subject of *misit*.

3. *Verbo*, re ipse quidem, nominally, but in reality. Cf. λέγει μὲν, ἔργῳ δέ.

4. *Hic*. Adverb. *Agnone*. Perhaps *Haynon* is a better form of the proper name. *Concili*, council. Cf. *Eum.* 12, 1. *Legibus*, in accordance with the laws.

4. *Podibus non valeret*, had no strength in his feet, was lame. *Commoda*, but interests.

2. *Perorandi*, of completing his speech. *Legitimis*, etc., certain legal forms

having been attended to. Undecimviris, to the eleven (to inquire). Ad suppl-86 dum, for punishment. Connect with tradi.

3. Hic. Adverb. Obvius ei fuit, met him. Fuere usus. Cf. Ages. 1, 1; for the form, H. 908, foot-note 1; cf. Cim. 2, 1.

4. Nemo liber, no freeman. Cf. nemo Thebanus. Epam. 2, 1; 5, 1.

## TIMOLEON.

87

1. Sine, etc. Arrange, sine dubio hic vir arditus magnus iudicio omnium. Existit, showed himself. Quod necesse an nulli, (a thing) which I think (has happened) to no one (else). Cf. Thras. 1, 1. Pristinum. Neuter used substantively.

2. Non simplici fortuna, with changes of fortune. Conflatus est, he struggled. Cf. Pelop. 5, 1.

3. Posset. Subject is Timoleon. Patriae. H. 385, I. Satis duxit, he thought it better. Subjunctive of result.

4. Communem adfinem; i. e., a relative common to Timoleon and Timophanes. Confiscaretur. For the subjunctive, H. 519, II, 2.

5. Laesam (esse), had been violated. Pietatem, natural affection. Quia detestans compellaret. Translate, without upbraiding him with curses as, etc. Cf. Dat. 7, 3.

6. Vitae. Genitive. Mortis. Instrumental ablative.

2. 2. Tutoque. Que after a negative has something of the force of but. 88 Cf. Eum. 4, 3. Utroqueque. Cf. Dat. 11, 2; Hann. 4, 2. Quis = et huius. Ut acciperetur—carnaretur. Subjunctive to express the purpose of officit. Quem et ex quanto. Cf. Dat. 5, 1. Detulisset. Indirect question.

3. Quem—discessisse depends on indicio fuit. Indicio, a proof. Predictive dative. Quod—noluit. Real subject of fuit.

4. Satis habere, to be content. Cf. Epam. 8, 4. Qui. Translate, although they. Adintam. Supine.

3. Regiones seems to be used for agros. Initio, originally.

2. Sui, their own. Totas. Cf. Eum. 1, 6 (alteras). Hic, Timoleon. Deduxerant. Applied to the colonists, and then to the cities founded by them.

3. Propugnacula, strongholds.

4. Cum, although. To be taken with both esse and haberet. Tantum agrees with amorem. Autem, and, on the other hand. Obtinere; i. e., posse. Cum primum potuit, as soon as he could. Vitae. Partitive genitive depending on quod.

5. Imperite, without foresight. Prius. Join with the following quam. Sententia cognita. Ablative absolute.

4. Moderata, patiently. Quarentam. From queror.

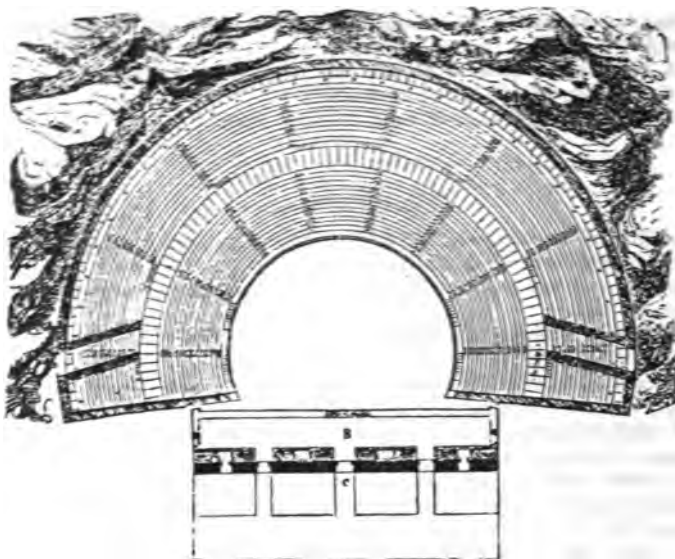


FIG. 75.—Ground-plan of a Greek theatre.

89 2. *Theatrum*. See Figs. 75, 76, and 77. *Cum*, *whenever*. So in § 3, *cum audiret*. Cf. Alc. 1, 3 (*cum posceret*); Cim. 4, 2. *Valetudinem*. *Valitudo* may

mean either good health, or, as here, the contrary. *Quae videbantur*, *his opinions*; literally, (*the things*) *which seemed (good) (to him)*. Cf. Paus. 2, 3, *si tibi videtur*. *Hoc*. Object of *tribuebat*. *Superbiae*. H. 390, II. *Gloriosum*, *boastful*.



FIG. 76.—Perspective view of a Greek theatre.

3. *Agere gratias atque habere*, *gave and felt thanks*. With *habere* alone (as with *referre*), *gratiam* is used. Cf. Them. 8, 7. *Quod*—*voluisse*. Reason for *agere gratias atque habere*.

4. *Namiae, will.* *Suae domi.* Locative. *Antematiae, fortune.* Greek form 89 of the genitive.

5. *Oasus, incidents.* *Festum.* Translate, *as a holiday.*

2. *Vadimonium.* An obligation to appear at court; may be translated, *bail.* *Illo.* Timoleon. *Lego agere (cum aliquo) = to have legal ground of 90*

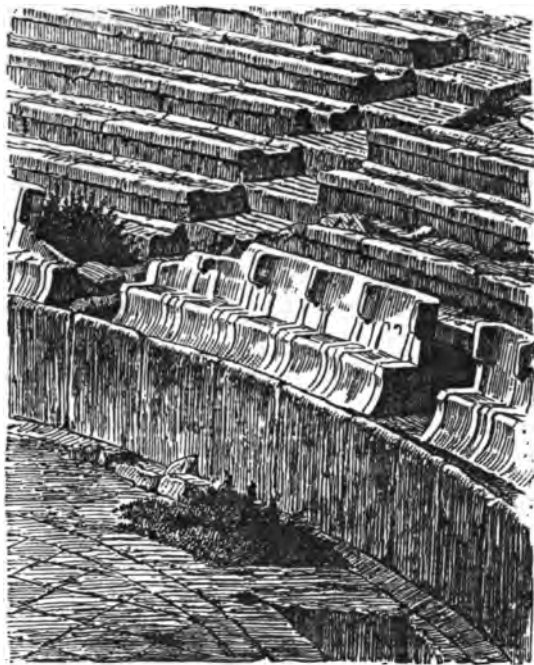


FIG. 77.—Part of the theatre of Dionysos at Athens, showing the arrangement of seats.

*complaint against one.* *Diceret.* H. 516, II, 1; cf. *Epan.* 7, 1. *Se adime* depends on a verb of saying implied in *oravit.* *Speciem, ideal.* *Si.* About equivalent to *when.* *Omnibus.* Dative with *liceret.* *Quod—vellet.* Object of *experiri.*

3. *Idem.* Subject of *dixit.* *Se, etc.* Translate, *that his wish was obtained.* Literally, *that he was condemned to fulfill his vow.* H. 410, III, note 2. *In qua = ut in ea.*



90

## DE REGIBUS.

1. *Hl.* Cf. *Præf.* § 2. *Græcoe gentis.* All were Greeks except *Datames*. *Quod*, etc. *Nepos* wrote their lives in another book, which is lost.
2. *Nomine.* H. 424. *Dominatum* is the emphatic word. *Hystasp.* Genitive. Cf. *Neocl.* *Them.* 1, 1.
3. *Macrochir* (μακρός + χεῖρ). Generally called *Longimanus* in Latin.
- 91 4. *Purses nemo.* Cf. *Phocion*, 4, 4 (*nemo liber*); *Epam.* 2, 1 (*nemo Thelanus*). *Base* refers to the subject of *amiciisset*. *Tantum*, only so far. *Eum* (*dolorem*). *Pietas*, filial affection.
5. *Duo*, etc.; i. e., *duo Artaxerxes*.
2. *Gloria.* Ablative of specification. *Spectatum.* Supine.
2. *Minime*, not at all. *Singularis, supreme.* Cf. *Dion*, 9, 5. *Staduit.* The present is usual with *dum*, but cf. *M.* 836, obs. 2. *Nullius.* The genitive and ablative of *nemo* are rarely used. *Eius*; i. e., *imperii*. Objective genitive.
3. *Peperisset.* From *pario* = to obtain. *Maior*, etc. Pleonastic, *older* (*than*) *sixty years old*. In *anxia*. H. 429, 1. *Cum*, although. *El.* Dative of interest. The English idiom is the same.
3. 2. In *proelia*. At *Ipsus*, in *Phrygia*, 301 B. C. *Pari leto affectus est*, met a similar death.
- 92 3. *Neque eo magis*, and yet none the more on that account. Cf. *Pelop.* 1, 3. *Amistitia*, modified by *fida*, is the subject of *potuisset*. *Soor* generl. The position gives emphasis.
4. *Neque ita multo post.* Cf. *Paus.* 3, 1. *Ille*; i. e., *Seleucus*. *Alexandrea.* Greek form. For the case, H. 412, II. *Privatus* (*esse*). *Privatus* agrees with the subject of *dicitur*.
5. *Non incommodum*, not inappropriate. *Quos*—*praestitisse*. The real subject of *constat*. *Omnes.* *Nepos* often uses *praestare* with the accusative. In *Caesar*, *Cicero*, and *Tacitus*, the dative alone occurs (*Lupus*, p. 48).

## HAMILCAR.

1. *Admodum*, quite.
2. *Cum*, although. *Locum*, opportunity. *Gestum* (*esse*).
3. *Clutatio.* Mentioned below as *Catulus*. *Paci serviundum* (*esse*). Translate actively, to work for peace. Cf. *Them.* 1, 3, *serviens*. *Patriam*. Subject of *posse*.
- 93 4. *Ita*; i. e., *paci serviundum putavit*. *Paulum*, a little, to a slight extent. *Donicum*. Old form of *donec*. *Vicissent*; i. e., *Romani*. Subjunctive on account of the idea of purpose in *donicum*.
5. *Hoc consilio*, with this design. *Tanta*—*ut*. *Fuit*. Subject is *Hamilcar*.

Cum, etc. Arrange: *ut, cum Octavius negaret (se) bellum compositorium (esse).* 93  
*Ille, Hamilcar.* Quam = *quam ut.* Cf. *Alc.* 4, 1. *Suae esse virtutis.* Cf. *Agas.*  
 5, 3 (*suae virtutis convenire*). *Accepta adversus hostes, received (for use)*  
*against the enemy.*

2. *At, than.* Cf. *Them.* 6, 3 (*atque*). *Se habentem, situated.* Tantum,  
*so great.* Agrees with *bellum*.

2. *Abalienarunt, drew off* with them; i. e., caused to revolt.

4. *Cum, although.* *Amplius.* The construction is the same as though  
*quam* were expressed. H. 417, note 2. *Armatorum.* Partitive genitive depending on *milis*. *Locorum angustis.* Cf. *Dat.* 8, 4.

5. *Tota Africa.* Ablative of place. Cf. *Præf.* § 5, *tota Graecia.* *Ut—frustra.*  
 Cf. *ch.* 1, § 2 (*ut—videretur*).

3. *Fidentis, etc.* Arrange: *Effecit, fidenti animo atque infecto Romanis, ut imperator (as general) cum exercitu in Hispaniam mitteretur, quo (= ut eo) facilius causam bellandi reperiret.* *Mitteretur.* H. 498, II.

3. *Ideo, on this account.* *Princeps, he was the first to.* Cf. *Thras.* 1, 5 94 (*princeps bellum is indicis*).

4. 3. *Obtestationibus, adjurations.* *Eo, to such a point.* *Experiri.* Nearly = *attack.*

## HANNIBAL.

1. *Ut, etc.* The accusative with the infinitive is usual with *verum est.* *Non est infutandum, is not to be denied.* Antecedat. Subjunctive on account of preceding infinitive. H. 529, II.

2. *Eo; i. e., populo Romano.* *Quod nisi* shows a close connection of the clauses. H. 453, 6. Translate, *unless then.*

3. *Autem.* Particle of transition. *Qui, for he.*

95

2. *Nam, etc.* Gives the ground of the preceding statement. H. 554, V. He aroused both Philip and Antiochus against the Romans. We expect *nam—Antiochum incendit.* *Ut emittam, to omit.* Cf. *ut ita dicam = so to speak.* *Philippum.* Philip V. of Macedonia. *Antiochus.* Antiochus III of Syria. *Inocendit.* Subject is Hannibal.

2. *Ad quem, etc.* The principal idea is contained in *adiit que adiunxit.* *Qui—explorarent darentque.* Relative clauses of purpose. *Ut—adducere.* Purpose of *darent operam.* *Regi.* Indirect object of *adducerent.* *Alia atque antea, differently than before.* *Sentire; i. e., Hannibalem.* *Fecissent, compedissent, vidisset.* Same construction as *venissent*, above.

3. *Inquit.* Repetition of *adiunxit.* *Nato* agrees with *ma.* *Iovi, etc.* The Romans gave the names of their own deities to foreign gods; here Baal is meant. *Hostias immolavit.* A Roman sacrificial scene is represented in Fig. 78.

- 95 4. *Ne dubitaret* (*that he would not hesitate*) depends on *peters*. Cf. Praef. § 1 (note). *Eam*. Object of *tenentem*, which agrees with *me*, the implied object of *iussit*.



FIG. 78.

96

5. *Sim futurus*. Subjunctive with *quin*, after *nemini dubium*. H. 505, I, 1. For the tense, H. 496, note 2.
6. *Me celaris* (*celeveris*), *hides from me*. Future perfect indicative. In eo; i. e., *in bello parando*.
3. *Qua diximus*; i. e., *qua aetate diximus eum profectum esse cum p. tre*. Id; i. e., his appointment.
2. *Minor*, etc. The ablative, with *natus* added, is unusual. Cf. ch. 2, § 8, and Reg. 2, 3, for the common construction. *Foederatam civitatem*; i. e., *a city in alliance with the Romans*.
4. *Quo facto*. This is, of course, a myth. The name was of native origin. *Fatefecit*, *made passable*. *Munxit*, *built*. *Ornatus*, *equipped*. *Repere*, *to creep*. Opposition to *ira*.
4. *Confixerat*. Pluperfect expressing action as completed at the time of *decernit*, to which *Nepos* looks forward. *Clastidii*. Locative. *Sandum*, *wounded*. *Fugatum*. Participle.
2. *Tertio*, *in the third place*. *Utrosque*. Cf. Dat. 11, 2; Timol. 2, 2.
3. *Additur*, *was attacked*. Historical present. *Valetudine*, *state of health*. Cf. Timol. 4, 2. *Saltus*. Accusative plural.
4. *Hinc*, etc. From here to the middle of the next chapter *Nepos* has con-  
97 fused the order of events. *Consulares*; i. e., men that had held the consulship.
5. *Romam*, etc. Not until five years later (211 B. C.).
2. *Hic*. Adverb. *Litorum angustia*. Cf. Ham. 2, 4. *Fabio*. Indirect object of *dedit verba*. *Dedit verba*, *deceived*. *Obducta nocte*, *at nightfall*. *Deligata* agrees with *sarmenta*. *Quo*, etc. *Quo* and *repentino* modify *visu*, which is in the ablative absolute with *oblecto*. *Inledit*. Subject is *Hannibal*. *Vallum*, *rampart*.
3. *Pari ac*, etc., *with an authority equal to that of the dictator*. *Dictatorem* is attracted into the accusative by *magistrum*; *pari imperio* is ablative of characteristic. In *Lucanis*. Join with *eustulii*. *Absens*, *although*

he himself was not there. Cf. ch. 1, § 2. He accomplished it through 97 Mago.

4. Longum est, would be (too) long. The English idiom requires the subjunctive; the Latin the indicative. Cf. Epam. 4, 6.

5. Defensum. Supine.

2. Impraesentiarum. Adverb = *in praesentia rerum*.

3. Diota. Supine. H. 547. Milia trecenta. An exaggeration.

98

4. Hadrumeti. Locative. Novis dilectibus, *by new levies*.

7. Acerrime, *very busily*. Usque ad—consules, *even until the consulship of*.

2. His magistratibus. Ablative absolute. Agere, domarent, peterent. Clauses of purpose. His; i. e., the Carthaginians. Corona aurea. See Fig. 65. Eos; i. e., the Romans. Eorum; i. e., the Carthaginians, *whom* would be more regular. Fragellia. Locative.

3. Accipiam. Adjective. Futuros (esse)—sumisuros (esse) depend on *responsum est*. Arrange, *obside (eo loco) futuros (esse) quo (ut essent) rogarunt*. Quod—habere. Their reason. Hannibalem. Object of *habere*. Pare. Cf. Eum. 12, 1; Lys. 2, 5. Cum imperio, *in command*. Habere. Subject is the Carthaginians.

4. Rex. The Carthaginian title was *sufes*. Quotannis, *every year*. Annui, *for a year*. Bini, *two each (year)*.

5. An, ac. Ex foedere, *in accordance with the treaty*.

6. Ratus. The perfect participles of many deponent verbs take the place of perfect active participles, and may often be translated by English present active participles (cf. *ratus*, Att. 2, 2; *moratus*, Att. 4, 2; *dispalatus*, Hann. 5, 2; *Lupus*, p. 183. Other participles thus used are *arbitratus*, *usus*, *solutus*, etc.). Sui exponendi gratia. Gerundive construction. Translate, *to demand him*. Senatus; i. e., *a hearing before the senate*.

7. Bona publicarunt. Cf. Alc. 4, 5.

99

8. Africam accessit. For the accusative with *accedere*, cf. Milt. 1, 4; Them. 4, 1. Si—inducerentur. Indirect question. Si is equivalent to *num*. H. 529, I, note 1. Antiochi. Objective genitive depending on *spe faciague*.

2. Illi. Arrange: *Cum illi, desperatis rebus, solvissent*, etc. Vela. See Fig. 31. Scriptum reliquerunt. Cf. Con. 5, 4.

3. Huius Hannibal. Tiberi. The dative is less common with *propius* than the accusative. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, 191 a. c. Quem. Antiochus. Videbat—deseruit. Subject is Hannibal.

4. His. Instrumental ablative. Quo. Locative ablative. Sui, *his troops*. Quo cornu, *on the wing where*. Locative ablative.

9. Fugato. At Magnesia, in Asia Minor, a. c. 190. Quod. Relative pronoun. Si sui, etc. Cf. Agos. 2, 6. Orestem, without *in*. Cf. Milt. 1, 1. Quo—conferret. Indirect question, object of *considerare*.

2. Se fire depends on *vidit*. Quid providisset; i. e., *quid consilii capisset (form some plan)*. For the tense, H. 525, 2. Famam, *report*.

99 3. Amphora. See Fig. 74. Summa, *the tops*. H. 440, note 2; Eum. 9, 3, 100 *infirmos*. Abiit, as if they were worthless.

10. Neque aliud—quam armavit. Cf. Ages. 2, 4; Lys. 1, 4.

2. Minus, *not very*. Disidebat. Its subject is *Eumenes*. Eo; i. e., *Prusias*. Quo, *wherefore*.

3. Utrobique; i. e., *at mari et terra*. Quam. Its antecedent is *Eumenes*. Removisset. For the future perfect of the *oratio recta*, H. 525, 2. Erant decreturi. H. 233, *they were about to fight*.

4. Quam plurimas, *as many as possible*. Colligi. *U* with the subjunctive generally follows *imperare*.

5. Ut. Its position is unusual. Concurrant. Present depending on *praecipit*, which is historical present. H. 495, 11. A. Translate, *against*. Tantum modifies *defendere*. Satis habeant, *should consider it enough, should be content*; *habeant* depends on *praecipit*. Illos consecretos (*esse*) and *se facturum* (*esse*) depend on an implied verb of saying.

6. Rex, etc. Arrange: (*Dixit*) *se facturum* (*esse*) *ut scirent in qua nave rex velaretur*. Cupissent. Cf. note on *removisset*, § 8. Praemia. Predicative dative.

11. Quorum; i. e., *classium*. Daretur. H. 520, I, 2. Hannibal. Arrange, *Hannibal mittit—ut faceret quo esset*. Scapha. See Fig. 79. Caducea. See Fig. 80.

101 2. Qui. Its antecedent is *tabellarium*. Quid—*dubitabat*. Nepos's reason. Sibi, *to his own side*. Dative with *declarata*.

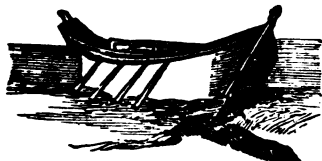


FIG. 79.



FIG. 80.

3. Ad irridendum eum pertinuerunt, *served to make him ridiculous*. Pertinuerunt. Result.

4. Quam. Its antecedent is *salutem*. Praesidia; i. e., the *castra nautica*. Cf. § 6.

5. Reliquas, etc. The principal idea is *vasa conici cepta sunt*. Quae laeta. Translate, *the throwing of these*.

6. Puppes, *puppes vertere*, like *terga vertere*. Castra nautica. The ships were drawn up on shore, and protected by ramparts; thus a ship-camp was formed. Alas. Adverb. Prudentia, nearly = *cunning*.

12. Omerant—*discret*. Subjunctive in clauses of result. H. 501, I, 1. In dining, the Romans commonly used the triclinium, as in Fig. 81. Ex his unus, *one of them*.

2. Qui existimarent. Relative clause of cause or reason. *Inimicissimum*, 101 *greatest enemy*. *Sum* and *alii* refer to the subject of the principal verb. *Es* refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands. Cf. *Them.* 7, 4. *Que* *debetet*. *Ut* is implied in the preceding *ac*. Cf. *Eum.* 4, 8 (*non mansit ei*); *Eum.* 6, 2 (*et expectaret*); and *Paus.* 8, 7.

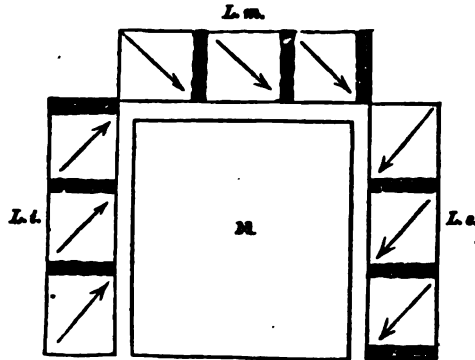


FIG. 61.—M, Mensa; L. l., Lectus lateralis; L. m., Lectus medius; L. a., Lectus anterior.

3. *Negare* = to give a negative answer. *Ne*—postulare. H. 505, II, 1. (The preceding *illud* is emphatic.) *Comprehenderent*. Subjunctive in an imperative clause of the *oratio obliqua*. H. 528, III. *Inventurus* (*esse*) depends 105 on a verb of saying implied. *Haberet*. Subject is Hannibal. *Ne ueniret*, *lest that should happen*.

4. *Puer*. This word was often used for *slave* without reference to age. Cf. *uir* and *garçon*. In some parts of the United States *boy* was applied to male slaves of whatever age. *Num*—obscure. Indirect question.

5. *Sibi*. Dative of the apparent agent with *esse retinendum*. *Virtutum*. Genitive depending on *memor*. H. 399, I, 2.

13. *Adquiescit*, *went to rest*, *died*. *Quibus*—interdicit. Indirect question. Real subject of *convenit*. *Non convenit*, *is not agreed*. *Atticus*. Subject of *reliquit*. *Mortuum* (*eum esse*) depends on *scriptum reliquit*. *Scriptum reliquit*. Cf. *Con.* 5, 4.

2. *Ad Rhodios* (*liber*). *De*. Join with *rebus gestis*.

3. *Huius*, refers to Hannibal. *Litterarum* depends on *doctore*. *Doctore*. Apposition with *hoc Silerio*.

4. *Nos*—*nos* is the real subject of *est*. Cf. *Dat.* 11, 1. *Que* = *ut eo*. *Utroque*; i. e., *Greek and Roman generals*. *Qui*—*sint*. Indirect question. Subject of *poetis*. *Qui* = *utri*.

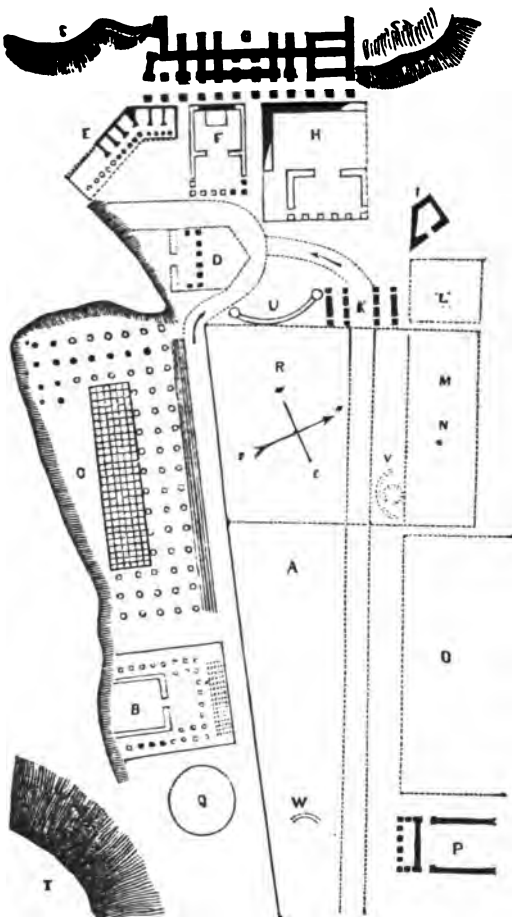


FIG. 82.—(The plan aims to give an idea of the Forum during the early empire.)  
 A. Forum Romanum. B. Temple of Castor and Pollux. C. Basilica Iulia. D. Temple of Saturn (Atrium). E. Porticus of the Dei Consentes. F. Temple of Vespasian. G. Tabularium. H. Temple of Concord. I. Mamertine Prison. K. Arch of Septimius Severus (A.D. 203). L. Basilica Porcia. M. Curia Hostilia (burned A.D. 55). N. Curia Iulia (built by Augustus). O. Basilica Aemilia et Paull. P. Temple of Antoninus and Faustina. Q. Atrium of Vesta. R. The Comitium of the Republic. S. S. Capitoline Hill. T. Palatine Hill. U. Terrace (Rostra Capitolina?). V. Rostra vetera. W. Rostra Iulia.

1. Collegam. Apposition with *quem*. Ut, *as*. Para. See Fig. 82.

2. Stipendium meruit, *earned pay*; i. e., *served*. Annorum. Genitive of quantity. Cf. Ages. 8, 2. Magni. So-called genitive of value, perhaps better considered as a locative. Opera. Subject of *existimata est*.

3. Cum quo. For the order, cf. Milt. 1, 2. Pro sortis necessitudine, *in accordance with their official relation*; i. e., as their official relation might have led one to expect. Perpetua vita, *during the whole course of his life*.

4. Plebi. Genitive according to the fifth declension (for *plebes*). Ex qua. Sardinia. He came to Rome from Africa via Sardinia. Quod; i. e., his bringing back Ennius.

5. Nactus (*est*). Triumphum. See Fig. 83, which represents an imperial triumph).



FIG. 83.

2. Fuisset. Subject is *Cato*. Neque = *but-not*. Cf. Them. 2, 1; 10, 4. Cum, *although*. Senatui. Dative with *iratus* (*angry at*). Privatus. Cf. Chab. 4, 1.

3. Severe, *with rigor*. Edictum. The announcement made by the censor 104 on taking office. Reprimetur. Subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose. Iam tum, *already then, even then*.

4. Tentatus, *attacked*. Existimationis, *reputation*.

5. Probabilis (from *probo*), *worthy of approbation, respectable*.

2. Possit. For the tense, H. 495, VI. Fuisset. Result. H. 503, I.

3. Unde orta sit. Translate, *the origin of*.

5. Rogatu, *at the request*. Studiosos (*eos*). Object of *delegamus*, *those interested in*.



## ATTICUS.

1. *Ab origine ultima*. *Origine* is here nearly equivalent to *ancestor*; hence the use of *ab*. (The *Pomponii* claimed descent from *Pompo*, a son of *Numa*.) *Stirpis, race*. *Perpetuo*. Join with *obtinuit* (*held*). He did not attempt to gain higher honors.

2. *Unus est, he had*. Cf. *Milt.* 8, 3. *Diligente, careful*. *Idi.* Old form of *diviti*.

3. *Premantaret, delivered, recited*. *Nobilis forebatur, was considered remarkable*. *Quam*—*possent*. Cf. *Paus.* 8, 2.

4. *Consuetudine, association, friendship*. *Perpetuo, ever*.

2. *Plēb.* Cf. *Cat.* 1, 4. *Illius*; i. e., *Sulpicius*. *Servio*. Dative. *Nubere alicui meana*, literally, to veil one's self for some one; hence, *to marry*. *H.* 385, II, note 3.

2. *Itaque, etc.* The principal idea is *Athenas se contulit*; the subject is *Atticus*. *Civitatem esse perturbatam* depends on *vidit*. *Facultatem*. Subject of *dari*. *Vivendi*. Genitive dependent on *facultatem*. *Quia*. Translate, *with-out*. Cf. *Dat.* 7, 3. *Partem, party*. In this sense the plural is usual. *H.* 132. *Cum*—*severum, etc.* Explains *dissociatis*.

106 3. *Eodem*; i. e., *to Athens*. *Hic*. Adverb. *Merito*. Adverb.

4. *Gratiam, popularity, influence*. *Versuram facere, to place a loan*. *Neque, and yet—not*. Cf. *Them.* 10, 4.

5. *Salutare*. Predicate adjective. *Aes alienum, debt*.

6. *Modi*. See Fig. 84. *Tritici*. Genitive dependent on *modi*.



FIG. 84.

3. *Communis, affable*. *Habere, showed*. *Quod*; i. e., his refusal to become an Athenian citizen. *Interpretantur, explain*. *Alia (civitate) ascita*. Ablative absolute expressing condition.

2. *Ne*—*poneretur*. Negative purpose, depends on *restitit*. *Qua* agrees with *statua*. *H.* 190, 1. *Ipse*. *Atticus*. *Hunc*; i. e., *Phidias*.

3. *Manus fortunae*, in contrast with *specimen prudentiae*. Both are in the predicate. *Illud* and *hoc* are the subjects of the implied *est*. *Orbis terrarum* depends on *imperii*, and this on *domicilium*. *Omnem*. Cf. *Epam.* 6, 1. *Unus*. Cf. *Milt.* 1, 1. *Ei (civitatis)*; i. e., to the citizens.

4. *Hic*; i. e., *to Athens*. *Videretur*. *Videri* = *to seem*, and is said of things that are not in reality what they seem. *Apparere* = *to be evident*, and applies to things that are not at first perceived. *Eo*; i. e., *Atticus*.

107 2. *Qui*; i. e., *Sulla*. *Noli, do not*. *H.* 489, 1). *Ne*—*ferrem*. Negative purpose, depends on *reliqui*. *Officio, sense of duty*. *Ei*. Indirect object of *deferri*.

3. *Cum, although*.

4. *Comitia eorum*; i. e., assemblies where his friends were to be proposed 1 for election. *Sicut, ex, for instance.*

5. *Desiderii futuri.* Translate, *at the loss it was about to suffer.*

6. *Natura.* Ablative of characteristic. *Quam.* Its antecedent is *hucus.* *Hucus* depends on *benevolentiam.*

2. *Herodem ex dedrante, heir to three fourths of his estate.* H. 648, 3, 4).

3. *Cum quo*; i. e., Marcus Cicero. For the position of *cum*, cf. Milt. 1, 2. *Vivebat.* Subject is *Atticus.* *Adfinitatem.* Here the relationship of 1 brothers-in-law.

4. *Inter quos*; i. e., *inter eos, inter quos.* *Essetque.* Subject is *Atticus.*

6. *Optimarum partium, the aristocratic party, the conservatives.* *Neque tamen, and yet—not.* *Quod.* Conjunction. *Sua, their own.* *His*; i. e., *ci-vilibus studiis.*

2. *El paterent, stood open to him.* *Quod—possent.* *Atticus's reason.* *In tam, etc., in the midst of such widespread political corruption.* *Ambitus = originally the going about to solicit votes.* *E re publica, to the advantage of the state.* *Corruptis moribus.* Ablative absolute.

3. *Hastam publicam, public auction*; i. e., he never bought the property that, having been confiscated in the civil wars, was offered at public sale. A spear marked the place of auction, probably because originally property taken in war was thus disposed of. *Nallius, etc.* Translate, *he was never principal nor surety in farming the public revenue.* *Subscribens.* Cf. Vocabulary.

4. *Rei familiaris fructum, gain for his private fortune.* The *praefectura* was often made a means to enrich its possessor. *Cum, although.*

5. *Eam*; i. e., *observantiam,* *Tribus, was granted.*

7. *Incidit, took place* (49 B. C.). *Aetatis vacatione.* At the age of forty-six the citizen was relieved from active military service; at sixty, from all such service. *Quae, etc.* Arrange, *omnia, quae—fuerant, dedit.* *Quae opus fuerant.* H. 414, IV, note 4, 1). The pluperfect simply expresses that the need preceded the gift. *Confunctum.* Concessive. *Non offendit*; i. e., by 11 staying in Rome.

2. *Hinc*; i. e., Pompey.

3. *Privatis.* Dative with *imperaret.* Cf. Vocabulary and Con. 4, 2. *Concesserit*; i. e., pardoned for his (Atticus's) sake. *Instituto, principle.*

8. *Quo.* Translate, *when.* *Brutus*; i. e., Marcus and Decimus, who with Cassius had murdered Caesar.

2. *Nullo modifies aequali.* *Ille adolescens.* Brutus, who was at this time about forty-one years old.

3. *Privatum aerarium, a private fund.* *Cassaris* modifies *intersectoribus.*

4. *Amicus.* Dative with *praestanda.* *Quid.* Accusative with *ut.* Common in early Latin. Cf. *munus fungens*, Dat. 1, 2; *summam potirentur*, Eun. 3, 4; H. 421, note 4. *Voluisset.* Pluperfect subjunctive representing the future

- 109 perfect indicative of *oratio recta*. (*Eum*) *usurum* (*esse*) depends on *respondit*. *Collocuturum* and *cuturum*. *Se* must be supplied as the subject, or possibly the *sed* above should be altered to *se* (Lupus, p. 3). *Concessionis* *globus*, knot of associates. *Huius* *unias*. Genitive depending on *dissensione*.
5. *Provinciarum* depends on *cura*. Here, not *provinces*, but *duties*. (The text is corrupt, and *omissa cura* is a conjectural reading.) *Dicis causa*, for form's sake. Brutus and Cassius were praetors, and, as such, not allowed to remain more than ten days away from Rome. To allow them to be absent, they were given special offices with the duty of sending grain to the city.
- 110 6. *Italia*. Ablative of separation with *cedenti*. *Muner*. Predicative dative. *Eidem*; i. e., Brutus. *Neque—neque*. Correlative. *Eo* *magis* *potenti* modifies *Antonio*. The departure of Brutus and Cassius made Antony more powerful. *Antonio*. The accusative is more usual with *adulor*.
9. *Secutum est*. n. c. 43. *Si dicam—praedicoem*. Condition and conclusion. H. 509. *Divinus*. *Prophetic* or *a prophet*.
2. *Hostis*. *Iudicio* is used with two accusatives in the active, two nominatives in the passive. H. 373, and 2. *Restituend*. The passive meaning is only apparent; the gerund designates the action of the verb in general. H. 541, note; M. 418. *Qui (is qui)*. The implied *is*, as well as *inimici*, above, is the subject of *insequebantur*. *Et—sperabant* belongs to the relative clause. (*Se*) *consecutus* (*esse*) depends on *operabant*. *Familiares*. Object of *insequebantur*.
3. *Cum, although*. *Iis*; i. e., Brutus and Cicero. *Eius*. Antony. *Texit—eduxit*. The omission of the conjunction adds emphasis.
4. *Verò, indeed*. *Volumnio*. An intimate friend of Antony. Cf. Att. 12, 4. *Es = talia*. *Stiterit*. Cf. Vocabulary, *sisto*. Cf. Timol. 5, 2. *Fuerit*; i. e., Atticus.
5. *Quin etiam, nay even*. *Secunda fortuna*. Ablative absolute. *In diem*; i. e., to be paid for on a certain day. *Versuram facere*. Cf. ch. 2, § 4.
6. *Quae cum faciebat*. Translate, *for when he did these things*. *Temporis causa, for the sake of the present*; i. e., of present advantage. *Nemini*. Cf. Milt. 7, 3.
- 111 7. *Sui iudicii*. Genitive of characteristic depending on *illa*. *Esset* and *laudatari* *forent*. Indirect questions. For *forent*, cf. Lys. 3, 5.
10. *Conversa*. 43 a. c. By the formation of the triumvirate, Octavian, Antony, Lepidus. *Nemo non, every one*.
2. *Ad*. Temporal. *Imperatorum*; i. e., the triumviri.
4. *Multis hortantibus*; i. e., *ut Atticum proscriberet*. Ablative absolute expressing concession; *although*. *Et*. Indirect object of *scripsit*. *Requisisset* (*requiritur*). Subject is Antony. *Esset*. Indirect question. Subject is Atticus. *Timeat* and *veniret*. Subjunctive in imperative clauses of *oratio obliqua*. *Se*. Antony. *Eum* and *illius* both refer to *Atticus*. *Exmisisset* de-

pende on *scripsit*. Principal clause in the *oratio obliqua*. Periculum is the 111 subject. Quid. Conjunction.

5. Praemia. Predicative dative. Sane modifies *salutis*. Apparuit. Result. Nullam, etc. Arrange: (*Se*) *velle sibi nullam fortunam eiundam ab eo* (i. e., Canus).

6. Gubernator. See Figs. 46, 47. Laude artur. Cf. Lys. 4, 2. Flame, storm.

11. Nihil aliud, etc. Cf. Lys. 1, 4. Flamma. Dative. Quibus rebus posset, nearly = *as much as he could*. Praemia. Ablative of cause. Join with *conquiritur*. Imperatorum. Genitive dependent on *praemia*. Perpetua. Ad- 112 verb.

2. Ille. Indirect object of *supportari*. Samothraciam. Accusative of limit. Cf. Milt. 1, 1.

3. Temporariam, *time-serving*.

4. Florentem. Translate, *when she was powerful*.

5. Immortali memoria, *unfading remembrance*.

6. Sui, etc. A *senarius* (iambic line of six feet) by an unknown poet. *Sui* and *omi* are treated as monosyllables, *hominibus* as *hom'nibus*; the *m* of *fortunam* is elided. *Quique* is in apposition to *hominibus*. *Ille*; i. e., Atticus. *Se* is the object, *ipse* the subject of *fecit*. We should expect *se ipsum*. *Qui*, since *he* (*Atticus*).

12. Caesar. Octavian, later the emperor Augustus. *Cum* (*although*) *haberet*. *Nullus*—*non, every, any*. *Equitis Romani*; i. e., *Atticus*. *Generosorum nuptiis*; i. e., *he preferred to marry, etc., rather than to marry a girl of noble birth*.

2. *Rei publicae constituendae*. Dative. H. 544, 2, note 3. *Cum*, *although*. *Possent*. Subject is Atticus.

3. *Perillastre, very evident*. *Sauis* depends on *bona*, below. *Sui*. We 118 expect *eius*, but Atticus is the logical subject of the sentence, *Attici labores*, etc.

4. *Idem* (*Atticus*). Subject of *expedit*, below. *Calidum*. Object of *expedit*. *In*, etc.; i. e., *in numerum proscriptorum relatum*. *Prædicta*. In apposition to *Volumio*. *Fabrum*. Genitive plural. *Absentem* *relatum* agrees with *Calidum*, above.

5. *Non—curae*. Is the real subject of *cognitum est*. *Amicos*. Subject of *est*. *Curae*. Dative.

13. *Cum, although*. *Ille*. Ablative with *minus*. Originally ablative of separation. H. 417, and foot-note 2. *Neque tamen non, and yet*. The two negatives make an affirmative. Cf. Eum. 1, 3.

2. *Domum*. See Fig. 85. *Tamphilianam*. So called from its builder, *Tamphilus*. *Aedificio* and *silva*. The ablative, with *ex* or *in*, is more usual with *consto*. Cf. *in possessionibus*, ch. 14, § 3. *Antiquitas*. Adverb. *Salis, taste*.

- 113 3. *Familia, body of servants.* Forma corresponds with *utilitate, mediocri* with *optima*. *Pueri*. Cf. Hann. 12, 4. *Anagnostae* and *librarii* are specifications of *pueri litteratissimi*. *Utrumque horum*; i. e., reading and writing implied in *anagnostae* and *librarii*.

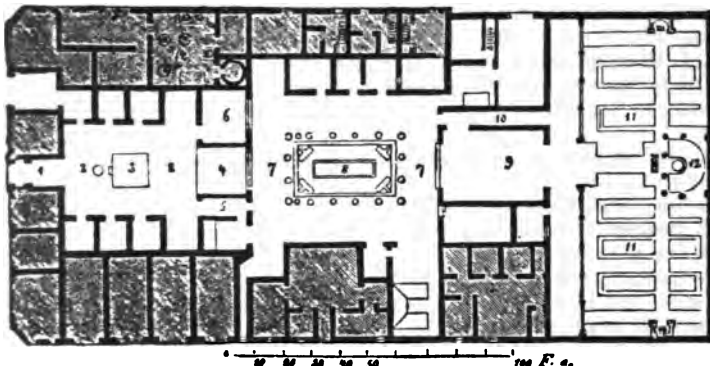


FIG. 85.—(Plan of the so-called "House of Pansa" at Pompeii). 1. Vestibulum. 2. 2. Atrium. 3. Impluvium. 4. Tablinum. 5. Fauces. 6. Bibliotheca (?). 7. Peristylum. 8. Piscina. 9. Oecus. 10. Fauces. 11, 11. Hortus.

- 114 4. *Factum, trained.* *Quod*; i. e., *facti*. (Others supply *concupisci*.) *Constitutionis*. Predicate genitive of characteristic with *duoi*. H. 401, note 2. *Proctis, purchase.* *Industriae*. Predicate genitive.

6. *Putem*. For the subjunctive, H. 515, note 1, 8). *Oum, although.* *Lentus, elegant.* *Non parum*. Translate, *very*. *Domum suam*. Accusative, limit of motion. *Peraeque, regularly.* *Ex sphemeride, from his day-book.* *Expensum facio, to carry, enter, or reckon as spent, to charge.* *Sumptul, for living expenses,* depends on *expensum*. Translate the whole expression, *to charge to living expenses*.

14. *Aliud—anagnosta, heard any other musical (or theatrical) performer than a reader.* It was customary among the Romans, at their private entertainments, to introduce, for the amusement of their guests, actors and musicians, called *acroamata*, who sang or recited select passages of plays; or persons, usually slaves, who read some favorite author, and who were called *anagnostae*. *Animo*. Ablative of specification.

2. *Accessio*. Cf. ch. 5, § 2. *In sestertio videt, in two millions of sesterces*; i. e., when he had this sum. *Sestertio* is the ablative of *sestertium*, which, as a contraction for *millia sestertia*, came to be considered a neuter noun. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sestertium*, it denotes so many hundred

thousand sentenses. Ct. H. 647, IV. *Fastigia*. Locative ablative. (Lupus, 114 p. 74.)

3. *Villam*. See Figs. 86 and 87. The former is a plan of the so-called *villa suburbana* of M. Arrius Diomedes, at Pompeii; the latter represents a *villa maritima*, and is taken from a Pompeian wall-painting. *Plan*, Atti-

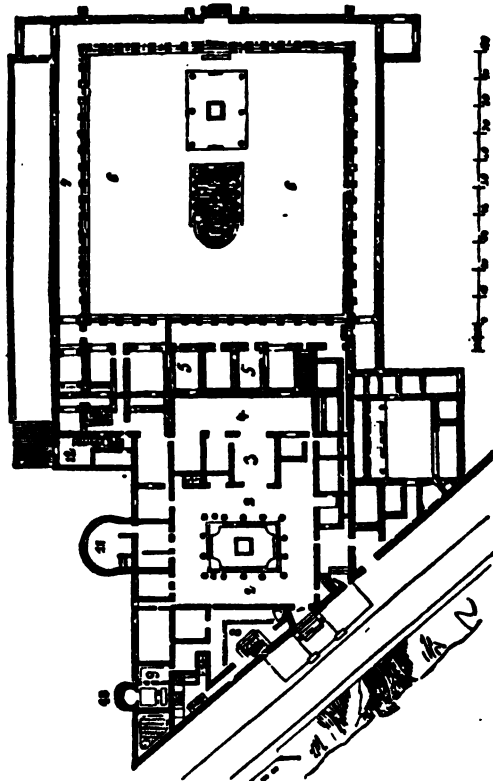


Fig. 8A.—1. Vestibulum. 2. Peristylum. 3. Tablinum. 4. Gallery. 5. A. Oecus. 6. A. Court. 7. Oryporthocous. 8. Court. 9. Tepidarium. 10. Caldarium. 11. Bedroom. 12. Chamber with stair-case.

cus. Usus. Object of *metiri*. Translate: *He was accustomed to measure the value of money not by its amount, but by its right use.*

15. *Facilitas, kindliness*. Utrum, etc. Indirect double question. H. 599, 115 II, 3, 1). *Religiose, conscientiously, carefully*. *Liberalis—levis*. Genitive masculine. Cf. *continentis*, ch. 13, § 4. *Præstare, to perform*.

- 115 2. *Tanta cura*. Ablative of characteristic.  
 3. *Indicio*, *from principle*. *Procuratorem*, *service*.  
 16. 2. *Quamquam*, *however*.  
 3. *Ei*. Indirect object. *Sant*. Subject is *volumina*. *Indicio*. Predicative dative. *Eius*; i. e., *Cicero*. *Contextam*, *continuous*.

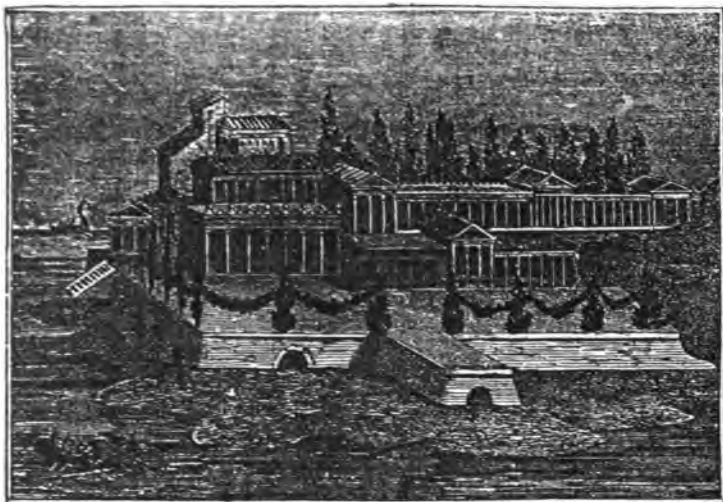


FIG. 87.

4. *Vivo se*. Ablative absolute. *Usa veniunt*. Cf. *Alc.* 4, 5.  
 116 17. *Pistate*. *Pietas* means dutiful conduct in any relation. Here particularly, his duty to his family. *Ipsum* (*Atticus*). Object of *audierim*. *Se—redime*; i. e., that he had never been obliged to. *Simultate*. Cf. *Di.* 3, 1.  
 2. *Nefas*, *wicked, wrong*. *Nefas* is an offense against God and nature. *Scelus*, an offense against the peace of society or the rights of others, a crime. *Flagitium*, an offense against one's self.  
 3. *Ei*; i. e., *naturae*. *Percepta*, etc. Cf. *percepta retinebat beneficiæ*, ch. 11, § 5.  
 18. 2. *Eo*; i. e., *volumine*.  
 3. *A quoque—quibusque* = *et a quo—et quibus*.  
 4. *Pari modo*, etc.; i. e., *pari modo Marcelli Claudii (rogatu hoc idem fecit) de Marcellorum (familia)*.

5. Attigti posticum. Translate, *he tried poetry*.

6. Imaginibus. These were family portraits, consisting of waxen masks preserved in cases placed around the *atrium*. See Fig. 68.

19. Attico vivo. Ablative absolute. *El. Superes* is commonly used 117 with the dative, sometimes with the genitive. *Potestarius*. Notice the force of the future perfect.

2. Divi, *the deified one*. A title of honor applied to the emperors after death. Here it is used of Julius Caesar. Fili, in apposition to *imperatoris*. Octavian (Augustus) was the adopted son of Julius Caesar. *Dignitate pari, fortuna humi-*  
*liores*; i. e., in comparison with Augustus.

3. *Caesarem*; i. e., Augustus. *Nihil non*. Cf. ch. 16, § 4; and Alc. 7, 2. *Et conciliavit*. *Et* connects *tribuere* and *conciliavit*. *Quod nemo*, etc.; i. e., the monarchy.

4. *Ex Cf. Them.* 1, 2. *Tl. Claudio Neroni*. Afterwards the emperor Tiberius. *Necessitudinem, relationship*. *Sanxit, established*.

20. *Quamquam, however*. *Non solum*, correlative with *sed etiam* (§ 2). *Cum, whenever*. *Quin—mitteret, without sending (word)*.

2. *Tamere*. In negative sentences *tamere* has the force of *facile*. *Nullus*



FIG. 68.



FIG. 69.



- 117 *tenere* = *scarcely one*. *Modo—modo—interdum*. Sometimes—sometimes—sometimes. *Eius* (Atticus) depends on *epistulas*.
3. *Aedia*. Subject of *prolaberetur*. *Detecta*. Agrees with *aedis*. *Eam reficiendam*. H. 544, note 2.
4. *Curas sibi haberet*. Join with *ut*. *Curas* is predicative dative, *sibi* indirect object. Translate, *he took care*.
- 118 5. *Hoc quale sit*, *what this means*. *Usam*, friendship, intimacy. *Quantum*; i. e., *oblectationem*. *Cum*, etc. Arrange: *Cum uterque cuperet se esse principem*, etc.
21. *Usus emet*. Cf. ch. 13, § 1. *Ulor* is often nearly equivalent to *have*. *Valentinus* depends on *prosperitate*.
2. *Haec est morbum*, *he took a disease*; i. e., fell sick. Cf. Eng., *to take a cold*. *Contempnent*, *thought little of*.
3. In *hac (morbo)*. *Fistulae paris*, *ulcers*. *Paris* is genitive from *pus*.
4. *Prisquam—accideret* and *postquam—cessit* are both temporal clauses modifying *isurit*. In *diea*, *from day to day*, *daily*.
5. *Quantam—adhibeam*. Indirect question. In translating let this follow *cum—habeam*. *Quibus*. Indirect object of *satisfeci*. Translate, *you*. *Reliqui*. Genitive depending on *nihil*. *Nihil reliqui facere* = *to leave nothing undone*. *Hanc*, etc., *for I have decided to stop nourishing the disease*.
6. *Deinde*; i. e., if you cannot approve my intention. *Conemini*. Present subjunctive from *conor*.
22. *Hac*, etc. The principal verb is *depremit*.
- 119 2. *Et. Ut* is implied in the preceding *ac*. Cf. Hann. 12, 2. *Temporibus supremis*, *pass the crisis*. *Eius*. *Agrippa*.
3. *Nihil setina*. Cf. Milt. 2, 3. *Prædie Kalendas Aprilis*, the day before the Calends of April; i. e., the 31st of March. (For the Roman method of computing time, cf. H. 642, ff.) *Ca. Dumitrie C. Sosie consulibus*; i. e., 32 B. C.
4. *Frequentia*, *crowd*. *Viam Appiam*. So called because it was begun by Appian Claudius in his censorship, 312 B. C. It was the great highway from Rome to Brundisium by way of Capua. *Ad quintum lapidem*, at the fifth milestone. *Intramural burial* was forbidden by the laws of the twelve tables, *Hominem mortuum in urbe ne sepelito neve urito*. *Monumenta*. See Fig. 89, which is an attempted reproduction of a part of the *Via Appia* with its sepulchral monuments.

**ENGLISH-LATIN.**



# ENGLISH-LATIN.

---

## PREFACE.

I do not doubt that this suits the manners of both the Greeks and the Romans. If you had learned that all men do not think the same things honorable and dishonorable, you would not wonder that Cimon was married to his own sister. Some think nothing right unless it agrees with their own customs. On the other hand, these things are considered disgraceful among the Greeks. They say that Epaminondas sang well to the accompaniment of the flute. This was very different at Rome.

---

## MILTIADES.

1. Colonists were sent out to the Chersonesus by the Athenians. We are all able to think well of you and of your son. It happened that the wind was opposite to them when they set out. The inhabitants of Lemnos said that they would do this when he arrived at the Chersonesus. Miltiades, with a select company, had been sent to Delphi. Whom shall we take for our leader? Shall we not take Miltiades, the son of Cimon, for our leader?

✕ 2. Miltiades, and the company which he had brought with him, soon gained control of the island. Then he enriched them by means of frequent raids, in which matter his foresight, as well as his good fortune, aided him. Having thoroughly conquered the enemy, he decided to remain there. Thus, although he lacked the title of king, he had a regal position among them, and it came to pass that he held the control in accordance with the desire both of those who had sent him from Athens and of those with whom he had been sent. Afterwards he returned to Lemnos, and demanded that they should give up the island to him, in

accordance with the agreement. The thing having turned out contrary to their expectation, the Lemnians surrendered themselves. In a very short time the whole island was brought under the power of the Athenians.

3. The easiest way for us to become free from the dominion of the Persians will be to break down the bridge which Darius has made over the river. This can easily be done. Histiaeus, of Miletus, opposed the breaking down of the bridge, for he said that their own power was supported by the rule of Darius. Miltiades urged them not to lose this opportunity; but, although many agreed with him, his plan did not prevail; and, fearing lest his advice should come to the ears of the king, he fled from the Chersonesus.

4. A fleet of five hundred ships, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, sailed for Euboea. This fleet had been equipped by Darius. The Athenians had sent couriers to Lacedaemon to announce that they had need of immediate aid. They elected ten leaders, at home, to command the army. Miltiades was one of these, and he, above all, strove to bring about a general engagement. Very many said: "Shall we defend ourselves by our walls, or go to meet the enemy?"

5. Twelve thousand armed men were sent, a body which routed three times as many of the enemy. The Plataeans, and not the Lacedaemonians, assisted the Athenians at this crisis. By the advice of Miltiades, they joined battle at the foot of the hill, for Miltiades, though he saw that the number of his troops was very small, relied upon their valor.

6. I do not doubt that the Athenians and all Greece were freed by Miltiades. It does not seem irrelevant to mention the honor that was decreed to the leader. Among the Athenians, as among the Romans, the rewards of victory were once sparingly conferred; but, after honor began to be lavishly granted, three hundred statues were decreed to Demetrius Phalerens. From this it is easily seen that the nature of all states is the same.

7. Miltiades feared that they would not return to their allegiance. He was about to take the city by storm, but left without accomplishing his object, and returned to Athens. There, being accused of having been bribed by the king, he was cast into prison. He was then suffering from his wounds, and his brother Tisagoras spoke for him. He was acquitted on the capital charge, but was fined. Not being able to pay the money, he was cast into prison, and there died.

8. He was accused of treachery, but other things were the cause of

his condemnation. He had not obtained his power by violence, and it did not seem that he could be drawn to the desire of chief command. While he lived at the Oberyoneus, no one was so humble as not to have access to him. The people, seeing his great influence, preferred that he should be condemned rather than they should be longer in fear.

---

THEMISTOCLES.

1. No one was preferred to Themistocles, and few were considered his equals. His mother was of a noble family. Having neglected his property, and having been disinherited by his father, he gave himself up entirely to literature. Having repaired the faults of his youth by great exertions, he soon became famous, and often appeared in the assembly of the people.

2. The state was rendered bolder, not only in the existing war, but also ever afterwards. He persuaded the people to build a fleet with the money from the public mines, and with this fleet he waged war against the whole of Europe. The Athenians had sent to Delphi to ask what they should do. No one could understand the answer of the oracle. Then Themistocles said: "Let us defend ourselves by our ships, for that is the wooden wall which the god means."

3. Those that were sent to Thermopylae with Leonidas, to repel the approach of the barbarians, were all killed. They were not able to withstand the force of the Persians. At Artemisium there was danger that they would fight a drawn battle; thus they did not dare to remain between Euboea and the main-land, but drew up the fleet at Salamis, opposite Athens.

4. Themistocles sent the most faithful slave he had, by night, to the king, to tell him that, if he should attack his enemies immediately, he could conquer them in a very short time. He forced them to fight against their will, and Xerxes was conquered rather by the skill of the general than by the valor of the soldiers. The sea was so narrow that the ships of the barbarian could not be drawn up.

5. Thus Xerxes was defeated at Salamis. Themistocles feared that he might continue to carry on the war by land and sea, and informed him that the Greeks proposed to destroy the bridge which he had made at the Hellespont, and thus to prevent his return. He thought that he

had been saved by Themistocles, and returned to Asia in less than thirty days. This is a victory which can be compared with that at Marathon.

6. The Lacedaemonians said that no city, without the Peloponnesus, ought to have walls, that there might be no fortified place for the enemy to hold. They attempted to prevent the Athenians from surrounding the Piræus with walls, and sent ambassadors to Athens to forbid it, for they wished the Athenians to be as weak as possible. Themistocles thought that he had a sufficient excuse for rebuilding the walls at very great risk to himself.

7. (Turn the speech of Themistocles from *Athenienses suo consilio* to the end of the chapter into direct discourse.)

8. Themistocles was living at Argos. The Lacedaemonians sent ambassadors to Athens to accuse him of conspiring with the king of Persia. He then fled to Admetus. The king gave him his promise, and kept it, for he told him that he was not safe there, and warned him to provide for his safety. Themistocles went on board ship. When he perceived that the ship was being borne to Naxos, where the army of the Athenians was, he revealed himself to the captain, and promised him a great reward if he would save him. The captain was moved with pity, and suffered no one to leave the ship. He landed Themistocles at Ephesus.

9. I know that most authors have written that Themistocles went to Asia while Xerxes was reigning. Thucydides, however, who was a citizen of the same state, says that he went to Artaxerxes. He sent a letter with these words: "I brought very many evils upon your house, so long as I was obliged to defend my country against your father. When he was in danger, I sent a messenger to him. I come to you seeking your friendship. Your father found me a skilful enemy; you will find me a no less faithful friend. I beg of you to suffer me to talk over these matters with you."

10. They all admired his greatness of mind. Themistocles devoted himself during all that time to Persian literature, and spoke the Persian language with more ease than those who had been born in Persia. He said to the king: "If you follow my advice, you will conquer Greece." Afterwards he despaired of being able to make good what he had promised concerning the conquest of Greece. It is said that Themistocles died at Magnesia, a city that had been given to him by the king. Some say that he took poison. His bones were secretly buried in Attica.

## ARISTIDES.

1. Aristides was a contemporary of Themistocles. He contended with Themistocles concerning the first place in the government. Aristides is the only man, so far as I have heard, that was called "the Just." And yet he was condemned to a banishment of ten years. He saw a man writing that Aristides should be banished, and asked him why Aristides deserved this. The man answered: "I do not know him, but it displeases me that he has striven so hard to be called 'the Just.'"

2. Aristides took part in the naval battle at Salamis. Hitherto the Lacedaemonians had been leaders on both sea and land. At Plataea, Mardonius was put to flight. No other of the military actions of Aristides is famous. He commanded together with Pausanias, under whose leadership the Persians had been routed before.

3. Aristides was chosen to decide how many ships each state should furnish. Four hundred talents were sent each year to Delos; for they had made this the common treasury. Aristides was a man of such integrity that, when he died, he left hardly enough money for his funeral. His daughters were furnished with marriage portions at the public expense. He died about four years after Themistocles had been banished.

## PAUSANIAS.

W 1. Pausanias was among the first of the Lacedaemonians, but he was inconstant in all things. He created great confusion in the state. At the battle of Plataea he defeated Mardonius, the son-in-law of the king. He caused it to be carved on a golden tripod that the Persian had been annihilated by his valor. For this he was greatly blamed, and the citizens erased that inscription and carved on the tripod that the Persians had been routed by a few Greeks. This gift was given to Apollo on account of the victory at Plataea.

F 2. Pausanias was sent to Cyprus with a fleet to drive out the barbarians. He sent many Persian nobles whom he had captured to the king, saying: "If you will give me your daughter in marriage, I will spare no exertion to bring Greece under your power." The king praised him, and told him that, if he succeeded, he should not meet with a refusal from him in anything. On account of this Pausanias was recalled.

3. He soon returned to the army of his own accord. There he dis-



closed his intentions, not shrewdly, but madly. He replied with haughtiness to petitioners, and followed the customs of the Medes in his apparel and in his feasts. The Lacedaemonians could not endure this. They sent messengers to him to say that, unless he should return home, they would condemn him to death. When he arrived he was thrown into prison, for any one of the Ephors may cast even a king into prison.

4. He sent a letter to Artabazus, but the messenger, suspecting that there was something written about himself in it, loosened the thread and took off the seal. He learned that if he had carried it he would have perished, for of those that had been sent on the same errand not one had returned. The messenger told these things to the Ephors, and they sent him to the altar of Neptune. Pausanias went there to see him. The Ephors went down to a place under ground, near the altar, from which they could hear all that any one said. Then Pausanias betrayed himself.

5. Pausanias was returning to the city when he perceived that he was about to be arrested. He fled for refuge to the temple of Minerva. The Ephors blocked up the doors of the temple, and tore off the roof in order that he might die in the open air. He was buried not far from the spot where he died.

---

### CIMON.

1. The father of Cimon could not pay his fine, and therefore died in the public prison, for by the laws of the Athenians he could not be released until he had paid the fine. Callias, who was very rich, wished to marry the sister of Cimon. He said that, if Cimon would give him his sister in marriage, he would pay the fine. Cimon would not suffer her to marry a man not nobly born; but she said she would marry him if he would keep his promise, for she would not allow her brother to die in the public prison if she could prevent it.

2. Cimon soon reached the chief position in the state, for he had eloquence, generosity, and a great knowledge both of civil and military affairs. He had great influence with the army, and was sent to found a colony near the river Strymon. At Mycale he conquered and captured a large fleet of the enemy's ships. He fortified the southern side of the citadel out of his own share of the booty.

3. The Athenians were very soon sorry that they had banished Cimon. They had done it on account of envy. He was recalled after a few years, and brought about a peace between the same states which his

father had strengthened. Not long afterwards he was sent to Cyprus with ten ships.

4. This man was so generous that he never placed a watchman in his orchards for the sake of guarding the fruit. If he met any one in the forum poorly clad, he gave him money on the spot. He often invited poor men home with him. It is not at all to be wondered at that by this conduct he left hardly enough for his funeral expenses.

If anybody needs your assistance, give at once, lest by putting it off you may appear to refuse.

---

LYSANDER.

1. It is evident that Lysander acquired a great reputation more by good fortune than by merit. The lack of discipline of the enemy brought this about, for they did not obey their commanders, but wandered about in the fields. After the ships had been deserted, the Athenians surrendered to the Lacedaemonians. Lysander gained possession of the fleet of the enemy at Goat-river, and attempted to hold all the states in his own power. He appointed ten in each state, and intrusted to them the whole control. The Lacedaemonians said that their object in this war was to crush the Athenians.

2. I will not weary my readers by enumerating many instances of the cruelty of the decemvirs in all the cities. It is enough to bring forward one fact by way of example. The Lacedaemonians saw that the decemvirs conducted everything according to the will of Lysander. One of the islands had been especially loyal to the Athenians.

3. I perceive that I can do nothing without the help of the oracle at Delphi, for the Lacedaemonians are accustomed to refer everything to the oracle. Lysander proposed to bribe the oracles of Delphi and Dodona. They not only abolished the decemviral government which he had instituted, but also accused him of having deceived the priest of Jupiter Hammon. After the death of Lysander, a speech was found in his house; this speech was so written that it seemed to coincide with the opinion of the gods, which he did not doubt that he would obtain by means of his influence.

4. When Lysander was in command of the fleet he asked Pharnabazus to write a letter to the Ephors. This letter set forth, at great length, what conscientiousness Lysander had observed both in his conduct of the war and in his treatment of the allies. Pharnabazus wrote the

letter, and gave it to Lysander to read. Afterwards, however, he wrote another letter, in which he described very minutely the cruelty and avarice of Lysander. The Ephors told Lysander that he had unintentionally been his own accuser.

---

### ALCIBIADES.

1. No one was more extraordinary than Alcibiades, the Athenian, both in his vices and in his virtues. All his contemporaries wondered that there was so great inconsistency in one man. When the occasion demanded, he was very industrious, but as soon as he had relaxed he was negligent and extravagant. He was eloquent, shrewd, and full of judgment. All agree that his character was very inconsistent.

2. He was brought up by Pericles, and instructed by Socrates. Both nature and fortune had furnished him with all good things, and he was the richest of all his contemporaries.

3. The Athenians entertained great hopes of Alcibiades, and considered no one in the state his equal. They chose him as the leader to carry on the war against the inhabitants of Syracuse. Before the fleet departed, in one night all the pillars of Mercury in the city, except one, were thrown down. It was evident that this had been done by agreement. The citizens were filled with fear lest there should be a conspiracy. As often as Alcibiades appeared in public, he drew to him the eyes of all.

4. The enemies of Alcibiades wished to bring a charge against him. They decided, however, to wait until he should have set out for the war, in order that they might attack him in his absence. The magistrates sent a messenger to him, saying: "Return home and plead your cause." Alcibiades was well acquainted with the usual conduct of his fellow-citizens. Therefore, being unwilling to disobey, he went on board the trireme. The enemies of Alcibiades had obeyed rather their own anger than the common advantage.

5. It could not long be hidden from Alcibiades that his enemies were seeking an opportunity to kill him. They feared very much that he was about to return to a good understanding with the king. Pisander was of the same opinion as Alcibiades. Under his leadership, the Athenians took many Greek cities by storm; the Lacedaemonians, having been conquered in five battles by land and three by sea, sought for peace. The conquerors treated the captives with mercy.

6. The whole city came down to the Piræus to meet Alcibiades, just as if the present success were due to him alone. They blamed themselves for the loss of Sicily. When he had disembarked and entered the city, he spoke in such a way that no one was hard-hearted enough not to weep for his fate. Formerly they had driven him from the city; now his property was restored to him, and the priests were compelled to cast into the sea the pillars on which their curse had been written.

7. They committed the whole conduct of the state to him alone. He asked for two colleagues, and set out for Asia. His joy, however, was not lasting. The Athenians thought that there was nothing he could not do. Thus, when he was unsuccessful at Cyne, they thought that he did not choose to take it, because he had been bribed by the king. They took his command from him, and put another in his place. The extravagant idea of his abilities which his fellow-citizens had was a great injury to him, for they feared him no less than they loved him.

8. The leader of the Lacedæmonians desired to protract the war as much as possible, since the king furnished the money. The Athenians, on the contrary, wished either to fight or to seek for peace. Alcibiades said that the Lacedæmonians were unwilling to fight by sea, because they were stronger in land forces. He was not deceived in the matter. There was danger that the soldiers' lack of discipline would afford Lysander an opportunity of overwhelming the army. If any misfortune happens, you alone will be blamed.

9. After the defeat of the Athenians, Alcibiades hid himself in the heart of Thrace, perceiving that no place in Greece was safe for him. Afterwards he crossed over into Asia, and, seeing that his country could not be freed without the aid of the king, he desired to make a friend of him. He thought that he could easily accomplish this if he told him that his brother Cyrus was preparing war against him.

10. He asked Pharnabazus to send him to the king. They assured Lysander that, unless he got rid of Alcibiades, he himself would be taken, dead or alive. He sent trustworthy men to kill Alcibiades. They did not dare to attack him with the sword, but set fire by night to the house where he was. He had escaped the fire, but was killed by spears thrown from a distance.

11. Thucydides, who was a contemporary of Alcibiades, praises him very highly. It is said that when he came to Thebes no one could equal him in bodily strength. At Athens he surpassed all his friends in the splendor of his manner of living. Among the Lacedæmonians no one

equaled him in the frugality of his diet. With whatever people he lived, he was always considered the first. He also imitated the customs of the Persians, hunted boldly, and lived luxuriously.

---

### THRASYBULUS.

1. It was the good fortune of Thrasybulus to be not only the first, but the only person that freed Athens from her tyrants. Many had wished to do this; he alone was able to do it. The ability of the general often accomplishes more in war than the valor of the soldiers. The thirty tyrants had spared some of the citizens and banished others.

2. Not more than thirty persons fled to Phyle; the tyrants, therefore, at first despised Thrasybulus and the small number of his adherents. He fortified Munychia, which is a port of the Athenians, and the tyrants who attacked it were driven back. He thought it right that the Athenians should not only speak for liberty, but also fight for it. Even in those days this precept was in the memories of all the Athenians: "In war nothing should be despised."

3. Thrasybulus prevented the massacre of those with whom a public reconciliation had been made, and procured for them the passage of an act of amnesty. He said: "What I have promised I will perform."

After the fall of the leaders, Thrasybulus restored peace on the condition that none but the thirty tyrants should be either banished or fined. He said that he would not only cause the law to be passed, but would also enforce its observance.

4. He received a crown of honor, not extorted by force, but won from the affection of his fellow-citizens. This crown brought with it no ill-will, but great glory. If they had presented him with many acres of land, many men would have begrudged it to him, and even more would have coveted it. Thus they showed both their good-will and their moderation. He was killed in his tent at night.

---

### CONON.

1. Special honor was given to Conon because he performed great deeds both by land and sea. No one doubts that, if he had been present at Goat-river, the Athenians would not have suffered such a defeat, for

he was both an experienced and a careful commander. The Athenians were conquered by Lysander.

2. Conon was sent to Asia, in order that he might protect his fellow-citizens. He was in reality the commander of the army, and it was very evident that if he had not been there Agesilaus would have been recalled. Tissaphernes revolted from the king, and made an alliance with the Lacedaemonians. Nevertheless, he remained in Asia, and often opposed the plans of the other commanders.

3. It is no wonder that they were not easily persuaded to believe the king. Conon preferred to conduct his business in writing; for, if he had come into the presence of the king, he would have been obliged to do homage to him. He said: "The state by which I am commissioned is accustomed to command other nations."

4. The king was so much affected by the influence of Conon that he allowed him to select whom he chose to command the army in the war against the Lacedaemonians. Conon, however, thought that the king ought to know his own subjects best. The Lacedaemonians perceived that a great war was impending, and feared that they would not be able to conquer the king. By the victory at Cnidus, Athens was freed from the control of her enemies.

5. In his good fortune he attempted more than he could carry out. He wished to restore Ionia to the Athenians. Tiribazus pretended that he wished to send Conon to the king on business of importance. He was thrown into prison, whether with or without the knowledge of Tiribazus is doubtful.

---

## DION.

1. Dionysius the elder had two daughters; one he gave in marriage to his son Dionysius, the other to Dion. Dion had many natural advantages, and was, besides, an intimate friend of Dionysius the elder, although he disliked his cruelty. Dionysius was very much influenced by his advice, and sent him as an ambassador to the Carthaginians. He performed the duties of this office so kindly that he lessened the despot's reputation for cruelty.

2. Dionysius loved Dion not otherwise than as a son. When Plato came to Tarentum, Dion burned with eagerness to hear him, and persuaded Dionysius to invite him to Syracuse. Afterwards Dionysius fell sick, and the physicians said that he was in great danger. Dion thought that his

sisters' sons ought to have a share in the kingdom. The physicians were compelled by Dionysius the younger to give his father a sleeping-draught. When he had taken this he died.

3. Dion said: "I shall not be deterred from this intention by any advice of yours." There is no doubt that he wished to restore liberty to the Syracusans, for he never ceased to implore Dionysius to do this. Dion was both loved and admired by Plato, who wished to comply with his requests. Their friendship was increased by many things.

4. Dionysius heard that Dion was raising troops and preparing to make war upon him. Therefore he said: "Dion must be sent to Corinth, and all his movable property must be put on board a ship and sent to him." It was thought that he did this not out of hatred to Dion, but for the sake of his own safety. His son threw himself from an upper story and was killed.

5. On the third day after Dion had arrived at Corinth, Heraclides was banished. By this we see that a tyranny that has lasted many years is supposed to be of extensive resources and great strength. The hatred against the tyrant was so great that Dion easily overthrew his government. This he did more easily, since Dionysius thought that no one would come against him with a few merchant vessels.

6. A sudden change followed so great prosperity. In the first place, he had received a very severe wound in the death of his son. Then a dispute arose between him and Heraclides, who had command of the fleet. Dion did not bear this patiently, but raised a party to crush him. He ought, on the contrary, to have won him by conciliation. He said that a state could not be well carried on under the command of many men.

7. After the death of Heraclides no one considered himself safe. Money soon began to fail him. He could not endure that he should be ill thought of by those by whose praises he had a little while before been lauded to the skies. He spoke very freely, and asserted that the tyrant ought not to be endured. I am filled with the greatest alarm, for it can not be denied that great sums are spent every day.

8. Callicrates, a cunning and faithless man, told Dion that he was in great danger on account of the hatred of the soldiers, and that he could not escape unless he should find a suitable man to pretend that he was his enemy. Dion commissioned Callicrates himself to do this. Dion's friends told him that Callicrates was practicing treachery against him; but Callicrates went to the temple of Proserpine and swore that Dion was in no danger from him. He feared that his plans would become known.

9. On the day of the festival Dion stayed at home. Callicrates fitted up a ship, as if he wished to exercise the oarsmen. He then sent certain young men, unarmed, to Dion. They entered his sleeping-room, and Lyco gave them a sword through the window. With this they killed Dion. It is easy for any one to see how the guards might have saved him if they had been faithful.

10. There is no doubt that so dreadful a crime displeases many. Anger succeeded to pity so suddenly that it seemed as if they would have killed him if they could. Having left nothing to pay for his funeral, he was buried at the public expense. They who call him a tyrant in his lifetime will, after his death, extol him as the father of his country.

---

### IPHICRATES.

1. Iphicrates was so great a general that he never lost a battle by any fault of his own. He introduced many new things into the art of war. Formerly the infantry had used large shields and very short spears. He changed this, and made the soldiers able to move with more activity, although their bodies were equally well protected.

2 and 3. No soldiers were ever more obedient to their leader than the soldiers of Iphicrates. He was famous for his military strictness. When the signal for battle was given, his soldiers stationed themselves in such a way that they seemed to have been arranged by a very skilful general. If he had not delayed the army, the Thebans would have taken Sparta and destroyed it by fire. In the same war he put to flight all the forces of the enemy. Artaxerxes would not have attacked the Egyptian king if Iphicrates had not instructed the army.

---

### CHABRIAS.

1 and 2. Chabrias marched to the aid of the Boeotians, and fought a battle before Thebes. The Athenians erected a statue to Chabrias for having taught the soldiers to kneel down behind their shields, and thus await the attack of the enemy. There is no doubt that Chabrias set out on his own responsibility to help his friends. He did the same thing at Cyprus. He did not withdraw until he had conquered the whole island.

3. They sent ambassadors to Athens to make inquiries. The Atheni-

---



ans announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should return home before a fixed day. Almost all the generals did the same thing. He differed from the rest both in his manner of life and in his character. It is a common fault in great republics that envy is the attendant of glory.

4. The others did not follow him, and this hastened his death. He was surrounded by the ships of the enemy. He might have escaped if he had thrown himself into the sea; but he said: "I prefer to perish rather than to throw away my arms and leave the ship." Thus he brought about his own destruction. The rest, unwilling to do this, gained safety by swimming. There was a ship at hand to receive them.

---

### TIMOTHEUS.

1. Timotheus is said to have been very skilful in the government of the state. Being skilled also in military matters, he went to Athens to assist his friends. In the former war the Athenians had taken Cyzicus. He captured the city without any expense to the state.

2. These men had a piece of good fortune that had fallen to the lot of no one before them. On account of this victory, the Lacedaemonians, who had been conquered, said that they would of their own accord yield the maritime supremacy to the Athenians. They were so much rejoiced by this victory that they placed Timotheus's statue in the forum.

3. It was hoped that their losses might be made good through the skill of these two leaders.

He set out, in order that nothing should seem to have been done in his absence. A great storm arose, but he did not think it best to shun it. He said that it would have been easy for him to take the island if they had not deserted him. A fickle people called him home and accused him of treachery.

4. The Athenians, being sorry for the judgment they have passed, are going to remit a part of the fine. Although I could bring forward many instances of his wisdom, I shall be content with one. When he was pleading his cause at Athens, Jason came from Thessaly to defend him. He preferred to risk his own life rather than to desert a friend. Timotheus had been compelled to repair the walls at his own expense.

## DATAMES.

1. We now come to the life of this very brave man. I shall say a great deal about him, because most of his deeds are little known. What he is will appear in this war. The services of this general were very great in the war which the Athenians waged against the king of Persia. Thyus wished, at first, to put him to death secretly. He was not obedient to the king, and determined to make war upon him.

2 and 3. Taking care that the report of this matter should not reach the king, he clothed Thyus in the best of raiment, adorned him with a necklace, and led him into the presence of his royal master. He himself was enveloped with a peasant's cloak. The king was greatly pleased, and sent Datames, richly rewarded, to the army.

4. While he was preparing to set out for Egypt, he received a message from the king [telling him] to attack Aspis. Datames, although his mind was occupied with a matter of much greater importance, thought that he ought to obey the king; so he embarked with a few men, rightly judging that he could very easily defeat Aspis, while he was unprepared, with a small force.

5 and 6. Pandantes, a friend of Datames, wrote to him, saying that he would be in a very dangerous position if any misfortune should take place while he [Datames] was in command, for it was a custom of the king to consider reverses as due to his generals, successes as due to his own good fortune.

When Datames heard that Mithrobarzanes had deserted to the enemy, he saw that, if the news that he had been deserted by so important a man should reach the army, others would follow his example. He caused it to be announced that Mithrobarzanes had gone by his order, as if he were a deserter. By this plan he turned to his own safety that which had been designed for his destruction.

7. This man was accustomed to reflect before he made an attempt. When he had reflected, he dared to carry his plans into execution. He was not able to collect his troops so suddenly. He chose a place where the great number of the enemy would not be much to his disadvantage.

8 and 9. Datames relied upon himself and the nature of the place, for he had not a twentieth part of the soldiers of the enemy. Trusting to these, he joined battle, gained a victory, and set up a trophy. Thus the war which the king had undertaken against Datames was finished. The king's hatred towards him was, however, implacable, and, seeing that

he could not overcome him by war, he determined to destroy him by treachery. He was told that men would lie in wait for him on a certain day. Wishing to know whether this were true or false, he took the road upon which the ambush was to be; but he ordered one of the soldiers, who resembled him in form and dress, to take his place in the line of march; those who were lying in ambush attacked this man, but were pierced with darts and killed.

10 and 11. Shrewd as he was, he was at last caught by the trickery of Mithridates, who persuaded him that he was an enemy to the king, and assured him that it was time to raise larger armies and attack the king himself. A time and place for conference were arranged; here Mithridates came several days beforehand, and hid a number of swords in different places. On the day of the conference, when they had finished the business and parted, Datames being already at some distance, Mithridates, pretending that he had forgotten something, called him back. As Datames approached, Mithridates said that he had noticed an excellent position on which to locate a camp, and pointed to it. Datames turned to look, and was immediately pierced from behind by a sword.

---

#### EPAMINONDAS.

1 and 2. Let us speak, then, first of the family of Epaminondas, then of his studies and his teachers, next of his character, and finally of his deeds. His family was respectable, though his father was poor. He was instructed in philosophy by Lysis, a Pythagorean, to whom he was so devoted that he preferred him, though an old man, to all the young men of his own age. He was modest, careful, wise in the use of opportunities, and such a lover of truth that he would not lie even in joke.

3. He is said to have been both modest and dignified. He was eager to listen, which is sometimes of more advantage than eloquence. He bore lack of wealth very easily, and took from the state nothing but fame. He had all things in common with his friends.

4 and 5. He once said to an ambassador of King Artaxerxes, "I would not accept the riches of the whole world in place of the favor of my country." This is proof enough of his freedom from covetousness. He was so skilled in oratory that no Theban equaled him in eloquence. There was a certain Meleclides well practiced in speaking for a Theban. He, seeing that Epaminondas was very successful in military matters, used to advise the Thebans to choose peace rather than war.

6 and 7. The following incident shows that he bore patiently the insults of his fellow-citizens. Once, on account of envy, they refused to place him in charge of the army, and chose as general a man unskilled in war. Owing to his ignorance, matters came to such a state that the soldiers all feared for their lives. Then they commenced to wish for the care of Epaminondas. When they sought his aid he freed the army from the blockade, and brought it home unharmed. When he, with two colleagues, was leading an army against the Lacedaemonians, they were all three superseded by other commanders. Epaminondas, however, carried on the war, and persuaded his colleagues to do the same. There was a law at Thebes which punished with death any one that retained his command longer than the people had ordered.

8. He was accused at home; he denied nothing, but confessed all. One thing he asked of them: that they should write upon his tomb, "Epaminondas was punished with death by the Thebans, because he forced them to conquer the Lacedaemonians." When he said this, a laugh arose, and none of the judges dared to vote against him.

9. In the battle at Mantinea the Lacedaemonians saw that the safety of their country depended upon the destruction of one man. Therefore they attacked Epaminondas. He fell, fighting very bravely. He felt that he had received a mortal wound; but, having heard that the Boeotians had conquered the enemy, he said: "I have lived long enough, for I die unconquered."

10. This one thing I will add, and then enough will have been said of his life and virtues. Both before his birth and after his death Thebes was continually under foreign dominion; on the other hand, so long as he lived, Thebes was the head of all Greece: whence it is easy to see that this one man was worth more than the whole state.

---

## PELOPIDAS.

1 and 2. If I undertake to describe the life of Pelopidas, I fear that I shall seem to be writing a history. Therefore I shall only touch upon his chief virtues.

The Lacedaemonians had taken possession of the citadel of Thebes, and the Theban faction that favored them had driven many of the chief men of the opposite party into exile. Among these was Pelopidas. He came to Athens, and there twelve young men, of whom he was the leader,

fixed a day for attacking their enemies and freeing the state. By these few the whole Lacedaemonian power was overthrown.

3 and 4. It came to the ears of the Theban magistrates that the exiles had entered the city. A letter was brought to one of them in which the whole matter was written out. He, however, was at a feast with the other magistrates, and put the letter, still sealed, under the cushion of his couch, saying: "I will put off business matters until to-morrow." When the night had advanced they were all put to death by the exiles. The people were then called together, and drove the Lacedaemonians from the citadel. The glory of freeing Thebes belongs to Pelopidas, for Epaminondas remained quietly at home.

5. At one time he was seized by the despot, Alexander Pheraeus, and thrown into chains. Having been rescued by Epaminondas, he persuaded the Thebans to drive Alexander out of Thessaly. In the first battle, enraged at the sight of his enemy, he urged on his horse against him, and, becoming separated from his own troops, he was killed by a shower of darts.

---

#### AGESILAUS.

1 and 2. Xenophon was very well acquainted with Agesilaus. Agesilaus had a contest with his brother's son concerning the kingdom. King Agis had not acknowledged this son at his birth, but when dying had said, "This is my son." As soon as Agesilaus had obtained what he sought, he sent an army into Asia to attack King Artaxerxes, and he hastened so much that he arrived in Asia before the enemy was aware that he had set out. When Tissaphernes learned this, he sought for a truce, in reality in order that he might collect his forces. Although Agesilaus knew this, he kept the oath that he had sworn to preserve the truce. For he said that by his perjury Tissaphernes would anger the gods.

3 and 4. Agesilaus had laid waste Phrygia before Tissaphernes had moved at all. Then he led the army back to Ephesus, and prepared for war with great industry. He presented those soldiers that excelled the others in military exercises with great gifts. In this way he had a very well disciplined army. When he thought it was time to withdraw the army from winter quarters, he knew that if he should announce openly the route he was about to take, the enemy would not believe it. So he said that he was going to Sardis. Tissaphernes thought that he would

take a different route, and led his troops into Caria. In this he was deceived.

While Agesilaus was thinking of attacking the king himself, a messenger from home came to him, saying: "The Athenians have declared war against the Spartans. Do not delay, but return." In this matter his loyalty was remarkable; for, although he was at the head of a victorious army, he was as obedient to the orders of the magistrates as if he had been a private citizen at Sparta. Would that our generals had been willing to follow so good an example!

5 and 6. The whole war being carried on in the neighborhood of Corinth, it was called the Corinthian war. In one battle, under the leadership of Agesilaus, ten thousand of the enemy fell. He said: "If the Greeks had been wise, they could, with so many men, have conquered the Persians." Many urged him to besiege Corinth, but he said that he was a man who compelled the erring to return to their duty, and not one who took Greek cities by storm. It was plain to all that unless he had been there while Epaminondas was besieging Sparta, the city would not have continued to exist. At that time certain Spartan young men, who were terrified at the approach of the enemy, wished to desert to the Thebans. They had taken possession of a place outside the walls when Agesilaus perceived the attempt. He went to them and praised their wisdom in seizing such a position, as if they had done it with good intent.

7 and 8. The Lacedaemonians were very much in need of money, and Agesilaus relieved them by means of the gold with which he had been presented by those who had deserted from the king, and whom he had protected. Although he often received great gifts from kings and states, he never carried any of them home. He was content with the house which his ancestor had made use of, in which there was no sign of luxury to be seen. Although he was short, small, and lame in one foot, those that knew his many good qualities admired even his looks. In dress he differed not at all from any poor private citizen, on account of which the barbarian despised him very much. He died while returning from Egypt, and his friends embalmed his body with wax and thus brought it home.

---

#### EUMENES.

1 and 2. If the good fortune of Eumenes had equaled his good qualities, he would have been one of the most noted men of Greece; for we are accustomed to measure men rather by the former than by the latter.

---

When very young, he became the intimate friend of Philip, who made him his secretary. Among the Greeks this is an office of much more honor than among us. After the death of Philip, he held the same position with Alexander for thirteen years. When Alexander died at Babylon, the province of Cappadocia was given, or rather assigned, to Eumenes. Perdiccas, one of Alexander's generals, took great pains to join Eumenes to himself; nor was he the only one that did this: Leonnatus sought by many promises to persuade him to desert Perdiccas and form an alliance with him. Not being able to accomplish it, he attempted to kill him, and would have succeeded if Eumenes had not escaped secretly by night.

3. All the other generals attempted to destroy Perdiccas, who was weak, and was compelled to wage war alone against many. Nevertheless, Eumenes did not desert his friend, nor prefer safety to honor. He persuaded his troops that they were being led against the barbarians, since he feared that if they knew that they were to fight with Greeks they would desert. Therefore he led them by untraveled roads, where they could not bear the truth, and he drew up his army and joined battle before the troops found out with whom they were fighting.

4. When the battle had lasted for the greater part of a day, both Crateros, the leader, and Neoptolemus, who was the second in command, fell. These and many others having been killed, the infantry, who had been led into such a position that they could not escape without the consent of Eumenes, sued for peace. This they obtained. They did not keep faith, however, but betook themselves, as soon as possible, to Antipater. Eumenes sent the body of Crateros to his wife and children in Macedonia, both on account of the worth of the man and of his former friendship for him.

5. Perdiccas was killed at the Nile, and Eumenes, among others, was condemned to death by vote of the army. He was deeply affected by this blow, but did not yield to it; although it weakened his strength, it did not break his spirit. Antigonus pursued him, and at last surrounded him, since he could not approach him except in those positions where a few could easily withstand many. Although many of his troops were destroyed, he himself escaped to Phrygia with a part of his forces. He remained here as long as it was winter; when spring approached he pretended to surrender, but deceived the officers of Antigonus, and withdrew all his troops in safety.

6. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, sent letters and messengers to him to ask if she should come to Macedonia. He advised her not to

move from Epirus, but to wait until the son of Alexander obtained the kingdom. If, however, she should come to Macedonia, let her forget everything, and use her power without bitterness toward any one. She did neither, for she not only came to Macedonia, but, when there, acted with the greatest cruelty.

7 and 8. He could not escape the envy that he feared, but, by pretending to do all things in the name of the king, he was to a certain extent hidden, although the whole war was carried on by him alone. He fought with Antigonus, and, when he had compelled him to return to Media to pass the winter, he himself led his troops into Persia, not as he chose, but as the wishes of the army compelled. For the veterans of Alexander, who had marched through Asia and had conquered the Persians, were not willing to obey, but sought, as do our veterans now, to command. When Antigonus learned this, he decided to adopt a new plan, and to attack the enemy unprepared in their winter quarters.

9 and 10. Eumenes, and the generals who were with him, all perceived that they could not assemble their forces before Antigonus arrived. Eumenes, however, said that, if they were willing to obey his orders, he would bring it about that Antigonus should be delayed not less than five days. He then caused fires to be lighted at the foot of the mountain; when Antigonus saw these, believing that his approach was known, he changed his plan, took the longer road, and waited one day in order to refresh his army. Thus he conquered a shrewd leader by strategy; but it helped him very little, for, although the soldiers had sworn that they would not desert him, they gave him up to Antigonus. Those who were with Antigonus saw that if Eumenes were not put to death they would all be of little importance in comparison with him. Thus they would not allow Antigonus to spare him, although he wished to do so, because he saw that no one could aid him more than Eumenes.

11 and 12. When the captain of the guard asked Antigonus how he wished Eumenes to be watched, he said: "Like a very fierce lion." Many came to see him in prison—some on account of hatred, others on account of an old friendship, and others that they might see what sort of man he was whom they had so long feared. He asked Onomarchus, who had charge of the guard, why he was thus detained for three days, and why Antigonus did not order him to be put to death? Onomarchus said: "If you were in that state of mind, why did you not fall in battle rather than come into the power of the enemy?" "Because," said Eumenes, "I never met a man braver than I."



Antigonus said that he would not kill one that had once been his friend; but, fearing a mutiny of the soldiers, he ordered Eumenes' daily food to be taken from him. Eumenes, however, did not suffer hunger more than three days, for he was strangled by the guards without the knowledge of Antigonus.

---

### PHOCION.

1 and 2. Phocion, the Athenian, had often been in command of great armies before his military service became famous. The nobility of his whole life was very great, and on this account he was often called "the Good." He was always very poor, although he might have become rich. He said that, if his children were like him, a small farm would support them, and, if they were unlike him, he preferred not to support them in luxury at the expense of the state. He came into ill repute among the Athenians because he not only did not defend his friend, but even betrayed him, and especially because he denied that there was any danger when Nicanor was about to obtain possession of the Piræus.

3 and 4. The people banished the leaders of the opposite party under penalty of death. They then sent messengers to Polyperchontes to ask that he would sustain their decisions. Phocion was ordered to state his case to Philip; when this had been done, he was brought back to Athens. Having arrived there, he was not even given an opportunity of pleading his cause. He had known Euphiletus very intimately, and, as he was being led to death, Euphiletus met him and said: "Alas! Phocion, you are suffering only the common fate of illustrious Athenians." No free man dared to bury him, and so he was buried by his slaves.

---

### TIMOLEON.

1 and 2. Timoleon, the Corinthian, was without doubt a very great man. He accomplished what probably no other man ever did. He not only freed his own country from a despot, but restored the whole of Sicily to its former glory. It is considered more difficult to bear prosperity than adversity, and yet he bore the former even more wisely than the latter. He preferred the liberty of the state to the safety of his own brother, and thought it better to obey the laws than to rule over his country. Thus he caused his brother, who had seized the state by the

aid of hireling soldiers, to be killed. This act of his was not equally approved by all. His mother never loved him after the death of his brother.

After the death of Dion, Dionysius ruled again at Syracuse. His opponents sent to Corinth for a leader. Timolcon was sent, and drove out Dionysius, but was unwilling to put him to death. Mamercus had come into Sicily from Italy to aid the despot; him also he captured.

3, 4, and 5. Syracuse had been founded by the Corinthians; so, when Timolcon saw that many of the cities were almost deserted, he brought in colonists from his native city. He rebuilt the walls, re-established law and liberty, and seemed more the founder of these cities than those who had brought over the colonists in the beginning. He obtained so much power that he could have ruled over the inhabitants of Sicily even without their own consent; he preferred, however, to be loved rather than to be feared, and lived as a private citizen in Syracuse. At length he lost the sight of his eyes. He bore this misfortune with such patience that no one ever heard him complain. Never did anything impudent or boastful come from his mouth. When others praised his valor and his prudence he said nothing, except that he thanked the gods that when they had determined to re-establish peace in Sicily they had chosen him as the leader of the people. There were many wonderful incidents in his life; for instance, he fought all his greatest battles on his own birthday. He said that he had always wished that the inhabitants of Syracuse might have such liberty that each man could speak of what he chose without fear of punishment. When he died, he was buried with the greatest honors.

---

## DE REGIBUS.

The kings of Greece were not very many. Agcsilaus, like the other Spartans, was king in name only. Xerxes was especially famous because he attacked Greece with the largest armies within the memory of man. There were, too, great kings among the friends of Alexander the Great. After his death, however, they fought among themselves. Antigonus and his son Demetrius were very famous. Antigonus was killed in battle; Demetrius was captured, and died of disease. Ptolemacus, another great general, gave up the kingdom to his son while he himself was yet alive, and is said to have been killed by that very son.

## HAMILCAR.

1 and 2. The Carthaginians had been conquered by the Romans at the Aegates islands, and had lost almost all their possessions in Sicily. Hamilcar, although he burned with a desire for victory, perceived that his countrymen could not longer endure the miseries of war, since they were already almost exhausted. Therefore he determined to keep the peace for a little while, and then with renewed strength to carry on the war against the Romans until he conquered them. Upon his arrival at Carthage he found the state in great danger. The hired troops had revolted, and were waging war against Carthage itself, and the Carthaginians had sought and obtained aid from the Romans. At length they made Hamilcar commander. He not only drove the enemy from the walls of the city, but also restored to his country all the alienated towns.

3 and 4. That he might the more easily find a cause for war with the Romans, he brought it about that he should be sent as commander into Spain with an army. He took with him his son Hannibal, nine years of age. He conquered the most warlike nations in Spain, and enriched all Africa with horses, arms, men, and money. He was killed in battle in the ninth year after his arrival in Spain.

---

## HANNIBAL.

1 and 2. Hannibal excelled all other generals in wisdom as much as the Roman people excelled all other peoples in bravery. If he had not been weakened by his own citizens, he might have conquered the Romans. He had received hatred against Rome as an inheritance from his father. Even after he had been driven from his country, he inflamed Antiochus with such zeal for war that he attempted to attack Italy. Roman ambassadors went to Antiochus in order to bring Hannibal into suspicion. Hannibal, however, went to the king and said: "When I was nine years old my father led me to the sacrificial altar and bade me swear never to be at peace with Rome. This I swore, and this oath I have kept, and shall always keep."

3, 4, and 5. When Hasdrubal was general in Spain, Hannibal had charge of all the cavalry; and when he was less than twenty-five years old he was made general. He took Saguntum by storm, crossed the Pyrenees, reached the Alps, conquered the tribes that attempted to impede his

march, and built such roads that an elephant could travel where before a single unarmed man could scarcely crawl. He conquered Scipio at the Rhone. Afterwards he put both the Roman leaders to flight. Although attacked with so severe a sickness that he was carried in a litter, he conquered the consul Flaminius at Trasumenus. Thence he proceeded to Apulia, where he put two great armies to flight in one battle. After this he set out for Rome. Fabius Maximus, the Roman dictator, met him in a narrow pass. Hannibal deceived the Roman, and escaped with no loss. Both by prudence and by bravery he overcame many other Roman leaders. It would be tedious to narrate all his battles. As long as he was in Italy no one withstood him in open fight.

6 and 7. He was recalled from Italy to defend his own country. He was beaten at Zama by Publius Scipio, the son of him whom he had conquered at the Rhone. In a few days he raised many soldiers by new levies. Finally the Carthaginians made peace with the Romans, and sent ambassadors to ask that the Romans would return the prisoners. The Romans answered that they would not send back the prisoners, since the Carthaginians kept Hannibal, who was most hostile to the Romans, still in command in the army. Therefore Hannibal was recalled. On his return to Carthage he was made king, for as at Rome consuls are elected each year, thus at Carthage kings are chosen. When ambassadors came from Rome, Hannibal thought that they had been sent to seize him, and, accordingly, went on board ship secretly and escaped.

8 and 9. Afterwards Hannibal came to Africa with five ships to persuade his brother Mago to attack Rome with him. There are two accounts of the death of Mago. Some say that he perished by shipwreck, others that he was put to death by his own slaves.

If Antiochus had been willing to follow the advice of his friend in carrying on the war, the decisive battle would have been fought in Italy rather than in Greece. When Antiochus had been put to flight, Hannibal, who was a very shrewd man, saw that he was in great danger, on account of the avarice of the Cretans. For he knew that there was a report concerning a large amount of money which he had brought with him. To deceive them, he filled several jars with lead, covering the tops with gold and silver. These he placed in the temple of Diana. There were several statues near the house where he lived, and these he filled with money without the knowledge of the Cretans.

10 and 11. He afterwards went to King Prusias; he, however, was not very strong in resources, and Hannibal attempted to win over other

kings. Eumenes, who was very friendly towards the Romans, carried on war against Hannibal, both by land and by sea. Hannibal is said to have adopted the following plan to destroy him: He caused a great number of live, poisonous snakes to be collected and placed in the ships. Then he ordered the marines to attack the ship of Eumenes, and simply defend themselves against the other vessels by means of the live snakes, which had been placed in large jars. This they did, and, when the ships of the enemy pressed them hard, they threw the jars into the ships. At first the enemy only laughed, and could not see why this was being done. When, however, they saw their ships full of poisonous snakes, and perceived no way of avoiding them, they retreated, and betook themselves to the land.

12 and 13. It happened that the ambassadors of Prusias were dining at the house of Flamininus, the consul at Rome. They said that Hannibal was in the kingdom. This was reported to the senate. The senate sent ambassadors to ask Prusias to give up Hannibal to them. This he refused to do, but said that they might take him if they could find the place where he was. The ambassadors went to the fortress where Hannibal was and surrounded it. A slave told Hannibal that all the ways of egress had been taken possession of by armed men. Then Hannibal perceived that he could save his life no longer, and took the poison which he was always accustomed to carry with him. Thus a very brave man perished.

Although he carried on so many wars, he devoted some time to literature, for he wrote several books in the Greek language.

---

### CATO.

1 and 2. M. Cato lived, when a young man, among the Sabines; thence he came to Rome by the advice of L. Valerius Flaccus, and entered public life. He was military tribune in Sicily, and then praetor in Sardinia, whence he had brought Ennius the poet. When P. Scipio was consul for the second time, he wished to drive Cato out of the province of Spain and become his successor. Because he could not do this he was angry at the senate. Cato was afterwards made censor, and did much to restrain luxury. So long as he lived he did not cease to incur enmities for the sake of the state.

3. He was a man of remarkable diligence in everything. He was an expert farmer, a skilful lawyer, a great general, and very fond of

learning. He took up the study of books very late, and yet it would not have been easy to find anything in either Greek or Roman history that he did not know. When he was an old man he commenced to write the "Origines." There are seven books of these, and they contain the history of the Roman people. The fourth book contains the first Punic war. He did not mention the leaders by name, but wrote of the events.

---

ATTICUS.

1 and 2. Atticus always held the rank of knight, which he had received from his ancestors. His father was rich for those times, and devoted to learning. Atticus had great aptness for learning, and stimulated all his school-fellows by his zeal. Among these was Cicero, whom he bound so fast by his kindness that no one was ever dearer to him. After Sulpicius had been killed, Atticus saw that the state was disturbed, and that he could not live at Rome suitably to his rank. Thus he thought that this was a fit time to pursue his studies, and betook himself to Athens. Here he so lived that he was very dear to all the Athenians. He often relieved the public need by his own resources.

3 and 4. The Athenians paid him all the public honors that they could, and wished to make him a citizen of Athens. This, however, he was unwilling to become. While he was there his prudence prevented the raising of a statue to him. He considered his country his home, and was very dear to his own fellow-citizens at Rome.

He spoke Greek so well that he seemed to have been born at Athens; yet the grace of his Latin diction was such that it was evident that it was native and not acquired. Sulla was so taken with the young man that he wished to have him always with him.

He had left Italy that he might not bear arms against Sulla; he left Sulla that he might not bear arms against Italy. He showed great fidelity to Cicero in all his dangers, and gave him a large sum of money. When he left Athens, the whole city followed him and showed its grief by tears.

5 and 6. His uncle was rich and disagreeable. No one could bear his harshness. Atticus, however, kept his good-will, and, at the death of his uncle, became his heir.

Cicero lived on much more intimate terms with Atticus than with his own brother Quintus. Hortensius, the orator, was also a friend of Atti-

cus. It could not be said which loved him the more, Cicero or Hortensius.

He did not throw himself into politics, and was not willing to go to Asia even with Quintus Cicero, although he could have had the position of lieutenant. By this he shunned even the suspicion of wrong-doing.

7 and 8. He was about sixty years old when the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out. He did not leave the city, but he furnished his friends with what they needed from his private fortune. Many had received either wealth or honor from Pompey; Atticus nothing. Thus he was able to remain at home without offending Pompey. This inaction so pleased Caesar that he did not even demand money from him.

After the death of Caesar, the state seemed to be in the hands of Brutus and Cassius. Brutus was a young man, but he was more intimate with no one than with this old man Atticus. He made him his friend in daily intercourse, and his chief adviser in public affairs. Atticus always thought that the duties of a friend should be performed without party spirit. Not long afterwards Brutus and Cassius went into exile, and Atticus, who had been unwilling to furnish them money while they were succeeding, sent Brutus a hundred thousand sesterces as a gift when he left Italy.

9 and 10. If I were to say that Atticus was prudent in the war which followed, I should say less than I ought. The enemies of Antony, who had been adjudged an enemy of Rome, were preparing to destroy his wife and children. Although Atticus had been on intimate terms with Cicero, and had been a great friend of Brutus, he did not assist the enemies of Antony, but, on the contrary, aided his friends. He afforded aid to Fulvia, Antony's wife, with such diligence that she never presented herself in court without him. He thought that it was the greatest gain to be known as mindful and grateful. No one thought he did these things for his own sake, for no one imagined that Antony was to gain control of affairs.

Suddenly fortune turned. Antony returned to Italy. All men thought that Atticus was in great danger on account of his friendship for Cicero and Brutus, for Antony hated Cicero so bitterly that he wished to proscribe all his friends. He wrote, however, an autograph letter to Atticus, bidding him fear nothing and come to him immediately.

11 and 12. It would be difficult to follow out all his good deeds. We wish this one thing to be understood: his generosity was not cunning;

this is evident from the fact that he did not conciliate the prosperous, but assisted the unfortunate. He made no enemies, for he injured no man, and preferred to forget an injury rather than to revenge it. He remembered the benefits that he had conferred only so long as he on whom he had conferred them was grateful. He could have increased his possessions by the favor of Antony. He had no eagerness for money, and used it only to defend his friends from dangers and annoyances. The triumvir had sold the property of Scaurus, a friend of his, whom a zeal for the study of philosophy had kept at Athens for many years. Atticus was so active in the matter that the same messenger who announced to Scaurus that he had lost his property announced to him also that he had regained it.

13 and 14. Atticus lived on the Quirinal hill, in a house that his uncle had left him. In this house there was more taste than luxury. He never changed anything in it unless he was compelled to do so. Among his slaves there were many that were very well educated. Many of them had been born in the house. The furniture was tasteful, but not costly. I do not state what I have heard, but what I know. He never dined without some reading aloud, and the guests were always pleased with this, for he never invited those whose tastes were different from his own. He had no pleasure-grounds and no villas, and measured the advantage of money by its right use, and not by its amount.

15, 16, and 17. There can be no greater proof of Atticus's amiability than the fact that when he was a young man he was very dear to the old man Sulla, and when he was old he was very dear to the young man Brutus. Not even Cicero's own brother Quintus was dearer to him than was Atticus. Cicero wrote many letters to him which prove this fact, and give to him that reads them a very good history of those times.

Atticus was both dignified and affable. It would be hard to say whether he were more respected or loved by his friends.

He buried his mother when she was ninety years old, and I heard him say at the funeral that he had never been angry with her. At this time he was sixty-seven years old. He made use of the precepts of the philosophers, not for show, but to guide his life.

18 and 19. He was a lover of the ancient times, and wrote books in which he set forth all the famous deeds of the Romans, and wove in the lives of renowned men. He composed, too, one book in Greek. Fortune willed that we should survive him. He was sprung from the equestrian rank, and was content with that. He obtained, however, alliance with



the emperor, for Caesar betrothed the granddaughter of Atticus to his own step-son.

20 and 21. Even before this the emperor had often sent letters to Atticus, telling him what he was doing; while he was in Rome hardly a day passed that he did not write to Atticus. Sometimes he laid before him some poetical question, sometimes he made some inquiry concerning antiquity. Thus it happened that when the temple of Jupiter was falling into ruin on account of its age, Atticus advised Caesar to have it repaired. Antony also took pains to inform Atticus of what he was doing. The reader will easily see how great wisdom it required to preserve the goodwill of these two men, each of whom wished to be master not only of the city of Rome, but of the world.

When he was seventy-seven years old he contracted a disease, of which at first both he and the physicians thought little. Afterwards he felt the pains increase from day to day. He bade three of his friends to be called to him, and when he saw them he said: "You have seen what care I have expended in preserving my health; now I have decided to cease feeding this disease, for whatever food I take prolongs my life in such a way that it increases my pains without any hope of recovery."

22. He said this with such firmness of voice and expression that it seemed to his friends as though he were going from one house to another, and not from life to death. Agrippa besought him not to hasten what nature compelled; but he silenced his prayers by inflexibility. Thus he refrained from food for two days. Then the disease seemed to become less violent. Nevertheless, he carried out his resolution, and died on the day before the Calends of April. He was buried on the Appian Way, at the fifth mile-stone.

**HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL  
INDEX.**



## HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

### A

**A.**, abbreviation for Aulus.  
**Acaranāna**, ac, *f.*, a woman of Acarnania, a province of Greece.  
**Acē**, es, *f.*, a town in Phoenicia; mod. Acre.  
**Āchērona**, untis, *m.*, a river in Epirus; also a fabulous river in the Lower World. Sometimes used for the Lower World. *DI.* 10, 2.  
**Actaeus**, a, um, Attic (*Actē* was the earlier name of Attica). Hence subst. *Actaei*, orum, the inhabitants of Attica.  
**Adīmantus**, i, *m.*, an Athenian general, chosen as Alcibiades's colleague in the Spartan war.  
**Admētus**, i, *m.*, a king of the Molossians in Epirus. Themistocles took refuge at his court.  
**Aegātes**, um, *f.*, the Aegates, three islands off the western coast of Sicily (Aegēa, Phorbantia, and Hiēra). Famous for the victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians, *a. c.* 241.  
**Aegīae**, erum, *f.*, a city of Macedonia; where Philip was slain.  
**Aegēo-flūmen**, inis, *a.*, Goat-river. A river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus. Famous for the victory of Lysander and the Lacedaemonians over the Athenians.  
**Aegyptiūs**, a, um, Egyptian, of Egypt; as a substantive, *Aegyptii*, orum, Egyptians.  
**Aegyptus**, i, *f.*, a country in the north-eastern part of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, east by Arabia and the Arabian Gulf, south by Ethiopia, west by Libya.

**Aemilius**, i, *m.*, name of a Roman gens.  
 1. Lucius Aemilius Paulus, consul, fell in the battle at Cannae, *a. c.* 216. *Hana.* 4, 4.  
 2. A Roman consul in the year *a. c.* 183. *Hana.* 12, 1.  
 3. Plural, *Aemilii*, orum, members of the Aemilian gens. *Att.* 18, 4.  
**Aeōliā**, ae (*Aeōliā*, Idos), *f.*, a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between the Troad and Ionia.  
**Āfer**, fri, *m.*, an African.  
**Africa**, ae, *f.*, Africa.  
 1. In a restricted sense, Libya, the territory of Carthage.  
 2. In an extended sense, the whole of that quarter of the globe south of the Mediterranean Sea.  
**Africānus**, a, um, belonging to Africa.  
**Africānus**, i, *m.*, title of Publius Cornelius Scipio as the conqueror of Hannibal, *a. c.* 201, and of Publius Aemilianus Scipio as the destroyer of Carthage, *a. c.* 146.  
**Āgāmēmnon**, ōnis, *m.*, king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war. On his return from Troy he was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra.  
**Āgēsalīus**, i, *m.*, king of Sparta, *a. c.* 400-361. He was recalled from Persia to oppose the Grecian states, which had been united against Sparta by means of Persian influence. *Chab.* 1, 2; 2, 3, etc.; *Con.* 2, 2; *Rep.* 1, 2; *Timoth.* 1, 3.  
**Āgis**, Idis, *m.*, brother of Agesilaus, whom he preceded on the Spartan throne.  
**Agonē**, ōnis, *m.*, an Athenian rhetori-

- rian, put to death for falsely accusing Phocion.
- Agrippa**, *ac. m.*, Marcus Vipsanius, general and statesman. The military support of Octavian in the civil wars. Married the daughter of Atticus (a. c. 37). He built the Pantheon at Rome.
- Alcibiades**, *is, m.*, a celebrated Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war; distinguished for his beauty, wealth, and natural endowments; also for his changing fortunes and lack of principle. Born a. c. 450; murdered a. c. 404.
- Alcmaeon**, *onis (-onis), m.*, son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle. At the command of his father, he killed his mother, and was pursued by the Furies.
- Alexander**, *dri, m.*
1. Alexander the Great, son of Philip and Olympia, king of Macedonia, conqueror of Greece and Asia. He died at Babylon, in a. c. 323.
  2. Son of the preceding.
  3. A despot in Phœæ in Thessaly. He threw the ambassador Pelopidas into prison.
- Alexandria** (-ia), *ac. f.*, the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, a. c. 332.
- Alpes**, *ium, f.*, the Alps, the highest mountains in Europe. They form the northern wall of Italy, and extend through Switzerland and part of France. They separated Italy from ancient Gaul and Germany.
- Alpici**, *orum, m.*, the inhabitants of the Alps.
- Ampelopolia**, *is, f.*, a city in Thrace, on the river Strymon.
- Amynas**, *ac. m.*, a king of Macedonia, grandfather of Alexander the Great.
- Andocides**, *is (-is), m.*, an Athenian orator. The pillar of Mercury before his door was spared when all the others in the city were destroyed. He was suspected of connection with Alcibiades in the crime of impiety.
- Ankela**, *ac. f.*, a relative of Atticus, and wife of Servius Sulpicius.
- Antigone**, *is, m.*, one of Alexander's generals, and commander of the Macedonian phalanx.
- Antigonus**, *i, m.*, one of Alexander's generals. He received Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia, at Alexander's death. He overcame Eumenes and Perdiccas, but lost his life in the battle at Ipsus, a. c. 301, where he fought against Seleucus and Lysimachus.
- Antiochus**, *i, m.*, a king of Syria. Hannibal fled to him and persuaded him to attack the Romans. He reigned a. c. 223-187.
- Antipater**, *tri, m.*, one of Alexander's generals. Obtained the chief power after the death of Perdiccas (a. c. 322).
- Antoni**, *i, m.*, Marcus, the friend of Caesar and enemy of Cicero. After Caesar's murder (a. c. 44) he formed a triumvirate with Octavian and Lepidus. Afterwards he quarreled with Octavian, was conquered in a naval battle at Actium (a. c. 31), fled to Egypt, and there killed himself.
- Apollon**, *inis, m.*, the son of Jupiter and Latona. He early slew the serpent Python. He was the god of prophecy, and as such especially honored at Delphi.
- Apollocrates**, *is, m.*, a son of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.
- Appenninus**, *i, m.*, a mountain range extending through Italy from northwest to southeast.
- Appia** (*via*), *ac. f.*, the great south road from Rome to Brundisium (mod. Brindisi). It was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, a. c. 312, and extended in early times only to Capua.
- Apulia**, *ac. f.*, a country in the southeastern part of Italy.
- Arcadia**, *ac. f.*, a pastoral country in the middle of the Peloponnesus.
- Arcas**, *adis, m.*, an Arcadian; the mythical king of Arcadia, who was the son of Jupiter and Callisto.
- Archias**, *ac. m.*, one of the chief magistrates at Thebes.
- Archinus**, *i, m.*, an Athenian.
- Ardeatinus**, *a, um*, belonging to Ardea, a town in Latium, about eighteen miles from Rome.
- Arête**, *es, f.*, a daughter of Dionysius the elder, and wife of Dion.

**Argi**, *Orum*, *m.* (also *Argos*, *cos*, *n.*), the capital of Argolis, a district in the northeastern part of the Peloponnese.

**Argillus**, *a*, *um*, belonging to the city of Argilus, in Thrace; an Argilian.

**Argivus**, *a*, *um*, belonging to Argos or Argolis. *Pl.*, *Argivi*, *Orum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Argos, or of Argolis.

**Argos**, see *Argi*.

**Ārīōbarzānes**, *is*, *m.*, satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

**Āristīdes**, *is*, *m.*, a well-known Athenian general and statesman, the chief opponent of Themistocles. He was a thoroughly honest man, and earned the title of "The Just." He died in poverty, while Themistocles died in the possession of great wealth, gained by treachery and treason. *Cf.* Grote, Part II, ch. 36, 39, 44.

**Āristōmāche**, *ea*, *f.*, sister of Dion, and third wife of Dionysius the elder.

**Armēni**, *Orum*, *m.*, inhabitants of Armenia, a country of Asia.

**Arretinus**, *a*, *um*, belonging to Arretium (mod. Arezzo), a city of Etruria.

**Arretinum prædium**, an estate near Arretium.

**Arāidēs**, *i*, *m.*, son of Datames.

**Artābānus**, *i*, *m.*, murderer of Xerxes.

**Artabāsus**, *i*, *m.*, Persian satrap of Phrygia. He accompanied Xerxes to Greece in *a. c.* 480.

**Artaphernes**, *is*, *m.*, nephew of Darius Hystaspis; together with Datis, he commanded the Persian expedition in *a. c.* 490, defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

**Artaxerxes**, *is*, *m.* (acc. both *-en* and *-em*; nom. pl. *Artaxerxæ*, *Reg.* 1, 3).

1. Artaxerxes Macrōchir (Long-hand), king of the Persians, *a. c.* 473 to 425.

2. Artaxerxes Mnēmōn, son of Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, *a. c.* 405-359.

**Artōmiāsum**, *i*, *n.*, a promontory on the northeast coast of Euboea. Famous for the Persian defeat in *a. c.* 490. (Mod. Cape Syrochori.)

**Āsia**, *ac*, *f.*

1. *Asia*. The continent known to the ancients, and distinguished from *Europa*. Africa was some-

times considered a part of it. *Milt.* 3, 1.

2. *Asia Minor*, between the Taurus Mountains and the Hellespont. The name "Asia Minor" was not used until about the fifth century *A. D.* *Them.* 10, 2.

3. The Roman province of "Asia," formed from the inherited kingdom of Pergamum in *a. c.* 130. *Att.* 6, 4.

**Aspendi**, *Orum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia.

**Aspis**, *Idia*, *m.* (acc. also *-im*), the ruler of Cataonia in Asia Minor at the time of Artaxerxes II. He was defeated by Datames.

**Āthāmānes**, *um*, *m.*, a people of Epirus, on the borders of Acarnania and Aetolia.

**Āthēnæ**, *arum*, *f.*, Athens, the capital of Attica.

**Āthēniensis**, *e*, belonging to Athens; an Athenian.

**Attica**, *ae*, *f.*, a country of Greece, formerly called Acte. It was favorably situated, and early became the leading state north of the Peloponnese.

1. **Atticus**, *a*, *um*, belonging to Attica; as a substantive, an Athenian.

2. **Atticus**, *i*, *m.*, Titus Pomponius (*a. c.* 109-82), an intimate friend of Nepos and of Cicero. He received the name Atticus from his long residence in Athens. The family claimed descent from Pompo, a son of Numa. *Cf.* Cicero's letters to Atticus.

**Aulus**, *i*, *m.*, a Roman praenomen.

**Aurēlius**, *i*, *m.* (C. Aurelius Cotta), a Roman consul in the time of Hannibal (*a. c.* 200).

**Autōmātia**, *ias* (*-ae*), *f.*, the goddess of fortune.

**Autophrodātes**, *is*, *m.*, satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II, *a. c.* 384-374.

## B

**Bābŷlōn**, *Onis*, *f.*, the capital of Babylonia or Chaldea. For a long time the most famous city in the world.

- The river Euphrates flowed through it. Its ruins are found at Hillah.
- Bæblius**, *i. m.*, see **Tamphilus**.
- Bægaenus**, *i. m.*, a Persian, brother of Pharnabazus, and one of the murderers of Alcibiades.
- Balbus**, *i. m.*, Lucius Cornelius, a friend of Atticus.
- Barca**, *se. m.* (Latin form for *Barcas*), surname of Hamilcar and his family.
- Bithyni** (**Bithynii**), *orum, m.*, the inhabitants of Bithynia.
- Bithynia**, *se. f.*, a country on the northwest coast of Asia Minor.
- Bizanthè** (**Bisanthe**), *es. f.*, a town and castle in the Thracian Chersonesus on the Hellespont. Mod. Rodosto.
- Blithe**, surname of Sulpicius.
- Boeoti** (**Boeotii**), *orum, m.*, the inhabitants of Boeotia, a district in Greece proper, bordered on the east by Attica, and on the west by Phocis. Its atmosphere was heavy, which was supposed to render its inhabitants stupid.
- Brutus**, *i. m.*
1. **M. Junius**, was the chief conspirator against Caesar. After the murder of Caesar, Brutus was defeated by Antony at the battle of Philippi, and committed suicide.
  2. **D. Junius**, brother of the preceding, murdered by order of Antony. The plural, "Brutæ," *Att.* § 1, refers to these two.
- Byzantii**, *orum, m.*, the inhabitants of Byzantium.
- Byzantium**, *i. n.*, a city in Thrace on the Bosphorus. The modern city of Constantinople was founded on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great, in 330 A. D.
- C**
- C.** (rarely *G.*), an abbreviation for **Gaius** (*Calvus*).
- Cadmèa**, *se. f.*, the citadel of Thebes, so named from Cadmus, the supposed founder of the city.
- Cædæii**, *orum, m.*, a people of Asia, on the Caspian Sea.
- Cæcilius**, *i. m.*, *Q.*, a rich Roman knight, uncle of Atticus.
- Caesar**, *Iris, m.*, family name of the Julian gens.
1. **Gaius Julius Caesar**, the greatest statesman and general of antiquity. Formed, with Pompey and Crassus, the first triumvirate, in B. C. 60; conquered Pompey at Pharsalus, B. C. 48; murdered by the conspirators on the 15th of March, B. C. 44.
  2. **Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus**. (Later he received from the senate the name Augustus, by which he is commonly known.) He, with Antony and Lepidus, formed the second triumvirate, in B. C. 43; conquered Brutus and Cassius at Philippi (B. C. 43), and Antony at Actium (B. C. 31). His reign was the flourishing period of Roman literature.
- Caesariænus**, *a. um*, Caesarian.
- Calvus**, see **Gaius**.
- Cælidus**, *i. m.*, L. Julius, a Roman poet, a friend of Atticus.
- Callias**, *se. m.*, a rich Athenian, who married Cimon's sister.
- Callierates**, *is. m.*, an Athenian who murdered Dion at Syracuse, B. C. 353.
- Calliphron**, *onis, m.*, a teacher of dancing in Athens.
- Callistratus**, *i. m.*, an Athenian orator, sent as ambassador to Arcadia.
- Camisæres**, *is. m.*, a Persian general, father of Datis.
- Cannensis**, *e.*, of or belonging to Caninae, a town in Apulia, where Hannibal thoroughly defeated the Romans under Terentius Varro and Paulus Aemilius, in B. C. 216.
- Cænus**, see **Gellius**.
- Capitolium**, *i. n.* (from *caput*), the temple of Jupiter, on the southwest side of the Capitoline hill. The name was also given to the whole hill.
- Cappadocia**, *se. f.*, a country in Asia Minor between the Taurus and Pontus. Mod. Caramania.
- Cappadox**, *dis, m.*, a Cappadocian.
- Captiani**, *orum, m.*, a people of Asia, situation unknown.
- Cæpæa**, *se. f.*, the chief city of Campania, situated near Naples. It was a place of great luxury, and the troops

of Hannibal, having spent the winter there after the battle of Cannae, lost much of their energy. Mod. St. Maria di Capua.

**Car, aria, m.**, a Carian. Pl., **Cāres, um, m.**, a people inhabiting not only Caria, but, in early times, some of the neighboring islands, e. g., Lemnos.

**Cardiāces, um (acc. -as), m.** See Vocabulary.

**Cardiānus, a, um**, of Cardia, a city on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonesus.

**Cāria, ac, f.**, a country in Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

**Carthāginiensis, see** Karthāginiensis.

**Carthāgo, inis, f.**, see Karthāgo.

**Cassandrus, i, m.**, the son of Antipater, and one of Alexander's generals.

**Cassius, i, m., C.**, one of the murderers of Caesar. Committed suicide, a. c. 48.

**Cātaōnia, ac, f.**, a country in Asia Minor, bordering on Cappadocia.

**Cāto, ōnis, m.**, family name of the Porcian gens at Rome.

1. **M. Porcius Cato Censorius, censor**, a. c. 184; he was distinguished for austerity and inflexible integrity. The expression of his hatred to Carthage ("Delenda est Karthāgo") has become proverbial.

2. **M. Porcius Cato Uticensis**, great-grandson of the preceding. An earnest adherent of the Republic. He committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, a. c. 46.

**Cātullus, i, m.**, Q. Valerius, a Roman lyric poet, a. c. 87-48.

**Cātulus, i, m.**, Q. Lutatius, a Roman general; defeated the Carthaginians, and thus ended the first Punic war.

**Centūnius, i, m., C.**, a Roman general; sent with cavalry to aid Flamininus against Hannibal, he was defeated in Umbria.

**Cēraunus, i, m.**, a name given to the son of Ptolemy Soter.

**Cēthēgus, i, m.**, P. Cornelius, a Roman consul, a. c. 181.

**Chabrias, ac, m.**, an Athenian general, conqueror of Cyprus.

**Chalcidicea, i, f.**, in Greek, an epithet of Minerva; in Latin, the name of a temple. In *Paus.* 8, 2, it may be taken in either way, for *quae* may refer to *Minerva* or to *aedes*. It means "dwelling in a house of brass." **Chalcis, Idia, f.**, the capital of the island of Euboea.

**Chālōnes, um, m.**, a people of Epirus. **Chārees, ōtis, m.**, the son of Theochares, an Athenian general, contemporary with Philip of Macedon (a. c. 380-336).

**Chāron, ōnis, m.**, a distinguished Theban, contemporary with Pelopidas.

**Chersonēsus, i, f.**, the Thracian Chersonesus is commonly meant, between the Aegean Sea and the Hellespont. It was about fifty miles in length. The locative *Chersonesi* occurs *Mill.* 2, 4.

**Chios (-us), i, f.**, an island in the Aegean Sea, between Lesbos and Samos, about one hundred and twenty-five miles in circumference, famous for its wine and marble. Mod. Scio.

**Cicēro, ōnis, m.**

1. **M. Tullius Cicero**, a well-known Roman statesman, orator, and philosopher, contemporary and friend of Atticus. Born at Arpinum in Latium, a. c. 106. By suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, he earned the title "Father of his country." He was proscribed by the triumvirs at the desire of Antony, whom he had attacked in the Philippics. He was murdered, a. c. 43.

2. **Q. Tullius Cicero**, brother of the preceding, married the daughter of Atticus.

Pl., *Cicerones* (*Att.* 15, 3) refers to M. and Q. Tullius Cicero.

**Cilicīa, ac, f.**, a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, south of the Taurus Mountains. *Cilicis portas* (*Dat.* 7, 2), a pass in the mountains between Cilicia and Cappadocia.

**Cilix, icis**, commonly pl. **Cilices, um, m.**, the inhabitants of Cilicia.

**Cimon, ōnis, m.**, an Athenian general, son of the Miltiades that defeated the



## 270 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Persians at Marathon.** He conquered the Persians at the Eurymedon, *a. c.* 490, and at Cyprus, *a. c.* 449.
- Cinnamus, a. um,** of Cinna, who, banished from Rome, joined Marius and attacked Sulla. He was killed by one of his own officers.
- Citium, i. n.,** a town on the southeast coast of Cyprus.
- Clastidium, i. n.,** a town or fortress in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the river Po. Mod. Chiasteggio.
- Claudius, i. m.,** name of two Roman gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian.
1. M. Claudius Marcellus, Roman consul, *a. c.* 196.
  2. C. Claudius Nero, consul, *a. c.* 207, conquered Hasdrubal at Sena.
  3. Tiberius Claudius Nero, Roman emperor, *a. d.* 14-57.
- Clæon, Onis, m.,** an orator of Halicarnassus, contemporary with Lysander.
- Clinias, ac, m.,** an Athenian, father of Alcibiades. He was killed at Coronea, *a. c.* 447.
- Cn. (rarely Gn.),** abbreviation for Gnaeus or Gneus (Cnaeus).
- Cnidus, i. f.,** a Dorian town in Asia Minor.
- Cōlōnæ, ærum, f.,** a town in the Troad in Asia Minor.
- Cōnos, Onis, m.**
1. The father of Timotheus, famous for his victory over the Spartans at Cnidus, *a. c.* 396.
  2. Son of Timotheus; being conquered by Lysander at Goat-river, he went into voluntary exile.
- Corefra, ac, f.,** the most northerly of the Ionian islands on the coast of Epirus. It is about one hundred miles long. It had been settled by colonists from Corinth, and a quarrel between Corinth and the colony caused the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. Mod. Corfu.
- Corefræus, a. um,** Corcyraean. Pl., **Corefræi, ærum, m.,** inhabitants of Corcyra.
- Cōrinthius, a. um,** Corinthian. Pl., **Cōrinthii, ærum, m.,** inhabitants of Corinth.
- Cōrinthus, i. f.,** Corinth, an important city on the isthmus between the Gulf of Corinth and the Saronic Gulf. It was taken by the Romans, *a. c.* 147, and burnt; rebuilt by Julius Caesar.
- Cornælius, i. m., L.,** Roman consul, *a. c.* 193. See Cethegus and Scipio.
- Cōrōnæa, ac, f.,** a town of Boeotia, famous for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies by Agesilaus, *a. c.* 394.
- Cotta, ac, m.,** C. Aurelius, Roman consul, *a. c.* 65.
- Cōtya, iis (Cōtus, i. e. g., gen., Cōti, Iph. 3, 4; acc., Cōtum, Timoth. 1, 2), m.,** a Thracian ruler whose daughter married Iphicrates.
- Crātēros (-us), i. m.,** one of Alexander's generals. Greece and Epirus were allotted to him. He fell in battle against Eumenes, *a. c.* 328.
- Crēta, ac, f.,** Crete, the most southerly of the Greek islands in the Mediterranean. Two hundred and seventy miles in length and fifty in breadth. Said to have contained a hundred cities. Mod. Candia.
- Crētenses, ium, m.,** inhabitants of Crete, considered to be of a cunning disposition.
- Crinissus (Crinissus), i. m.,** a river in Sicily.
- Crithōte, es, f.,** a town of the Thracian Chersonesus, situated on the Hellespont.
- Critias, i. m.,** a scholar of Socrates. He was one of the thirty tyrants of Athens who were overthrown by Thrasybulus.
- Cyclādes, um, f.,** a circular group of islands around Delos, in the Aegean Sea. So called from their position.
- Cyme, es, f.,** the largest city in Aeolia. It was plundered by Alcibiades.
- Cyprii, ærum, m.,** inhabitants of Cyprus.
- Cyprus, i. f.,** an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, sacred to Venus. It is about one hundred and fifty miles long and seventy broad, and has recently come into the possession of the British.
- Cyrēnæ, ærum, f.,** Cyrene, a city in Cyrenaica, in northern Africa, about eleven miles from the sea. It was founded by a colony of Greeks.

**Cyrenaei**, *Grum*, *m.*, inhabitants of Cyrene.

**Cyrus**, *i. m.*

1. The elder son of Cambyses, and founder of the Persian empire.
2. The younger son of Darius Nothus. He attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes by the aid of the Greeks, but was slain at Cunaxa.

**Cyzicenus**, *a. um*, of Cyzicus.

**Cyzicus**, *i. f.*, a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Propontis.

## D

**D.**, abbreviation for Decimus.

**Dæmon**, *ŏnis*, *m.*, a poet and musician of Athens, the intimate friend of Pericles, and the teacher of Socrates.

**Darius**, *i. m.*

1. Son of Hystaspes. He was king of the Persians, *a. c.* 521-485. He sent two expeditions against Greece. The former, commanded by Mardonius, was destroyed by the Thracians; the latter, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

2. Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, *a. c.* 424-405.

**Dattæmes**, *is*, *m.*, a Persian general.

**Dâtis**, *Idis*, *m.* (acc. *Datim* occurs *MH.*

4. 1), a Persian general.

**Dædálæa**, *ac. f.*, a village in northern Attica, fortified by the Lacedæmonians, on the advice of Alcibiades, *a. c.* 418.

**Decimus**, *i. m.*, a common Roman prænomen.

**Delphi**, *ŏrum*, *m.*, a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.

**Delphicus**, *a. um*, Delphian. As a noun, **Delphicus** (*deus*) = Apollo, *Paus.* 5, 5; **Delphicum**, *i. n.*, *i. e.*, *oraculum*, *Lys.* 3, 2.

**Dêlus** (-*os*), *i. f.*, the central island of the Cyclades. The supposed birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

**Démædes**, *is*, *m.*, a rich Athenian orator who sided with the Macedonian party and opposed Demosthenes.

**Dæmaenætus**, *i. m.*, a demagogue and enemy of Timoleon, in Syracuse.

**Dæmétrius**, *i. m.*

1. **Phalærus**, an Athenian philosopher, orator, and aristocrat. He was put in charge of Athens by Cassander, and ruled so well that three hundred statues (some say three hundred and sixty) were erected to his honor. After the death of Cassander, he was obliged to leave Athens, and his statues were destroyed.

2. **Pollorçtes**, son of Antigonus. After Cassander's death, in *a. c.* 294, he became king of Macedonia. He attempted to restore his father's empire in Asia, but failed, and died a prisoner, in *a. c.* 283.

**Dæmosthènes**, *is*, *m.*, the most eloquent Athenian orator. He zealously opposed the Macedonian party. Died, *a. c.* 323, about sixty years old.

**Dercylus**, *i. m.*, an Athenian general.

**Diana**, *ac. f.*, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, an ancient Latin divinity, but early identified with the Greek goddess of hunting, **Artémis**.

**Dinon**, *ŏnis*, *m.*, a Greek historian, contemporary with Philip of Macedon.

**Dîomædon**, *ontis*, *m.*, an inhabitant of Cyzicus.

**Dion**, *ŏnis*, *m.*, a Syracusan, nearly related to both Dionysius I and II. He was a great admirer of Plato, who visited Syracuse during the reign of Dionysius I. Dionysius II became jealous of his influence, and banished him to Corinth. He soon collected an army and dethroned the tyrant. He was murdered, *a. c.* 353.

**Dîonysius**, *i. m.*

1. Dionysius the elder (I), ruler of Syracuse, *a. c.* 405-367. He was cruel and jealous, and became odious to his subjects.
2. Dionysius the younger (II), son of the preceding, ruler of Syracuse, *a. c.* 367-343. Driven out by Timoleon, he retired to Corinth, where he died.
3. A Theban musician, who taught Epaminondas.

## 272 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

**Dédóna**, *ac. f.*, a town in Epirus, famous for its oracle.

**Délôpes**, *um. m.*, a people of Thessaly, in possession of the island of Scyros.

**Démétrius**, *i. m.*, *Cn.*, Roman consul, *a. c. 32*.

**Drusilla**, *ac. f.*, Livia, wife of Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterward married Octavian (the Emperor Augustus). Her sons by Tiberius (Tiberius and Drusus) were adopted by Octavian. The former became emperor after the death of Augustus.

### E

**Elis**, *idis. f.*, a district in the western Peloponnesus; also its chief city.

**Elpinice**, *es. f.*, daughter of Miltiades, first married to her brother Cimon, afterwards to Callias.

**Ennius**, *i. m.*, *Q.*, one of the oldest Roman poets (*a. c. 239-169*), author of an epic poem, "Annâles," in which he treated the history of Rome from the earliest period down to his own times. Ennius was an intimate friend of Cato and of Scipio Africanus.

**Epaminondas**, *ac. m.*, celebrated Theban general, founder of the power of Thebes. He was killed at the battle of Mantinea, where the Thebans conquered the united forces of the Athenians, Lacedaemonians, and their allies.

**Éphesus**, *i. f.*, a seaport town of Ionia in Asia Minor. Famous for the temple of Diana.

**Épirôtes**, *ac. m.*, an inhabitant of Epirus.

**Épirôticus**, *a. um.* of Epirus.

**Épirus**, *i. f.*, a country in the west of Greece, north of the Ambracian Gulf.

**Érétia**, *ac. f.*, a city of Euboea.

**Érétienais**, *c.* of Eretria.

**Eryx**, *fcis. m.*, a mountain and town in western Sicily.

**Etruria**, *ac. f.*, Tuscany, a country on the west coast of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tiber.

**Eugôras**, *ac. m.*, the ruler of the greater part of Cyprus. He was attacked by Artaxerxes, and the Athenians sent Chabrias to his aid.

**Euboea**, *ac. f.*, a large island off the coast of Attica and Boeotia. It was about one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty at its greatest breadth. Mod. Negropont.

**Eumênes**, *is. m.*

1. One of the ablest of Alexander's generals. He was betrayed to Antigonus, and put to death about *a. c. 315*.

2. King of Pergamum, *a. c. 198-158*, the friend of the Romans in their contest with Antiochus the Great.

**Eumolpidae**, *trum. m.*, priests at Athens who had chief charge of the Eleusinian mysteries. They were the reputed descendants of Neptune's son Eumolpus.

**Euphilêtus**, *i. m.*, a friend of Phocion.

**Eurôpa**, *ac. f.*, Europe.

**Eurôpaus**, *a. um.* European.

**Eurybiâdes**, *is. m.*, a Spartan general who commanded the Lacedaemonian army, and was commander-in-chief of the Greek fleet against Xerxes.

**Eurydice**, *es. f.*, the mother of King Philip of Macedon.

**Eurysthênes**, *is. m.*, a Spartan, brother of Procles.

### F

**Fabiânus**, *a. um.* Fabian; the plural is used of the soldiers of Fabius. *Iph. 2. 4.*

**Fabiûs**, *i. m.*, the name of a Roman gens illustrious for the sterling qualities of its members.

1. Quintus Fabius Maximus (Cunctator), Roman consul, *a. c. 214*; general in the second Punic war.

2. Quintus Fabius Labeo, Roman consul, *a. c. 183*.

**Fâlernus ager**, a district in Campania, near Capua.

**Fôretrius**, *i. m.*, an appellation of Jupiter, said to have been given to him by Romulus, who built a temple to him on the Capitol, and deposited the "*spolia opima*" there.

**Flaccus**, *i. m.*, L. Valerius, a patrician, Cato's colleague in the consulship and censorship.

**Flāminius, i, m.**

1. C. Quinctius, Roman consul, a. c. 192.

2. T. Quinctius, brother of the preceding, sent to Bithynia to demand Hannibal of King Prusias, to whom he had fled.

**Flāminius, i, m., C.**, Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasimennus, in Etruria, a. c. 217.

**Flavius, i, m., C.**, an adherent of Brutus.

**Frēgellae, Arum, f.**, a city in Latium, on the river Liris.

**Fulvia, ac, f.**, the wife of P. Clodius, and afterwards of Antony.

**Furius, i, m., L.**, Roman consul, a. c. 196.

## G

**G.**, see **C.**

**Gaius, i, m.**, a common praenomen among the Romans.

**Galba, ac, m.** (Servius Sulpicius), a Roman orator. As praetor, in a. c. 151, he plundered Lusitania.

**Gallia, ac, f.**, Gaul. It was divided into Gallia Transalpina and Gallia Cisalpina; the former was the modern France, the latter northern Italy. In *Howe*, 3, 4, the former is meant.

**Gellius, i, m.**, Quintus Gellius Canus, a friend of Atticus, by whose intercession he was exempted from the proscription by Antony.

**Gemianus**, see **Sorvillus**.

**Gn.**, see **Cn.**

**Gnaeus (Gnēus), i, m.**, a common Roman praenomen.

**Gongylus, i, m.**, an Eretrian sent by Pausanias with a letter to the king of Persia.

**Gortynii, Arum, m.**, the inhabitants of Gortyna, a city in Crete.

**Gracchus, i, m.**, Tl. Sempronius, Roman consul, a. c. 215 and 213; killed by Hannibal in an ambush, a. c. 212.

**Graecia, ac, f.**, Greece, in its widest sense including all the territory between the Ionian and the Aegean seas; sometimes used of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor, e. g., *Att.* 3, 3.

**Graecus, a, um, Greek**; as a substantive, an inhabitant of Greece.

**Grævus, a, um** (an older, more poetic form for **Graecus**), Grecian; of or pertaining to Greece.

**Grynium, i, n.**, a town and fort in Phrygia.

## II

**Hadrūmētum, i, n.**, a sea-coast town in the territory of Carthage.

**Haliartus, i, f.**, a city in Boeotia.

**Halicarnāsus (assius), a, um**, of Halicarnassus, the capital of Caria in Asia Minor. It was the birthplace of the historians Herodotus and Dionysius; also famous for the tomb (mausoleum) of King Mausolus, erected there by his wife Artemisia.

**Hāmilcar, Aris, m.**, the father of Hannibal, the prominent Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

**Hammon, Onis, m.**, a Libyan name of Jupiter, whose temple, with its famous oracle, was situated on the border of Cyrenaica and Egypt.

**Hannibal, Aris, m.**, one of the greatest generals of antiquity. He was the most inveterate and determined enemy that ever opposed the Romans. After defeating the Romans at Cannae (a. c. 216), he went into winter-quarters at Capua. The Romans, relieved by his inaction, sent an army under Scipio into Africa. Hannibal was recalled, and, less from his own fault than from that of his countrymen, he was defeated, and obliged to seek protection in flight. He was persecuted from place to place, for the Romans did not feel safe so long as he was alive. Finally, he went to the court of Prusias, where he put an end to his own life, a. c. 183.

**Hædrūbal, Aris, m.**

1. Hamilcar's son-in-law and successor.

2. The brother of Hannibal, conquered and killed at Sena, a. c. 207.

**Hellespontus, i, m.**, the Hellespont, the strait between Europe and Asia (the Dardanelles), also the adjacent shores. (*Paus.* 2, 1.) The Hellespont connects the Propontis with the Ae-

gran. Xerxes stretched bridges, consisting of about three hundred boats arranged in the manner of a pontoon-bridge, across it. It is about sixty miles long, and has an average width of about three miles, although at its narrowest point its width is rather less than one mile. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 38.

**Helvius**, i, m., C., Cato's colleague in the sedileship.

**Hephaestio**, ōnis, m., the best beloved of Alexander's generals.

**Heraclides**, ac, m., a Syracusan that aided Dion in expelling the younger Dionysius. Afterwards a quarrel arose between Dion and Heraclides, and the former caused the latter to be put to death.

**Hercules**, is, m., the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, the national hero of Greece; the mightiest families traced their descent from him. According to the later myth, he came over the Alps on his way from the western lands, where he had gone to seek the oxen of Geryon. Hence "*Cranius*." *Hann.* 3, 4.

**Hetaerice**, see Vocabulary.

**Hicetas**, ac, m., a Syracusan tyrant, who opposed Dionysius.

**Hilistae**, ōrum, m., Helots, a class of slaves in Sparta.

**Hipparchus**, i, m.

1. The father of Dion.
2. The son of Dionysius the elder.

**Hippo**, ōnis, m., a town in the territory of Carthage.

**Hippocleus**, i, m., the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

**Hispania**, ac, f., Spain, including Portugal. The plural (*Caf.* 3, 4) applies to *Hispania citerior* (Tarraconensis) and *ulterior* (Baetica and Lusitania).

**Hister**, tri, m., the lower Danube. This river rises in Sasia, and has a course of about 1,200 miles.

**Histiaeus**, i, m., ruler of Miletus under Darius I. Darius rewarded him for his loyalty, as related *Mill.* 3, 5, by giving him command of a district in Thrace; but, fearing his rapidly increasing power, he recalled him to Susa. He afterwards took part in the Ionian revolt.

**Hömersus**, i, m., Homer, the oldest epic poet of Greece (about a. c. 800). To him are attributed the "*Iliad*," an account of the siege of Troy, and the *Odyssey*, in which the return of the Greek heroes, especially that of Ulysses, is related.

**Hortensius**, i, m., Quintus, the contemporary, rival, and friend of Cicero.

**Hystaspes**, is (-i), m., a noble Persian, father of King Darius I.

## I (J)

**Iason**, ōnis, m., Jason, a tyrant of Thessaly, devoted friend of Timotheus.

**Ionēs**, um, m., Ionians, the (Ionian) Greeks in Asia Minor. They revolted from the rule of Persia, a. c. 499. The Spartans refused to aid them, but the Athenians supported them. They captured Sardis, but were finally defeated.

**Ionia**, ac, f., the middle part of the western coast of Asia Minor, between Aeolis and Doris.

**Iphicrätensis**, e, belonging to Iphicrates.

**Iphicrätēs**, is, m., an Athenian general, who introduced various military improvements.

**Ismenias**, ac, m., a Theban, colleague of Pelopidas in his embassy to Alexander of Pherae.

**Ister**, see Hister.

**Itālia**, ac, f., Italy. Its principal ancient divisions were *Etruria*, *Umbria*, *Picenum*, *Latium*, *Campania*, *Samnium*, *Apulia*, *Calabria*, *Lucania*, and the country of the *Bruttii*. Southern Italy was largely colonized by Greeks, hence often called *Magna Graecia*.

**Itālicus**, a, um, Italian, Roman.

**Illius**, a, um, belonging to the Julian gens.

**Iūlius**, a, um, belonging to the Junian gens.

**Iuppiter**, gen. *Iōvis*, m., Jupiter, the supreme god of the Romans. The name is used also of *Baal*, the supreme god of the Carthaginians and Phoenicians.

# K

**Karthaginians**, *e.* Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage. As a noun, both in singular and plural. A powerful people of Africa, who had colonies in Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia.

**Karthago**, *inis, f.*, Carthage, an important city on the northern coast of Africa, founded as a colony from Tyre about *a. c.* 800. Carthage was destroyed by P. Cornelius Scipio, *a. c.* 146.

# L

**L.**, abbreviation for Lucius.

**Lābō**, *ōnis, m.*, see Fabius, 2.

**Lāōdāemōn**, *ōnis, f.*, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus. The Spartans were simple, frugal, brave, and free from luxurious and enervating habits. They represented the Peloponnesus as Athens represented northern Greece, and the struggle between the two peoples was long and stubborn, being finally ended by the defeat of the Athenians at "Aegospotamos." Cf. Grote's Index "*Sparta*," Curtius II, 143-278.

**Lāōdāemōnīus**, *a, um*, Lacedaemonian or Laconian; as a substantive, a Spartan or Lacedaemonian.

**Lāco**, *ōnis, m.*, a Laconian or Lacedaemonian.

**Lāōnīos**, *es, f.*, Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus.

**Lāmāchos**, *i, m.*, an Athenian, one of Alcibiades's colleagues in the Syracuse expedition.

**Lamprus**, *i, m.*, a Greek musician of the time of Pericles.

**Lampeŕcus**, *i, f.*, a town of Mysia, on the Hellespont.

**Laphystius**, *i, m.*, a demagogue of Syracuse at the time of Timoleon.

**Lātīnus**, *a, um*, Latin.

**Lemnīi**, *ōrum, m.*, the inhabitants of the island of Lemnos.

**Lēmnus** (*-os*), *i, f.*, an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea. Vulcan was said to have fallen here, when driven from heaven by Jupiter. Mod. Stallmene.

**Lēōnidas**, *as, m.*, king of Sparta, who fell in the heroic defense of Thermopylae against overwhelming numbers of the Persians under Xerxes, *a. c.* 480.

**Lēōnāŕtus**, *i, m.*, one of the generals of Alexander the Great. He sought to gain the aid of Eumenes in his attempt to secure the power in Macedonia.

**Lēōtychides**, *is, m.*, son of the Spartan king Agis. He defeated the Persians at Mycæ.

**Leobus** (*-os*), *i, f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, north of Chios. It was the birthplace of the poet Alcaeus.

**Leucōŕyri**, *ōrum, m.*, a people of Cappadocia.

**Leuctra**, *ōrum, a.*, a town in Boeotia, south of Thebes, famous for the defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, *a. c.* 371.

**Leuctricus**, *a, um*, of Leuctra.

**Līgŕos**, *um, m.*, a people on the northwest coast of Italy.

**Longus**, *i, m.*, Tl. Sempronius, a Roman consul, defeated at Trebia by Hannibal.

**Līcōni**, *ōrum, m.*, a people in southern Italy.

**Līcīus**, *i, m.*, a common praenomen among the Romans.

**Lacŕētīus**, *i, m.* (T. Laetorius Carus), a Roman philosophical poet of the time of Atticus. Wrote a poem in six books to elucidate the principles of Epicurus. It was called "De Rerum Natura."

**Līcullus**, *i, m.*, L. Licinius, Roman consul, *a. c.* 74. Superseded by Pompey in the Mithridatic war. Famous for his wealth and luxury.

**Lūstāni**, *ōrum, m.*, Lusitanians, inhabitants of the modern Portugal.

**Lūtātīus**, *i, m.* (C. Lutatius Catulus), Roman consul, *a. c.* 94. Famous for his victory over the Carthaginians at the Aegates Islands.

**Lŕeo** (*-n*), *ōnis, m.*, a Syracusan.

**Lŕeus**, *i, m.*, an Athenian, father of Thrasylus.

**Lŕdia**, *as, f.*, a country of Asia Minor. Its capital was Sardis.

**Lydi** (*-i*), *ōrum, m.*, Lydians.

**Lŕsander**, *dri, m.*, a Spartan general,

## 276 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

who thoroughly conquered the Athenians at Argos Potamos, and established the thirty tyrants at Athens.

*Lysimachus*, i. m.

1. One of Alexander's generals; he seized Thrace, and was killed in a war against Seleucus.

2. An Athenian, father of Aristides. *Lysia*, i. m., a native of Tarentum, who instructed Epaminondas in the philosophy of Pythagoras.

### M

*M.*, abbreviation for Marcus.

*Macedo*, *onis*, m., a Macedonian.

*Macedonia*, ae. f., a country of northern Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

*Maerobius*, see *Artaxerxes*, 1.

*Magnes*, *itis*, m., an inhabitant of Magnesia.

*Magnesia*, ae. f., a city in Caria; also a city in Lydia.

*Mago* (-n), *onis*, m., Hannibal's brother.

*Mamercus*, i. m., the ruler of Catana, in Sicily. He went to the aid of Dionysius, and was defeated by Timoleon.

*Mandrocles*, i. m., a Persian general.

*Manlius*, i. m. (Cn. Manlius Valeo), Roman consul, a. c. 189.

*Mantinea*, ae. f., a city of Arcadia, famous for the victory and death of Epaminondas.

*Marathon*, *onis* (acc. *Marathonia*), m. and f., a plain and town in Attica, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, a. c. 490.

*Marathonius*, a, um, of Marathon.

*Marcellus*, i. m., M. Claudius.

1. Roman consul, a. c. 212; opposed Hannibal with success; conquered Syracuse.

2. Roman consul, a. c. 183.

3. Brother-in-law of Octavian; consul, a. c. 50.

Pl. Marcell, the family of the Marcelli.

*Marcus*, i. m., a common praenomen among the Romans.

*Mardonius*, i. m., a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius. After the defeat at Salamis, he was left with a

large army in Greece. He fell at Plataea.

*Marius*, i. m., C., son of Sulla's well-known rival; consul, a. c. 82.

*Massagetae*, *trum*, m., a warlike people on the northeastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

*Media*, ae. f., a country of Asia, south of the Caspian Sea.

*Medicus*, a, um, belonging to Media.

*Medus*, a, um, Median; subst. m., a Mede.

*Ménocleides*, ae. m. (acc., -em or -en; voc., -Idā), a Theban, opponent of Epaminondas.

*Ménisai portus*, a seaport town in Africa, west of Egypt.

*Mnestheus*, ei, m. (acc., -ēa), the son of Iphicrates, chosen as general against Philip.

*Mercurius*, i. m., son of Jupiter and Maia.

*Messēna*, ae (or -ēne, es), f., the southwestern country of the Peloponnesus; also the chief city of that country.

*Micethus*, i. m., a Theban youth.

*Miletus*, a, um, of Miletus, a city of Ionia.

*Miltiades*, i. m.

1. A celebrated Athenian general, who received the government of the Chersonesus at the death of Stegasoras II. He is chiefly famous for his victory over the Persians at Marathon.

2. Uncle of the preceding. He went to the Chersonesus to assist the Dolonci, fortified the peninsula, and held it until his death. (Nepos has confused the two.)

*Minerva*, ae. f., the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of war and wisdom.

*Minucius*, i. m.

1. Q. Minucius Thermus, Roman consul, a. c. 193.

2. M. Minucius Rufus, master of the horse under the dictator Fabius Maximus in the second Punic war. He was a rash soldier, and seized the occasion of Fabius's absence at Rome to give battle to Hannibal; the army was saved from destruction by the return of the dictator.

**Mithridates**, *is*, *m.*, the son of Ariobarzanes, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.  
**Mithrobaranes**, *is*, *m.*, a Persian, the father-in-law of Datames.  
**Mnemon**, *ōis*, see Artaxerxes, 2.  
**Mōsilla**, *ae*, *m.*, L. Iulius, a Roman praetor.  
**Mōsosi**, -*orum*, *m.*, a people in Epirus.  
**Mūnychia**, *ae*, *f.*, the most easterly of the three ports of Athens, and the citadel overlooking it.  
**Mūtina**, *ae*, *f.*, a city in northern Italy. Mod. Modena.  
**Mýkale**, *ae*, *f.*, a promontory of Ionia, opposite Samos. Famous for the naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians. (Nepos errs in stating that Cimon commanded at this battle.)  
**Mýtilēnaeus**, *i*, *m.*, an inhabitant of Mytilēne, the capital of the island of Lesbos.  
**Myia**, *untia*, *f.* (acc., -unta, *Them.* 10, 8), a city in Ionia.

N

**Naxos** (-os), *i*, *f.*, the largest of the Cyclades islands.  
**Nectanābis** (or **Nectanōbis**), *idia*, *m.* (acc., **Nectenōbis**, *Cicero* 2. 1; abl., **Nectanōbide**, *Ag.* 8, 6), an Egyptian of the royal family, assisted by Agesilaus.  
**Nēoleos**, *is*, *m.* (gen., **Nēocli**), the father of Themistocles.  
**Nēontichos**, *s.*, a fortress in Thrace.  
**Nēoptolēmus**, *i*, *m.*, one of Alexander's generals; obtained the province of Armenia. He was killed by Eumenes.  
**Neptūnus**, *i*, *m.*, the god of the sea, son of Saturn.  
**Nēro**, *ōis*, *m.*, see Claudius.  
**Nicōnor**, *ōis*, *m.*, a general who was appointed governor of Athens by Cassander.  
**Nicias** (or **Nicēas**), *ae*, *m.*, Nicias, an Athenian general, one of the colleagues of Alcibiades in the Syracuse expedition. After the desertion of Alcibiades, Nicias continued the siege of Syracuse with bravery and skill. He was, however, obliged to surrender, and was put to death by the Syracusans.

**Nilus**, *i*, *m.*, the Nile, the principal river of Egypt.  
**Nisaeus**, *i*, *m.*, son of Dionysius I.  
**Nōmentānum praedium**, an estate near Nomentum, in the Sabine country.  
**Nōra**, *ae*, *f.*, a fortress in Phrygia.  
**Nūmidae**, *orum*, *m.*, the Numidians, a people in northern Africa.

O

**Oedipūs**, *i* (-ōdis), *m.*, the son of Laus and Iocasta. He unwittingly killed his own father. After solving the riddle of the Sphinx, he became king of Thebes and the husband of his own mother. On discovering these circumstances, he put out his own eyes.  
**Olympia**, *ae*, *f.*, a town in Elis, where games were held every fourth summer. The origin of these games was unknown; they were said to have been restored by Lycurgus, *m.* c. 776. Hence the Greeks reckoned time from that year by "olympiads." The games were at first confined to one day; they afterwards extended over five days, and consisted of chariot-races, foot-races, wrestling-matches, etc.  
**Olympias**, *idia*, *f.*, the wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander the Great.  
**Olympiōdorus**, *i*, *m.*, a musician who instructed Epaminondas.  
**Olynthi**, *orum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Olynthus.  
**Olynthus**, *i*, *f.*, a city of Thrace.  
**Ōnōmarohus**, *i*, *m.*, the man to whom Antigonus intrusted his prisoner Eumenes.  
**Orchōmēnii**, *orum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of the town of Orchomenos, in Boeotia, to whose aid Lyander was sent.  
**Ōrestes**, *is* (-ae), *m.*, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. In revenge for the murder of his father, he slew his mother.  
**Origines**, *um*, *f.*, title of a book written by Cato the Censor.  
**Orni**, *orum*, *m.*, a fortress in Thrace.

P

**P.**, abbreviation for Publius.  
**Paetē**, *ae*, *f.*, a fortress in Thrace, on the Propontis.



## 278 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

**Pádu**, i. m., the Po, the largest river in Italy. It rises in the south of Piedmont, and empties into the Gulf of Venice.

**Pamphýllum marv.** the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Asia Minor. *Hann.* 8. 4.

**Pandantes**, is. m., the treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

**Paphlago**, ónis, m., an inhabitant of Paphlagonia.

**Paphlágónia**, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

**Paraetácae**, árum (or *Paraetáci*, órum), m., a people in northern Persia.

**Parus**, a. um. of or concerning Paros. As a substantive, *Parí*, órum, m., the inhabitants of Paros.

**Parus** (-os), i. f., one of the Cyclades islands, in the Aegean Sea, famous for its white marble.

**Patróclus**, i. m., the friend of Achilles. He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy.

**Paulus**, i. m., see Aemilius.

**Pausánias**, ae, m.

1. Son of Cleombrotus, leader of the Spartans at Plataea, where he defeated the Persians.

2. Son of Pleistónax, and grandson of the preceding. King of Sparta, a. c. 482-394.

3. Chief of King Philip's body-guard.

**Pédacæus**, i. m., Sextus, a friend of Atticus.

**Pélopída**, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, contemporary with Epaminondas.

**Peloponnesíæus**, a. um. of or concerning the Peloponnesus.

**Peloponnesíi**, -órum, m., the inhabitants of the Peloponnesus.

**Peloponnesíus**, a. um. Peloponnesian, of or concerning the Peloponnesus.

**Peloponnesus**, i. f., a large peninsula, forming the southern part of Greece. Mod. Morea.

**Perdiccas**, ae, m.

1. Son of the Macedonian king Amyntas II. and brother of Philip.

2. A favorite general of Alexander. Alexander, when dying, gave Perdiccas his ring. Perdiccas made

a league with Eumenes, and attempted to subdue the other claimants of the empire. He was killed in Egypt.

**Pergáménus**, a. um. of Pergamum, a city and kingdom in Mysia. Pl., as substantive, *Pergámēni*, órum, m., the inhabitants of Pergamum.

**Péricles**, is (-i), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman, general, and orator. He controlled Athens for forty years, and to him were due most of its artistic edifices.

**Perpenna**, ae, m., M., a distinguished Roman, consul b. c. 92.

**Persæ**, árum, m., inhabitants of the district "Persia," which was a small part of the Persian empire.

**Perses**, ae, m., a Persian. (Often used with "rex" in place of "rex Persárum," when the king was Persian by birth.)

**Persicus**, a. um. of or concerning Persia.

**Persia**, Idia, f., the chief province of the Persian empire; the modern Farsistan. Sometimes used for the Persian empire itself, which in the days of its greatest glory extended from Asia Minor to northern India, and from the river Jaxartes to the coast of Syria. It first became of importance under Cyrus, about a. c. 558. He was succeeded by Cambyses, whom Darius I followed. Darius, attempting to quell revolts in the Ionian cities of Asia Minor, came into collision with the Greeks. Hence resulted the Persian wars. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 33.

**Peucestes**, ae, m., a Macedonian, commander of Alexander's body guard.

**Phálæreus**, eos (-ei), m., of or from Phálërum, the oldest harbor of Athens, with a demos of the same name.

**Phálëricus**, a. um. Phalerian, of Phálërum.

**Pharnábars**, i. m., a Persian ruler in northwestern Asia Minor who betrayed Alcibiades.

**Phéræ**, árum, f.

1. A sea-coast town of Messenia.

2. A town of Thessaly.

**Phæraeus**, a, um, of Phærae (in Thessaly).

**Phidias**, æ, m., an Athenian, a friend of Atticus.

**Phidippus**, i, m., a famous courier at Athens.

**Philippensis**, c, of Philippi, a town in Macedonia, founded by Philip of Macedon, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Octavian, a. c. 42.

**Philippus**, i, m., Philip.

1. Son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great. He was king of Macedonia, a. c. 360-336.

2. Half-brother of Alexander the Great. He was called Aridaeus.

3. King of Macedonia, a. c. 280-179. He was conquered by the Romans.

**Philistus**, i, m., an historian of Syracuse.

**Philiscles**, i, m., an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegospotamos.

**Philostratus**, i, m., a brother of Callicrates, Dion's murderer.

**Phocion**, onis, m., a celebrated Athenian general and statesman. He rejected the bribes of Philip, but was finally accused of treasonable practices and sentenced to death.

**Phœbidas**, æ, m., a Spartan general.

**Phœnicæa**, um, m., the inhabitants of Phœnicia, a country famous for its commerce. It was on the Syrian coast; its chief towns were Tyre and Sidon.

**Phryges**, um, m., Phrygians.

**Phrygia**, æ, f., a country of Asia Minor.

**Phyle**, es, f., a fortress in Attica.

**Piræus**, i (Greek form, *Piræceus*, *ëos* or *ëi*), m., the principal port of Athens.

**Pisander**, dri, m.

1. An Athenian general in command of the fleet at Samos.

2. A Spartan who led the Lacedæmonian fleet against Conon and the Athenians.

**Pisidæ**, ærum, m., a warlike people in Asia Minor.

**Pisistratus**, i, m., an Athenian who

obtained supreme control at Athens about a. c. 560. He affected democratic principles, and, though twice driven out, was able to transmit his power to his sons, who held it until about a. c. 510. His rule was based on no right but that of force (*tyrannis*), but was moderate and generous. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 11 and 30.

**Pittacus**, i, m., a statesman and general of Mytilene; one of the seven wise men of Greece.

**Plataeæ**, ærum, f., Plataeæ, a fortified town in Boeotia, on the Asopus. Famous for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians under Mardonius.

**Plataeenses**, ium, m., inhabitants of Plataeæ.

**Plato**, onis, m., a celebrated Athenian philosopher, scholar of Socrates, and founder of the Academy.

**Pœclle**, es, f., a portico at Athens. Cf. note. *Mith.* 6. 3.

**Pœnicus** (*Pūnicus*), a, um, Carthaginian. Punic.

**Pœnus**, i, m., an inhabitant of Carthage. (The singular is used of Hannibal). Commonly in plural, *Pœni*, ærum, m., Carthaginians.

**Polybius**, i, m., a celebrated Greek historian, intimate friend of the Scipios.

**Polymnis**, idis (-i), m., the father of Epaminondas.

**Polyperchon**, ontis, m., one of the generals of Alexander.

**Pompilius**, i, m., Cn., triumvir with Cæsar and Crassus. Cæsar's great rival. He was defeated at Pharsalus, a. c. 48, and fled to Egypt, where he was murdered.

**Pompilius**, see Atticus.

**Pontus**, i, m.

1. Pontus Euxinus (the Black Sea).

2. The countries on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

**Procles**, is, m. (gen., *Procli*, *Ag.* 1, 2), the brother of Eurysthenes, son of Aristodæmus.

**Prœpontis**, idis, f., Sea of Marmora, between the Dardanelles and the Straits of Constantinople.

**Prœserpina**, æ, f., daughter of Jupiter

## 280 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

and Cereia, wife of Pluto, and thus queen of the infernal regions.

**Prusias** (*Prusias*), *ae. m.*, Prusias, a king of Bithynia, to whom Hannibal fled.

**Ptolemaeus**, *i. m.*, Ptolemy.

1. Ptolemaeus Soter, son of Lagus. After the death of Alexander, whose friend he was, he became king of Egypt.

2. Ptolemaeus Ceraunus, son of the preceding, murdered Seleucus, and took possession of Macedonia.

**Publius**, *i. m.*, a common Roman praenomen; see Scipio.

**Pulcinna**, see Poenicia.

**Pydna**, *ae. f.*, a town in Macedonia, on the Thermaic Gulf.

**Pythiasteneas**, *ie. m.*, a king of Paphlagonia, who took part in the Trojan war. According to Homer (*Il.* 5, 576), he was slain by Menelaus. Nepos says (*Dot.* 2, 2), by Patroclus.

**Pyreneaeus saltus**, the Pyrenees, a mountain range between France and Spain.

**Pyrrhus**, *i. m.*, king of Epirus, *a. c.* 36-272. He came to Italy to wage war against the Romans on behalf of the inhabitants of Tarentum.

**Pythagoreus**, *i. m.*, a Pythagorean or follower of Pythagoras of Samos, who founded a school of philosophy in southern Italy, about *a. c.* 550.

**Pythia**, *ae. f.*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who delivered the oracles.

### Q

**Q.**, abbreviation for Quintus.

**Quintus**, *i. m.*, a common Roman praenomen.

**Quirinalis**, *e.*, of or pertaining to Quirinus, which was the name given to Romulus after his deification. Hence *quirinalis collis*, the most northerly of the seven hills of Rome.

### R

**Rhódanus**, *i. m.*, the chief river of Gaul. Mod. Rhone.

**Rhódii**, *orum, m.*, the Rhodians, inhabitants of the island of Rhodes, in the eastern part of the Aegean Sea.

**Rōma**, *ae. f.*, Rome, the capital of Latium, and of the Roman empire.

**Rōmānus**, *a, um*, Roman. *Pl.*, as a substantive, *Rōmani*, *orum, m.*, the Romans.

**Rōmulus**, *i. m.*, According to the tradition, he and his twin-brother Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, and founded Rome, *a. c.* 753. After his death he was worshiped as a god under the name of Quirinus.

**Rufus**, *i. m.*, see Minūcius and Sulpicius.

### S

**Sābini**, *orum, m.*, the Sabines, an ancient people in central Italy. They fought against the Romans, with whom, however, they were finally united.

**Sāguntum**, *i. n.* (*Saguntus*, *i. f.*), a city in Spain, near Valencia. The siege of the city by Hannibal, *a. c.* 219, was the occasion of the second Punic war.

**Sālaminius**, *a, um*, of Salamis.

**Sālāmis**, *inis* (acc. *Sālāmina*), *f.*, an island on the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf. Famous for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over Xerxes, *a. c.* 480.

**Sāmōthrācia**, *ae* (*Samothrace*, *es*), *f.*, Samothrace, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

**Sāmus** (*-os*), *i. f.*, Samos, an island in the Aegean Sea, on the coast of Ionia, about one hundred miles in circumference. Birthplace of Pythagoras. Famous for its wine and earthenware.

**Sardis** (*-is*). *Ium, f.*, acc., *Sardis*, *Mill.* 4, 1. Sardis, the chief city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

**Sardinia**, *ae, f.*, an island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy.

**Sardinensis**, *e*, Sardinian.

**Saurēus**, *i. m.*, L., a rich Roman knight, an intimate friend of Atticus.

**Scipio**, *onis, m.*

1. P. Cornelius Scipio, consul, *a. c.* 318; opponent of Hannibal.

2. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Major, son of the preceding, gained a decisive victory over Hannibal at Zama, in Africa, *a. c.* 201.

2. Scipio Cornelius, adopted by Metellus Pius; his real name was, therefore, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio; consul, *a. c.* 52.
- Seyrus (-os), *i. f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Euboea.
- Seythæ, *ae* (pl., *Seythæe*, *trum*), *m.*, a large warlike people north of the Black and the Caspian Seas.
- Seythiassa, *ae, f.*, the mother of Datames.
- Sileucus, *i. m.*, one of the most valiant of Alexander's generals. In the division of the empire he received Babylon. He was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus.
- Sempronius, *i. m.*, name of a Roman gens; see Gracchus and Longus.
- Sēna, *ae, f.*, a town on the coast of Umbria, in Italy. *Mod.* Sinigaglia.
- Ser., abbreviation for Servius.
- Servilia, *ae, f.*, the mother of M. Junius Brutus, the murderer of Caesar.
- Servilius, *i. m.* (Cn. Servilius Geminus), Roman consul, *a. c.* 217; fell at the battle of Cannæ.
- Servius, *i. m.*, a Roman prænomen. See Sulpicius, 2, and Galba.
- Sestus (-os), *i. f.*, Sestos, a city on the Hellespont, in the Thracian Chersonesus.
- Seuthes, *is, m.*, a king of Thrace. Friend of Alcibiades.
- Sextus, *i. m.*, a Roman prænomen.
- Sicilia, *ae, f.*, Sicily, an island at the southern extremity of Italy. It is about eight hundred and twenty miles in circumference.
- Sicilius, *i. m.*, a Sicilian.
- Sigēum, *i. n.*, a promontory and town in the Troad, in Asia Minor.
- Silius, *i. m.*, a Greek historian.
- Sōcrātes, *is, m.*, a celebrated philosopher of Athens. He was charged with impiety and condemned to death, *a. c.* 399.
- Sōcrātēus, *i. m.*, of Socrates. (Applied to Xenophon, *Ag.* 1, 1, it means "a scholar of Socrates.")
- Sōphrōsyne, *ae, f.*, daughter of the elder Dionysius, and wife of her step-brother, the younger Dionysius.
- Sōllus, *i. m.*, a Spartan historian.
- Sōlus, *i. m.*, C., Roman consul, *a. c.* 82.
- Sparta, *ae, f.*, the capital of Laconia. See Lacedæmon.
- Spartani, *orum, m.*, the Spartans. See Lacedæmonius.
- Stēsiagōras, *ae, m.*, younger brother of Miltiades.
- Strymon, ōnis (acc. *Strymōna*), *m.*, one of the largest rivers of Thrace; empties into the Strymonian Gulf. Amphipolis was situated near its mouth.
- Sulla, *ae, m.*, C. Cornelius. He served under Marius, afterwards became his rival, and their strife brought about civil war. Sulla was made perpetual dictator, *a. c.* 82.
- Sullānus, *a, um*, of Sulla.
- Sulpicius, *i. m.*
1. P. Sulpicius Galba, Roman consul, *a. c.* 200. *Hann.* 7, 1.
  2. P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people, *a. c.* 68. He favored Marius, and was proscribed and murdered by Sulla. *Att.* 2, 1.
  3. Servius Sulpicius Rufus, brother of the preceding, an orator, consul, *a. c.* 68. *Att.* 2, 1.
  4. Sulpicius Blitho, a Roman annalist. *Hann.* 2, 1.
- Susanithres, *ae* (-is), *m.*, a Persian, sent by Pharnabazus to murder Alcibiades.
- Syrāculasæ, *trum, f.*, Syracuse, an important city on the eastern coast of Sicily, founded by a colony from Corinth, about *a. c.* 734. The circuit of its walls was about twenty-two miles. Famous for its resistance to the Athenians under Nicias.
- Syrāculasai, *orum, m.*, the Syracusans.
- Syrāculāsana, *a, um*, Syracusan, of Syracuse.
- Syria, *ae, f.*, a country in Asia, south-east of Asia Minor, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean.
- Syriana, *ae* (-Atis), *m.*, eldest son and betrayer of Datames.

T

- T., abbreviation for Titus.
- Tachus, *i. m.*, a king of Egypt, aided by Agesilaus.
- Tænarum, *i. n.*, a city and promontory at the southern point of Laconia. *Mod.* Cape Mattapan.

## 282 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Tamphilānus**, a. um, of Tamphilus.
- Tamphilus**, .m., Cn. Baebius and M. Baebius, Roman consuls, a. c. 182 and 181.
- Tarentinus**, a. um, of Tarentum.
- Tarentum**, i. n., a city of southern Italy, founded by the Spartans. Mod. Taranto.
- Taurus**, i. m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.
- Terentius**, i. m. (C. Terentius Varro), Roman consul, a. c. 216, defeated at Cannae.
- Thali**, Grum, m., the inhabitants of Thasos.
- Thāsus** (-os), i. f., an island in the Aegean Sea, south of Thrace.
- Thēbae**, Arum, f., Thebes, the capital of Boeotia. Also used of the territory around the city.
- Thēbānus**, i. m., a Theban.
- Thémistócles**, is, m. (gen., Themistocli, *Them.* 4, 5; acc., Themistóclen, *Them.* 3, 1), a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. Founded the naval power of Athens, was chiefly instrumental in the fortification of the Piræus, defeated the Persians at Salamis. Cf. Grote, Part II, ch. 36, 44, etc.
- Théopompus**, i. m., a Greek historian, a native of the island of Chios.
- Thérāmēnes**, is, m., an Athenian general in the time of Alcibiades.
- Thermopylae**, Arum, f. ("The Hot Gates"), a narrow pass between Thesaly and Locria, formed by a spur of Mt. Oeta on the one side, and the Malian Gulf on the other. It was the key of Greece. Here Leonidas made his heroic defense against the Persians, a. c. 480. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, a. c. 191.
- Thermus**, see Minúcius, 1.
- Theoſsſia**, ac. f., an extensive country in northern Greece.
- Thrēes**, Arum, m., the inhabitants of Thrace.
- Thrácia**, ac. f., an extensive country in the northeastern part of Greece.
- Thracæ**, ac. fem. form of Thrax.
- Thrásybſlus**, i. m., a celebrated Athenian general; freed Athens from the thirty tyrants, and did much to recover her lost power.
- Thrax**, Acis, m., a Thracian.
- Thſcydides**, is, m., a celebrated Greek historian, a. c. 472-403. He wrote the history of the Peloponnesian wars, seeking to trace causes, as well as to record facts. *Alc.* 11, 1 (*Thuc.* 1, 123); *Paus.* 2, 2 (*Thuc.* 1, 138); *Them.* 1, 4 (*Thuc.* 1, 137).
- Thſſſri**, Grum, m., a city of Lucania, in Italy.
- Thſys**, ſnis, m. (acc., Thſyn and Thſynem, *Dat.* 3, 2 and 3), a satrap of Paphlagonia.
- TI.**, abbreviation for Tiberius.
- Tibēria**, is, m., the Tiber, the chief river of central Italy. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about twelve miles from its mouth. Mod. Tevere.
- Tibērius**, i. m., a common Roman praenomen; see Claudius, 3, and Longus.
- Timaeus**, i. m., a Greek historian of Sicily.
- Timſlēon**, ontis, m. (acc., Timoleonta, *Timol.* 5, 3), a Corinthian general who rescued Syracuse from the tyranny of Dionysius.
- Timſlēontſus**, a. um, of or named from Timoleon.
- Timſphānes**, is, m., a brother of Timoleon, attempted to make himself tyrant of Corinth, but was assassinated by the order of Timoleon.
- Timſthſus**, ſi, m., an Athenian general who took Corcyra, and conquered the Thebans.
- Tiribāxus**, i. m., a Persian satrap at Sardis, under Artaxerxes Mnemon.
- Tiasaphernes**, is, m., Persian satrap of Lydia and Caria.
- Tithraustes**, is, m., a Persian general.
- Titus**, i. m., a common Roman praenomen.
- Torquātus**, i. m.
1. L. Torquatus, a Roman orator, consul, a. c. 65.
  2. Aulus Torquatus, brother of the preceding, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.
- Trāsdſmennus**, i. m., a lake in eastern Etruria, famous for Hannibal's victory over the consul Flaminius, a. c. 217. Mod. Lago di Perugia.
- Trſbia**, ac. f., a river in northern Italy, tributary to the Po (Pſdus). Famous

# HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX. 283

for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, *a. c.* 218. Mod. Trebbia.  
**Troas**, *Asia, f.*, the Troad, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor. Its ancient capital was Troy.  
**Troezen**, *Enis (acc. Troezena), f.*, a city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.  
**Tröicus**, *a, um*, Trojan.  
**Tullius**, *i, m.*, see Cicero.  
**Tusculum**, *i, n.*, a city in Latium. Mod. Frascati.

## U

**Utica**, *ae, f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage.

## V

**Välörus**, *i, m.*, see Flaccus.  
**Varro**, *Enis, m.* (C. Terentius Varro), Roman consul, *a. c.* 216, defeated at Cannae.  
**Vénüala**, *ae, f.*, a town of southern Italy, on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, where Hannibal conquered Marcellus, *a. c.* 208.  
**Vottönes**, *um, m.*, a people in western Spain.

**Vipsänius**, *i, m.*, see Agrippa.  
**Volumnius**, *i, m.* (Publius Volumnius Eutrapelus), an adherent of Antony.  
**Vulso**, *Enis, m.*, Cn. Manlius, Roman consul, *a. c.* 189.

## X

**Xénöphon**, *ontis, m.*, an Athenian, scholar of Socrates. Celebrated as general, philosopher, and historian. He led the retreat of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, and his account of the expedition is given in the *Anabasis*.

**Xerxes**, *is, m.* (gen., *Xerxi, Reg. 1, 3*), son of Darius Hystaspes. He succeeded his father on the throne of Persia, *a. c.* 485, and attempted to carry out his proposed subjugation of Greece.

## Z

**Zäcynthius**, *a, um*, of Zacynthus, an island in the Ionian Sea.  
**Zäma**, *ae, f.*, a city in the territory of Carthage, where Scipio Africanus Major conquered Hannibal, *a. c.* 201.



## VOCABULARY.



## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

abl., ablative.  
acc., accusative.  
adj., adjective.  
adv., adverb.  
comp., comparative.  
conj., conjunction.  
dat., dative.  
def., defective.  
dep., deponent.  
Eng., English.  
f., feminine.

Fr., French.  
gen., genitive.  
Ger., German.  
Gr., Greek.  
indecl., indeclinable.  
indef., indefinite.  
m., masculine.  
n., neuter.  
nom., nominative.  
num., numeral.  
part., participle.

pass., passive.  
pl., plural.  
prep., preposition.  
pron., pronoun.  
rt., root.  
sing., singular.  
subst., substantive.  
superl., superlative.  
voc., vocative.

---

For other abbreviations, see p. 122.

N. B.—All vowels naturally long are marked thus: **ā**.

# VOCABULARY.

A

## A OR AB

**A** or **ab** (the former never before vowels or **ā**; **abs** occurs in Nepos only in composition), (*āre*), prep. *From, against; by, with.*

**ab-aliſmō**, *āre*, *āvi* ſtum. *To alienate, estrange, render disaffected.*

**ab-dō**, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum* (cf. *condō*). *To hide; withdraw; put out of the way.*

**ab-dūcō**, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. *To lead or take away.*

**ab-eō**, *ire*, *ii* (*ivi*), *itum*. *To go away, to be transferred.* *Thras.* 1, 4.

**ab-horreo**, *ere*, *ui*. *To dread; to differ greatly from, to be averse.* *Milit.* 3, 5; *Att.* 14, 2.

**abiciō**, *ere*, *ieci*, *lectum* (*iaciō*). *To throw away, to cast one aside (as if valueless).* *Hann.* 9, 2.

**abiectus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *abiciō*.

**abreptus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *abripio*.

**abripio**, *ere*, *ripi*, *reptum* (*rapio*). *To take away by force.*

**ab-rogo**, *ere*, *avi*, *atum*. *To repeal, annul; take away.*

**ab-oſcō**, *ere*, *oſeci*, *oſum*. *To depart from; desert.* *Epam.* 9, 1.

**abſena**. Part., see *ab-sum*.

**ab-ſolūtus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *ab-solvō*.

**ab-ſolvō**, *ere*, *vi*, *ſtum*. *To loose from, absolve, acquit.*

**abſtinentia**, *ae*, *f.* (*teneō*). *Abstinence, moderation; disinterestedness.* *Epam.* 4, 1.

**abſtineō**, *ere*, *ui*, *tentum* (*teneō*). *To hold from, abstain from.*

## AC-ORESCO

**abs-trahō**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*. *To draw from or off.*

**ab-sum**, *abesse*, *ſui* (*ab-ſui*). *To be away; to be free from, to keep one's self free from.* *Timol.* 1, 2; *to be unsuitable for.* *Epam.* 1, 2; *to be wanting.* Part., *abſena*, *entia*, *absent*.

**ab-undāna**, *antis*. Part., see *ab-undō*. *Overflowing, abounding, rich in.* *Eum.* 8, 2.

**ab-undō**, *ere*, *avi*, *atum* (*unda*). *To overflow, abound; be rich in.*

**Ac** (never before vowels or *h*) and *atque*, conj. *And, and also.* With words expressing comparison, *as, than.*

**acc** = **ad-c**.

**ac-cēdō**, *ere*, *cēsi*, *cēsum*. *To go to, approach; agree to, enter into; be added.*

**ac-celerō**, *ere*, *avi*, *atum*. *To urge on, hasten.*

**acceptus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *accipio*. *Welcome.* *Hann.* 7, 1; *male acceptum, defeated.* *Eum.* 8, 1.

**accersō**, see *arcescō*.

**acceſſiō**, *ōnis*, *f.* (*acceſſō*). *Approach; addition, increase.*

**accidō**, *ere*, *acidi* (*cadō*). *To fall to, happen, befall.* (Generally of things not desired.)

**accipio**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum* (*capio*). *To take, receive, accept; to take in, hear, perceive, learn.* Cf. *acceptus*.

**ac-crēdō**, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum*. *To be inclined to believe.*

**ac-crēſcō**, *ere*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. *To grow, increase.*

ac-cubō, āre, uī, itum. *To recline* (especially at table); *to lie down*; *to be near*.

ac-cūrātū, adv. (cūrō). *Carefully, exactly; particularly; strictly.*

ac-cūsātor, ōris, m. (accūsō). *An accuser, informer, a plaintiff.*

ac-cūsā, āre, āvi, ūtum (ad-causa). *To accuse, impeach; to blame, find fault with.*

ac-er, ōris, e, adj. (rt. ac. ac in acīa, etc.). *Sharp; acute; energetic, eager; passionate, wild; violent.*

ac-erbitū, ōtis, f. (acerbus). *Harshness of taste; severity; distress.*

ac-erbum, a, um, adj. (acer). *Bitter; harsh, cruel; painful, afflictive.*

ac-erimū, see ac-riter.

ac-īla, ēi, f. (rt. ac). *The sharp edge or point of a weapon; an army drawn up in line of battle; also used of ships—e. g., Hann. 11, 1; a battle.*

ac-quietō, see ad-quietō.

ac-riter, adv. (acer). (Comp., ac-riter; superl., ac-errimū.) *Sharply, keenly; bravely, fiercely; eagerly.*

ac-robama, ōtis, n. (acrobata). *Something pleasing to the ear; music, especially such as was performed during meal-time; a musician, performer.*

ac-ta, ae, f. (ārvī). *The sea-shore, beach.*

ac-tor, ōris, m. (agō). *An actor, agent, manager; plaintiff.*

ac-ūtum, īnis, n. (acūō). *A sharp point or edge; acuteness.*

ac-ūtū, ere, uī, ūtum (rt. ac. ac in ac-er). *To sharpen.*

ac-ūtus, a, um, adj. (part., see acūō). *Sharp; shrill; acute, subtle.*

ad, prep., expressing motion or direction towards. *To; against; up to, until; at, just before* (ad adventum, Att. 10, 2; *per*; *in respect to, according to*. Epam. 2, 2.

ad-amā, āre, āvi, ūtum (ad in intensiver). *To love greatly.*

ad-dā, ere, dādi, dītum. *To add.*

ad-dubitū, āre, āvi, ūtum. *To express doubt; to be undecided; to leave in doubt.*

ad-dūcō, ere, dūxi, dūctum. *To bring or lead to; to persuade, influence.*

ad-dūptum, a, um. Part., see addū.

1. ad-ō, āre, īi (ivī), itum. *To go to, approach; address; undertake, undergo; encounter.*

2. ad-ō, adv. *To this point, to such an extent; so, so much.*

ad-ēptus, a, um. Part., see adipēcor.

ad-filībilla, e, adj. (fārī). *Easy to be spoken to, accessible, affable, courteous.*

ad-fectū, āre, āvi, ūtum (faciō). *To aim at; aspire to.*

ad-fectus, a, um. Part., see addicō. ad-ferū, ad-ferre, attālī, allātum. (The perfect and supine belong to another root.) *To carry or bring; to bring word, announce; to bring into use, use; to bring about.*

ad-ficō, ere, feci, factum (faciō). *To effect, influence, attack.* This verb often combines with a noun to form one idea—e. g., laude adficere, *to praise*; leto adficere, *to die*, etc.

ad-flam, īnis, m. *A relative* (especially by marriage).

ad-flamīla, ōtis, f. *Relationship.*

ad-firmū, āre, āvi, ūtum. *To affirm, declare.*

ad-flictus, a, um. Part., see ad-fligo.

ad-fligō, ere, xī, ctum. *To cast down, distress; to disorder, embarrass.*

ad-fluent, adv. *Abundantly, extravagantly.* (Comp., ad-fluentia.)

ad-fluentia, ae, f. *Abundance.*

ad-ful, ad-futūrum, see ad-sum.

ad-g, see ag-g.

ad-hibē, ere, uī, itum (habēō). *To use; admit; apply.*

ad-hūc, adv. *Up to this time, hitherto.*

ad-incō, ere, uī. *To lie near, border on.*

ad-icō, ere, icī, lectum (iaciō). *To throw to, to add; to increase.*

ad-imā, ere, imī, imptum (cmō). *To take to one's self; remove.*

ad-īpēcor, ī, adeptus sum, dep. (apīcor). *To obtain.*

ad-ītus, ōis, m. (ī. adeō). *An approach, audience; a passage.*

ad-lungō, ere, axī, nctum. *To join, to add; to gain over.*

ad-lūtor, ōris, m. (lūvō). *Assistant; colleague.* (Cf. the English "adjutant.")

**ad-iuvō**, āre, iāvi, iūtum. *To aid; fu. or.*

**ad-ministrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (manus). *To lead, control; undertake, execute, discharge, carry on.*

**ad-mirābilis**, e, adj. *Wonderful, admirable.*

**ad-mirandus**, a, um, see **ad-miror**.  
**ad-mirātio**, ōnis, f. *Wonder, admiration.*

**ad-miror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To wonder at; to admire.* Part., **ad-mirandus**, a, um. *To be wondered at, admired.*

**ad-mittō**, ere, mīsi, missum. *To send to, allow to go, admit; to commit.*

**admodum**, adv. *Up to the limit, very.*

**ad-moneō**, ēre, uī, itum. *To admonish, remind.*

**ad-monitus**, ūs, m. *Advice, a warning.*

**ad-nūō**, ere, uī, itum. *To nod to; to consent, grant.*

**ad-optō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To adopt.*

**ad-orior**, īri, ortus sum, dep. *To raise one's self up; attack; attempt; accost.*

**adoratus**, a, um. Part., see **adorior**.

**adprimē**, adv., see **apprimē**.

**ad-quiēcō**, ere, ēvi, ētum. *To repose, to go to rest*—i. e., *to die.* Hann. 11. 1.

**adr**, see **arr**.

**ad-sum**, adesse, adfui. *To be present; to assist, to attend.*

**adulscēns**, entis, m. and f. (part., from **adolscō**). *Young; as subet., a young man or woman.*

**adulscēntia**, ae, f. (**adulscēns**). *Youth* (from seventeen to forty).

**adulscēntulus**, i, m. (**adulscēns**). *A young man; in pl., young people; as an adj., young.*

**adūlor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To fawn, flatter.*

**adulterium**, i, n. (**adulter**). *Adultery.*

**ad-veniō**, īre, vēni, ventum. *To come to, arrive (at).*

**adventō**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive of the preceding). *To approach; to come often.*

**adventus**, ūs, m. (**veniō**). *Approach, arrival.*

**adversarius**, a, um (**adversus**), adj. *Contrary, opposite, hostile; as subet., an opponent.*

**ad-versor** (**vertō**), āri, ātus sum, dep. *To oppose, thwart.*

1. **ad-versus**, a, um (**vertō**). *Properly a part., from **adverto** = turned forwards, opposite, contrary, fronting; adverse, hostile.* The neuter is used as a subet., *the opposite direction*, Milt. 1, 5; *misfortune*.

2. **adversus** and **adversum**. (1) *Adverb. Opposite to, against, to or towards.* (2) *Prep. with acc. Towards or against, opposite to.*

**ad-vertō**, ere, tī, sum. *To turn towards.* With *animus*: *to notice, perceive, consider.*

**ad-vocō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To call to; to summon.*

**aedēs** (**aedis**), is, f. *A habitable building; room; temple.* In the pl., *a house.*

**aedificātor**, ōris, m. (**aedificō**). *A builder, one that is eager to build.*

**aedificium**, i, n. (**aedificō**). *A building, house.*

**aedificō**, āre, āvi, ātum (**aedēs**, **faciō**). *To build, construct.*

**aedilis**, is, m. (**aedēs**). *Aedile; a Roman officer that had charge of the public buildings, markets, games, etc.*

**aeger**, gra, grum, adj. *Sick, weak, suffering from; anxious, sorrowful.*

**aemulātio**, ōnis, f. (**aemulor**). *Zeal; rivalry; jealousy.*

**aemulor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To emulate, rival, imitate.* With the dat., *to envy.*

**aeneus**, a, um, adj. (**aes**). *Bronze, of copper or bronze.*

**aēnus**, a, um, adj. Another form of **aeneus**.

**aequālis**, e, adj. (**aequus**). *Equal in age, contemporary; as a subet., comrade, contemporary.*

**aequē**, adv. (**aequus**). *Equally, in the same way.*

**aequiparō**, āre, āvi, ātum (**aequus parō**). *To equal; compare.*

**aequitās**, ātis, f. (**aequus**). *Equality; justice, equity.*

**aequus**, a, um, adj. *Level; equal; favorable.*

**aerarium**, i, n. (aes). *Treasury; fund.* Att. 8, 3.

**aes**, aeris, n. (cf. Ger., eisen; Eng., iron). *Any crude metal except gold or silver, copper, bronze; money; aes alienum, a debt.*

**aestiva**, aetia, f. (cf. aëth, aestus). *Summer.*

**aestimā**, aere, ari, aetum. *To estimate, value; item aestimāre, to adjudicate or impose a fine.*

**aetia**, aetia, f. (aevitia; cf. aevum; Ger., ewig; Eng., ever). *Age; time of life; season; life; generation.*

**aet**, see aet.

**aet**, see ab-urn.

**agellus**, i, m. (ager). *A small field or farm.*

**ager**, ri, m. (ἀγρός; Ger., acker; Eng., acre). *Field; farm; land, ground; district, country.*

**aggressor**, di, grēssus sum, dep. (gradior). *To go to, address; attack.*

**agere**, aere, ari, aetum (agō). *To drive; exercise. With animō or mente, to consider, intend.*

**agmen**, inis, n. (agō). *An army in marching order.*

**agnōrat**, contraction for agnōverat.

**agnōscō**, ere, nōvi, nitum (ad and gnōscō, γινώσκω). *To acknowledge, recognize.*

**agō**, ere, āgi, āctum (ἀγω). *To set in motion, move; drive; act, do; carry on; say; transact; treat, deal, negotiate; seek to persuade; intend; accuse; grātias, give thanks; cum aliquō, treat with, converse; bellum, conduct; causam populī, favor the popular faction; nullis agi cōsibus, be moved by no misfortunes; id agitur, it is proposed or intended; vigilāe, to keep guard.*

**agrestis**, e, adj. (ager). *Of the country, rural, rustic, clownish.*

**agricola**, ae, m. (ager, colō). *Husbandman; farmer.*

**alio** (cf. ἄλιος). (def., cf. H. 207, II, 1; "alio" is the only form that occurs in Nepos). *To say.*

**ala**, ae, f. *A wing; a troop of cavalry; among the Romans, a division of the allies, consisting of five hundred*

*men, which commonly served on the flanks.*

**alacer**, cris, cre, adj. *Cheerful; brisk, eager, bold.*

**aliā**, adv. (alius). *At another time; otherwise. As correlatives, aliā—aliā, at one time—at another.*

**alienigena**, ae, m. (aliēnus and the rt. gen of gē-gnō). *A foreigner.*

**aliēnō**, āre, āvi, ātum (aliēnus). *To estrange, transfer.*

**aliēnus**, a, um, adj. (alius). *Belonging to another; foreign, disadvantageous, unsuitable.*

**aliū**, adv. (alius). *To another place, thing, person; end, purpose, intent, use. (With atque ("than"), Them. 4, 5.)*

**aliquandō**, adv. (aliquis and diū). *For some time.*

**aliquandō**, adv. *Some time; once; sometimes; at last.*

**aliquantō**, aliquantum, adv. (abi. and acc. forms of aliquantus). *Somewhat; considerably.*

1. **aliquis** (aliqui), aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj. pron. *Some, a sort of.* After "nē," "nī," "nisi," and the like, the forms **quis**, **qua**, **quod** are commonly used.

2. **aliquis**, **aliquid**, indef. subet. pron. *Some one, something.* The forms **quis**, **quid**, also occur.

**aliquot**, indecl. *Some, several.*

**aliquoties**, adv. *Several times.*

**aliter**, adv. (alius). *In another way; otherwise.*

**alibi**, adv. *Elsewhere, in another place.*

**alius**, ia, iud, adj. (ἄλλος). (H. 151, 1.) *Another (of more than two, cf. "alter"); other; different, contrary.* Often followed by "sc," "atque," or "quam," which are to be translated "than." With a negative, e. g., "neque aliud—quam," *nothing else than*, Att. 19, 2, etc. In the pl., "alii—alii," *some—others.*

**alīstūrus**, a, um. Part. see ad-ferō.

**alīstus**, a, um. Part. see ad-ferō.

**alū**, ere, alui, altum (rt. al, cf. alumnus; Ger., alt; Eng., old). *To maintain, support; nourish, foster.*

**altē**, adv. (altus). *On high, high, highly, aloft; from a great height;*

*deeply, low, to a great depth.* Comp., altius.

alter, era, erum, adj. (same rt. as alius), (H. 151, 1). *Another; one of two; the second.*

alter-uter, utra, utrum, adj. (H. 151, 1, n. 2). *One or other, one of two.*

altitūdō, inus, f. (altus). *Height, depth.*

altius, adv., cf. altē.

amātor, ōris, m. (amō). *A lover, friend.*

ambitiō, ōnis, f. (ambiō, i. e., amb (ἀμφί) and cō). *A going round; soliciting or canvassing for any public employment; ambition; ostentation; pomp.* *Di. 2, 2.*

ambitus, ūs, m. (ambiō). *A going round; canvassing for public office; bribery or corruption.*

ambrosia, ae, f. (ἀμβροσία). *Ambrosia—i. e., the food of the gods.*

amicōs, adv. (amicus). *Kindly, in a friendly manner.*

amicitia, ae, f. (amicus). *Friendship.*

amiculum, i, n. (amiclō; am and iaclo). *A little cloak.*

amicus, a, um, adj. (amō). *Friendly, kind, favorable.*

amicus, i, m. (amō). *A friend.*

amissus, a, um. Part., see amittō.

amissus, ūs, m. (amittō). *Loss.* (Used by Nepos in place of the more common amissio.)

amita, ae, f. *A father's sister, aunt.*

amittō, ere, misē, missum. *To send away, give up, lose.*

amō, ēre, avi, itum. *To love.*

amoenitas, itis, f. (amoenus). *Pleasantness, agreeableness.*

amoenus, a, um, adj. *Lovely, charming.*

amor, ōris, m. (amō). *Love, affection.*

amoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. *To move away, remove; get rid of.*

amphora, ae, f. (ἀμφωρίς). *A jar with two handles, containing about nine gallons.*

amplitūdō, inis, f. (amplus). *Bulk, extent; glory.*

amplius, adv. (amplus). *More, more fully, more than; moreover.*

amplus, a, um, adj. *Large in extent or number; ample; great, noble, honorable.*

an, conj. *Or, whether, whether—or.* Generally used to introduce the second member of a double question.

anagnostēs, ae (acc.-en, Att. 14, 1), m. (ἀναγνώστης). *A reader, especially a slave that read aloud during the meal-time.*

anceps, cipitis, adj. *Double; dangerous; doubtful.*

ancilla, ae, f. *A female servant.*

ancora, ae, f. (ἄγκυρα). *An anchor; support, refuge.*

anfractus, ūs, m. (amfr = amb (ἀμφί), and agō; not connected with frangō; cf. amb-ages). *A bending, turning; circuit.*

angustiae, ūrum, f. (angustus). *Straits, defile; difficulties.*

angustus, a, um, adj. (angō, ἄγος). *Narrow; scanty.*

anima, ae, f. (cf. animus, ἀνέμος). *Air, breath; the soul or vital principle; life.*

animadversus, a, um. Part., see animadvertō.

animadvertō, ere, ti, sum (i. e., animum advertō). *To turn the mind to, consider, attend to; notice; punish.*

animatus, a, um, part. and adj. (animō). *Alive, animals; disposed or affected towards; bene animatus (insulae), well-affected islands.* *Cin. 2, 4.*

animus, i, m. (cf. anima). *The spirit, soul; courage; will, intention; mind; heart.* Animō aequō, with equanimity, undisturbed.

annālis, is, m. (annus), (liber is understood). *Record of a year, journal.*

Pl., as the title of a book, *annals.*

anniculus, a, um (annus). *Of, a year; one year old.*

annuō, see ad-nuō.

annus, i, m. (cf. ānus, ānulus). *The circuit of the sun, period of time; year.*

annuus, a, um, adj. (annus). *Yearly, for a year, annual.*

ante, prep. (avti). *Before, both in place and time. As an adverb, formerly, before.*

anteā, adv. *Before, already, formerly.*

**ante-cēdō, ere, cēdē, cēssum.** To go before, precede, excel.

**ante-cē, ēre, ī (ivt), itum.** To go before, precede; prevent.

**ante-ferō, ferre, tūlī, lātum.** To carry before; prefer.

**ante-pōnō, ere, posui, positum.** To place before; prefer.

**ante-quā, adv.** (Often written separately.) Before.

**ante-stō, ēre, steti.** To stand before, excel.

**antiquitas, itis, f. (antiqua).** Antiquity.

**antiquitas, adv. (antiqua).** Anciently, in former times.

**antiquus, a, um, adj. (i. e., anticus, from ante).** Old, ancient.

**antistes, itis, m.** One that stands before; a priest; a master.

**anulus, ī, m.** (diminutive of *anua*, a circle.) A ring, especially a seal-ring as the sign of power.

**aperiō, ēre, erui, ertum (cf. pario).** To open; disclose, make known; betray.

**apertus, a, um.** Part, see *aperio*. *Plata, favorable; open, evident.*

**app = ad-p.**

**apparatus, ūs, m. (apparui).** Preparation, provision; splendor, state; equipage.

**appareō, ēre, ui, itum.** To appear, be evident; to serve.

**appariō, ēre, ūvi, itum.** To prepare, make ready; to prepare for.

1. **appellō, ēre, ūvi, itum** (intensive form of the following). To call upon, demand; to name, call, speak to.

2. **appellō, ere, puli, pulsū.** To drive towards; bring (a ship) to land; to land.

**appetō, ere, ī (ivt), itum.** To seek after, desire greatly; approach, draw near to; attack.

**applicō, ēre, ūvi (ui), itum (itum).** To lay one thing to another, attack, join.

**appōnō, ere, posui, positum.** To place near or over; to add.

**apporō, ēre, ūvi, itum.** To bring or carry to; to conduct, convey, bring with.

**appruō, adv. (primum).** Especially, very, chiefly.

**appropinquō, ēre, ūvi, itum.** To draw near, come on, approach.

**Aprīlis, e, adj. (aperio).** Of April, aptus, a, um, adj. (cf. *aplicor*). Fit, suitable, proper, capable.

**apud, prep.** By, near, at, with, among, before (= *cōram*), in the hands of (= *pene*), in the works of, at the house of (cf. Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*).

**aqua, ae, f.** Water.

**aquilō, ōnis, m.** The north wind.  
**ara, ae, f.** Any elevation of earth, stones, etc., especially for religious purposes; an altar.

**arbitrium, ī, n. (arbitr; i. e., ar (= ad) and bitō, to go).** Properly, a coming near, then judgment, sentence; will, power, authority, choice.

**arbitror, ūri, itus sum** (see *arbitrium*). To decide; judge, think.

**arbor, ōris, f.** A tree.

**arceō, ēre, ūvi, itum** (frequentative form of *ac-cēdō*, *ar = ad*, cf. *arbitrium*). To send for, call, invite; summon.

**argentum, ī, n. (rt. arg, as in *ἄργυρος*).** Silver; money.

**arguō, ere, ui, itum** (rt. arg, cf. *argentum*). To place in a clear light, make plain, prove; accuse; convict.

**arma, ōrum, n. (rt. ar, as in *armus*, *artō*, *ars*, etc., *ἀρματα*).** Arms or armor, weapons, offensive or defensive.

**armatura, ae, f. (cf. arma).** Method of arming, equipment; levis *armaturae*, "of light-armed soldiers." Dat. 8, 2.

**armatus, a, um (armō).** Pl. as subst., armed men.

**armilla, ae, f. (rt. ar, cf. arma).** A bracelet. Sometimes worn by soldiers on the left arm.

**armō, ēre, ūvi, itum** (cf. *arma*). To arm, urge to war; equip, fit out.

**arripō, ere, ripui, reatum (rapio).** To take to one's self; seize; learn quickly; engage in eagerly.

**ars, artis, f. (cf. arma).** Art, skill, ability, invention; method, deceit.

**artifex, icis, m. (ars and facio).** Artist, workman.

**arx, arcis, f. (rt. arc, as in *arceo*).** Any fortified point, especially upon a height; a fortress, citadel, place of refuge.

**ascendō**, ere, dī, sum (ad and scandō). *To go up, mount, ascend, climb; nāvem ascendere, to go on board ship.* Hann. 7, 4.

**asciscō**, ere, īvi (īf), itum (ad and sciscō). *To adopt, gain, take on, learn, assume.*

**ascitus**, a, um. Part., see **asciscō**.  
**aspectus**, ūs, m. (aspiciō). *Seeing, sight; appearance, aspect.*

**aspergō**, ere, sī, sum (ad and spargō). *To besprinkle; asperse, revile.*

**asperitas**, itis, f. (asper). *Roughness, harshness, severity.*

**asperor**, āri, ātus sum (ab and spernō). *To cast off; reject, disdain, despise.*

**aspiciō**, ere, sxi, ōctum (ad and specio). *To look at or to, to see, to look up to, esteem, to look one boldly in the face.*

**asportō**, āre, āvi, ātum (aba and portō). *To carry away; transport.*

**assecia**, ae, m. (for as-secula from assequor). *An attendant, servant.*

**assiduus**, a, um, adj. (assideo). *Constant, continual; diligent.*

**assimulō**, āre, āvi, ātum (ad and simulō). *To resemble; compare; imitate, counterfeit.*

**astu**, n. indecl. (astus). *City; especially Athens.*

**asylum**, i, n. *A sanctuary, place of refuge.*

**at**, conj. *But, yet, and yet.*

**athleta**, ae, m. (ἀθλητής). *An athlete, a wrestler.*

**atque**, conj., see **et**.

**attendō**, ere, dī, tum (ad and tendō). *To direct or turn toward; with animus or animos, to turn the mind towards, heed, consider.*

**atingō**, ere, igt, āctum (ad and tangō). *To touch; reach; touch upon, mention (in speaking); to try, apply one's self to.*

**attuli**, see **ad-ferō**.

**au**, interj. *Hold! Peace!*

**auctor**, ōris, m. (aueō). *Founder, originator, author, adviser, instigator; inventor; authority.*

**auctoritas**, itis, f. (auctor). *Authority, influence, interest, weight.*

**auctus**, a, um. Part., see **aueō**.

**audacter**, adv. (audax). *Boldly.*

**audacious**, adv., comp. of **audacter**.

**audax**, ācia, adj. (aueō). *Bold, daring, resolute; rash, presumptuous.*

**aueō**, ēre, ausus sum. *To venture, dare, attempt, presume, undertake.*

**audiēna**, entis. Part., see **audio**.

**audiō**, īre, īvi or īf, itum (cf. **āre**, Curt.). *To hear, listen; to hear of; to obey (especially the participle—e. g.,*

*audiēns dictō=obedient, with another dat. of the person obeyed, depending on the idea in audiēns dictō); to be in good or bad repute (cf. **et** and **causae audis**); e. g., Insuetus male audiendi. Dī. 7, 3.*

**auferō**, auferre, abstuli, ablātum (ab and ferō). *To take away, withdraw.*

**aueō**, ēre, auxi, auctum (cf. **āre**, auctor, etc.). *To increase, enlarge, heighten; to furnish one with something; to aid, advance.* Phoc. 2, 2.

**aulicus**, a, um, adj. (aula). *Belonging to the court. As a subst. in pl.,*

*aulici, ōrum, m., courtiers, attendants.*

**aureus**, a, um, adj. (aurum). *Golden.*

**auris**, is, f. (cf. **audio**; Ger., Ohr; Eng., ear). *Ear.*

**aurum**, i, n. *Gold, money.*

**aut**, conj. (used of two things either of which excludes the other; cf. **vel** and **sive**). *Or, or rather; aut—aut, either—or.*

**autem**, conj. (never at the beginning of a sentence). *On the other hand, but, yet, however, moreover, nevertheless; and now, and yet; truly, indeed.*

**auxilium**, i, n. (aueō). *Aid, help; a remedy; support; redress; in the pl., auxiliary troops.*

**avārō**, adv. (avārus). *Covetously, greedily, avariciously.*

**avāritia**, ae, f. (avārus). *Covetousness, greed, avarice.*

**avārus**, a, um, adj. (cf. **aueō**). *Covetous, greedy; sordid, mean, miserly.*

**ā-versus**, a, um. Part., see **ā-vertō**.

**ā-vertō**, ere, tī, sum. *To turn away, drive away, remove, bear away; draw off, alienate, retire.*

**ā-vocō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To call away, withdraw, divert, warn from.*

**avunculus**, i, m. (avus). *Uncle, mother's brother.*

**avus**, i, m. *Grandfather, ancestor.*



## B

**barba**, ae, f. (cf. Ger., Bart; Eng., beard). *Beard*.

**barbarus**, a, um, adj. (*βάρβαρος*). *Foreign, strange; savage, cruel; as a subst. sing., barbarus, f, m. A foreigner, especially the Persian king; pl., barbari, orum, m., barbarians, Persians, foreigners.*

**beatus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *bēo*). *Blessed, happy; rich.*

**bellicosus**, a, um, adj. (*bellum*). *Warlike; fierce.*

**bellus**, a, um, adj. (*bellum*). *Of or pertaining to war, warlike.*

**bellū**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To wage war, fight, contend.*

**bellum**, i, n. (older form, duellum). *Warfare, a war.*

**bene**, adv. (*bonus*); comp., *melius*; superl., *optimus*. *Well, happily, rightly.*

**beneficium**, i, n. (*bene* and *facio*). *Benefit, favor; privilege.*

**benevolentia**, ae, f. (*bene* and *volō*). *Benevolence, kindness; favor, good-will.*

**benignitas**, ātis, f. (*benignus*; i. e., *bonus + genus*, cf. *malignus*). *Kindness; liberality, favor, bounty.*

**bēstia**, ae, f. *Beast, brute.*

**bibō**, ere, bibi, itum. *To drink.*

**biduum**, i, n. (*bis* and *diēs*). *The space of two days.*

**bius**, ae, a, adj., distrib. pl. *Two by two, two and two, two each,*

**bis**, adv., num. (= *duis*, cf. *duo*). *Twice.*

**blandus**, a, um, adj. *Soothing; flattering; courteous.*

**bonitas**, ātis, f. (*bonus*). *Goodness; generosity; excellence; kind-heartedness.*

**bonum**, i, n. *A good of any sort.* In the pl., *bona*, orum, n. *Goods, possessions; good qualities.*

**bonus**, a, um, adj.; comp., *melior* (*māliō*); super., *optimus* (*optō*). *Good; bountiful; skilful; friendly; boml*, orum, m. (pl.). *The better classes of society; the conservative party.*

**boreas**, ae, m. (*Βόρέας*). *North wind.*

**brevis**, e, adj. *Short, small; brief*, as an adv. *In a short time.*

**brevitas**, ātis, f. (*brevis*). *Shortness, conciseness, brevity.*

**breviter**, adv. (*brevis*). *Shortly, briefly; narrowly.*

## C

**cadō**, ere, cecidi, cāsum. *To fall, to come or fall into; to die; to happen, occur.*

**caduceus**, i, m. *A herald's staff, as the sign of a peaceful mission.*

**caedō**, īre, f. (*caedo*). *A cutting down, slaughter, havoc, massacre.*

**caedō**, ere, cecidi, caesum. *To cut down; beat, cut, kill.*

**caelum**, i, n. *Heaven; the sky, air.*

**cerimonia**, ae, f. *Ceremony; veneration, sanctity.*

**calamitas**, ātis, f. *Calamity, misfortune; suffering, distress; defeat.*

**calo-faciō**, ere, feci, factum. *To make warm.*

**callidē**, adv. (*callidus*). *Wisely, shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

**calliditas**, ātis, f. *Shrewdness, cunning.*

**callidus**, a, um, adj. (*callo*). *Wise, shrewd, sagacious, cunning.*

**calx**, calcis, f. *Heel.*

**campester**, stris, stre, adj. (*campus*). *Of or pertaining to a plain; smooth, level, open.*

**campus**, i, m. *Field, plain.*

**canis**, is, m. (cf. *κύων*; Ger., Hund; Eng., hound). *A dog.*

**canō**, ere, cecini, cantum. *To sing; predict, prophesy.*

**cantō**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form of *cano*). *To produce sound; to sing; to play.*

**capessō**, ere, ivi, itum (desiderative form of *capio*). *To seize, grasp eagerly; take part in, to administer, undertake.*

**capillus**, i, m. (*caput*). *Hair.*

**capio**, ere, cepi, captum (cf. *κᾰπῶν*; Ger., heft; Eng., haft). *To seize, take, catch; form (cōsiliū), to gain, to gain over; to touch, move, affect; to experience (dolōre); capti, orum, m. (pl. as subst.). *Captives.**

**capitalistim**, adv. (*capitulum* from *caput*). *Confining one's self to the head or chief point; summarily, briefly.*

**captivus**, a, um, adj. (*capio*). *Captive; as a subet., captive, prisoner.*

**captus**, a, um. Part., see *caplo*.

**caput**, itis, n. (cf. κεφαλή; Ger., Haupt; Eng., head). a. *Head, life, liberty, state or condition; capitis absolvere, to acquit one of a capital crime; capitis accūsare, to accuse of a capital crime; capitis damnare, to find one guilty of a capital crime, to condemn to death.* b. *The head, chief, capital, source, chapter.*

**cardacōs**, um, m., pl. (acc., -ās). *A kind of heavy-armed troops in the Persian army.*

**careō**, ēre, ui (itum). *To be without, want, lack, be free from; to dispense with, to be banished from, to be an exile from; to live in exile from (patris).*

**cāritās**, itis, f. (*cārus*). *Dearness; love, affection, esteem.*

**carmen**, inis, n. *A song, a poem, a set form of words, a prediction.*

**cārus**, a, um, adj. *Dear, precious, beloved.*

**casa**, ae, f. *Hut, cottage.*

**castellum**, i, n. (*castrum*). *Castle, fortress.*

**castrum**, i, n. *Castle, fortified place, town; in the pl., castra, ōrum, n., a camp, a campaign, war.*

**cāsus**, ūs, m. (*cadō*). *Fall; what befalls one, chance, misfortune; death; case.*

**caterua**, ae, f. *Crowd, troop.*

**causa**, ae, f. (*cadō*). *Cause; reason; suit at law. The abl., causā, is used, following a dependent genitive, with the meaning for the sake of.*

**caveō**, ēre, cāvī, cautum. *To be ware, avoid; to take care; provide.*

**cecidī**, see *cadō*.

**cecidī**, see *caedō*.

**cecinī**, see *canō*.

**cēdō**, ere, cēssī, cēssum. *To go, to go away, to depart, to yield; to proceed, prosper.*

**celeber**, bris, bre, adj. *Frequented, famous.*

**celebritās**, itis, f. (*celeber*). *A crowd, people, society; renown, fame.*

**celebrō**, ēre, avi, itum. *To go to a place in great numbers, to frequent; to speak of often, to make famous, celebrate, solemnize.*

**celer**, eris, ere, adj. *Swift, speedy, quick.*

**celeritās**, itis, f. (*celer*). *Swiftness, quickness, dispatch.*

**celeriter**, adv. (*celer*). *Swiftly, quickly, speedily.* Comp., *celerius*.

**cēlō**, ēre, avi, itum. *To hide, keep secret, conceal.*

**cēna**, ae, f. *The principal meal of the Romans, between three and four o'clock, corresponding to our dinner. Dinner, feast.*

**cēnō**, ēre, avi, itum (cf. *cēna*). *To dine, take dinner.*

**cēnsēō**, ēre, sui, sum. *To think, consider; deliver an opinion, decree; to rate, estimate.*

**cēnsor**, ōris, m. (*cēnsēō*). *A censor. There were two censors at Rome. At first they were elected for five years, later for a shorter period. It was their duty to take account of the number and property of the citizens, and to guard the morals of the state.*

**cēnsōrius**, a, um, adj. (*cēnsor*). *Of or pertaining to a censor. As a subet., an ex-censor, one that has held the office of censor.*

**cēnsūra**, ae, f. (*cēnsēō*). *The censorship; censure.*

**centiēs**, adv. (*centum*). *A hundred times.*

**centum**, indecl. (cf. εκατόν; Ger., hundert; Eng., hundred). *A hundred.*

**cēra**, ae, f. (*capō*). *Wax; writing tablet.*

**cernō**, ere, crēvi, crētum (cf. κρι-ν-ω, cri-men). *To sift, to perceive, discern, see; deliberate, decide, judge.*

**certāmen**, inis, n. (*certō*). *Contest, rivalry.*

**certē**, adv. (*certus*). *Decidedly, certainly, at least.*

**certus**, a, um, adj. (*cernō*). *Sure, fixed, appointed; trustworthy, resolved; certōrem facere, to inform.*

**cēssī**, see *cēdō*.

**cēterum**, adv. (acc. form of *cēterne*). *For the rest, in other respects, but.*

**cēterus**, a, um, adj. (very rarely

used in sing.). *The other, the remaining.* (Often used as a subst.)

**chiliarchus**, *i. m.* (χιλίαρχος). *The leader of a thousand men. A court officer among the Persians.*

**choria**, *ac. f.* (χορηγία). *The string of a musical instrument.*

**cibaria**, *orum. n.* (cibus). *Food, provisions.*

**cibus**, *i. m.* *Meat, food, provisions.*

**cingō**, *ere, cingi, cinctum.* *To gird, surround.*

**circā**, *prep. (circus).* *About, around, roundabout.* As an adv., e. g., *qui circā sunt, those who surround one, his friends.*

**circiter**, *adv. (circus).* *About, nearly.*

**circulus**, *i. m. (circus).* *A circle, ring, group.*

**circum-dō**, *are, dedi, datum.* *To surround, invest, envelop.*

**circum-eō**, *ire. IVI (ii). itum.* (The *m* is often omitted; commonly in the supine forms.) *To go around, visit, surround.*

**circum-fundō**, *ere, fūdī, fūsum.* *To pour round or over; to surround.*

**circum-sedeō**, *ēre, sedī, sēsum.* *To sit around, encamp around, besiege.*

**circum-vehor**, *i. vectus sum, dep.* *To sail around.*

**circum-veniō**, *ire. vēnī, ventum.* *To come around, surround, circumvent, deceive.*

**circum-ventus**, *a, um. Part., see circumveniō.*

**citerior**, *us, adj. (comparative of citer; cf. citrā, citrō, and cis).* *On this side, hither.*

**citharisō**, *ire (αἰθρίσω).* *To play the cithara or lute.*

**citō**, *ire, citī, citum* (intensive form of *cio* (ciō, cf. ciō), *to move, to rouse*). *To summon, rouse; mention, announce, celebrate.*

**civilis**, *e, adj. (civis).* *Of or pertaining to a citizen, urbane; affable, civil, polite, courteous.*

**civis**, *is, m.* *A citizen, fellow-citizen.*

**civitas**, *atis, f.* *Those living in the same place and enjoying the same laws; state, city, country; the body of citizens; the rights of citizens, citizenship.*

**clam**, *adv. and prep. (et. cal, as in*

*celō, caligō, etc.). Secretly; without the knowledge of.*

**clandestinus**, *a, um, adj.* *Secret, clandestine.*

**clārē**, *adv. (clārus).* *Clearly; brightly; loudly.*

**clāritās**, *atis, f. (clārus).* *Clearness, brightness, renown.*

**clārus**, *a, um, adj.* *Clear, bright; glorious, famous, renowned.*

**clāssiārius**, *a, um, adj. (clāssis).* *Of or pertaining to a fleet; in the pl., as subst., clāssiārii, orum, m., marines.*

**clāssis**, *is, f.* *A class of citizens; the army; the navy; a fleet. The abl., clāsse, is often used for by sea.*

**claudō**, *ere, clāvi, clāvis, etc.).* *To close, shut in, surround, stop, slay.*

**claudus**, *a, um, adj.* *Lame.*

**clāva**, *ae, f.* *A club, staff; the staff used by the Spartans in sending messages to their generals. See note, Paus. 3, 4.*

**clēmēns**, *entis, adj.* *Mild, gentle, merciful, calm.*

**clēmēntia**, *ae, f. (clēmēns).* *Clemency, mercy, gentleness.*

**clipeus**, *i. m.* *A round shield (like the Greek ἀσπίς), buckler; commonly covered with metal; cf. scūtum.*

**collectus**, *a, um. Part., see cōgō.*

**co-arguō**, *ere, uī, ūtum.* *To expose, demonstrate, prove, convict.*

**coctus**, *a, um. Part., see coquō.*

**coēgi**, *see cōgō.*

**co-eō**, *ire, īi, itum.* *To go or come together, meet, conspire; transitively, to enter into.*

**coepī** (or *coeptus sum*), *coepisse, defective* (the present *coepiō* occurs in early Latin; its place is taken by *incipiō*). *To begin, undertake.*

**co-erceō**, *ēre, cui, citum* (arceō; cf. arx). *To restrain, check, confine.*

**cōgitātiō**, *onis, f. (cōgitō).* *Thinking; thought, reflection, meditation.*

**cōgitātum**, *i. n.* (properly the neuter of the part. *cōgitātus* from *cōgitō*). *Thought; design, plan.*

**cōgitō**, *ire, īvi, ātum.* *To think, reflect; plan, devise, intend.*

**cōgnitō**, *onis, f. (cōgnātus).* *Brood-relationship; kindred, intimate connec-*

tion, agreement; likeness, affinity, resemblance.

cō-gnātus, i, m. A kinsman, relation.

cō-gnātus, a, um. Part., see cōgnōscō.

cō-gnōmen, inia, n. (cō-gnōmen = nōmen). An additional name given to a Roman—e. g., *Scripto, Cicero*.

cō-gnōscō, ere, vī, itum (cō-gnōscō; cf. γινώσκω). To find out, discover; know, understand; recognise; experience; examine.

cōgō, ere, cōgī, cōctum (co-agō). To drive together, gather; compel.

cōhortātīō, ōnis, f. (cohortor). An encouraging, exhortation.

collabefīō, fieri, factus sum (collabefacio). To be brought to ruin; part., *collabefactus*, a, um, *overthrown, supplanted*.

collātus, a, um. Part., see cōn-ferō. *collaudō*, ēre, vī, ātum (con and laudō). To praise highly.

collectus, a, um. Part., see 2. colligō.

collīga, ac, m. (con and legō). One chosen at the same time with another, colleague.

1. colligō, ēre, vī, ātum. To bind; connect; comprehend.

2. colligō, ere, līgī, lectum (legō). To collect, bring together.

collis, is, m. A hill.

col-locō, ēre, vī, ātum. To place together, settle; to settle in marriage; to place money at interest.

colloquium, i, n. Conversation, dialogue, conference.

col-loquer, i, locūtus sum, dep. To speak with, converse, have a conference.

colō, ere, colui, cultum. To till, cultivate; to inhabit; to honor, esteem, reverence, worship.

colōnia, ae, f. (colō). A colony (either the citizens composing it, or the place occupied).

colōnus, i, m. (colō). A husbandman, farmer; colonist.

comes, itis, m. and f. (com, i. e. cum, and eō). Attendant, companion.

cōmis, e, adj. Friendly, kind, gentle; courteous.

cōmitā, itis, f. (cōmis). Good-humor, friendliness, affability.

comitia, ōrum, n., pl. (comitium). A popular assembly.

comitium, i, n. (com, i. e. cum, and eō). A place of assembly; especially a place at Rome, near the Forum.

comitor, āri, ātus sum (comes). To accompany, follow; especially to attend one to the grave.

commētus, tis, m. (com-meō). A coming and going; leave of absence; transportation; provisions.

com-memorō, ēre, vī, ātum. To call to mind, to relate, to mention.

commendātīō, ōnis, f. (commendo). A recommendation; excellence.

commendō, ēre, vī, ātum (mandō). To intrust to one's charge, commit; recommend; praise.

com-meō, ēre, vī, ātum. To come, go; move.

comminiscor, i, mentus sum, dep. (rt. men, as in me-min-i, mēn-s, mon-e-o, etc. See meminī). To think out, contrive, invent, devise, feign.

comminus, adv. (manus). Hand to hand; near at hand, at close quarters.

com-miseror, āri, ātus, dep. To pity; deplore.

commisum, i, n. (com-mittō). Something committed; a fault, crime; a secret.

commisus, a, um. Part., see com-mittō.

com-mittō, ere, mīsi, missum. To send together; to join; to engage in, commence; to do wrong, commit a crime; to incur; to intrust, commit.

commodē, adv. (commodus). Fitly, suitably, conveniently; well, skillfully.

commoditās, itis, f. (commodus). Advantage, utility; convenience.

commodum, i, n. (commodus). Advantage, profit; convenience, opportunity.

commōtus, a, um. Part., see com-movē.

com-moveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To move together; to move, rouse; alarm, disturb.

com-mūnīō, ēre, vī, itum. To fortify; strengthen, secure.

**communis**, *c.*, *adj.* (rt. mē, as in mē-re-s. uū-nā, im-mū-ni-s). *Common*; *united*; *general*; *condescending*. *kind*. **communītia**, *tiā*, *f.* (*communis*). *Community*, *common right*, *fellowship*, *society*; *kindness*, *condescension*.

**communiter**, *adv.* (*communis*). *Commonly*, *in common*.

**commūtātis**, *ōis*, *f.* (*com-mūtō*). *A change*.

**com-mūtō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam*. *To change*, *alter*; *exchange*.

**com-pārō**, *āre*, *āī*. *To appear*, *be visible*, *show one's self*.

1. **com-parō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam*. *To prepare*, *make ready*; *to prepare for*, *to procure*, *raise*, *levy*.

2. **comparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam* (*com pār*). *To pair*, *match*; *to compare*.

1. **compellō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam* (*cf. ap-pellō*). *To address*, *rebuke*, *accuse*, *sue at law*.

2. **com-pellō**, *ere*, *pulī*, *palsum*. *To drive together*; *force*, *compel*, *restrain*. **comperīō**, *ire*, *perī*, *pertam*. *To find out*, *ascertain by inquiry*; *to know accurately*.

**complector**, *i*, *plēxus sum*, *dep.* (*plecti*, *cf. plē-s*, *plē-ō*, *du-plex*, etc.). *To embrace*, *clasp*, *join*; *surround*, *inclose*; *comprehend*; *express*, *explain*.

**compleō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam* (*cf. plē-m*, *plē-ō*, *im-plē-ō*, *plē-nu-s*, etc.). *To fill up*; *to fill*, *complete*, *finish*.

**complēxus**, *a*, *um*. *Part.*, see *com-plector*.

**com-plūrīs** (*neuter form*. **com-plūra**, and sometimes **complūria**), *iam*, *adj.* *Several*, *very many*. *As a substant.* *several*, *many persons*.

**com-pōnō**, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. *To place together*, *to arrange*, *settle*; *bellum compōnere*, *to settle a war by treaty*, *to make peace*.

**compositē**, *adv.* (*compositus*). *In an orderly*, *skillful*, *neat manner*.

**compositō**, *adv.* (*compositus*). *On purpose*.

**compositus**, *a*, *um*. *Part.*, see *com-pōnō*.

**com-prehendō**, *ere*, *dī*, *hēsum*. *To seize*, *take hold of*, *imprison*; *to perceive*, *understand*.

**comprimō**, *ere*, *coof*, *cosum*. *To press together*, *repress*, *restrain*.

**com-probō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam*. *To approve fully*, *to sanction*, *confirm*; *to prove*, *establish*.

**cōnātum**, *i*, *n.* (*cōnātus*). *An attempt*, *endeavor*, *undertaking*.

1. **cōnātus**, *a*, *um*. *Part.*, see *cōnor*.

2. **cōnātus**, *ūs*, *m.* (*cōnor*). *An endeavor*, *effort*, *attempt*.

**concalfō**, *ferī*, *factus sum*. *To become thoroughly heated*.

**con-cedō**, *ere*, *cēsi*, *cēsum*. *To go*, *walk*; *to yield to*, *give place to*, *depart*; *grant*, *allow*; *to agree*, *give up*; *to pardon*.

1. **concidō**, *ere*, *cidī*, *cisum* (*caedō*). *To cut in pieces*, *slay*, *kill*.

2. **concidō**, *ere*, *cidī* (*cadō*). *To fall down*; *be slain*, *be ruined*, *go to ruin*.

**conciliātor**, *ōis*, *m.* (*conciliō*). *Author*, *founder*, *promoter*.

**conciliō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam* (*concilium*). *To call together*, *unite*; *conciliate*, *gain over*; *to attack one to another*, *procure*, *reconcile*; *bring about*, *found*.

**concilium**, *i*, *n.* (*cf. calō*, *καλός*). *Union*, *assembly*; *place of meeting*.

**concinuus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Well adjusted*, *concise*, *neat*, *elegant*; *appropriate*, *striking*; *agreeable*.

**con-citō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *stam* (*citō*). *Intensive form of ciedo*, *to move*. *To put in violent motion*; *urge on*, *spur on*; *excite*, *arouse*, *provoke*, *cause*.

**conclāve**, *is*, *n.* (*cf. clāvis* and *claudō*). *An inclosed space*, *a room*.

**concludō**, *ere*, *cl*, *sum* (*claudō*). *To shut in*, *confine*; *contain*, *conclude*.

**conclūsiō**, *ōis*, *f.* (*conclūdō*). *Confinement*, *blockade*; *end*, *conclusion*.

**concupiscō**, *ere*, *plvī* (*it*), *stam* (*capio*). *To desire eagerly*, *strive for*.

**con-currō**, *ere*, *curri*, *cursum*. *To run together*, *collect*; *engage in battle*; *join*, *agree*.

**concursum**, *ūs*, *m.* (*concurrō*). *A running or meeting together*, *storm*, *attack*; *conflict*, *onset*.

**concutiō**, *ere*, *cussi*, *cussum* (*quatō*). *To shake violently*, *alarm*, *shatter*.

**condiciō**, *ōis*, *f.* (*cf. dēi-vv-m*, *dīcō*, etc.). *Offer*, *proposition*, *proposal*;

*condition ; fortune ; marriage engagement.*

**condiscipulatus**, *is*, *m.* (condiscipulus). *Fellowship at school.*

**con-discipulus**, *i*, *m.* *A school-fellow.*

**conditor**, *oris*, *m.* (condō). *A founder ; author ; inventor ; writer.*

**con-dō**, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum* (same root as *ri-dē-m*, *ab-dō*, etc.). *To put together, build, found ; to hide, conceal ; compose.*

**con-dūcō**, *ere*, *xī*, *ctum*. *To lead together, bring with ; to hire ; to take on lease, farm.* Pl. of part. as subst., **conducti**, *orum*, *m.* *Hired troops, hirelings.*

**conducticius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Hired, serving for pay.*

**confectus**. Part., see **conficiō**.

**con-ferō**, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*. *To bring together, compare, collect, draw together ; convey ; contribute ; arma conferre, to fight ; eē conferre, to go.*

**con-festim**, *adv.* (cf. *festinō*). *Immediately, straightway.*

**con-ficiō**, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum* (faciō). *To complete, accomplish ; subdue ; destroy, kill ; librum conficere, to write a book.*

**con-fidō**, *ere*, *fisus sum*. *To trust, confide ; be assured.*

**con-figō**, *ere*, *fixī*, *fixum*. *To fasten together ; pierce.*

**con-fluis**, *e*, *adj.* *Adjoining, bordering on.*

**con-firmō**, *are*, *āvī*, *ātum*. *To strengthen, confirm, encourage, increase ; prove ; affirm, swear.*

**con-fiteor**, *eri*, *fessus sum*, *dep.* (fateor). *To confess.*

**con-fixus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see **configō**.

**con-flictō**, *are*, *āvī*, *ātum*. (Intensive form of **configō**.) *To strike violently together ; especially in the passive with a middle meaning, to struggle, contend ; encounter, fight, attack.*

**con-figō**, *ere*, *xī*, *ctum*. *To strike together ; to fight, contend ; strive.*

**con-fūs**, *are*, *āvī*, *ātum*. *To blow together, to stir up ; to kindle, rouse ; fuse, melt ; see allēnum, to contract debt.*

**con-fuō**, *ere*, *fūxī*, *fūxum*. *To flow together ; flock together, assemble.*

**con-fodiō**, *ere*, *fodī*, *fōssum*. *To dig ; pierce, stab.*

**con-fugiō**, *ere*, *figī*. *To take refuge in ; flee for refuge.*

**con-gerō**, *ere*, *geci*, *gestum*. *To carry together, collect ; All up, heap up.*

**con-gredior**, *i*, *grēsus sum*, *dep.* (gradior). *To come together, meet ; address, engage in battle, fight ; dispute.*

**con-gruō**, *ere*, *uī*. *To agree, accord.*

**con-iciō**, *ere*, *ieci*, *iectum* (iaciō). *To throw together, to throw, to put ; to aim ; cast ; conjecture, conclude.*

1. **con-iectus**, *is*, *m.* (**con-iciō**). *A throwing, casting.*

2. **con-iectus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see **con-iciō**.

**coniugium**, *ii*, *n.* (**coniungō**). *A joining together, connection ; marriage, wedlock.*

**coniunctē**, *adv.* (**coniunctus**). *Actually, conjointly ; amicably, intimately.*

**coniunctiō**, *ōnis*, *f.* (**coniungō**). *Union, marriage.*

**coniunctus**, *a*, *um*. *Bordering on, near.* Part., see **coniungō**.

**con-iungō**, *ere*, *xī*, *ctum*. *To join together, unite in marriage ; associate ; procure.*

**con-iurātiō**, *ōnis*, *f.* (**con-iurō**). *A conspiracy ; combination ; a common oath.*

**con-or**, *eri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* *To try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare.*

**con-quirō**, *ere*, *sivī*, *situm* (quaerō). *To seek out ; to bring together, acquire.*

**con-scendō**, *ere*, *dī*, *scēsum* (scandō). *To climb, mount ; to go on board.*

**con-scius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (sciō). *Privy to, being witness to ; conscious, guilty ; as a subst., accomplice, confidant.*

**con-scribō**, *ere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*. *To write, inscribe, enroll, enlist ; compose.*

**con-scrip-tus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see **con-scribō**. In the pl. as subst., **con-scrip-ti**, *orum*, *m.* *Senators.*

**con-sector**, *eri*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* *To follow eagerly, pursue ; overtake, obtain.*

**con-sequūtus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see **con-sequor**.

**intro**, āre, āvi, ātum (interns). *To enter, to make or force one's way into.*

**intro-eō**, īre, īf (āvi), itum. *To go in, enter, press into.*

**introitus**, ūs, m. (intro-eō). *An entrance, approach.*

**intro-mittō**, ere, mīsi, missum. *To let in, admit.*

**in-tueor**, ēri, tuitus sum, dep. *To look at, to regard, consider; to have respect for*, Att. 9, 7.

**intuor**, ui, dep. (an old form for *intueor*).

**in-ūtilis**, e, adj. *Useless, unprofitable, harmful.*

**in-vādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsum. *To press into; to fall upon, attack.*

**invēctus**, a, um, Part., see *invehor*.

**in-vehor**, hi, vēctus sum (pass. with middle meaning of *in-vehō*). *To attack, to force one's way; to inveigh against; to go, ride, drive, sail to or into.*

**in-venīō**, īre, vēni, ventum. *To find, to fall in with; to discover.*

**inventum**, i, n. (invenio). *An invention, contrivance, device.*

**in-veterāscō**, ere, rāvi (vetus). *To grow old; to become fixed or intemperate, to continue long.*

**inveterātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *inveterō*). *Old; deeply rooted, inveterate.*

**in-victus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *invicō*). *Unconquered, invincible.*

**in-videō**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. *To envy, begrudge, hate.*

**invidia**, ae, f. (invidus). *Envy, ill-will, odium, hatred.*

**invidus**, a, um (invideo). *Envious, malicious.*

**in-violātus**, a, um, adj. *Unhurt; unharmed, safe.*

**invisus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *invidēō*). *Hated, odious, hateful.*

**invitō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To irritate.*

**invitus**, a, um, adj. *Unwilling, reluctant.*

**in-vocātus**, a, um, adj. (vocō). *Uninvited.*

**iocor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (iocus). *To joke or jest, to say in jest.*

**iocōsē**, adv. (iocōsus). *Jestingly, humorously.*

**iocus**, i, m. (pl. ioci and ioca, ōrum). *A jest, joke.*

**ipse**, a, um (gen. ipseus, dat. ipse), pron. demon. *Self, himself, herself, itself.* For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even.* To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he (she, it), for his part, also. Himself (exclusively), by one's self, alone; the very.*

**ira**, ae, f. *Anger, wrath.*  
**Irāscor**, ī, Irātus, dep. (ira). *To be angry.*

**Irātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *Irāscor*). *Angry, enraged.*

**Ire**, irem, see *eō*.

**irrideō**, ēre, īsi, īsum (in and rideō). *To laugh at, mock.*

**is**, ea, id, pron. demon. *He, she, it, that, that one, this; such.* Opposed to *hic*, it signifies the object further from the mind of the speaker.

**isset**, see *eō*.

**iste**, a, ud, pron. demon. (H. 186, II), (is and suffix te). *This, that; often used to express contempt.*

**ita**, adv. *So, in this way; yes.*

**itaque**, conj. *And so, therefore.*

**item**, adv. *Also, likewise.*

**iter**, itineris, n. (see *eō*). *Way, road, march, journey.*

**iterum**, adv. *Again, a second time.*  
**iubeō**, ēre, iūssi, iūssum. *To order, command.*

**iūcundus**, a, um, adj. *Pleasant; agreeable; joyful, dear.*

**iūdex**, icis, m. (iūsa, dīcō). *A judge.*

**iūdicium**, i, n. (iūdex). *Judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court.*

**iūdicō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iūdex). *To judge, decide, give sentence, think, believe, declare.*

**iūgerum**, i, n. (gen. pl., iūgerum), (see *iungō*). *A measure of ground, about half an acre.*

**iugulō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iugulum). *To cut the throat, butcher, kill.*

**iumentum**, i, n. (see *iungō*). *A beast of burden, horse.*

**iunctus**, a, um, Part., see *iungō*.

**iungō**, ere, nxi, nctum (cf. ζεύω-vu-

**continentia**, ae, f. *Temperance, moderation.*

**contineō**, ēre, nui, tentum (teneō). *To hold together, bind, restrain; contain.*

**contingō**, ēre, tigi, tactum (tangō). *To touch on all sides; to happen, befall; mihi contigit, ut—, I succeeded in—.*

**contio**, ōnie, f. *Meeting, assembly.*

**contra**, prep. and adv. *Against; opposite to; contrary to; on the contrary.*

**con-trahō**, ēre, xi, ctum. *To draw together, collect, levy; contract; cause.*

**contrārius**, a, um, adj. (contrā). *Contrary, opposite; as a subst., the contrary; contrārio, on the contrary.*

**con-tueor**, ēri, itus sum, dep. *To look at, see, survey; consider.*

**contuli**, see cōn-ferō.

**contumāciter**, adv. (contumāx). *Obstinately, proudly, rebelliously.*

**contumēlia**, ae, f. (cf. contumāx). *Abuse, insult, affront, reproach, injury.*

**con-venio**, ire, vēni, ventum. *To come together, meet with; to visit; to agree, suit; convenit, it is agreed.*

**conventus**, ūs, m. (con-venio). *Meeting, assembly; agreement.*

**con-vertō**, ēre, ti, sum. *To turn, turn around, change; apply.*

**convictus**, ūs, m. (con-vivō). *A living together, familiarity, acquaintance, society.*

**conviva**, ae, m. (cf. con-vivō). *A table-guest, one invited to an entertainment, guest.*

**convivium**, i, n. (con-vivō). *A living together; a social feast, entertainment, banquet.*

**con-voō**, ēre, avi, ātum. *To call together, collect, assemble.*

**co-orior**, īri, ortus sum, dep. *To arise suddenly, break out.*

**cōpia**, ae, f. (co-ops). *Plenty, abundance; ability, opportunity; in the pl., troops, army.*

**cōpiōsus**, a, um, adj. (cōpia). *Rich in resources, well-supplied; plentiful; abundant.*

**cōpula**, ae, f. *A band, rope; bond, tie, connection.*

**coquō**, ēre, coxi, coctum (cf. cōquō). *To cook.*

**cōram**, adv. and prep. *Openly, in the presence of any one; before, in the presence of.*

**cornū**, ūs, n. (cf. cōpes; Ger. and Eng., horn). *Horn; extremity, wing.*

**corōna**, ae, f. (κράνος). *A garland, wreath, crown; a ring or crowd of people.*

**corpus**, oris, n. *Body, substance; individual; stature; society.*

**corripio**, ēre, ripui, reptum (rapio). *To draw to one's self, seize, take possession of.*

**cor-rumpō**, ēre, rūpi, raptum. *To break in pieces; to spoil, corrupt, bribe.*

**cōs.**, abbreviation for cōsul, etc.

**cōs.**, abbreviation for cōsul, etc.

**cotidianus**, a, um, adj. (cotidies). *Daily; ordinary, familiar.*

**cotidies**, adv. (quot-dies). *Probably a loc. form, H. 120, n.). Daily, every day.*

**crāstinus**, a, um, adj. (crās = tomorrow). *Of to-morrow; future.*

**crāber**, bra, brum, adj. (cf. crēō, crē-sc-o). *Thick, close; frequent, repeated.*

**crēdō**, ēre, didi, ditum. *To give, loan, intrust; to trust, believe; think, suppose.*

**crēmō**, ēre, avi, ātum. *To burn, cremate.*

**crēō**, ēre, avi, ātum (cf. cōpui, crēber). *To produce, create; to beget; to choose, elect.*

**crēscō**, ēre, crēvi, crētum (crēō). *To grow, increase; to increase in power, become great.*

**crimen**, inis, n. (cf. cernō). *A judgment; accusation, slander, calumny; crime, fault, offense.*

**crūdēlis**, e, adj. (cf. cōp-ēs, crūdus). *Cruel, inhuman.*

**crūdēlitās**, ātis, f. (crūdēlis). *Cruelty, fierceness, unmercifulness.*

**crūdēlīter**, adv. (crūdēlis). *Cruelly, cruelly.*

**cruentō**, ēre, avi, ātum (cruentus, cf. crur). *To stain, spot with blood.*

**cubitum**, i, n. (cubo). *The elbow.*

**cubō**, ēre, ui, itum. *To lie down; to lean.*

**culleus**, i, m. *A leathern sack or bag for holding liquids.*

**culpa**, ae, f. *Crime, fault, blame.*

**cultus**, ūs, m. (colō). *A laboring,*



cultivation; culture, training; style, manner of life, refinement, elegance; dress, apparel, splendor; cultus domesticus. Home-comfort.

1. cum, prep. Denotes accompaniment. With, together with. Sometimes in a hostile sense; e. g., to fight with; i. e., against.

2. cum, conj. When, whenever, seeing that, since; although; cum primum, as soon as; cum—tam, when—then; not only—but also; on the one hand—on the other. (The emphasis is on the second clause.)

cunctus, a, um, adj. (cō-iunctus). All, whole.

cupido, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly, fondly, ambitiously.

cupido, itia, f. (cupidus). Desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.

cupidus, a, um, adj. (cupio). Desirous, eager, fond; covetous, ambitious.

cupio, ere, ivi (ii), itum. To long for, desire, wish; covet.

cūr, adv. Why, wherefore.

cūra, ae, f. Care, concern, attention, conscientiousness; charge.

cūrātio, ōis, f. (cūrō). The taking care of, management, healing, cure.

cūrō, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. cūra). To take care of, carry out; cause; refresh, cure.

currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum. To run; pass away quickly.

cursor, ōis, m. (currō). A runner, courier.

cursor, ōis, m. (currō). Course, journey, voyage.

custodia, ae, f. (custō). A watching, charge, guard, protection; imprisonment. In the pl., guards.

custodio, ire, ivi, itum (custō). To watch, guard, defend.

custos, ōdis, m. Watchman, guard, keeper, guardian.

## D

D., abbreviation for Decimus.

damnatio, ōis, f. (damno). Condemnation.

damno, āre, āvi, ātum (damnum). To condemn, pronounce guilty; reprove; doom, consign; bind.

dē, prep. From, of, concerning, about, for the sake of.

dea, ae, f. (deus). A goddess.

dēbeo, ēre, ui, itum. To owe, be indebted, be obliged; with an inf. it is to be translated ought; e. g., dēbeo ire, I ought to go; dēbeui ire, I ought to have gone.

dēbilitās, āre, āvi, ātum (dēbilis). To weaken; discourage.

dēbitum, i, n. (dēbeo). A debt.

dē-cēdō, ere, cēsi, cēsum. To go from, depart; give up; return.

decem, num. indecl. (cf. decem; Ger., zehn; Eng., ten). Ten.

decomplex, icia, adj. (plicō). Tenfold.

decemvirālis, e, adj. Of or pertaining to the decemvirs, decemviral.

deco, ēre, decui (cf. decet-4-u). To be fit, suitable, proper, becoming.

dēceptus, a, um. Part., see dēcipio.

dē-cernō, ere, crēvi, crētum. To decide, decree, determine, resolve; to fight, contend.

dē-certō, āre, āvi, ātum. To strive, contend, fight.

dē-cēsus, ōis, m. (dē-cēdō). Departure, withdrawal; death.

dēcidō, ere, cidi (cado). To fall down, to fall, to be defeated, to die.

dēcipio, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capio). To take away; to catch, beguile, deceive, cheat.

dē-clārō, āre, āvi, ātum. To make clear, to make known; to declare, show, prove.

decorus, a, um, adj. (decor, cf. decet). Fitting, suitable, becoming; beautiful, honorable.

dē-crētum, i, n. (dē-cernō). A decree, judgment, statute.

dē-currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum. To run down; to run a race; to charge, to have recourse to.

dēditio, ōis, f. (dē-dō). Surrender.

dēditus, a, um. Part., see dē-dō.

dē-dō, ere, didi, ditum. To give up, to submit, surrender, to devote one's self to.

**dē-dūcō**, ere, duxi, ductum. *To bring down, lead away, off, or with, conduct, derive, induce.*

**dēductus**, a, um. Part., see **dēducō**.

**dē-fatigō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To weary, fatigue.*

**dēfectiō**, ōnis, f. (**dēficiō**). *Revolt, weakness.*

**dē-fendō**, ere, fendi, fēnsū. *To ward off; defend, protect, support, preserve.*

**dē-fensiō**, ōnis, f. (**dē-fendō**). *Defense.*

**dē-ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To bring from; carry, report; offer; transfer, accuse.*

**dēficiō**, ere, feci, fectum. *To revolt; to fail, be discouraged.*

**dē-formitās**, ātis, f. (**dē-formis**). *Deformity, ugliness; disgrace, dishonor.*

**dē-hortor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To discourage, dissuade.*

**dēiciō**, ere, ieci, lectum (**laciō**). *To throw down, cast down, dispossess; downgrade; remove.*

**dein**, adv. Abbreviation of **deinde**.

**deinde**, adv. (**de-inde**). *From now on, forthwith, then, thereafter, after that.*

**dē-lātus**, a, um. Part., see **dē-ferō**.

**dē-lectō**, āre, avi, ātum (cf. **dēficiō**). *To delight, charm.*

**dēlectus**, a, um. Part., see 2. **dē-gō**.

**dē-lēgō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To refer.*

**dēleō**, ere, svi, ātum. *To blot out, efface, destroy, terminate, put an end to.*

**dē-liberō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.*

**dēlictum**, i, n. (**dēlinquō**). *Deed, error, fault, crime, sin.*

1. **dē-ligō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To bind, tie, fasten.*

2. **dēligō**, ere, lēgi, lectum (**legō**). *To choose, pick out, select.*

**dē-mēns**, entis, adj. *Foolish, mad, outrageous.*

**dē-mentia**, ae, f. (**dē-mēns**). *Folly, madness.*

**dē-mergō**, ere, merxi, mersum. *To sink, cause to sink, drown; oppress, humble.*

**dē-migrātiō**, ōnis, f. (**dē-migrō**). *Emigration.*

**dē-migrō**, āre, svi, ātum. *To migrate, to depart from or to a place, to remove.*

**dē-mōlior**, īri, ītus sum, dep. *To cast off, tear down, demolish.*

**dē-mōnstrō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To point out, show; to describe; prove.*

**dēmum**, adv. *At length, at last, not till then.*

**dēnique**, adv. *Finally, at last; in short, in one word.*

**dē-nāntiō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To announce, threaten.*

**dē-pellō**, ere, puli, pulsū. *To drive off, expel; to ward off, repel; to deter, divert.*

**dē-plingō**, ere, pinxi, pictum. *To point, portray.*

**dē-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To lay down, deposit; give up, resign.*

**dē-populor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To lay waste, pillage, ravage.*

**dē-portō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To carry off, away; to bring back; to gain, acquire.*

**dē-precor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To avert by prayer; to pray for, entreat.*

**dēprimō**, ere, pressi, pressum (**presso**). *To press down, sink; to suppress, silence.*

**dē-pugnō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To fight eagerly, to fight out; to strive, contend.*

**dēpulsus**, a, um. Part., see **dēpellō**.

**dēscendō**, ere, dī, sum (**secandō**). *To go down, descend, dismount.*

**dē-sciscō**, ere, scii (**scivi**), scitum. *To withdraw, desert, revolt.*

**dē-scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum. *To describe, define, mark off, assign.*

**dē-serō**, ere, serui, sertum. *To forsake, abandon; to revolt, desert.*

**dēsertus**, a, um (properly a part from **dē-serō**). *Deserted, waste, solitary.*

**dē-siderium**, i, n. (**dē-siderō**). *Desire, want, longing.*

**dē-siderō**, āre, avi, ātum. *To long for, wish for; miss, regret; demand, require.*

**dē-sinō**, ere, ii (**vi**), itum. *To leave off, cease, stop, terminate.*

of favor or kindness, without reward, freely, for nothing.

**grātus**, a, um, adj. (cf. χαίρ-α, χάρι-ς; grātia). Kind, benevolent; thankful; acceptable, pleasant, welcome.

**gravis**, e, ulj. (cf. βαρύ-ς; gravi-du-2. gravi-tās, grav-ē-ūō). Heavy, severe, grievous; important, earnest; dignified; oppressive, violent; burdensome, disagreeable, uncomfortable.

**gravitās**, ātis, f. (gravis). Weight;

influence, dignity, importance; severity; carefulness, deliberation, circumspection.

**gubernātor**, ōris, m. (gubernō). Steersman, helmsman, pilot.

**gymnasium**, i, n. (γυμνάσιον). A place of exercise, school, gymnasium.

**gynaecōnītis**, idis, f. (γυναικωνίτις). An inner apartment in Greek houses reserved for women; gynaeceum; women's apartments.

## II

**habēō**, ēre, ui, itum. To have, hold, keep, possess; direct; receive; show; treat, consider, reckon, esteem; suppose, know; utter, pronounce; sē habēre, to find or keep one's self, to be; annō habēre, to have — years, be old (cf. Fr., il a vingt ans); grātiam habēre, to feel thankful (grātias is used in Timol. 4. 2. on account of agō). (The past part. **habitus** is often used of an action completed, but continuing to the present time.)

**habitō**, āre, ōvi, itum (frequentative of habēō). To dwell, inhabit; live.

**habitus**, ūs, m. (habēō). A state or condition; a habit, manner.

**hīc**, adv. (hic). By this way, here.

**hīc-tenus**, adv. Thus far, up to this time.

**harpagex**, icis, m. One who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a diviner, soothsayer, priest.

**hasta**, ae, f. A spear, javelin; hasta publica, public sale or auction.

**hastile**, is, n. (hasta). The shaft of a spear or javelin; a spear.

**haut** (or haut), adv. Not, not at all.

**hēmerodromos** (ns), i, m. (ήμεροδρομος). One who runs the day through; a day runner (pl., hēmerodromoi).

**hērēditās**, ātis, f. (hērēs). Heirship, inheritance, Att. 13. 2; an inheritance, Att. 5. 2.

**hērēditum**, il, n. (hērēs). An hereditary estate.

**hērēs**, edis, m. An heir. Att. 5. 2.

**hermēs**, ūrum, m. (Ἑρμῆς). Hermes's

pillars; heads of the gods carved on the tops of square posts or pedestals.

**Hetaericoē**, ōs, f. (ἑταίρικῃ). Name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.

**hīberna**, ōrum, n. (hībernus; cf. hiems). Winter quarters.

**hībernācula**, ōrum, n. (hībernō). Winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters.

1. **hīc**, **haec**, **hōc**, pron. demonstr. This, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to *is* or *ille*, **hīc** signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.

2. **hīc**, adv. (old form **heic**). In this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon.

**hiemālis**, e, adj. (hiems). Of or belonging to winter, wintry.

**hiemō**, āre, ōvi, itum (hiems). To pass the winter, to go into winter-quarters.

**hiems**, hiemis, f. (cf. χειμῶν; hībernu-s). The winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest.

**hilaris**, e, adj. Cheerful, gay, jovial.

**hilaritās**, ātis, f. (hilaris). Cheerfulness, gayety, mirth.

**Hilōtāe**, ūrum, m. (ἑλωταί). The original inhabitants of the city of Helos (Ἑλος), in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; the Helots.

**hīnc**, adv. (hīc). From this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth.

**hirtus**, a, um, adj. Rough, shaggy; rude.

**historia**, ae, f. (ιστορία). History; narrative, account.

**di-lābor**, i, lāpus sum, dep. *To fall to pieces; scatter, disperse; to perish.*

**diātus**, a, um, Part., see **di-ferō**.

**dilectus**, ūs, m. (diligō). *Choice; select; on; lery.*

**diligēns**, entis, adj. (properly a part. from diligō). *Fond, studious, careful, attentive; frugal.*

**diligenter**, adv. (diligēns). *Diligently, carefully.*

**diligentia**, ae, f. *Care, diligence, attention; zeal, industry; economy, frugality.*

**diligō**, ere, lēxi, lēctum (dis and legō). *To choose out, love, prize, esteem.*

**diſcīdē**, adv. (diſcīdus). *Plainly, clearly.*

**diſmicō**, ēre, ſvi, ſtum. *To fight, contend.*

**diſmiſius**, a, um, adj. (dis and miſius). *Half.*

**di-mittō**, ere, miſi, miſsum. *To send apart or away, dismiss, disband, let go, allow to escape, let slip; give up; desert.*

**dirigō**, ere, rēxi, rēctum (dis and regō). *To direct, guide.*

**diripō**, ere, ripui, reptum (dis and rapō). *To tear asunder, abuse, plunder, destroy.*

**di-ruō**, ere, rui, rutum. *To pull down, overthrow, destroy.*

**diſ**, ditis, adj. (diſes). *Rich. Superlative, diſtiſſimus.*

**dis-cēdō**, ere, cēſi, cēſum. *To go apart; to go away to, depart, escape; to come off. Sometimes best translated by to become or to be; longē inter ſē diſceſſerant, had gone far apart from each other.*

**dis-cernō**, ere, crēvi, crētum. *To separate, distinguish, determine.*

**disciplīna**, ae, f. (discipulus). *Instruction, teaching; knowledge, learning; discipline; skill.*

**discō**, ere, didici. *To learn, to increase one's knowledge.*

**discrimen**, inis, n. (dis-cernō). *Separation, difference, turning-point, crisis, danger.*

**diſertē**, adv. (diſertus). *Clearly, fluently, eloquently.*

**diſertus**, a, um, adj. (diſserō). *Clear, fluent, eloquent.*

**dis-icō**, ere, lēci, lēctum (aciō). *To throw asunder; scatter, disperse; thwart; dissolve, lay in ruins, destroy.*

**dis-pālor**, ſri, ſtus sum, dep. *To wander about, scatter, straggle.*

**dis-pēnō**, ēre, ſvi, ſtum. *To weigh out, divide, take charge of, manage, regulate.*

**diſpergō**, ere, ſi, sum (ſpargō). *To scatter, disperse.*

**diſpertō**, ēre, ſvi, ſtum (partitō). *To divide, distribute.*

**diſplaceō**, ēre, cui, citum (placeō). *To displace.*

**dis-pōnō**, ere, poſui, poſitum. *To put in order, arrange, appoint, distribute.*

**dis-putō**, ēre, ſvi, ſtum. *To examine, treat of, discuss.*

**diſſenſiō**, ōnis, f. (dis-sentiō). *Difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.*

**dis-sentiō**, ēre, ſenſi, ſenſum. *To differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree.*

**diſſideō**, ēre, ſēdi, ſēſum (sedeō). *To sit apart; to be at variance, differ, quarrel.*

**dis-similis**, e, adj. *Unlike.*

**diſſimilitūdō**, inis, f. (diſſimilis). *Unlikeness, diversity, difference.*

**dis-sociō**, ēre, ſvi, ſtum. *To separate; disunite, estrange.*

**diſſolūtus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from diſſolvō). *Lax, loose, free, unrestrained, careless.*

**dis-solvō**, ere, ſolvi, ſolūtum. *To loose, unbind, dissolve, disengage; destroy; to discharge, pay.*

**diſtineō**, ēre, tinuei, tentum (teneō). *To hold or keep apart; separate, divide; distract, perplex.*

**dis-trahō**, ere, xi, ctum. *To draw apart, separate, divide, distract.*

**di-stringō**, ere, xui, ctum. *To draw apart, hinder, occupy, engage, distract the attention of.*

**diſtiſſimus**, a, um, see **diſ**.

**diū**, adv.: compar. diūtius; superl. diūtissiſſimē. *Long, a long time; quam diūtissiſſimē (Att. 8, 1), as long as possible.*

**diūtīnus**, a, um, adj. (diū). *Long, continual, lasting a long time.*

**diūtissiſſimē**, see **diū**.

**illūc**, adv. (illuc, illece). *In that place, yonder.*

**illū**, adv. (ille). *To that place, thither.*

**illūc**, adv. (illuc). *To that place, thither.*

**ill-lāddō**, ere, lādī, lādum (in and lādō; see lādus). *To make sport of, ridicule, deceive.*

**illūstris**, e, adj. (cf. illūstrō). *Bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious.*

**illūstrō**, ēre, svt, itum (illūstris). *To make clear, elucidate; to render illustrious or famous.*

**illūsus**, a, um. Part., see illādō.

**imāgō**, mis, f. *An image, picture; representation; vision.*

**imb** = in-b.

**imbūō**, ere, nī, itum (rt. bu, connected with rt. bi in bibō, Gr. wine). *To wet, dip, stain, imbue; to impress, instruct, accustom.*

**imitātor**, ōris, m. (imitor). *An imitator.*

**imitor**, svt, itus sum, dep. *To imitate, to follow as a model.*

**inam** = in-m.

**im-merēns**, entis, adj. (mereō). *Undeserving, innocent.*

**im-mineō**, ēre. *To hang over, to threaten, have a threatening attitude.*

**im-minuō**, ere, nī, itum. *To lessen, to impair.*

**im-mittō**, ere, mīti, misum. *To send or drive in; to let loose.*

**im-moderātus**, a, um, adj. (modus). *Without bounds, immoderate, excessive.*

**im-modestia**, ae, f. (modestus). *Immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.*

**im-molō**, ēre, svt, itum (cf. mola). *To sprinkle a victim with the called meal; to sacrifice.*

**im-mortalis**, e, adj. *Immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.*

**imp** = in-p.

**im-parātus**, a, um, adj. (cf. parō). *Unprepared.*

**impedimentum**, ī, n. (impediō). *An incumbrance, impediment; in the pl., the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.*

**impediō**, ēre, īvi, īt, itum (pē). *To encumber, hinder, impede.*

**im-pellō**, ēre, pūli, pulsū. *To drive forward, impel; to instigate, persuade.*

**im-pendeō**, ēre. *To hang over, menace, threaten, impend.*

**impēnsa**, ae, f. (impendō). *Expense, cost.*

**imperātor**, ōris, m. (imperō). *A commander, leader, general; an emperor.*

**imperātorius**, a, um, adj. (imperātor). *Of or pertaining to a commander or general; imperial.*

**imperātum**, ī, n. (imperō). *Command of a general or leader, order.*

**imperitōsus**, a, um, adj. (imperium). *Imperious, tyrannical.*

**imperitō**, adv. (imperitus). *Unskilfully.*

**im-peritus**, a, um, adj. *Unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.*

**imperium**, ī, n. (imperō). *Military command, order; supreme power; government; dominion, rule, kingdom, empire.*

**imperō**, ēre, svt, itum (parō). *To command, rule over, order, to give orders for, make requisition for.*

**impertiō**, ēre, īvi, itum (partio). *To impart, bestow; to instruct.*

**impetrō**, ēre, svt, itum (patrō). *To accomplish, finish; to obtain.*

**impetus**, ūs, m. (petō). *An attack, assault, blow; vehemence.*

**im-piger**, gra, grum, adj. *Active, diligent.*

**im-pius**, a, um, adj. *Impious, wicked, unprofitful.*

**im-plēcābilis**, e, adj. (plēcō). *Implacable, irreconcilable.*

**implicitus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from im-plicō). *Intricate, involved; in morbum implicitus, having fallen sick. Cim. 3, 4.*

**im-pliō**, ēre, svt (uī), itum (itum). *To unfold, involve, entangle.*

**im-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To place upon, to lay away, hide; to impose upon, deceive; to put on board ship, embark; to set or place over; to impose.*

**im-potēns**, entis, adj. (in and possum). *Powerless, weak; despotic, lawless.*

**dum**, conj. *While, in that, as long as; until; provided that.*  
**duo**, ac, o, adj., num (cf. *duo*; Ger., *zwei*; Eng., *two*). *Two, both.*  
**duo-decim**, num. *Twelve.*  
**duplex**, icis, adj. (cf. *duo* and *plico*). *Two-fold, double; crafty.*  
**duplicō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To double; increase, augment.*

**dūritia**, ac, f. (*dūrus*). *Hardness, harshness, severity, austerity, frugality; rudeness, cruelty.*  
**dūrus**, a, um, adj. *Hard, oppressive, rough, harsh, unpleasant.*  
**dux**, ducis, m. (cf. *duco*). *Leader, general, guide.*  
**dynastēs**, ac, m. *A prince, ruler, governor, vassal.*

## E

**E** or **ex** (the former never before vowels or *h*, the latter before both vowels and consonants), prep. (cf. *ex, e*). *Out of, from; of; on account of; in accordance with, according to; e contrario, on the contrary; e re publica, for the good of the state.*

**eā**, adv. *There.*

**eādem**, adv. *In the same place.*

**ēdictum**, i, n. (*ēdicō*). *Edict, order, proclamation.*

**ēditus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *ē-dō*). *High, lofty, upper.*

**ē-dō**, ere, didi, ditum. *To give out, make known, publish; spread; exhibit, show.*

1. **ē-dūcō**, ere, duxi, ductum. *To lead out, draw out.*

2. **ēducō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*ē-dūcō*). *To bring up, train, educate.*

**ē-ferō**, efferre, extuli, elatum. *To carry from or out; to bury; to carry away; to make known; to raise, exalt; to produce.*

**ēficiō**, ere, fēcī, fectum (*faciō*). *To bring about, cause; accomplish, effect, carry into effect; finish; to collect, bring together.*

**ē-fūō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To breathe out; animam efflare, to die.*

**ēfractus**, a, um. Part., see *effringō*.

**ēfringo**, ere, frēgi, fractum (*frangō*). *To break open, break in pieces.*

**ē-fugio**, ere, fugi. *To flee from, escape, avoid, shun.*

**ē-fundō**, ere, fūdī, fūsum. *To pour out, squander.*

**ēfusus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *ē-fundō*). *Lavished, common, boundless, unlimited.*

**ēgi**, see *agō*.

**ego**, mei, pron. (cf. *ἐγώ*; Ger., *ich*; Eng., *I*). *I, me.*

**egomet**, emphatic form of *ego*.

**ēgredior**, i, grēssus sum, dep. *To go out; navi, disembark.*

**ēgregius**, a, um, adj. (*grex*). *Chosen from the crowd, eminent, excellent, remarkable.*

**ēgrēssus**, a, um. Part., see *ēgredior*.

**ēiciō**, ere, iēcī, iectum (*iaciō*). *To throw out, off, or away; to drive away, banish.*

**ēiectus**, a, um. Part., see *ēiciō*.

**ēius-modi**, adv. *Of that sort, such, so.*

**ē-lābor**, i, lāpens sum, dep. *To fall out, slip away, escape.*

**ē-labōrō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To labor earnestly; to obtain by great effort.*

**ēlātē**, adv. (*ēlātus*). *Proudly, haughtily, loftily.*

**ēlātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *ē-ferō*). *Proud, haughty, lofty.*

**ēlegāns**, antis. *Elegant, tasteful; handsome, courteous.*

**ēlegantia**, ac, f. (*ēlegāns*). *Taste, refinement, grace, elegance, politeness.*

**ēlephantus**, i, m. (cf. *ἐλέφας*). *Elephant.*

**ēliciō**, ere, cūl, citum (*iaciō*). *To draw out, allure, entice, elicit.*

**ēligō**, ere, lēgi, lectum (*legō*). *To choose, select.*

**ēloquentia**, ac, f. (*ēloquor*). *Eloquence.*

**ē-lūcō**, ere, lūxi. *To shine out, be conspicuous.*

**ēmāx**, ācis, adj. (*emō*). *Fond of buying.*

**ēmendō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*emendare*). *To repair, amend, correct.*

**communis**, e, adj. (rt. mī, as in mī-rū-s, mī-n-ō, im-mī-ni-s). *Common; united; general; condescending, kind.*  
**communitas**, ſtis, f. (communis). *Community, common right, fellowship, society; kindness, condescension.*

**communiter**, adv. (communis).

*Commonly, in common.*

**commutatio**, ōnis, f. (com-mūtō).

*A change.*

**com-mūtō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum. *To change, alter; exchange.*

**com-pāreō**, ſre, ſi. *To appear, be visible, show one's self.*

1. **com-parō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum. *To prepare, make ready; to prepare for, to procure, raise, levy.*

2. **com-parō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum (com and pār). *To pair, match; to compare.*

1. **compellō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum (cf. ap-pellō). *To address, rebuke, accuse, sue at law.*

2. **com-pellō**, ere, pall, paleum. *To drive together; force, compel, restrain.*

**com-periō**, ſre, perī, peritum. *To find out, ascertain by inquiry; to know accurately.*

**complector**, ī, plēxum sum, dep. (plectō, cf. ᾠδ-ω, plic-ō, du-plex, etc.). *To embrace, clasp, join; surround, inclose; comprehend; express, explain.*

**compleō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum (cf. ᾠ-μ-ω, im-ple-ō, plē-nū-s, etc.). *To fill up; to fill, complete, finish.*

**complēxus**, a, um. Part., see complector.

**com-plūrēs** (neuter form. **com-plūra**, and sometimes **complūria**), iam, adj. *Several, very many. As a substant., several, many persons.*

**com-pōnō**, ere, poſui, poſitum. *To place together, to arrange, settle; bellum componere, to settle a war by treaty, to make peace.*

**compoſitē**, adv. (compoſitus). *In an orderly, ſkilful, neat manner.*

**compoſitō**, adv. (compoſitus). *On purpose.*

**compoſitus**, a, um. Part., see componō.

**com-prehendō**, ere, dī, hēſum. *To seize, take hold of, imprison; to perceive, understand.*

**comprimō**, ere, ceſſi, ceſſum. *To press together, repress, restrain.*

**com-probō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum. *To approve fully, to sanction, confirm; to prove, establish.*

**cōnātum**, ī, n. (cōnātus). *An attempt, endeavor, undertaking.*

1. **cōnātus**, a, um. Part., see cōnor.

2. **cōnātus**, ſis, m. (cōnor). *An endeavor, effort, attempt.*

**concalſō**, ſert, factus sum. *To become thoroughly heated.*

**con-cēdō**, ere, cēſſi, cēſſum. *To go, walk; to yield to, give place to, depart; grant, allow; to agree, give up; to pardon.*

1. **concidō**, ere, cidī, ciſum (caedō). *To cut in pieces, slay, kill.*

2. **concidō**, ere, cidī (cado). *To fall down; be slain, be ruined, go to ruin.*

**conciliator**, ōris, m. (conciliō). *Author, founder, promoter.*

**conciliō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum (conciliam). *To call together, unite; conciliate, gain over; to attach one to another, procure, reconcile; bring about, found.*

**concilium**, ī, n. (cf. καλῶ, καλέω). *Union, assembly; place of meeting.*

**concinuus**, a, um, adj. *Well adjusted, concise, neat, elegant; appropriate, striking; agreeable.*

**con-citō**, ſre, ſvi, ſtum (citō, intensive form of cieō, to move). *To put in violent motion; urge on, spur on; excite, arouse, provoke, cause.*

**conclāve**, is, n. (cf. clāvis and claudō). *An inclosed space, a room.*

**conclūdō**, ere, ſi, ſum (claudō). *To shut in, confine; contain, conclude.*

**conclūſiō**, ōnis, f. (conclūdō). *Conclusion, blockade; end, conclusion.*

**concupiſcō**, ere, pīvi (ī), ſtum (cupiō). *To desire eagerly, strive for.*

**con-currō**, ere, curri, cursum. *To run together, collect; engage in battles; join, agree.*

**concurſus**, ſis, m. (concurrō). *A running or meeting together, storm, attack; conflict, onset.*

**concutiō**, ere, cuſſi, cuſsum (quatiō). *To shake violently, alarm, shatter.*

**condiciō**, ōnis, f. (cf. δεικν-ω, δεικ-ō, etc.). *Offer, proposition, proposal;*

*condition; fortune; marriage engagement.*

**condiscipulātus**, ūs, m. (condiscipulus). *Fellowship at school.*

**con-discipulus**, i, m. *A school-fellow.*

**conditor**, ōris, m. (condō). *A founder; author; inventor; writer.*

**con-dō**, ere, didi, ditum (same root as *ri-tē-mi*, *ab-dō*, etc.). *To put together, build, found; to hide, conceal; compose.*

**con-dūcō**, ere, xi, ctum. *To lead together, bring with; to hire; to take on lease, farm.* Pl. of part. as subst., **conducti**, ōrum, m. *Hired troops, hirelings.*

**conducticius**, a, um, adj. *Hired, serving for pay.*

**confectus**. Part., see **cōficiō**.

**cōn-ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To bring together, compare, collect, draw together; convey; contribute; arma cōferre, to fight; sē cōferre, to go.*

**cōn-festim**, adv. (cf. *festinō*). *Immediately, straightway.*

**cōn-ficiō**, ere, fēci, fectum (faciō). *To complete, accomplish; subdue; destroy, kill; librum cōficere, to write a book.*

**cōn-fidō**, ere, fīsus sum. *To trust, confide; be assured.*

**cōn-figō**, ere, fixi, fixum. *To fasten together; pierce.*

**cōn-finis**, e, adj. *Adjoining, bordering on.*

**cōn-firmō**, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To strengthen, confirm, encourage, increase; prove; affirm, swear.*

**cōn-fiteor**, ūri, fessus sum, dep. (fateor). *To confess.*

**cōn-fixus**, a, um. Part., see **cōnfigō**.

**cōn-flictō**, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. (Intensive form of *cōnfigō*.) *To strike violently together; especially in the passive with a middle meaning, to struggle, contend; encounter, fight, attack.*

**cōn-figō**, ere, xi, ctum. *To strike together; to fight, contend; strive.*

**cōn-fūō**, ūre, ūvi, ūtum. *To blow together, to stir up; to kindle, rouse; fuse, melt; res alienum, to contract debt.*

**cōn-fluō**, ere, fluxi, fluxum. *To flow together; flock together, assemble.*

**cōn-fodiō**, ere, fodi, fossam. *To dig; pierce, stab.*

**cōn-fugiō**, ere, ūgi. *To take refuge in; flee for refuge.*

**cōn-gerō**, ere, gessi, gestum. *To carry together, collect; fill up, heap up.*

**cōngredior**, i, grēsus sum, dep. (gradior). *To come together, meet; address, engage in battle, fight; dispute.*

**cōngruō**, ere, ūi. *To agree, accord.*

**cōmiciō**, ere, iēci, iectum (iaciō). *To throw together, to throw, to put; to aim; cast; conjecture, conclude.*

1. **cōnfectus**, ūs, m. (**cōnicio**). *A throwing, casting.*

2. **cōnfectus**, a, um. Part., see **cōnicio**.

**cōnjugium**, ii, n. (**cōnjungō**). *A joining together, connection; marriage, wedlock.*

**cōn-iunctē**, adv. (**cōn-iunctus**). *Mutually, conjointly; amicably, intimately.*

**cōn-iunctiō**, ōnis, f. (**cōn-iungō**). *Union, marriage.*

**cōn-iunctus**, a, um. *Bordering on, near.* Part., see **cōn-iungō**.

**cōn-iungō**, ere, xi, ctum. *To join together, unite in marriage; associate; procure.*

**cōn-iūctiō**, ōnis, f. (**cōn-iūro**). *A conspiracy; combination; a common oath.*

**cōn-or**, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. *To try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare.*

**cōn-quirō**, ere, ūvi, ūtum (querō). *To seek out; to bring together, acquire.*

**cōn-scendō**, ere, di, scēsum (scandō). *To climb, mount; to go on board.*

**cōn-scius**, a, um, adj. (sciō). *Privy to, being witness to; conscious, guilty; as a subet., accomplice, confidant.*

**cōn-scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum. *To write, inscribe, enroll, enlist; compose.*

**cōn-scriptus**, a, um. Part., see **cōn-scribō**. In the pl. as subet., **cōn-scripti**, ōrum, m. *Senators.*

**cōn-sector**, ūri, ūtus sum, dep. *To follow eagerly, pursue; overtake, obtain.*

**cōn-sequitur**, a, um. Part., see **cōn-sequor**.



**intro**, āre, āvi, ātum (interns). *To enter, to make or force one's way into.*

**intro-cō**, īre, īf (āvi), itum. *To go in, enter, press into.*

**introitus**, ūs, m. (intro-cō). *An entrance, approach.*

**intro-mittō**, ere, mīf, mīsum. *To let in, admit.*

**in-tueor**, ēf, tuitus sum, dep. *To look at, to regard, consider; to have respect for*, Att. 9, 7.

**intuor**, ūl, dep. (an old form for in-tueor).

**in-ūtilis**, e, adj. *Useless, unprofitable, harmful.*

**in-vādō**, ere, vāf, vāsum. *To press into; to fall upon, attack.*

**invēctus**, a, um. Part., see invehor.

**in-vehor**, hī, vēctus sum (pass. with middle meaning of in-vehō). *To attack, to force one's way; to inveigh against; to go, ride, drive, sail to or into.*

**in-veniō**, īre, vēnī, ventum. *To find, to fall in with; to discover.*

**inventum**, ī, n. (inveniō). *An invention, contrivance, device.*

**in-veterāscō**, ere, rāvi (retus). *To grow old; to become fixed or inveterate, to continue long.*

**inveterātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from inveterō). *Old; deeply rooted, inveterate.*

**in-victus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from invincō). *Unconquered, invincible.*

**in-vidēs**, ēre, vīdī, vīsum. *To envy, begrudge, hate.*

**invidia**, ae, f. (invidus). *Envy, ill-will, odium, hatred.*

**invidus**, a, um (invidēs). *Envious, malicious.*

**in-violātus**, a, um, adj. *Unhurt; unharmed, safe.*

**invisus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from invideō). *Hated, odious, hateful.*

**invītō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To invite.*

**invītus**, a, um, adj. *Unwilling, reluctant.*

**in-vocātus**, a, um, adj. (vocō). *Uninvited.*

**iocor**, āf, ātus sum, dep. (iocus). *To joke or jest, to say in jest.*

**iocōse**, adv. (iocōsus). *Jestingly, humorously.*

**iocus**, ī, m. (pl. ioci and ioca, ōrum). *A jest, joke.*

**ipse**, a, um (gen. ipseus, dat. ipse), pron. demon. *Self, himself, herself, itself.* For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even.* To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he (she, it), for his part, also.* *Himself* (exclusively), *by one's self, alone; the very.*

**ira**, ae, f. *Anger, wrath.*

**irāscor**, ī, irātus, dep. (ira). *To be angry.*

**irātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from irāscor). *Angry, enraged.*

**ire**, irem, see cō.

**irridēs**, ēre, īf, īsum (in and rīdēs). *To laugh at, mock.*

**is**, ea, id, pron. demon. *He, she, it, that, that one, this; such.* Opposed to hic, it signifies the object further from the mind of the speaker.

**isset**, see cō.

**iste**, a, ud, pron. demon. (H. 186, II), (is and suffix te). *This, that; often used to express contempt.*

**ita**, adv. *So, in this way; yes.*

**itaque**, conj. *And so, therefore.*

**item**, adv. *Also, likewise.*

**iter**, itineris, n. (see cō). *Way, road, march, journey.*

**iterum**, adv. *Again, a second time.*

**iubeō**, ēre, iūssī, iūssum. *To order, command.*

**iūcundus**, a, um, adj. *Pleasant; agreeable; joyful, dear.*

**iūdex**, icis, m. (iūs, dīcō). *A judge.*

**iūdicium**, ī, n. (iūdex). *Judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court.*

**iūdicō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iūdex). *To judge, decide, give sentence, think, believe, declare.*

**iūgerum**, ī, n. (gen. pl., iūgerum), (see iungō). *A measure of ground, about half an acre.*

**iugulō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iugulum). *To cut the throat, butcher, kill.*

**iumentum**, ī, n. (see iungō). *A beast of burden, horse.*

**iunctus**, a, um. Part., see iungō.

**iungō**, ere, nxi, nctum (cf. ζεύω-*vy-*

**iū**; **iū-men-tu-m**, **con-lux**, **iug-u-m**, **iūg-cru-m**, **iuxta**). *To join, yoke, unite.*  
**iūris-cōnsultus**, **i**, **m**. *A lawyer.*  
**iūrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** (**iūs**). *To take an oath, swear.*  
**iūs**, **iūris**, **n**. *Right, law; court.*  
**iūs-iūrandum**, **i**, **n**. (**iūs**, **iūrō**). *An oath.*  
**iūssum**, **i**, **n**. (**iubeō**). *An order, command.*

**iūssus**, **ūs**, **m**. (only in **abl**). *An order, command.*  
**iūstitia**, **ae**, **f**. (**iūstus**). *Justice, righteousness.*  
**iūstus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. (**iūs**). *Just, honest, lawful, proper.*  
**iuvenus**, **i**, **m**. (**iuvenis**). *A bullock.*  
**iuvō**, **āre**, **iāvi**, **iātum**. *To aid, profit, please.*  
**iuxta**, **adv**. and **prop**. *Near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.*

## K

**Kalendae**, **ārum**, **f**. *The first day of the Roman month, the Calends.*

## L

**labor** (old form **labōs**), **ōris**, **m**. *Labor, exertion, toil, trouble.*  
**labōriōsus**, **a**, **um** (**labor**), **adj**. *Laborious, active, energetic; difficult.*  
**labōrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** (**labor**). *To labor, toil, strive; be in trouble.*  
**lacerō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** (**lacer**; **cf. lax-e-pō-s**). *To tear, rend.*  
**laccēsō**, **ere**, **iāvi**, **ītum** (**laciō**). *To attack, provoke.*  
**lacrima** (**lacruma**), **ae**, **f**. (old form **dacru-ma**; **cf. Zähre**; **Eng.**, **tear**). *A tear.*  
**lacrimō** (**lacrumō**), **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** (**see lacrima**). *To weep.*  
**laedō**, **ere**, **laci**, **laciūm**. *To hurt, injure, offend.*  
**laetitia**, **ae**, **f**. (**laetus**). *Joy.*  
**lapideus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. (**lapis**). *Made of stone, stone.*  
**lapis**, **lids**, **m**. *A stone, milestone.*  
**largitiō**, **ōnis** **f**. (**cf. largior, largus**). *Liberality, prodigality, bribery; also money given for any purpose.*  
**lassitiō**, **inis**, **f**. (**lassus**). *Weariness, fatigue.*  
**lātō**, **adv**. (**lātus**). *Widely, far and wide.*  
**lateō**, **ēre**, **ui**. *To be hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background; latet, it is unknown.*  
**Latinō**, **adv**. (**Latinus**). *In Latin.*  
**Latinus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. *Latin.*  
**lātūrus**, **see ferō**.  
**lātus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. *Broad, extensive.*

**laudātiō**, **ōnis**, **f**. (**laudō**). *Praise.*  
**laudō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** (**laus**). *To praise, commend.*  
**laureus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. (**laurus**). *Of laurel, laurel.*  
**laus**, **laudis**, **f**. *Praise, glory, reputation, honor; a praiseworthy or glorious action.*  
**lautō**, **adv**. (**lautus**). *Elegantly, sumptuously.*  
**lautus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. (properly a part from **lavō**). *Washed; elegant, sumptuous.*  
**laxō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**. *To loose, open, relax.*  
**lectica**, **ae**, **f**. (**lectus**). *A couch, sedan-chair.*  
**lecticula**, **ae**, **f**. (**dim. of lectica**). *A small litter; a bier.*  
**lēctiō**, **ōnis**, **f**. (**legō**). *Reading.*  
**lēctor**, **ōris**, **m**. (**legō**). *A reader.*  
**lectus**, **i**, **m**. (**cf. λέχος**). *A bed, couch.*  
**lēgātiō**, **ōnis**, **f**. (**lēgō**). *An embassy, legation, office of ambassador; in the pl. ambassadors.*  
**lēgātus**, **i**, **m**. (**lēgō**). *An ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.*  
**lēgitimus**, **a**, **um**, **adj**. (**lēx**). *Lawful, required by law.*  
**lēgō**, **ere**, **lēgi**, **lēctum** (**cf. λέγω**). *To gather, collect; choose, pick; read.*  
**lēniō**, **ire**, **iāvi**, **ītum** (**lēnis**). *To soothe, soften, appease, tame.*  
**lēō**, **ōnis**, **m**. (**cf. λέων**; **Ger., Löwe**). *A lion.*

**finis**, is, m. (rarely and only in sing. f.). *Limit, end, goal, purpose, design.*

**finitimus**, a, um, adj. (finis). *Bordering on, adjoining.*

**fiō**, crī. see *faciō*.

**fīrmitās**, ātis, f. (fīrmus). *Firmness, strength, endurance, constancy.*

**fīrmus**, a, um, adj. *Firm, strong, steady, constant, faithful.*

**fistula**, ae, f. *An ulcer.*

**fūgitium**, ī, n. *A crime, shame, disgrace, infamy.*

**fūgitō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To demand eagerly, entreat, call for.*

**flagrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. φλέω; fulg-e-ō, flam-ma). *To burn, be inflamed with.*

**flamma**, ae, f. (see flagrō). *A flame, ardor.*

**flexō**, ere, flexī, flexum. *To turn or bend one's course; to move, persuade.*

**flex**, ere, flexī. *flexum* (cf. φλέω; flu-ō, flu-v-is-e, flac-tu-s; Eng., *boil*). *To weep, lament.*

**florēō**, ere, ul (flōe). *To flourish, blossom; be conspicuous, eminent, powerful.*

**fluctus**, ūs, m. (fluō). *A wave, billow; commotion, storm.*

**flumen**, inis, n. (fluō). *Stream, river.*

**foederātus**, a, um. Part. from *foederā*, cf. *foedus*. *Allied, confederate.*

**foedus**, eris, n. (cf. fido). *Alliance, treaty.*

**fore**, **forem**, see *sum*.

**forēnsis**, e, adj. (forum). *Of or pertaining to the forum or market; public, forensic, legal.*

1. **foris**, is, f. (commonly used in the pl., *forēs*, um). (Cf. θύρα; Ger., *Tür*, Eng., *door*.) *A door.*

2. **foris**, adv. (1. *foris*). *Out of doors, without, from without.*

**forma**, ae, f. *Form, figure, shape, appearance, beauty.*

**formosus**, a, um, adj. (forma). *Handsome, beautiful.*

**fors** (only the nom. and abl. (*forte*) in use), f. (cf. *ferō*). *Chance, luck, accident; forte, by chance; perhaps.*

**fortis**, e, adj. *Strong, powerful; firm, brave.*

**fortiter**, adv. (*fortis*). *Strongly, boldly, manfully.*

**fortitūdō**, inis, f. (*fortis*). *Bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution.*

**fortuito**, adv. *By chance, accidentally.*

**fortūna**, ae, f. (*fors*). *Fate, fortune, good-fortune, ill-fortune; state, condition, fate, lot, position; property, possessions.*

**forum**, ī, n. (cf. *foris*). *Market-place, forum.* A public place in Rome where assemblies were held, justice administered, and both public and private business transacted.

**frangō**, ere, frēgi, fractum (cf. *fragmen*, *frag-or*, *frag-ilis*; Ger., *brechen*; Eng., *break*). *To break, weaken; subdue, conquer; discourage, humble.*

**frāter**, tris, m. (cf. φάτις; *frāternus*, etc.; Ger., *Bruder*; Eng., *brother*). *A brother.*

**frāternus**, a, um, adj. (*frāter*). *Of a brother, fraternal.*

**frātrīcidā**, ae, m. (*caedō*). *One who murders a brother, a fratricide.*

**fraus**, fraudis, f. *Fraud, deception, deceit.*

**frēgi**, see *frangō*.

**frequēns**, entis, adj. (cf. *farcio*). *Numerous; thronged, crowded; frequent, constant.*

**frequentia**, ae, f. (*frequēns*). *Crowd, throng, large number.*

**frētus**, a, um, adj. (cf. *frēnum*). *Leaning on, relying, depending on, trusting to.*

**fructus**, ūs, m. (*fruo*). *Enjoyment; fruit, reward, profit, advantage.*

**frumentum**, ī, n. (*fruo*). *Corn, grain.*

**fruo**, ī, fructus or fructus sum, dep. (cf. *frūges*, *frumentum*, *fructus*; Ger., *brauchen*). *To use, enjoy.*

**frustrā**, adv. (cf. *fraus*). *In vain, ineffectually.*

**frustror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (*frustrā*). *To deceive, disappoint.*

**fuga**, ae, f. (cf. φεύγ-η; *fugio*, etc.). *Flight, running away.*

**fugio**, ere, fugi, fugitum (cf. φεύγ-ω, *fugō*, *fuga*, etc.). *To run away, flee; avoid, shun; escape, escape one's notice.*

## M

**maculō**, āre, āvi, ātum (macula). *To stain, pollute.*

**magis**, adv. comp. (superl., **māximē**, (stem mag; see **māgnus**). *More.*

**magister**, rī, m. (rt. mag; see **māgnus**). *Master, teacher, ruler.*

**magistrātus**, ūs, m. (magister). *A magistratus; the office of a magistrate; command, office, the body of magistrates, administration.*

**māgnificē**, adv. (māgnificus). *Magnificently, sumptuously, nobly.*

**māgnificus**, a, um, adj. (comp., **māgnificentior**; superl., **māgnificentissimus**, (māgnus and faciō). *Great, noble; splendid, pompous.*

**māgnitūdō**, inis (māgnus). *Greatness, size; power, number, amount.*

**māgnopere**, or **māgnō opere**, adv. *Greatly, very much.*

**māgnus**, a, um, adj. (comp., **mālior**; superl., **māximus**, (rt. mag; cf. **μῆγας**; mag-is, magis-ter, magistrātus; Ger., meist; Eng., most). *Great, large.*

**māiestas**, ātis, f. (cf. **māior**). *Greatness, grandeur, majesty.*

**māior**, see **māgnus**.

**māiōrēs**, um (pl. of **māior**). *Ancestors, forefathers.*

**male**, adv. (malus). *Ill, badly, wickedly, unfavorably.*

**maledicus**, a, um, adj. (H. 164), (male and dīcō). *Evil-speaking, slanderous, abusive; as a subst., a slanderer.*

**maleficus**, a, um, adj. (H. 164), (male and faciō). *Mischievous, vicious; inimical, unpropitious.*

**malitiōs**, adv. (malitiōsus). *Spitefully, maliciously, with evil intent, treacherously.*

**malitiōsus**, a, um, adj. (malitia). *Spiteful, malicious, crafty.*

**mālō**, mālīe, mālūī, irreg. (magis, volō). *To choose rather, to prefer.*

**malum**, ī, n. (malus). *An evil, misfortune, mischief.*

**malus**, a, um, adj. (comp., **pōrior**; superl., **peissimus**). *Evil, bad, wicked.*

**maniceps**, ipis, m. (manus, capiō). *A purchaser at public auctions, a farmer of public taxes, contractor for any work.*

**mandātum**, ī, n. (mandō). *A charge, commission; order.*

**mandō**, āre, āvi, ātum (manus, dō). *To give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order, command.*

**manēō**, ēre, mēnsi, mēsum (cf. **μῆνο**; see **me-min-i**). *To stay, remain, wait, continue.*

**manubiae**, ārum, f. (manus). *Booty taken in war.*

**manus**, ūs, f. *A hand; band of men; ad manum, at hand, near.*

**mare**, is, n. (cf. Ger., Meer). *The sea.*

**maritimus**, a, um, adj. (mare). *Belonging to the sea, near the sea, maritime, sea.*

**māter**, tris, f. (cf. **μήτηρ**; Ger., Mutter; Eng., mother). *A mother.*

**māter-famillae**, see **familla**.

**mātrīcida**, ae, m. (māter, caedō). *One who murders his mother, a matricide.*

**mātrimōnium**, ī, n. (māter). *Marriage.*

**mātūrē**, adv. (mātūrus). *Seasonably, soon, early.*

**mātūrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (mātūrus). *To ripen, hasten, mature.*

**māximē**, adv., see **magis**. *The most, especially.*

**māximus**, a, um, adj. superl., see **māgnus**.

**medeor**, ēri, dep. (cf. **med-icu-s**, **re-med-iu-m**, **medicina**). *To heal, cure, take care of, provide for, prevent.*

**medicīna**, ae, f. (medicus). *Physic, medicine; remedy.*

**medicus**, ī, m. (see **medeor**). *A physician, surgeon.*

**medimnus**, ī, m. (**μῆδο-ννο-ς**; see **modus**). *A medimna; a Greek measure containing six Roman modī; a bushel.*

**mediocri**, e, adj. (medius). *Moderate, indifferent, ordinary.*

**meditor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cf. **μενθ-άω-ω**). *To consider, reflect upon, meditate.*

**mel**, mellis, n. (H. 133, 4, n.), (cf. **μέλι**). *Honey.*

**mellior**, see **bonus**.

**memini**, isse; defective (H. 297, I).

of favor or kindness, without reward, freely, for nothing.

**grātus**, a, um, adj. (cf. χάρις, χάρις: grātia). Kind, benignant; thankful; acceptable, pleasant, welcome.

**gravis**, e, adj. (cf. βαρύς: grāvidus, grāvi-tās, grāv-ū-dō). Heavy, severe, grievous; important, earned; dignified; oppressive, violent; burdensome, disagreeable, uncomfortable.

**gravi-tās**, itis, f. (gravis). Weight;

influence, dignity, importance; severity; carefulness, deliberation, circumspection.

**gubernātor**, ōris, m. (gubernō). Steward, helmsman, pilot.

**gymnasium**, i, n. (γυμνάσιον). A place of exercise, school, gymnasium.

**gynaecōnitis**, idis, f. (γυναικωνίτις). An inner apartment in Greek houses reserved for women; gynaeceum; women's apartments.

## II

**habēō**, ēre, ūi, itum. To have, hold, keep, possess; direct; receive; show; treat, consider, reckon, esteem; suppose, know; utter, pronounce; sē habēre, to find or keep one's self, to be; annōs habēre, to have — years, be old (cf. Fr. *il a vingt ans*); grātiā habēre, to feel thankful (grātia is used in Timol. 4. 3. on account of agō). (The past part. **habitus** is often used of an action completed, but continuing to the present time.)

**habitō**, ōre, ūi, itum (frequentative of habēō). To dwell, inhabit; live.

**habitus**, ūs, m. (habēō). A state or condition; a habit, manner.

**hīc**, adv. (hīc). By this way, here.

**hīc-tenus**, adv. Thus far, up to this time.

**haruspex**, icis, m. One who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a diviner, soothsayer, priest.

**hasta**, ae, f. A spear, javelin; hasta publica, public sale or auction.

**hastile**, is, n. (hasta). The shaft of a spear or javelin; a spear.

**haut** (or haut), adv. Not, not at all.

**hēmerodromos** (ns), i, m. (ήμεροδρομος). One who runs the day through; a day runner (pl. hēmerodromoi).

**hērēditās**, itis, f. (hērēs). Heirship, inheritance, Att. 13. 2; an inheritance, Att. 5. 2.

**hērēditum**, ii, n. (hērēs). An hereditary estate.

**hērēs**, edis, m. An heir. Att. 5. 2.

**hermae**, ūrum, m. (Ἑρμαί). Hermes's

pillars; heads of the gods carved on the tops of square posts or pedestals.

**Hetaerics**, ūs, f. (ἑταίρικος). Name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.

**hierna**, ōrum, n. (hiernus; cf. hiems). Winter quarters.

**hiernacula**, ōrum, n. (hiernō). Winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters.

1. **hīc**, haec, hīc, pron. demonstr. This, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to *is* or *ille*, hīc signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.

2. **hīc**, adv. (old form hīc). In this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon.

**hiemalis**, e, adj. (hiems). Of or belonging to winter, wintry.

**hiemō**, ōre, ūi, itum (hiems). To pass the winter, to go into winter-quarters.

**hiems**, hiemis, f. (cf. χειμώ: hiernus). The winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest.

**hilaris**, e, adj. Cheerful, gay, jovial. **hilaritās**, itis, f. (hilaris). Cheerfulness, gayety, mirth.

**Hiōtae**, ūrum, m. (Ἡϊόται). The original inhabitants of the city of Helos (Ἤλος), in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; the Helots.

**hinc**, adv. (hīc). From this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth.

**hirtus**, a, um, adj. Rough, shaggy; rude.

**historia**, ae, f. (ἱστορία). History; narrative, account.

**moderātīō**, ōnis, f. (moderor). *Moderation, temperance.*

**moderātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from moderor). *Moderate, temperate, modest.*

**moderor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (modus). *To moderate, limit, govern.*

**modestia**, ae, f. (modus). *Modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*

**modestus**, a, um, adj. (modus). *Modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*

**modicus**, a, um, adj. (modus). *Small, moderate.*

**modius**, i, m. (modus). *A Roman measure containing one sixth of a modinus; a peck.*

**modo**, adv. *Just now; sometimes; only, provided that.* *Nōn modo—sed etiam* is a common expression for *not only—but also*.

**modus**, i, m. (cf. μέτρος, μέτρον; modus-tus, moder-āri, modicus, etc.). *A measure, length; manner, method, limit.*

**moenia**, lum, n., found only in pl. (cf. moenīo = mūnīo). *Walls of a town; fortifications, defense.*

**moestus**, a, um, adj. *Troublesome, painful, disturbing.*

**mōllor**, īri, itus sum, dep. (mōles). *To make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*

**mōllitīō**, ōnis, f. (mōllor). *An attempt.*

**mōmentum**, i, n. (mōvō). *That which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*

**moneō**, ēre, uī, itum (see mēns). *To warn, remind, advise.*

**mōns**, montis, m. *A mountain.*

**mōnstrō**, āre, āvī, ātum. *To show, point out, declare.*

**monumentum**, i, n. (moneō). *A memorial, monument, record; tomb.*

1. **mōra**, ae, f. (cf. μόρα). *A division of the Spartan army.*

2. **mōra**, ae, f. *A delay, hindrance.*

**morbū**, i, m. (cf. mor-i-o-r, mor-s, mort-āl-i-s). *A disease, sickness.*

**morior**, morī, mortuus sum, dep. (see morbus). *To die, perish.*

**moror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mōra). *To delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*

**mors**, mortis, f. (cf. morior, see morbus). *Death.*

**mortālis**, e, adj. (cf. mors, see morbus). *Subject to death, mortal; human.*

**mortifer**, fera, ferum, adj. (mors, ferō). *Bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

**mortuus**, a, um. Part., see morior.

**mōs**, mōris, m. *Custom, manner, institution; gerere mōrem, to comply with, obey; in the pl., morals, character.*

1. **mōtū**, a, um. Part., see mōvō.

2. **mōtus**, ūs, m. (mōvō). *Motion, movement, commotion.*

**mōvō**, ēre, mōvī, mōtum. *To move, provoke, influence.*

**mullēbris**, e, adj. (muller). *Of or pertaining to a woman, effeminate.*

**mullier**, eris, f. *A woman, wife.*

**multa** (multa), ae, f. *A fine, penalty.*

**multiplēō**, āre, āvī, ātum (multiplex, multus and pilō). *To multiply, increase, enlarge.*

**multitūdō**, ōnis, f. (multus). *A multitude, great number, the greater number, the crowd, common people.*

1. **multō** (multo), āre, āvī, ātum (multa). *To punish, fine.*

2. **multō**, adv. (multus). *By much, by far; much, far, long.*

**multum**, adv. (multus). *Much, very, often, far.*

**multus**, a, um, adj. *Much, great, many.* As a subst., **multum**, i, n. *A large part, important advantage;*

**multi**, ōrum, m., *many; multa, ōrum, n., *many things, much.**

**munditia**, ae, f. (mundus). *Neatness, cleanliness.*

**municipium**, i, n. *A town, particularly in Italy, that possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws; a free town.*

**mūnīō**, īre, īvī or īi, itum (cf. mūro-s, moc-nia). *To wall, surround with walls, fortify, build; protect, defend.*

**mūnītīō**, ōnis, f. (mūnīō). *A fortifying, fortification, rampart, wall.*

**mūnītus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from mūnīō). *Fortified, firm, strong; protected, defended.*

**mūnus**, eris, n. *Service, office, post, duty, charge; offering, present, gift.*

**illūc**, adv. (illic, ille-ce). *In that place, yonder.*

**illū**, adv. (ille). *To that place, thither.*

**illūc**, adv. (illic). *To that place, thither.*

**illūdd**, ere, last. *Ideam* (in and *lūdd*; see *lūdas*). *To make sport of, ridicule, deceive.*

**illūstris**, e, adj. (cf. *illūstrō*). *Bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious.*

**illūstrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*illūstris*). *To make clear, elucidate; to render illustrious or famous.*

**illūsus**, a, um. Part. see *illūdd*.

**imāgō**, ōis, f. *An image, picture; representation; vision.*

**imb** = *in-b*.

**imbuō**, ere, ut, ātum (rt. *bu*, connected with rt. *bi* in *bibō*, Gr. *wine*). *To wet, dip, stain, imbue; to impress, instruct, accustom.*

**imitātor**, ōris, m. (*imitor*). *An imitator.*

**imitor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To imitate, to follow as a model.*

**imam** = *in-m*.

**im-merēns**, entis, adj. (*merēō*). *Undeserving, innocent.*

**im-mineō**, ēre. *To hang over, to threaten, have a threatening attitude.*

**im-minūō**, ere, ut, ātum. *To lessen, to impair.*

**im-mittō**, ere, mīsi, mīsum. *To send or drive in; to let loose.*

**im-moderātus**, a, um, adj. (*modus*). *Without bounds, immoderate, excessive.*

**im-modestia**, ae, f. (*modestus*). *Immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.*

**im-molō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. *mola*). *To sprinkle a victim with the salted meal; to sacrifice.*

**im-mortalis**, e, adj. *Immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.*

**imp** = *in-p*.

**im-parātus**, a, um, adj. (cf. *parō*). *Unprepared.*

**impedimentum**, i, n. (*impediō*). *An incumbrance, impediment; in the pl., the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.*

**impediō**, īre, īvi, ītūm (*pēs*). *To encumber, hinder, impede.*

**im-pellō**, ere, puli, pulsum. *To drive forward, impel; to instigate, persuade.*

**im-pendeō**, ēre. *To hang over, menace, threaten, impend.*

**impēnsa**, ae, f. (*impendō*). *Expense, cost.*

**imperātor**, ōris, m. (*imperō*). *A commander, leader, general; an emperor.*

**imperātorius**, a, um, adj. (*imperātor*). *Of or pertaining to a commander or general; imperial.*

**imperātor**, i, n. (*imperō*). *Command of a general or leader, order.*

**imperiosus**, a, um, adj. (*imperium*). *Imperious, tyrannical.*

**imperitō**, adv. (*imperitus*). *Unskillfully.*

**im-peritus**, a, um, adj. *Unskillful, ignorant, inexperienced.*

**imperium**, i, n. (*imperō*). *Military command, order; supreme power; government; dominion, rule, kingdom, empire.*

**imperō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*parō*). *To command, rule over, order, to give orders for, make requisition for.*

**imperiō**, īre, īvi, ītūm (*partio*). *To impart, bestow; to instruct.*

**impetrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*petrō*). *To accomplish, finish; to obtain.*

**impetus**, ūs, m. (*petō*). *An attack, assault, blow; vehemence.*

**im-piger**, gra, grum, adj. *Active, diligent.*

**im-plus**, a, um, adj. *Impious, wicked, undutiful.*

**im-placābilis**, e, adj. (*placō*). *Implacable, irreconcilable.*

**implicatus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from *im-plico*). *Intricate, involved; in morbum implicatus, having fallen sick. Cim. 3, 4.*

**im-plicō**, āre, āvi (ut), ātum (*itam*). *To infold, involve, entangle.*

**im-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To place upon, to lay away, hide; to impose upon, deceive; to put on board ship, embark; to set or place over; to impose.*

**im-potēns**, entis, adj. (in and *posum*). *Powerless, weak; despotic, lawless.*

plied from "negō" for the following clause.)

**negōtium**, *i*, *n*. (nec and ōtium). *Employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty.*

**nēmō**, *in*, *m*. and *f*. (used only in the sing., the gen. and abl. are rare) (nē and homō). *No man, no one, nobody; nōn nēmō (nōnnēmō), more than one, many a one; nēmō nōn, every one; as an adj., no.*

**nepōs**, *ōtis*, *m*. *Grandson; in the pl., descendants.*

**neptis**, *is*, *f*. (nepōe). *Granddaughter.*

**neque**, see **nec**.

**ne-sciō**, *ire*, *iv* (*ī*), *itum*. *Not to know, to be ignorant. Nesciō an, I know not whether, probably, perhaps.*

**neuter**, *tra*, *trum* (gen., *trius*; dat., *tri*), (nē and uter). *Neither of the two, neither the one nor the other.*

**nē-ve**, conj. *Nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest.*

**nex**, *necis*, *f*. (cf. *vix-v-e*; *nec-ō*). *Violent death, murder, slaughter.*

**niger**, *gra*, *grum*, *adj*. *Black, dark, dusky.*

**nihil**, indecl., *n*. *Nothing, not at all; nōn nihil (nōnnihil), something, somewhat, a little; nihil nōn, everything all.*

**nihilum**, *i*, *n*. (commonly used in the abl. with a comparative). *Nothing, none; nihilō minus, none the less, notwithstanding.*

**nil**, contraction of **nihil**.

**nimis**, *adv*. (nī (nē) and *rt. ma*, cf. *μᾶλιν*; *mē-ti-or*, *mēnsa*, *mēnsūra*). *Too, too much, very much, excessively.*

**nimis**, *a*, *um* (nimis). *Too great, too much, excessive, superfluous.*

**nisi** (nī-si), conj. *If not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however.*

**nitidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (niteō). *Shining, neat, sleek, fat.*

**nitor**, *i*, *nīsus* (nīxus) *sum*, *dep*. *To lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor.*

**nō**, *ire*, *āvī*. *To swim, float, sail.*

**nōbills**, *e*, *adj*. (cf. *gnōscō*). *Well-*

*known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born; as a subst., nōbills, is, m., a nobleman.*

**nōbilitās**, *ātis*, *f*. (nōbills). *Fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility.*

**nōbilitās**, *ire*, *āvī*, *ātum* (nōbills). *To ennoble, make famous or renowned.*

**noceō**, *ere*, *nocui*, *nocitum*. *To hurt, injure, harm.*

**noctā**, *adv*. (nox). *By night, in the night-time.*

**nocturnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (nox). *Night, of night, nightly, nocturnal.*

**nōlō**, *nōlle*, *nōlui* (nē-volō). *To be unwilling, to wish or will—not, to decline, refuse.*

**nōmen**, *in*, *n*. (cf. *δῶμα*; *nōmin-ā-re*; *Ger., Name*; *Eng., name*). *Name; people, nation, power; fame, repute, reputation; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf.*

**nōminātim**, *adv*. (nōminō). *By name, expressly, particularly, especially.*

**nōminō**, *ire*, *āvī*, *ātum* (nōmen). *To name, call.*

**nōn**, *adv*. (nē-ñam). *Not, and not, not however.*

**nōnāgintā**, *num*. *adj*. indecl. (cf. *ἑννία*; *novem, nōnu-s*; *Ger., neun*; *Eng., nine*). *Ninety.*

**nōn-dum**, *adv*. *Not yet.*

**nōn-nēmō**, see **nēmō**.

**nōnnihil**, see **nihil**.

**nōnnūllus**, see **nūllus**.

**nōn-nūquam**, see **nūquam**.

**nōnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (novem). *Ninth.*

**nōs**, *nōs-met* (pl. of ego). *Wē.*

**nōscō**, *ere*, *nōvi*, *nōtum* (= *gnōscō*; cf. *γινώσκω*; *gnā-ru-s*, *i-gnōc-ō*, *nō-ti-ō*). *To get a knowledge of; in the perfect tenses, to have learned, to know, recognize.*

**nōsse**, for **nōvisse**, see **nōscō**.

**noster**, *stra*, *strum*, *poss*. *adj*. *pron*. (nōs). *Our, ours, our own.*

**nōtitia**, *ae*, *f*. (nōtus). *Knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known.*

**notō**, *ire*, *āvī*, *ātum* (nota, cf. *nōscō*). *To mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure.*

**nōtus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (properly a part from *nōscō*). *Known, tried, trusty.*



part. from indulgē). *Atind, indulgent, gracious.*

**indulgentia**, ae, f. (indulgē). *Indulgence, pardon.*

**indulgē**, ēre, si, tum. *To indulge, be favorable toward, grant; to yield to, Rec. 1, 4.*

**industria**, ae, f. *Adicily, industry, diligence, skill.*

**indūtiae**, ārum, f. pl. (indū). *A truce, cessation of hostilities.*

**in-eō**, ire, il, itum. *To enter into, begin, undertake; consilium inire, to form a plan; grātiā inire, to obtain favor. Alc. 2, 5.*

**inermis**, e, adj. (arma). *Unarmed.*

**inertia**, ae, f. (inere). *Indolence, inactivity.*

**in-exercitatus**, a, um (exercēs). *Untrained, undisciplined.*

**infamia**, ae, f. (infāmis). *Ill-report, disgrace, ill-repute.*

**infāmis**, e, adj. (fāma). *Of ill-repute, disreputable; dishonorable, disgraceful.*

**infāmō**, āre, vi, itum. *To bring into ill-repute, to slander.*

**infectus**, a, um, adj. (faciō). *Unfinished.*

**Inferior**, see Inferus.

**In-ferō**, ferre, tulī, litum. *To carry, to bring into, put upon; to bury; to produce, carry on, wage; with signa, to attack; as a reflexive, to rush upon.*

**Inferus**, a, um, adj. (comp., Inferior: superi., Infāmus or Imus, H. 163, 3). *Low, inferior, weak, humble.*

**infestus**, a, um, adj. *Hostile, exasperated.*

**Infāmus**, see Inferus.

**In-finitas**, a, um, adj. (finis). *Endless, unlimited.*

**In-firmus**, a, um, adj. *Weak, powerless, feeble.*

**Institia** (accus. from a form not in use, Institiae, ārum, f. pl. (Institior), used only with the verb Ire). *To deny.*

**Institior**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Institior). *To deny.*

**In-fodiō**, ēre, fōdi, fōssum. *To bury, inter.*

**ingenium**, i, n. (cf. rt. gen in gignō, rt. yw in γίγνεται). *Natural disposition, native ability, genius.*

## IN-SERVIO

**ingēns**, entis, adj. (cf. genus, gēns). *Vast, great, distinguished.*

**in-grātia**, adv. (grātia). *Against one's will.*

**in-grātus**, a, um, adj. *Ungrateful; unpleasant.*

**iniciō**, ēre, iōci, lectum (iaciō). *To throw into or upon; to inspire, infuse.*

**infectus**, a, um. Part., see iniciō.

**inil**, see inco.

**inimicitia**, ae, f. (inimicus). *Enmity, hostility.*

**inimicus**, a, um, adj. (amicus). *Hostile, harmful, dangerous, destructive; as a subst., an enemy.*

**initium**, i, n. (inco). *A beginning; in the pl., elements.*

**iniūria**, ae, f. (iūde). *Wrong, injury, damage; insult, affront.*

**iniūstō**, adv. (iniūstus). *Wrongfully, unjustly.*

**in-itor**, ti, nixus (nexus) sum, dep. *To lean or rest upon.*

**in-nocēns**, entis, adj. *Innocent, harmless.*

**Innocentia**, ae, f. (innocēns). *Innocence; integrity.*

**in-moxius**, a, um, adj. *Harmless, innocent.*

**Inopia**, ae, f. (inope). *Want, poverty, hunger.*

**In-opināns**, antis, adj. (properly a part. from opinor). *Not expecting, unaware.*

**in-opinātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from opinor). *Unexpected, sudden.*

**In-ops**, opis, adj. *Without resources, needy, poor; humble, mean.*

**Inquam**, is, it, def. *I say, he says; also as perfect, said I, said he.*

**in-rideō**, see ir-rideō.

**In-sciēns**, entis, adj. (cf. sciō). *Unknowing, unaware; ignorant.*

**Inscitia**, ae, f. (in-scius, cf. sciō). *Ignorance, inexperience; unskilfulness.*

**In-scius**, a, um, adj. (sciō). *Ignorant, unskilful.*

**In-scribō**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. *To inscribe; to assign, attribute; to mark.*

**In-sequor**, qui, cūsus sum, dep. *To follow, to pursue, persecute.*

**In-serviō**, ire, tvi (it), itum. *To*

**ob-sequor**, I, secūtus sum, dep. *To comply with, yield to, oblige; to give one's self up to, follow, indulge in, devote one's self to.*

**ob-serā**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. sera = a bolt). *To bolt, bar, lock, fasten.*

**ob-servantia**, ae, f. (ob-servō). *Observance, respect, esteem, honor, courtesy.*

**obsec**, sidis, m. (seco). *Hostage, surety, pledge.*

**obseidō**, āre, aēdi, aēsum (seco). *To besiege, invest, blockade, beset, watch closely.*

**obsidiō**, ōnis, f. (obsideo). *Siege, investment, blockade, check.*

**ob-signō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To seal.*

**ob-sistō**, ere, stiti, stitum. *To oppose, obstruct, withstand.*

**obsoletus**, a, um, adj. (obe-olēscō). *Obsolete, out of use; worn out, shabby; common, ordinary, of little worth.*

**obstānulum**, ii, n. (ὀψώνιον). *That which is eaten with bread, victuals, viands, fish.*

**obstinātio**, ōnis, f. (obstinō). *Resolution, determination, stubbornness, obstinacy; taciturnā obstinātiōne, an obstinate, determined silence.*

**obstitt**, see ob-sistō and ob-stō.

**ob-stō**, āre, obstiti. *To stand in the way of, obstruct, oppose, hinder.*

**ob-struō**, ere, struxi, strūctum. *To build or wall up, to block up.*

**ob-sum**, esse, fui. *To be against, hinder, harm, injure, be prejudicial to.*

**ob-temperō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To obey, comply with.*

**ob-terō**, ere, trivi, tritum. *To bruise, crush; despise, condemn; weaken, undervalue, disparage.*

**obtestātiō**, ōnis, f. (obtestor). *Be-seeching, entreaty, a solemn injunction, adjuration.*

**obtimeō**, ēre, timei, tentum (teneō). *To hold, have, occupy, maintain, assert; retain, gain, acquire.*

**obtingō**, ere, tigi (tangō). *To fall to one's lot, to be appointed by lot as colleague; to happen, befall, occur.*

**obtractātiō**, ōnis, f. (obtractō). *An envious detracting, disparaging, detraction, slandering, envious opposition, jealousy, envy.*

**obtractātor**, ōris, m. (obtractō). *A detractor, slanderer, disparager, envious person, rival.*

**obtractō**, āre, āvi, ātum (tractō). *To disparage, detract from, underrate, decry, oppose, thwart, injure.*

**ob-viam**, adv. (via). *Towards, against, to meet.*

**obvius**, a, um (ob-viam). *In the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

**occāsio**, ōnis, f. (occidō). *Opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

**occāsus**, ūs, m. (occidō). *A falling, going down, destruction, death.*

**occidō**, ere, cidi, cisum (caedō). *To kill, slay, destroy.*

**occultus**, a, um. Part., see occidō.

**occulō**, ere, cului, cultum (cf. cēlo). *To hide, conceal.*

**occulō**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form of occulō). *To hide, conceal, keep secret.*

**occupātiō**, ōnis, f. (occupō). *A business, employment, occupation.*

**occupō**, āre, āvi, ātum (capio). *To take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; to anticipate, be beforehand.*

**oc-currō**, ere, cucurri (curri), cursum. *To run to meet, to meet, to resist, oppose; to cure, relieve, remedy.*

**octo**, num. indecl. (ἑξάς, οκτώ; Ger., acht; Eng., eight). *Eight.*

**octōgēsimus**, a, um, adj. (octoginti). *Eightieth.*

**octōgintā**, num. indecl. (octo). *Eighty.*

**oculus**, I, m. (cf. ὀφθαλμός; Ger., Auge; Eng., eye). *Eye.*

**ōdi**, ōdisse, def. (H. 297, 1). *To hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.*

**odiosus**, a, um (odium). *Hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

**odium**, ii, n. (ōdi). *Hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

**off** = ob-f.

**off-endō**, ere, fendi, fensum (cf. ὀφθαλμός; de-fendō). *To strike against, meet, and; injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.*

**offensio**, ōnis, f. (offendō). *Offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

**intro**, āre, āvi, ātum (interna). *To enter, to make or force one's way into.*

**intro-eō**, īre, īt (īvi), itum. *To go in, enter, press into.*

**introitus**, ūs, m. (intro-eō). *An entrance, approach.*

**intro-mittō**, ere, mīsi, missum. *To let in, admit.*

**in-tueor**, ēri, tuitus sum, dep. *To look at, to regard, consider; to have respect for*, Att. 9, 7.

**intuor**, ui, dep. (an old form for *intueor*).

**in-ūtilis**, e, adj. *Useless, unprofitable, harmful.*

**in-vādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsum. *To press into; to fall upon, attack.*

**invectus**, a, um. Part., see *invehor*.

**in-vehor**, hī, vēctus sum (pass. with middle meaning of *in-vehō*). *To attack, to force one's way; to inveigh against; to go, ride, drive, sail to or into.*

**in-veniō**, īre, vēni, ventum. *To find, to fall in with; to discover.*

**inventum**, i, n. (inveniō). *An invention, contrivance, device.*

**in-veterāscō**, ere, rāvi (vetus). *To grow old; to become fixed or inveterate, to continue long.*

**inveterātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *inveterō*). *Old; deeply rooted, inveterate.*

**in-victus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *invincō*). *Unconquered, invincible.*

**in-vidēō**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. *To envy, begrudge, hate.*

**invidia**, ae. f. (invidus). *Envy, ill-will, otium, hatred.*

**invidus**, a, um (invidēō). *Envious, malicious.*

**in-violātus**, a, um, adj. *Unhurt; unharmed, safe.*

**invisus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *invidēō*). *Hated, odious, hateful.*

**invitā**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To invite.*

**invitus**, a, um, adj. *Unwilling, reluctant.*

**in-vocātus**, a, um, adj. (vocō). *Uninvited.*

**iocor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (iocus). *To joke or jest, to say in jest.*

**iocōsō**, adv. (iocōsus). *Jestingly, humorously.*

**iocus**, i, m. (pl. ioci and ioca, ōrum). *A jest, joke.*

**ipse**, a, um (gen. ipsius, dat. ipse), pron. demon. *Self, himself, herself, itself.* For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even.* To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he (she, it), for his part, also. Himself (exclusively), by one's self, alone; the very.*

**ira**, ae. f. *Anger, wrath.*  
**irāscor**, ī, irātus, dep. (ira). *To be angry.*

**irātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *irāscor*). *Angry, enraged.*

**ire**, irem, see *eō*.

**irrideō**, ēre, īsi, īsum (in and rideō). *To laugh at, mock.*

**is**, ea, id, pron. demon. *He, she, it, that, that one, this; such.* Opposed to *hic*, it signifies the object further from the mind of the speaker.

**isset**, see *eō*.

**iste**, a, ud, pron. demon. (II. 186, II), (is and suffix *te*). *This, that; often used to express contempt.*

**ita**, adv. *So, in this way; yes.*

**itaque**, conj. *And so, therefore.*

**item**, adv. *Also, likewise.*

**iter**, itineris, n. (see *eō*). *Way, road, march, journey.*

**iterum**, adv. *Again, a second time.*

**iubeō**, ēre, iūssi, iūssum. *To order, command.*

**iucundus**, a, um, adj. *Pleasant; agreeable; joyful, dear.*

**iudex**, icis, m. (iūs, dīcō). *A judge.*

**iudicium**, i, n. (iudex). *Judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court.*

**iudicō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iudex). *To judge, decide, give sentence, think, believe, declare.*

**iugerum**, i, n. (gen. pl., iugerum), (see *iungō*). *A measure of ground, about half an acre.*

**iugulō**, āre, āvi, ātum (iugulum). *To cut the throat, butcher, kill.*

**iumentum**, i, n. (see *iungō*). *A beast of burden, horse.*

**iunctus**, a, um. Part., see *iungō*.

**iungō**, ere, nxi, nctum (cf. *ζεύω*).

*servo*, be devoted to; to attend to, take care of, to avail one's self of.

**Insidiæ**, *arum*, f. pl. (insideo). Ambush, snares; artifice, plot.

**Insidiator**, *oris*, m. One who lies in wait; a waylayer, assassin, secret enemy.

**Insidior**, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. (insidiae). To lie in wait for, to have designs upon, to plot against.

**Insigniter**, adv. (insignis). Remarkably, brilliantly.

**Insignis**, adv. comp., see *Insigniter*.

**Insolens**, *entis*, adj. (properly a part. from *soleo*). Unusual; arrogant.

**Insolentia**, *ae*, f. (cf. *soleo*). Unusualness; arrogance.

**Instantia**, see *insto*.

**Institi**, see *insto*.

**Instituō**, *ere*, *tui*, *tatum* (statuō). To establish, introduce, appoint; to resolve, to begin, to undertake, to be accustomed.

**Institutum**, *i*, n. (instituo). A custom, regulation, rule; purpose, plan, mode of life.

**In-stō**, *are*, *stili*, *statum*. To press upon; urge; to threaten, impend, be at hand; to insist upon. **Instantia**, *ium*, n. pl. of the part. used as a subst. Present affairs, the present.

**In-struō**, *ere*, *struxi*, *structum*. To construct, build; to draw up in battle array; to prepare, to furnish, equip.

**In-suētus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (suēscō). Unaccustomed to.

**Insula**, *ae*, f. An island.

**In-sum**, *esse*, *ful*. To be in or upon; to belong to.

**Integer**, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (in and rt. tag. cf. *tangō*). Untouched, sound, unexhausted, fresh, vigorous; upright.

**Integritas**, *atis*, f. (integer). Soundness, integrity.

**Intellegō**, *ere*, *lēxi*, *lēctum* (interlegō). To perceive, to understand, to feel; to conclude.

**In-temperāns**, *antis*, adj. Intemperate, immoderate.

**Intemperanter**, adv. (intemperans). Immoderately.

**Intemperantia**, *ae*, f. Intemperance, immoderation, arrogance, insubordination.

**inter**, prep. (cf. *iv*, *in*, *intrā*; Ger., *unter*; Eng., *under*). Between, among, during.

**inter-cedō**, *ere*, *cēsi*, *cēsum*. To be or go between, to intervene, to occur, pass.

**intercipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum* (capio). To intercept.

**inter-dicō**, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To forbid, prohibit.

**inter-diū**, adv. (diēs). By day, by daylight.

**inter-dum**, adv. Sometimes.

**inter-eā**, adv. Meanwhile.

**inter-eō**, *ire*, *ii*, *itum*. To perish, to die; to be lost.

**interfector**, *oris*, m. (interficiō). A murderer, an assassin.

**interficiō**, *ere*, *feci*, *factum* (faciō). To slay, kill; to destroy.

**interim**, adv. In the mean time.

**interimō**, *ere*, *ēmi*, *emptum* (emō). To destroy, to kill.

**interior**, *ius*, adj. comp. (interus; cf. *inter*). Inner, interior, secret.

**interitus**, *ūs*, m. (interere). Destruction, death, ruin.

**interneciō**, *ōnis*, f. (nex, nocō). Utter destruction, extermination.

**inter-nūntius**, *i*, m. A go-between, a mediator.

**inter-pōnō**, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To interpose, insert, allege; to intercede, interfere, interpose in behalf of.

**interpretor**, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. (interpre). To explain, interpret.

**inter-rogō**, *are*, *rogi*, *atum*. To ask, question, examine.

**inter-serō**, *ere*, *serui*, *sertum*. To insert; with *causam*, to allege as a reason.

**inter-sum**, *esse*, *ful*. To be present, take part in, witness; to differ.

**intestinum**, *i*, n. (intestinus). An intestine, entrail.

**intestinalis**, *a*, *um*, adj. (intus). Internal; with *bellum*, a civil war.

**intimē**, adv. (intimus). Most or very intimately.

**intimus**, *a*, *um*, adj. superl. (intus; cf. *interior*, *inter*). Innermost, very intimate or familiar; as a subst., most intimate or trusty friends.

**intrā**, prep. Within, into.

**lepor** (old form *lepōe*), *ōris*, *m.* *Elegance, gracefulness of speech, wit.*

**lētam**, *i. n.* *Death.*

**levis**, *is, e. adj.* *Light, quick, nimble; trivial, facile, easy.*

**levō**, *āre, āvi, ātum* (*levis*). *To raise, assist, relieve, lighten.*

**lēx**, *legis*, *f.* (*legō*). *A law, statute, agreement, condition.*

**libenter**, *adv.* (*libēns*). *Willingly, gladly.*

1. **liber**, *bera, berum*, *adj.* (cf. *liber*, *lib-et, lib-i-dō*). *Free, free-born.*

2. **liber**, *brī, m.* *The inner bark of a tree; hence, as it was used to write on, a book, a report.*

3. **liber**, *crī, m.* See *liberi*.

**liberālis**, *e. adj.* (*liber*). *Beffling a freeman; hence, noble, generous, liberal.*

**liberālitās**, *ātis, f.* (*liberālis*). *Liberality, generosity.*

**liberāliter**, *adv.* (*liberālis*). *Freely, generously, bountifully.*

**liberator**, *ōris, m.* (*liberō*). *A deliverer.*

**libere**, *adv.* (*liber*). *Freely, frankly.*

**liberī**, *ōrum, m.* *Children, offspring.*

**liberō**, *āre, āvi, ātum* (*liber*). *To free, deliver, let go.*

**libertās**, *ātis, f.* (*liber*). *Liberty, freedom.*

**libet**, *uit, or itum est, imper.* (see 1. *liber*). *It pleases.*

**libidinōsus**, *a, um, adj.* (*libidō*). *Disolute, sensual, capricious.*

**libidō**, *inis, f.* (*libet*). *Desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*

**librārius**, *i. m.* (*liber*). *A clerk; copier or translator of books.*

**licenter**, *adv.* (*licet*). *Freely, boldly, impudently.*

**licentia**, *ae, f.* (*licet*). *Excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissoluteness.*

**licet**, *ēre, uit, or itum est, imper.* *It is lawful, allowed; one may or can.*

**lignus**, *a, um, adj.* (*lignum*). *Wooden, made of wood.*

**lignum**, *i. n.* *Wood, fire-wood.*

**limen**, *inis, n.* *A threshold, entrance.*

**lingua**, *ae, f.* (old form *dingua*; *Ger., Zunge; Eng., tongue*). *A tongue, language, speech.*

**linteus**, *a, um, adj.* (*linum*). *Flaxen; linen.*

**lis**, *litis, f.* *A lawsuit; a case imposed by law; strife, dispute.*

**littera**, *ae, f.* *A letter of the alphabet.* More frequently found in *pl.* meaning *letter or epistle; literature, learning.*

**litteratus**, *a, um, adj.* (*littera*). *Learned, educated.*

**litus**, *ōris, n.* *The shore; coast.*

**locuplēs**, *ētis, adj.* *Rich.*

**locuplētō**, *āre, āvi, ātum* (*locuplēs*). *To enrich.*

**locus**, *i. m. pl.* *loci or loca, ōrum.* *A place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

**longē**, *adv.* (*longus*). *Comp., longius; superl., longissimē.* *Far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

**longinquus**, *a, um, adj.* (*longus*). *Far off; long-continued, long.*

**longus**, *a, um, adj.* *Long, tall; tedious.*

**loquor**, *qui, catus sum, dep.* *To speak, tell, declare, say.*

**lorica**, *ae, f.* (*lorum*). *A coat of mail, a cuirass, corselet.*

**lorum**, *i. n.* *A thong, strap.*

**lubet**, see *libet*.

**lucidē**, *adv.* (*lucidus*; cf. *lūx, lūc-eō*, etc.). *Clearly, plainly, evidently.*

**lucram**, *i. n.* *Gain, advantage.*

**luctor**, *ārī, ātus sum, dep.* *To strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

**lūcus**, *i. m.* (cf. *lūx, lūc-eō*, etc.). *An open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

**lūdus**, *i. m.* *Play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

**lumbus**, *i. m.* *The loin.*

**lūmen**, *inis, n.* (for *luc-men*; cf. *lūc-eō*). *Light.*

**lūxuria**, *ae, f.* (*lūxus*). *Luxury; excess.*

**lūxuriōsē**, *adv.* (*lūxuriōsus*). *Luxuriously, voluptuously.*

**lūxuriōsus**, *a, um, adj.* (*lūxuria*). *Luxurious, excessive, wanton.*

**iug-** *iug-men-ta-m, con-lux, iug-u-m, iug-cru-m, iuxta*. To join, yoke, unite.

**iuris-cōsultus**, *i, m.* A lawyer.

**iūrō**, *āre, āvi, ātum (iūs)*. To take an oath, swear.

**iūs, iūris**, *n.* Right, law; court.

**iūs-iūrandum**, *i, n. (iūs, iūrō)*. An oath.

**iūsum**, *i, n. (iubeō)*. An order, command.

**iūsus**, *ūs, m. (only in abl.)*. An order, command.

**iūstitia**, *ae, f. (iūstus)*. Justice, righteousness.

**iūstus**, *a, um, adj. (iūs)*. Just, honest, lawful, proper.

**iuvencus**, *i, m. (iuvenis)*. A bullock.

**iuvō**, *āre, iūvi, iūtum*. To aid, profit, please.

**iuxta**, *adv. and prep.* Near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.

## K

**Kalendae, ārum**, *f.* The first day of the Roman month, the Calends.

## L

**labor** (old form **labōs**), *ōris, m.* Labor, exertion, toil, trouble.

**labōriōsus**, *a, um (labor)*, *adj.* Laborious, active, energetic; difficult.

**labōrō**, *āre, āvi, ātum (labor)*. To labor, toil, strive; be in trouble.

**lacerō**, *āre, āvi, ātum (lacer)*; cf. *λακ-ε-ρ-ω*. To tear, rend.

**laccēsō**, *ere, ivi, itum (laciō)*. To attack, provoke.

**lacrima** (**lacruma**), *ae, f. (old form lacru-ma; cf. λακρυ; Ger., Zähre; Eng., tear)*. A tear.

**lacrīmō** (**lacrāmō**), *āre, āvi, ātum (ecce lacrima)*. To weep.

**laedō**, *ere, laesi, lacsum*. To hurt, injure, offend.

**laetitia**, *ae, f. (laetus)*. Joy.

**lapideus**, *a, um, adj. (lapis)*. Made of stone, stony.

**lapis**, *idis, m.* A stone, milestone.

**largitiō**, *ōnis f. (cf. largior, largus)*.

**liberalitas**, *ae, f. (cf. largior, largus)*. Liberality, prodigality, bribery; also money given for any purpose.

**lassitūdō**, *inis, f. (lassus)*. Weariness, fatigue.

**lātō**, *adv. (lātus)*. Widely, far and wide.

**lateō**, *ēre, ui.* To lie hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background;

**latet**, *it is unknown.*

**Latīnō**, *adv. (Latinus)*. In Latin.

**Latinus**, *a, um, adj.* Latin.

**lēstus**, *see fero.*

**lātus**, *a, um, adj.* Broad, extensive.

**laudātiō**, *ōnis, f. (laudo)*. Praise.

**laudō**, *āre, āvi, ātum (laus)*. To praise, commend.

**laureus**, *a, um, adj. (laurus)*. Of laurel, laurel.

**laus**, *laudis, f.* Praise, glory, reputation, honor; a praiseworthy or glorious action.

**lautō**, *adv. (lautus)*. Elegantly, sumptuously.

**lautus**, *a, um, adj. (properly a part. from lavō)*. Washed; elegant, sumptuous.

**laxō**, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To loose, open, relax.

**lectica**, *ae, f. (lectus)*. A couch, sedan-chair.

**lecticula**, *ae, f. (dim. of lectica)*. A small litter; a bier.

**lēctiō**, *ōnis, f. (legō)*. Reading.

**lēctor**, *ōris, m. (legō)*. A reader.

**lectus**, *i, m. (cf. λέξ)*. A bed, couch.

**lēgātiō**, *ōnis, f. (lēgō)*. An embassy, legation, office of ambassador; in the pl., ambassadors.

**lēgātus**, *i, m. (lēgō)*. An ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.

**lēgitimus**, *a, um, adj. (lēx)*. Lawful, required by law.

**lēgō**, *ere, lēgi, lēctum (cf. λέγω)*. To gather, collect; choose, pick; read.

**lēniō**, *ire, ivi, itum (lēnis)*. To soothe, soften, appease, tame.

**lēō**, *ōnis, m. (cf. λέων; Ger., Löwe)*. A lion.

**lepor** (old form *leptō*), *ōis*, *m.* *Elégance, gracefulness of speech, wit.*  
**lētum**, *i*, *n.* *Death.*

**levis**, *is*, *e*, *adj.* *Light, quick, nimble; trivial, tickle, easy.*

**levō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* (*levio*). *To raise, assist, relieve, lighten.*

**lēx**, *lēgis*, *f.* (*legō*). *A law, statute, agreement, condition.*

**libenter**, *adv.* (*libēns*). *Willingly, gladly.*

1. **liber**, *bera*, *berum*, *adj.* (cf. *liber*, *lib-et*, *lib-i-dō*). *Free, free-born.*

2. **liber**, *brī*, *m.* *The inner bark of a tree; hence, as it was used to write on, a book, a report.*

3. **liber**, *crī*, *m.* See *liberī*.

**liberalis**, *e*, *adj.* (*liber*). *Beftitting a freeman; hence, noble, generous, liberal.*

**liberalitās**, *ātis*, *f.* (*liberalis*). *Liberality, generosity.*

**liberāliter**, *adv.* (*liberalis*). *Freely, generously, bountifully.*

**liberātor**, *ōis*, *m.* (*liberō*). *A deliverer.*

**libere**, *adv.* (*liber*). *Freely, frankly.*

**liberī**, *ōrum*, *m.* *Children, offspring.*

**liberō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* (*liber*). *To free, deliver, let go.*

**libertās**, *ātis*, *f.* (*liber*). *Liberty, freedom.*

**libet**, *uit*, or *itum est*, *imper.* (see 1. *liber*). *It pleases.*

**libidinōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*libidō*). *Dissolute, sensual, capricious.*

**libidō**, *inis*, *f.* (*libet*). *Desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*

**librārius**, *i*, *m.* (*liber*). *A clerk; copier or translator of books.*

**licenter**, *adv.* (*licet*). *Freely, boldly, impudently.*

**licentia**, *ae*, *f.* (*licet*). *Excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissoluteness.*

**licet**, *ēre*, *uit* or *itum est*, *imper.* *It is lawful, allowed; one may or can.*

**lignum**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*lignum*). *Wooden, made of wood.*

**lignum**, *i*, *n.* *Wood, fire-wood.*

**limen**, *inis*, *n.* *A threshold, entrance.*

**lingua**, *ae*, *f.* (old form *dingua*; *Ger.*, *Zunge*; *Eng.*, *tongue*). *A tongue, language, speech.*

**linteus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*linum*). *Flaxen; linen.*

**lis**, *litis*, *f.* *A lawsuit; fine imposed by law; strife, dispute.*

**littera**, *ae*, *f.* *A letter of the alphabet.* More frequently found in *pl.* meaning *letter or epistle; literature, learning.*

**litteratus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*littera*). *Learned, educated.*

**litus**, *oris*, *n.* *The shore; coast.*

**locuplēs**, *ētis*, *adj.* *Rich.*

**locuplētō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* (*locuplēs*). *To enrich.*

**locus**, *i*, *m.* *pl.* *loci* or *loca*, *ōrum*. *A place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

**longē**, *adv.* (*longus*). *Comp., longius; superl., longissimē.* *Far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

**longinquus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*longus*). *Far off; long-continued, long.*

**longus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Long, tall; tedious.*

**loquor**, *qui*, *cū* *sum*, *dep.* *To speak, tell, declare, say.*

**lorica**, *ae*, *f.* (*lorum*). *A coat of mail, a cuirass, corselet.*

**lorum**, *i*, *n.* *A thong, strap.*

**lubet**, see *libet*.

**lucidē**, *adv.* (*lucidus*; cf. *lūx*, *lūc-eō*, etc.). *Clearly, plainly, evidently.*

**lucrum**, *i*, *n.* *Gain, advantage.*

**luctor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* *To strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

**lūcus**, *i*, *m.* (cf. *lūx*, *lūc-eō*, etc.). *An open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

**lūdus**, *i*, *m.* *Play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

**lumbus**, *i*, *m.* *The loin.*

**lūmen**, *inis*, *n.* (for *luc-men*; cf. *lūcō*). *Light.*

**lūxuria**, *ae*, *f.* (*lūxus*). *Luxury; excess.*

**lūxuriōsē**, *adv.* (*lūxuriōsus*). *Luxuriously, voluptuously.*

**lūxuriōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*lūxuria*). *Luxurious, excessive, wanton.*

## M

maculŏ, ěre, ěvi, ětum (macula).  
*To stain, pollute.*

magis, adv. comp. (superl., mǎxi-  
mŏi, stem mag; see mǎgnus). *More.*  
magister, ri, m. (rt. mag; see mǎg-  
nus). *Master, teacher, ruler.*

magistrĕtus, ūs, m. (magister). *A*  
*magistrate; the office of a magistrate;*  
*command, office, the body of magis-*  
*trates, administration.*

mǎgnificŏs, adv. (mǎgnificus). *Mag-*  
*nificently, sumptuously, nobly.*

mǎgnificus, a, um, adj. (comp.,  
mǎgnificentior; superl., mǎgnifi-  
centissimus), (mǎgnus and faciŏ).  
*Great, noble; splendid, pompous.*

mǎgnitŭdŏ, inis (mǎgnus). *Great-*  
*ness, size; power, number, amount.*

mǎgnopere, or mǎgnŏ opere, adv.  
*Greatly, very much.*

mǎgnus, a, um, adj. (comp., mǎlior;  
superl., mǎximus), (rt. mag; cf. μέγ-  
α-; mag-is, magis-ter, magistr-ĕtus;  
Ger., meist; Eng., most). *Great, large.*

mǎiestĕs, ětis, f. (cf. mǎlior). *Great-*  
*ness, grandeur, majesty.*

mǎlior, see mǎgnus.

mǎliŏrĕs, um (pl. of mǎlior). *Ance-*  
*tors, forefathers.*

male, adv. (malus). *Ill, badly,*  
*wickedly, unfavorably.*

maledicus, a, um, adj. (H. 164),  
(male and dicŏ). *Evil-speaking, slan-*  
*derous, abusive; as a subst., a slanderer.*

maleficus, a, um, adj. (H. 164),  
(male and faciŏ). *Mischievous, vicious;*  
*inimical, unpropitious.*

malitiŏsĕ, adv. (malitiŏsĕs). *Spite-*  
*fully, maliciously, with evil intent,*  
*treacherously.*

malitiŏsus, a, um, adj. (malitia).  
*Spiteful, malicious, crafty.*

mǎliŏ, mǎlle, mǎliŭ, irreg. (magis,  
volŏ). *To choose rather, to prefer.*

malum, i, n. (malus). *An evil, mis-*  
*fortune; mischief.*

malus, a, um, adj. (comp., pŏlior;  
superl., pessimus). *Evil, bad, wicked.*

mancepŏ, ipis, m. (manus, capiŏ).  
*A purchaser at public auctions, a farm-*  
*er of public taxes, contractor for any*  
*work.*

mandĕtum, i, n. (mandŏ). *A*  
*charge, commission; order.*

mandŏ, ěre, ěvi, ětum (manus, dŏ).  
*To give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order,*  
*command.*

manĕŏ, ěre, mǎnsi, mǎnsum (cf.  
μένω; see me-min-i). *To stay, remain,*  
*wait, continue.*

manubiae, ěrum, f. (manus). *Booty*  
*taken in war.*

manus, ūs, f. *A hand; band of*  
*men; ad manum, at hand, near.*

mare, is, n. (cf. Ger., Meer). *The*  
*sea.*

maritimus, a, um, adj. (mare). *Be-*  
*longing to the sea, near the sea, mari-*  
*time, sea.*

mĕter, tris, f. (cf. μέτρα; Ger., Mut-  
ter; Eng., mother). *A mother.*

mĕter-familiĕs, see familiĕs.

mĕtricida, ac, m. (mĕter, caedŏ).  
*One who murders his mother, a matri-*  
*cide.*

mĕtrimŏnium, i, n. (mĕter). *Mar-*  
*riage.*

mĕtŭrĕ, adv. (mĕtŭrus). *Season-*  
*ably, soon, early.*

mĕtŭrŏ, ěre, ěvi, ětum (mĕtŭrus).  
*To ripen, hasten, mature.*

mĕximĕ, adv., see magis. *The most,*  
*especially.*

mĕximus, a, um, adj. superl., see  
mǎgnus.

medeor, ěri, dep. (cf. med-icu-s,  
ro-med-iu-m, medicina). *To heal, cure,*  
*take care of, provide for, prevent.*

medicina, ae, f. (medicus). *Physic,*  
*medicine; remedy.*

medicus, i, m. (see medeor). *A*  
*physician, surgeon.*

medimnus, i, m. (μέδ-ι-μνος; see  
modus). *A medimn; a Greek measure*  
*containing six Roman modii; a bushel.*

mediocris, e, adj. (medius). *Mod-*  
*erate, indifferent, ordinary.*

meditor, ěri, ětus sum, dep. (cf.  
μενθ-άρ-ω). *To consider, reflect upon,*  
*meditate.*

mel, mellis, n. (H. 133, 4, n.), (cf.  
μέλι). *Honey.*

mellior, see bonus.

memini, isse; defective (H. 297, I).



(cf. *μνησκειν*). To remember; mention.

memor, oria, adj. (cf. *μνηστικός*; memor-ia, memor-ia-re). Having a good memory. mindful. grateful.

memoria, ae, f. (memori). Memory, recollection, remembrance, report, record, mention.

mendacium, i, n. (mendax; cf. mentior). A falsehood, lie.

mēns, mentis, f. (cf. *μῆνός*; men-tiō, menti-o-r, mend-ax; the same root appears in memini, mon-e-o, etc.). The mind, reason; purpose, intention, judgment, opinion.

mēnsa, ae, f. A table, course of dishes; secunda mēnsa, desert.

mēnsia, is, m. (cf. *μῆν*; mēns-tru-a). A month.

mēnsūra, ae, f. (cf. *μέτρον*; mē-ti-or). A measure, quantity, capacity.

mentio, ōis, f. (see mēns). Mention.

mentior, īri, itus sum, dep. (see mēns). To lie, tell a falsehood.

mercēnārius, a, um, adj. (mercē). Hired for pay; as a subet., a hireling, servant.

mercēs, ēdis, f. (merx, cf. mereo). Wages, reward.

mereo, ēre, ui, itum (cf. *μαίρομαι*). To obtain, earn; in the pass., to deserve, to deserve well.

meridiēs, ēi, m. (medius, diēs). Midday, noon; the south.

meritū, adv. (meritus, cf. mereo). Deservedly, justly, rightly.

meritum, i, n. (mereo). A services; merit, reward.

met, an intensive pron. suffix. H. 134. 2.

metallum, i, n. (cf. *μέταλλον*). A metal, a mine.

mēti-or, īri, mēnsus sum, dep. (cf. *μέτρον*; mēnsūra). To measure, estimate, value.

metuō, ēre, ui, itum (metus). To fear, dread.

meus, a, um, pron. poss. (cf. *ἐμε*, me; Ger., mich; Eng., me). Mine, my.

migrō, āre, īri, itum. To depart, migrate, change one's abode.

mihī, see ego.

mīles, itis, m. Soldier, warrior.

## MODERATE

mīlia, see mīlle.

mīlitāria, e, adj. (mīles). Belonging to a soldier, military; as a subet., a soldier.

mīlle, adj. indecl. A thousand; as a subet., mīlle, pl., mīlia, ium, n., with gen., a thousand.

minimū, adv. (minimus). Very little, not at all, least of all; quam minimē, as little as possible.

minimus, a, um, adj. superl., see parvus.

minor, ōis, adj. comp. (cf. *μεινός*). See parvus.

minuō, ēre, ui, itum (cf. *μνῖο*, minor). To diminish, lessen, abate, weaken, make little of, offend against.

minus, adv. comp. (miuor). Less, not very, not quite, too little.

minūtus, a, um, adj. (properly a part from minuō). Small, short, insignificant, mean.

mīrābilis, e, adj. (mīror). Wonderful, strange, extraordinary, remarkable.

mīrābiliter, adv. (mīrabilia). Wonderfully, admirably, exceedingly.

mīror, īri, itus sum, dep. (mīrus). To wonder; wonder at, admire.

mīrus, a, um, adj. (cf. mīror). Wonderful, strange.

miscuō, ēre, ui, mīstum (mīxtum), (cf. *μῖγνυμι*). To mix, mingle; confuse, embroil.

miserandus, a, um, adj. (properly a part from miseror). Pitiably, to be pitied.

miseror, ōri, ertus (eritus) sum, dep. To pity, sympathize with, mourn.

miseri-cordi-a, ae, f. (miseror and cor). Pity, compassion.

miseror, īri, itus sum, dep. (miser). To lament, bewail, pity.

missus, a, um. Part., see mittō.

missus, ūs, m. (mittō). A sending; order.

mittō, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send, let go, throw, cast.

mōbilis, e, adj. (mōveo). Movable, easily moved; changeable, fickle.

mōbilitās, ātis, f. (mōbille). Changeability, fickleness.

moderātū, adv. (moderātus). Moderately.

**moderātio**, ōnis, f. (moderor). *Moderation, temperance.*

**moderātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from moderor). *Moderate, temperate, modest.*

**moderor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (modus). *To moderate, limit, govern.*

**modestia**, ae, f. (modus). *Modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*

**modestus**, a, um, adj. (modus). *Modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*

**modicus**, a, um, adj. (modus). *Small, moderate.*

**modius**, i, m. (modus). *A Roman measure containing one sixth of a medimnus; a peck.*

**modo**, adv. *Just now; sometimes; only, provided that.* *Nōn modo—sed etiam* is a common expression for *not only—but also*.

**modus**, i, m. (cf. μέτρος, μέτρος; modus-tus, moder-ari, modicus, etc.). *A measure, length; manner, method, limit.*

**moenia**, ium, n., found only in pl. (cf. moeniō = mūniō). *Walls of a town; fortifications, defenses.*

**molestus**, a, um, adj. *Troublesome, painful, disturbing.*

**mōlior**, īri, itus sum, dep. (mōles). *To make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*

**mōlitiō**, ōnis, f. (mōlior). *An attempt.*

**mōmentum**, i, n. (moveō). *That which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*

**monēō**, ēre, nī, itum (see mēns). *To warn, remind, advise.*

**mōns**, montis, m. *A mountain.*

**mōnstrō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To show, point out, declare.*

**monumentum**, i, n. (monēō). *A memorial, monument, record; tomb.*

1. **mora**, ae, f. (cf. μέρα). *A division of the Spartan army.*

2. **mora**, ae, f. *A delay, hindrance.*

**morbus**, i, m. (cf. mor-i-o-r, mor-e, mort-ali-s). *A disease, sickness.*

**morior**, mori, mortuus sum, dep. (see morbus). *To die, perish.*

**moror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora). *To delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*

**mors**, mortis, f. (cf. morior, see morbus). *Death.*

**mortālis**, e, adj. (cf. mors, see morbus). *Subject to death, mortal; human.*

**mortifer**, fera, ferum, adj. (mors, ferō). *Bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

**mortuus**, a, um. Part., see morior.

**mōs**, mōris, m. *Custom, manner, institution; gerere mōrem, to comply with, obey; in the pl., morals, character.*

1. **mōtūa**, a, um. Part., see moveō.

2. **mōtus**, ūs, m. (moveō). *Motion, movement, commotion.*

**moveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. *To move, provoke, influence.*

**mullebris**, e, adj. (mulier). *Of or pertaining to a woman, effeminate.*

**mulier**, eris, f. *A woman, wife.*

**multa** (mulcta), ae, f. *A fine, penalty.*

**multiplēō**, āre, āvi, ātum (multiplex, multus and plēcō). *To multiply, increase, enlarge.*

**multitūdō**, ūnis, f. (multus). *A multitude, great number, the greater number, the crowd, common people.*

1. **multū** (multō), āre, āvi, ātum (multa). *To punish, fine.*

2. **multū**, adv. (multus). *By much, by far; much, far, long.*

**multum**, adv. (multus). *Much, very, often, far.*

**multus**, a, um, adj. *Much, great, many.* As a subst., **multum**, i, n. *A large part, important advantage; multi, ōrum, m., many; multa, ōrum, n., many things, much.*

**munditia**, ae, f. (mundus). *Neatness, cleanliness.*

**municipium**, i, n. *A town, particularly in Italy, that possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws; a free town.*

**mūniō**, īre, īvi or īi, itum (cf. mūru-s, mōe-nia). *To wall, surround with walls, fortify, build; protect, defend.*

**mūnitiō**, ōnis, f. (mūniō). *A fortifying, fortification, rampart, wall.*

**mūnitus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from mūniō). *Fortified, firm, strong; protected, defended.*

**mūnus**, eris, n. *Service, office, post, duty, charge; offering, present, gift.*

**mūrus**, f. m. (cf. mēniō, moe-nia). *A wall, city wall.*

**mūsica**, ae. f. or **mūsicē**, ē, f. (μουσική). *Music, harmony.*

**mūsicus**, a. um, adj. (μουσικός). *Belonging to music, musical; as a subst., musician.*

**mūtātis**, f. m., a. m. (μῦτα). *Change, exchange, alteration; overthrow, revolution.*

**mūtō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. movēō). *To change, alter; exchange, barter.*

**mūtūus**, a. um, adj. (mūtō). *Mutual; in return, in exchange.*

**mystēria**, ōrum, n. pl. (μυστήρια). *Secret religious rites, mysteries.*

## N

**nam**, conj. *For, for instance, but.*

**nam-que**, conj. (more closely connected than "nam" with what precedes). *For, for indeed, for truly.*

**nanciscor**, ī, nactus (nactus) sum, dep. *To get, obtain, gain, receive; meet with, stumble on, find; to possess by birth, have by nature; to contract, etc.*

**nārrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. γιγνώσκω). *To relate, tell, recount, report, declare, affirm, express.*

**nāscor**, ī, nātus sum, dep. (rt. gen as in: gignō, etc.). *To be born, spring up, arise, grow. (Nātus may often be translated "of age.")*

**nātālis**, e, adj. (nāscor). *Natal, birth-, belonging to one's birth.*

**nātiō**, ōnis, f. (nāscor). *Nation, race, people, tribe.*

**nātivus**, a. um, adj. (nāscor). *Native, natural.*

**nātō**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form of nō). *To swim, float.*

**nātūra**, ae. f. (nāscor). *Nature; disposition, character.*

**nātūrālis**, e, adj. (nātūra). *Natural, inborn.*

1. **nātus**, ūs, m. (nāscor). *Birth, age; maximus nātū, the eldest.*

2. **nātus**, a. um. Part., see nāscor.

**naufragium**, ī, n. (nāvis and frangō). *Shipwreck, ruin, destruction; wreck.*

**nauticus**, a. um, adj. (nāvis, ναυτικός). *Belonging to ships, naval, marine; castra nautica, a provision on the seacoast for the defense of the fleet.*

**nāvālis**, e, adj. (nāvis). *Belonging to ships, naval, marine.*

**nāvis**, is, f. (cf. vācō: nāvālis, nauta, etc.). *A ship, boat, vessel.*

1. **nē**, adv. and conj. *No, not, that not, but; nē—quidem, not even.*

2. **ne**, enclitic and interrogative particle. (It simply inquires, without implying either that an affirmative or a negative answer is expected, and emphasizes the word to which it is attached. In direct questions it is translated by giving an interrogative form to the sentence; in indirect questions, by *whether, or*.)

**nee** or **ne-que**, negative particle. *And not, neither, nor; nec—nec, neither—nor; but not, indeed not, of course not, although not; nec—nōn, and also, and besides, and indeed.*

**necessāriō**, adv. (necessārius). *Of necessity, unavoidably.*

**necessārius**, a. um (necesse). *Necessary, unavoidable, needful; near, intimate, nearly related.*

**necesse**, indecl. adj., n. *Necessary, inevitable, unavoidable; necesse est, it is necessary, one must.*

**necessitā**, ātis, f. (necesse). *Necessity, need; force, constraint.*

**necessitūdō**, īnis, f. (necesse). *Necessity; connection, relation, intimacy.*

**nec-ne**, conj. *Or not, whether or not.*

**nefās**, indecl. n. (nē and fās). *That which is contrary to the laws of gods and men; an impious or unlawful act, crime; sinful, execrable, abominable.*

**nēlegenter**, adv. (nēglegō). *Carelessly, heedlessly.*

**nēlegō**, ere, lēxi, lēctum (nec and legō). *To be careless, to slight, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to, regardless of; scorn, despise.*

**negō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To say no, deny, refuse, be unwilling.* (Sometimes an affirmative verb of saying must be sup-

piled from "nego" for the following clause.)

**negotium**, i, n. (nec and otium). *Employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty.*

**nēmō**, inis, m. and f. (used only in the sing., the gen. and abl. are rare), (nē and homō). *No man, no one, nobody; nōn nēmō (nōnnēmō), more than one, many a one; nēmō nōn, every one; as an adj., no.*

**nepōs**, otis, m. *Grandson; in the pl., descendant.*

**neptis**, is, f. (nepōs). *Granddaughter.*

**neque**, see nec.

**ne-sciō**, īre, īvi (ī), itum. *Not to know, to be ignorant. Nesciō an, I know not whether, probably, perhaps.*

**neuter**, tra, trum (gen., trius; dat., tri), (nē and uter). *Neither of the two, neither the one nor the other.*

**nē-ve**, conj. *Nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest.*

**nex**, necis, f. (cf. *vix-v-s; nec-ō*). *Violent death, murder, slaughter.*

**niger**, gra, grum, adj. *Black, dark, dusky.*

**nihil**, indecl., n. *Nothing, not at all; nōn nihil (nōnnihil), something, somewhat, a little; nihil nōn, everything all.*

**nihilum**, i, n. (commonly used in the abl. with a comparative). *Nothing, none; nihilō minus, none the less, notwithstanding.*

**nill**, contraction of nihil.

**nimis**, adv. (nī (nē) and rī. ma, cf. *μᾶ-τ-πο-ν; mē-ti-or, mēnsa, mēnsūra*). *Too, too much, very much, excessively.*

**nimus**, a, nm (nimis). *Too great, too much, excessive, superfluous.*

**nisi** (nī-sī), conj. *If not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however.*

**nitidus**, a, um, adj. (nitēō). *Shining, neat, sleek, fat.*

**nitor**, i, nīsus (nīxna) sum, dep. *To lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor.*

**nō**, āre, āvi. *To swim, float, sail.*

**nōbilia**, e, adj. (cf. gnōscō). *Well-*

*known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born; as a subet., nōbilia, is, m., a nobleman.*

**nōbilitās**, ātis, f. (nōbilia). *Fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility.*

**nōbilitās**, āre, āvi, ātum (nōbilia). *To ennoble, make famous or renowned.*

**nocēō**, ēre, nocui, nocitum. *To hurt, injure, harm.*

**noctū**, adv. (nox). *By night, in the night-time.*

**nocturnus**, a, um, adj. (nox). *Night, of night, nightly, nocturnal.*

**nōlō**, nōlle, nōlui (nō-volo). *To be unwilling, to wish or will—not, to decline, refuse.*

**nōmen**, inis, n. (cf. *ὄνομα*; nōmin-ā-re; Ger., Name; Eng., name). *Name; people, nation, power; fame, repute, reputation; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf.*

**nōminatim**, adv. (nōminō). *By name, expressly, particularly, especially.*

**nōminō**, āre, āvi, ātum (nōmen). *To name, call.*

**nōn**, adv. (nō-ñum). *Not, and not, not however.*

**nōnāgintā**, num. adj. indecl. (cf. *ἑννᾶ; novem, nōna-s; Ger., neun; Eng., nine*). *Ninety.*

**nōn-dum**, adv. *Not yet.*

**nōn-nēmō**, see nēmō.

**nōnnihil**, see nihil.

**nōnnūllus**, see nūllus.

**nōn-nūquam**, see nūquam.

**nōnus**, a, um, adj. (novem). *Ninth.*

**nōs**, nōs-met (pl. of ego). *We.*

**nōscō**, ēre, nōvi, nōtum (= gnōscō; cf. *γινώ-σκ-ω; gnā-ru-s, ī-gnōr-ō, nō-ti-ō*). *To get a knowledge of; in the perf. tenses, to have learned, to know, recognize.*

**nōsse**, for nōvisse, see nōscō.

**nostr**, tra, strum, poss. adj. pron. (nōs). *Our, ours, our own.*

**nōtitia**, ae, f. (nōtus). *Knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known.*

**notā**, āre, āvi, ātum (nota, cf. nōscō). *To mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure.*

**nōtus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from nōscō). *Known, tried, trusty.*

**novem**, num. indecl. (*novē*; nōnu-s; Ger., neun; Eng., nine). *Nine*

**novi**, see **nōvō**.

**novitas**, itis, f. (*novus*). *Newness, novelty, strangeness.*

**novus**, a, um, adj. (*novus*; nov-ili-s, nō-ut-i-us, dē-nōvō, nō-per; Ger., neu; Eng., new). *New, recent, strange, extraordinary*; as a subst., *nova*, ōrum, a pl., *innovations*; **novissimus**, latest, most recent.

**nox**, noctis, f. (*nox*; nocturnu-s; Ger., Nacht; Eng., night). *Night, night-time.*

**noxius**, a, um, adj. (*noceō*). *Injurious*; guilty, culpable, criminal.

**nūbilia**, e, adj. (*nūbō*). *Marriageable.*

**nūbō**, ere, nūpē, nūptum. *To veil one's self; to marry, wed.*

**nūdō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*nūdus*). *To make naked or bare, uncover, bare*; tēlum vācūū nūdātum, *a naked sword.*

**nūllus**, a, um, adj. (gen., nūllus; dat., nūllū, (nē-ūllus). *No, none, not any; of no account, insignificant, trifling*; as a subst., *no one, nobody, none*; nūllus nōa, *every one*; nōn nūllus (*nōnnūllus*), (commonly in the pl.). *Some, several, many.*

**num**, interrog. particle (usually implying a negative answer). *Whether.*

**nūmen**, inis, n. (cf. *vēs-s*; nu-ō, nāt-u-s). *A nod; divine will or power; divinity.*

**numērō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*numerus*). *To number, reckon, count out, pay; recte, adduce.*

**numerus**, i, m. (cf. *vē-s*; nem-us). *Number, body, strength; rank, place, position, category, character.*

**nūmulus**, i, m. *A coin, piece of money, money.*

**nūnquam**, adv. (*nē-umquam*). *Never, at no time; nōn-nūnquam, sometimes, often.*

**nunc**, adv. (*vē*). *Now, at this time.* **nūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*nūntius*). *To bring news, announce, report, tell.*

**nūntius**, i, m. (cf. *vē-s*; novus). *A messenger; news, message, announcement, command, invitation.*

**nūptiae**, ārum, f. pl. (*nūbō*). *Nuptials, marriage, wedding; marriage-feast.*

**nūptus**, a, um, Part., see **nūbō**. **nūsquā**, adv. (*nū-usquā*). *Nowhere, in no place.*

**nūtus**, ūs, m. (*nuō*, cf. *nūmen*). *Nod; will, pleasure, consent.*

## O

**ō**, interj. *O! oh! alas!*

**ob**, prep. (cf. *ōi*). *For, on account of; ob eam, etc., therefore.*

**ob-dūcō**, ere, duxi, ductum. *To draw to or lead before, to draw over, over-spread, cover.*

**ob-ductus**, a, um, Part., see **ob-dūcō**.

**ob-eō**, āre, īvi (īti, itum). *To move to or towards; to enter upon, undertake, undergo, discharge, execute; to meet; dīem (supremum) obire, to die.*

**obiciō**, ere, lēcti, lectum (*iaciō*). *To throw to or against; expose; to throw out against one, taunt, reproach, up-braid one with; object, oppose.*

**oblectus**, ūs, m. (*obiciō*). *Object, apparatus, right, spectacle.*

**obitus**, ūs, m. (*ob-eō*). *Departure, death, ruin.*

**obliviō**, ōnis, f. (*obliviscor*). *Forgetfulness, oblivion, amnesty.*

**obliviscor**, i, oblitus sum, dep. (Used with the gen.). *To forget, be unmindful of.*

**ob-nitor**, i, nīsus (*nīxus*) sum, dep. *To bear, press or set against.* (*Obnixus* with pass. meaning, Chab. 1, 2.)

**obnixus**, a, um, Part., see **ob-nitor**. **oboediō**, āre, īvi (īti), itum (*audiō*). *To give ear, listen to; to obey.*

**ob-orior**, īri, ortus sum, dep. *To arise, spring up.*

**obortus**, a, um, Part., see **ob-orior**. **ob-ruō**, ere, rui, rutum. *To fall upon; cover, cover over, conceal; overwhelm, weigh down; bury.*

**obscurus**, a, um, adj. *Dark, gloomy, dusky, obscure, unknown.*

**obsecrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (*sacrō*). *To beseech, entreat, implore.*

**obsequium**, ii, n. (*ob-sequor*). *Compliance, indulgence, complaisance, deference, conciliation.*

**ob-sequor**, I, secutus sum, dep. *To comply with, yield to, oblige; to give one's self up to, follow, indulge in, devote one's self to.*

**ob-serō**, Arc, avi, ātum (cf. sera = a bolt). *To bolt, bar, lock, fasten.*

**observantia**, ac, f. (ob-servō). *Observance, respect, esteem, honor, courtesy.*

**obees**, sidis, m. (seco). *Hostage, surety, pledge.*

**obsideo**, Arc, sedī, sēsum (seco). *To besiege, invest, blockade, beset, watch closely.*

**obsidiō**, Onis, f. (obsideo). *Siege, investment, blockade, check.*

**ob-signō**, Arc, avi, ātum. *To seal.*

**ob-sistō**, ere, stitī, stitum. *To oppose, obstruct, withstand.*

**obsolētus**, a, um, adj. (obs-olēscō). *Obsolete, out of use; worn out, shabby; common, ordinary, of little worth.*

**obstulium**, II, n. (ὀψιον). *That which is eaten with bread, victuals, viands, flesh.*

**obstinātio**, Onis, f. (obstinō). *Resolution, determination, stubbornness, obstinacy; taciturnā obstinātione, an obstinate, determined silence.*

**obstiti**, see ob-sistō and ob-stō.

**ob-stō**, Arc, obstiti. *To stand in the way of, obstruct, oppose, hinder.*

**ob-struō**, ere, struxi, strūctum. *To build or wall up, to block up.*

**ob-sum**, esse, fui. *To be against, hinder, harm, injure, be prejudicial to.*

**ob-temperō**, Arc, avi, ātum. *To obey, comply with.*

**ob-terō**, ere, trivi, tritum. *To bruise, crush; despise, condemn; weaken, undervalue, disparage.*

**obtestātiō**, Onis, f. (obtestor). *Be-seeching, entreaty, a solemn injunction, adjuration.*

**obtineō**, Arc, tinnī, tentum (teneō). *To hold, have, occupy, maintain, assert; retain, gain, acquire.*

**obtingō**, ere, tigi (tangō). *To fall to one's lot, to be appointed by lot as colleague; to happen, befall, occur.*

**obtrectātiō**, Onis, f. (obtreco). *An envious detracting, disparaging, detraction, slandering, envious opposition, jealousy, envy.*

**obtrectātor**, Onis, m. (obtreco). *A detractor, slanderer, disparager, envious person, rival.*

**obtreco**, Arc, avi, ātum (tractō). *To disparage, detract from, underrate, decry, oppose, thwart, injure.*

**ob-viam**, adv. (via). *Towards, against, to meet.*

**obvius**, a, um (ob-viam). *In the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

**occāsio**, Onis, f. (occidō). *Opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

**occāsus**, ūs, m. (occidō). *A falling, going down, destruction, death.*

**occidō**, ere, cidi, cisum (caedō). *To kill, slay, destroy.*

**occultus**, a, um. Part., see occidō.

**occulō**, ere, cului, cultum (cf. cōlō). *To hide, conceal.*

**occultō**, Arc, avi, ātum (intensive form of occulō). *To hide, conceal, keep secret.*

**occupātiō**, Onis, f. (occupō). *A business, employment, occupation.*

**occupō**, Arc, avi, ātum (caplō). *To take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; to anticipate, be beforehand.*

**oc-currō**, ere, cucurri (curri), cursum. *To run to meet, to meet, to resist, oppose; to cure, relieve, remedy.*

**octo**, num. indecl. (ἀγρῶ, οκτώv-s; Ger., acht; Eng., eight). *Eight.*

**octōgēsīmus**, a, um, adj. (octō-gintā). *Eightieth.*

**octōgintā**, num. indecl. (octo). *Eighty.*

**oculus**, I, m. (cf. ὀφθαλμός; Ger., Auge; Eng., eye). *Eye.*

**odī**, Odisee, def. (H. 297, 1). *To hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.*

**odiōsus**, a, um (odium). *Hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

**odium**, II, n. (odī). *Hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

**off** = ob-f.

**offendō**, ere, fendi, fēsum (cf. θειν-; de-fendō). *To strike against, meet, find; injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.*

**offensio**, Onis, f. (offendo). *Offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

**offensus**, a. um. Part., see offendō.  
**of-ferō**, offerre, obtuli, oblatum. *To bring to offer, expose, present; sē alicui offerre, to meet.*

**officina**, ae. f. (= opificina; cf. optilex-opus and faciō). *Workshop, manufactory, forge, arsenal.*

**officium**, ii, n. (cf. faciō). *Duty, office, function; sense of duty, service, courtesy, kindness, obedience, aid.*

**oleāginus**, a. um (olea). *Of an olive-tree, olive.*

**olim**, adv. *Formerly, of old, once; sometimes; some time.*

**omitto**, ere, misit, missum (ob-mittō). *To leave untouched, omit, pass over, disregard.*

**omniā**, adv. (omnis). *At all, altogether, wholly.*

**omnis**, e. adj. *All, every, the whole.*  
**onerarius**, a. um (onus). *Serving for burden or transport; nāvis oneraria merchant-essel, transport.*

**onustus**, a. um (onus). *Loaded, burdened.*

**ope**, see ops.

**opem**, see ops.

**opera**, ae. f. (opus). *Exertion, work, labor; care, attention; endeavor, help, aid; means, agency, fault.*

**operiō**, ire, perul, pertum (ob-pariō). *To cover, hide.*

**opēs**, see ops.

**opiniō**, ōnis, f. (opinor). *Opinion, supposition, expectation, fancy, belief.*

**opinor**, ūr, ūsus sum, dep. *To think, suppose, believe, judge.*

**oportet**, ēre, tuī, impers. *It is necessary. It becoming, proper.*

**opporior**, iri, oppertus (opperitus) sum. *To wait; to wait for, expect.*

**oppidānus**, a. um (oppidum). *Of a town; as a subet, oppidāni, townsmen.*

**oppidum**, i. n. (cf. ὀπί-ς, ὀπί-ος-v; pēs : Ger. Fuß : Eng., foot). *Town.*

**op-pleō**, ēre, plēvi, plētum. *To fill.*  
**op-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To set or place against, put in the way, oppose.*

**opportūnus**, a. um, adj. *Favorably situated, convenient, advantageous.*

**oppressus**, a. um. Part., see opprimō.

**op-primō**, ere, pressi, pressum (primō). *To press down or against; to oppress, overthrow, overwhelm, crush, suppress, ruin, destroy.*

**opprobrium**, ii, n. (cf. probrum). *Reproach, disgrace.*

**oppugnātor**, ōris, m. (oppugnō). *Beieger, assailant, enemy.*

**op-pugnō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To fight against, attack, assail, assault, besiege, to take by storm, gain possession of.*

**ops**, opis, f. (commonly used in the pl., **opēs**, um; in the sing. only the gen., acc., and abl. are in use), (cf. āp-vos; opu-lentus, in-ops, cōp-ia). *Means of any kind, property, wealth, arms, munitions, resources, forces; power, strength, influence; aid, assistance, support.*

**optimās**, Atis, m. (commonly used in the pl., **optimātēs**, um and ium), (optimus). *A person of high rank, an aristocrat, a noble; a conservative.*

**optimē**, adv., see bene.

**optimus**, a. um, adj., see bonus.

**opulēns**, entis, adj. (ops). *Rich, powerful.*

**opulentia**, ae. f. (opulēns). *Riches, wealth, resources, power, greatness.*

**opulentus**, a. um, adj. (ops). *Rich, powerful.*

**opus**, cris, n. *Work, labor; military work, fortification, machine; need, necessity, use; opus est mihi, I need, want; tantō opere, with so great pains, so very, so.*

**Ōra**, ae. f. *Border, coast.*

**Ōrāculum**, i. n. (Ōrō). *Oracle, prophecy; a place where oracular responses were given, an oracle.*

**Ōrātiō**, ōnis, f. (Ōrō). *Speaking, talking, speech; discourse; manner of speaking, language, style; persuasion.*

**Ōrātor**, ōris, m. (Ōrō). *A speaker, orator.*

**orbis**, is, m. *Ring, circle, globe; the world; orbis terrarum, the world.*

**Ōrdinō**, āre, āvi, ātum (Ōrdō). *To set in order, arrange, relate in order.*

**ordior**, iri, orsus sum, dep. *Begin, undertake, pass over to, relate, describe.*

**Ōrdō**, inis, m. *Order, arrangement, position, rank.*

orerer, see orior.

origō, inis, f. (orior). *Origin, source, cause, pedigree*; pl., *origines*, um, f. *The title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.*

orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. (the imperfect subj. occurs in two forms, *orirer* and *orerer*, cf. II. 288, 2, footnote 4), (ōp-vv-μ; or-I-gō, or-tu-e). *To raise one's self, rise, originate, descend from, spring from.*

ornāmentum, i, n. (ornō). *Equipment, ornament, distinction, honor.*

1. *ornātus*, ūs, m. (ornō). *Furniture, adornment, equipment, dress, costume.*

2. *ornātus*, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from ornō). *Furnished, equipped, accoutred, adorned, elegant.*

ornō, ōre, ōvi, ōtum. *To equip, furnish, adorn, decorate; to honor, invest with honor, make greater, increase.*

ōrō, ōre, ōvi, ōtum (ōs, ōris). *To ask, plead, entreat, pray.*

ortus, a, um. *Part., see orior.*

1. *ōs, ōris*, n. *Mouth, voice; face, appearance.*

2. *os, ossis*, n. (ōrōs-v). *A bone.*

ōsculor, ōri, ōtus sum, dep. (cf. *ōsculum, ōs, ōris*). *To kiss.*

ostendō, ere, tendi, tēsum (ob-tendō). *To stretch out, show; declare, set forth, make known, tell, say, announce, pretend, prove.*

ostentātiō, ōnis, f. (ostentō). *Show, display, ostentation.*

ōstraximōs, ō, (ōstraxov). *Ostracism* (see *testa*).

ōtiōsus, a, um, adj. (ōtium). *At leisure, unoccupied, idle; without of-fer.*

ōtium, ii, n. *Leisure, freedom, ease, peace, repose; inactivity, retirement.*

## P

pābulum, i, n. (cf. pā-scō, pās-tor). *Food for cattle, food, fodder.*

patiō, ōnis, f. (cf. pō-vv-μ; pac-i-sc-or, pāx). *Agreement, contract, condition, term.*

pactum, i, n. (paciscor). *A bargain, contract, agreement.*

paene, adv. *Almost, nearly, all but, so to speak.*

paenitēō, ēre, paenituit (cf. ποιν-ή; pūnō, poena). *To displease, cause to repent.* (Commonly used impersonally.) *It repents one; i. e., I, you, etc., repent, grieve, am sorry.*

palāestra, ae, f. (παλαίστρα). *A wrestling school, place of exercise; the art of wrestling, wrestling, exercise.*

palam, adv. *Openly, publicly, plainly; palam facere, to make known, cause to be well known.*

pānis, is, m. *Bread, a loaf.*

pār, paris, adj. *Equal, like, the same, indelicate; proper, fit, suitable.*

parātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from parō). *Ready, equipped.*

parō, ere, peperci (pari), parciūm (parum). *To spare, forbear, pardon, omit.*

1. *parēsna*, entis, m. and f. (properly a part. from pariō). *Father, parent.*

2. *pārēna*, entis. *Part., see parō.*

pārō, ēre, ūi, itum. *To appear, to attend, to obey, submit to, be subject to, listen to; nōn parēre, to be disobedient, disobey.*

pariō, ere, peperci, partum. *To bring forth, produce, arouse, procure, gain, acquire.*

parma, ae, f. *A small round shield.*

parō, ōre, ōvi, ōtum. *To prepare, prepare for, intend, be about to do anything; obtain, procure, levy, equip.*

pars, partis, f. (cf. por-ti-ō). *A part, share, side; a party, faction; a part, rôle, character* (pl., *Di. 8, 8*); *novem partiēs, nine tenths.*

parāi, see parō.

parsimōnia, ae, f. (parō). *Economy, simplicity.*

particeps, cipis, adj. (pars and capio). *Sharing, participant; as a subet., a sharer, partaker, partner.*

partim, adv. (pars). *Partly, in part, some, some of.*

partior, iri, partitus sum, dep. (pars). *To divide, share, distribute.*

partus, a, um. *Part., see pariō.*

parum, adv. *Too little, not enough, not very, hardly; nōn parum, quite very.*



**parvulus**, s. um, adj. (parvus). *Very small; very young.*

**parvus**, s. um, adj. *Small, slight, insignificant, of little value.* Comp., minor, minus; superl., minimus, s. um.

**passus**, s. m. *A step, pace.*

**patefaciō**, ere, fecti, factum (pateō and facio). *To open, lay open, open up; discover, detect.*

**pateō**, ēre, ul. *To be open, to lie or stand open, to be accessible; to be clear, manifest.*

**pater**, tris, m. (pater): Ger., Vater; Eng., father. *A father, senator, patrician; patrēs cōsuepti, the senate.*

**paternus**, s. um, adj. (pater). *Of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.*

**patiētia**, entis, adj. (properly a part from patiō). *Bearing, permitting, continuing, patient, enduring.*

**patientia**, ae, f. (patiētia). *The power of enduring or suffering, endurance, patience, contentment.*

**pator**, I passus sum, dep. *To bear, suffer, endure, admit, permit, allow.*

**patria**, ae, f. (i. e., patria terra). (patrius). *Fatherland, native country, native place, country, home.*

**patrimonium**, ii, n. (pater). *Paternal estate or fortune, patrimony, inheritance.*

**patrius**, s. um, adj. (pater). *Of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral, native.*

**patrōcinium**, ii, n. (cf. patrōcinor, patrōnus, pater). *Protection, defense, patronage.*

**patruus**, i, m. (pater). *Father's brother, uncle.*

**paucitās**, atis, f. (paucus). *Small number, fewness, scarcity.*

**paucus**, s. um, adj. (the sing. is seldom used, cf. παῦ-πο-ς; pau-lus, pauper; Eng., few). *Little, few, select, aristocratic; as a subst., pauci, ōrum, m. pl. Few, some.*

**paulō**, adv. (cf. paucus). *A little, by a little, shortly, somewhat.*

**paulum**, adv. (cf. paucus). *A little, somewhat, to a slight extent.*

**pauper**, eris, adj. (cf. paucus). *Of small means; poor.*

**paupertās**, atis, f. (pauper). *Small*

*means, moderate circumstances, poverty.*

**pax**, pacis, f. (cf. pectio). *Peace, quiet, tranquillity; personified, Pax, Pācis, f., the goddess of peace.*

**peccō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To transgress, offend, sin; peccantēs, offenders.*

**pecūnia**, ae, f. (pecus; Ger., Vieh; Eng., fee). *Property, wealth, money, revenue; a sum of money.*

**pecūniosus**, s. um (pecūnia). *Rich, wealthy.*

**pedes**, itis, m. (pēs). *Footman, foot-soldier; in the pl., infantry, foot-soldiers.*

**pedester**, tris, tre, adj. (pedes). *Belonging to foot-soldiers, infantry, on foot, pedestrian, land-.*

**pellisequus**, i, m. (pēs and sequor). *Footman, footman, servant.*

**pedītātus**, ūs, m. (pedes). *Infantry.*

**pēlus**, adv. (comp. of male). *Worse.*

**pelliciō**, ere, lēxi, lēctum (per and laciō; cf. lacerō). *To allure, entice, coax, draw to one.*

**pellis**, is, f. (cf. πέλλα; Ger., Fell; Eng., fell). *Skin, hide.*

**pellō**, ere, pepuli, pulsum (cf. πάλ-λω). *To strike, drive, drive off or away, banish; to drive back, defeat, rout.*

**pelta**, ae, f. (πέλτα). *A small, light, crescent-shaped shield.*

**peltasta** (ēs), ae, m. (πελταστής). *A soldier armed with the pelta, a peltast, light-armed soldier.*

**penitēs**, ium, m. pl. (cf. penus = food). *Penates, household gods.*

**pendō**, ere, pependi, pēsum. *To weigh, to pay out; to value, to consider.*

**penes**, prep. *With, in the power of, at the house of.*

**penetrō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. penitus). *To force into, to penetrate, pierce, to enter into, press in.*

**penitus**, adv. (cf. penetrō). *Far within, deeply, far into, wholly, entirely.*

**per**, prep. (cf. παρά; Ger., ver-). *Through, through the midst of, by way of; through, by means of, by the help of; by, on account of; throughout, during. (In composition per often adds intensity.)*

**peractus**, s. um. *Part., see per-ago.*

**per-adulescentulus**, *i*, *m*. A very young man.

**per-aequū**, *adv*. Very equally, regularly, uniformly.

**per-agē**, *ere*, *ēgi*, *actum*. To carry through, accomplish, complete.

**per-agrē**, *ire*, *āvi*, *ātum* (*ager*). To wander or travel through, traverse.

**per-cellō**, *ere*, *culi*, *culeum*. To strike, strike down, overthrow, destroy, strike with astonishment, astonish.

**perceptus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *percipiō*.

**percipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum* (*capio*). To take, receive, gain, reap; to perceive, observe, understand.

**perculsus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *percellō*.

**percussus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *percutiō*.

**percutiō**, *ere*, *cucit*, *cussum* (*quatio*). To strike violently, to pierce, kill.

**perditus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (properly a part. from *perdō*). Desperate, abandoned, nefarious.

**per-dū**, *ere*, *didī*, *ditum*. To lose, destroy, ruin, squander, waste.

**per-dūcē**, *ere*, *duxī*, *ductum*. To lead or bring through, conduct, convey, bring, bring over, persuade.

**peregrinātio**, *ōnis*, *f*. (cf. *peregrinor*, *peregrinus*). Travel or residence in foreign countries, sojourn abroad.

**per-eō**, *ire*, *ii* (*ivi*), *itum*. To perish, be ruined, die.

**per-exiguus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Very small, little, slight.

**per-ferō**, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātum*. To bring or carry through, to carry, bring, convey; announce, state; bear, support or endure to the end, maintain. Pass., to reach, arrive, come.

**perficiō**, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum* (*faciō*). To bring to pass, effect, complete, accomplish, perfect.

**perfidia**, *ae*, *f*. (*perfidus*, cf. *fides*). Faithlessness, perfidy, treachery, falsehood, dishonesty, disloyalty.

**perfuga**, *ae*, *m*. (*per-fugio*). A runaway, deserter.

**per-fugiō**, *ere*, *fūgi*. To flee for refuge.

**per-fungor**, *i*, *functus* sum, *dep*. To

fulfill, perform, discharge; to undergo, endure, get rid of, be freed from.

**periculum**, *i*, *n*. (cf. *περίκλυς*; *experior*, *per-itus*, *por-ta*). Attempt; danger, peril; a dangerous, perilous undertaking; in the pl., *mult*, *trial*.

**per-illustris**, *c*, *adj*. Very plain or evident; very brilliant or notable.

**peritus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (see *periculum*). Experienced, practised, skilful, skilled, expert.

**perfidium**, *ii*, *n*. (*perfidus*, cf. *fides*). False oath, perjury.

**perlatus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *perferō*.

**per-mittō**, *ere*, *miſi*, *missum*. To give up, deliver, yield, permit, allow.

**per-mōtus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *permovē*.

**per-moveō**, *ere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move, influence, prevail on; to rouse, vex, disturb.

**perniciōsa**, *cisi* (old form of the dat. *cisi*), *f*. (*per-necō*). Destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.

**perniciōsus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*perniciēs*). Destructive, ruinous, fatal.

**pernoctō**, *ire*, *āvi*, *ātum* (cf. *nox*). To pass the night.

**per-orō**, *ire*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To plead or argue throughout; to bring a speech to an end, finish, conclude.

**per-pauci**, *ae*, *a*, *adj*. pl. Very few.

**per-petior**, *i*, *petens* sum, *dep*. (*patior*). To bear firmly, endure, suffer, allow.

**perpetuū**, *adv*. (*perpetuus*). Constantly, continually, always.

**perpetuus**, *a*, *um* (*petō*). Continuous, enduring, continual, perpetual, permanent; entire, complete.

**per-scribō**, *ere*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*. To write out, write at length or in full; to relate or announce fully, at length.

**per-sequor**, *i*, *secutus* sum, *dep*. To follow, attend, pursue, prosecute; set forth, relate, describe, recount.

**perseverō**, *ire*, *āvī*, *ātum* (*servēns*). To persevere, continue, persist.

**persōna**, *ae*, *f*. Mark, character, part, person, importance, dignity.

**per-suadeō**, *ere*, *suaſi*, *suaſum*. To persuade, attract, induce, convince.

**persuāsus**, a, um. Part., see *persuadē*.

**per-taedet**, ēre, tacum est. To be wearied or disgusted with anything, to be sick of.

**per-terreo**, ēre, ul, itum. To frighten or terrify thoroughly.

**per-timēscō**, ēre, timui. To fear greatly, to become very much frightened.

**per-tinācia**, ae, f. (per-tināx, cf. tenax). Constancy, perseverance; obstinacy, stubbornness.

**per-tineō**, ēre, ul (teneō). To reach, extend to; to belong or relate to, concern, be connected with, pertain to; serve for; correspond with.

**per-turbō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To disturb, throw into confusion, trouble, excite, confound, embarrass, alarm.

**per-vehō**, ēre, vēxi, vēctum. To carry, convey. In the pass., to go or come, ride, sail, etc., to a place.

**per-veniō**, īre, vēni, ventum. To arrive at, come to, reach, enter, attain, win, gain.

**per-vertō**, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, ruin, corrupt, bring over, pervert.

**per-vulgātus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from *per-vulgō* (cf. *vulgus*)). Well known.

**pēs**, pedis, m. (πῆς; *op-pid-u-m*; Ger., *Fuss*; Eng., *foot*). Foot.

**petō**, ēre, īvi, itum (πῆ-ω, πῆ-ω-μαι; *im-pet-u-s*, *pen-na*). To seek to reach, aim at, seek, go to, attack, strive for, demand, entreat.

**petulāns**, antiā, adj. (petō). Forward, impudent, petulant, insolent.

**phalanx**, angis, f. (φάλαγξ). A division of the army drawn up in battle array, a battalion. *phalanx*: a Macedonian phalanx, a body of heavy-armed troops drawn up in the form of a parallelism.

**philosophia**, ae, f. (φιλοσοφία). *Philosophy*, a philosophical subject or question.

**philosophus**, i, m. (φιλόσοφος). A philosopher.

**pietās**, ātis, f. (pias). Dutiful conduct, a sense of duty, a dutiful love and respect for parents, country, etc.; duty, love, patriotism, loyalty, gratitude.

**pila**, ae, f. A pillar, pile, prop.

**pius**, a, um. Acting according to duty, dutiful, conscientious, affectionate, patriotic.

**placeō**, ēre, cui, citum (cf. *placō*). To please; mihi placeat, it pleases me, I think, hold, believe, intend.

**placō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To reconcile, calm, appease, pacify.

**plāga**, ae, f. (cf. πλῆγ-ή; *plang-ō*). A blow, wound, stroke, stripe; injury, misfortune, disaster.

**plānē**, adv. (plānus). Plainly, clearly, completely, quite.

**plēbs**, ēi (plēbs, ie), (the genit. *plēbi* occurs), f. (cf. πῆ-μ-πλη-μ, πλῆ-θ-ος; *im-ple-ō*, *plē-nu-s*, *po-pu-lu-s*; Ger., *Volk*; Eng., *folk*). The people, the common people as opposed to the higher classes, the plebeians, the vulgar, rabble.

**plēctō**, ēre (commonly used in the pass.). To beat, punish; to blame.

**plēnus**, a, um, adj. (see *plēbs*; Ger., *voll*; Eng., *full*). Full, copious, abundant, plentiful.

**plērique**, *plēraque*, *plēraque*, adj. pl. (*plērus*; cf. *plēnus*). Very many, a great many, most.

**plērumque**, adv. (*plērus*). For the most part, commonly, very often.

**plumbum**, i, n. Lead.

**plūrimum**, adv. (*plūrimus*). For the most part, very much, most, especially.

**plūrimus**, a, um, adj. (superl. to *multus*). Most, very much or many, very great.

**plūs**, pluris, adj. (compar. to *multus*), (cf. πλεον-). More, greater; as a subst., very much, very many, the majority.

**poēma**, atis, n. (cf. ποιήμα). A poem.

**poena**, ae, f. (cf. ποινή; *pūniō*, *pae-nitēt*). Punishment, penalty, pain.

**poēta**, ae, m. (cf. ποιητής). A poet.

**poētice**, ēs, f. (ποιητικῆ). Poetry, the art of poetry.

**poēticeus**, a, um, adj. (ποιητικός). Of poetry, poetic.

**polliceor**, ēri, citus sum, dep. To make an offer, promise.

**pollicitatiō**, ōnis, f. (*pollicitor*, *polliceor*). A promise.

**pompa**, ae, f. (πομπή). A solemn procession; parade, pomp.

**ponderō**, āre, āvi, ātum (pondus). *To weigh, consider, examine, judge.*

**pondus**, eris, n. (cf. pendō). *Heaviness, weight; mass, load, burden.*

**pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To put or place; set up, erect; to state, allege, to appoint; to lay aside; to regard, consider, reckon; to found.*

**pōns**, pontis, m. *A bridge.*

**populāris**, e, adj. (populus). *Belonging to the people, popular, democratic; as a subst., a democrat.*

**populor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*

**populus**, i, m. (see plēbēs). *People, nation, populace; populus urbānus; the citizens (as opposed to the military).*

**porrigō**, ere, rēxi, rēctum (regō; cf. hēry-s; regō, rēx, rēctus; Ger., reich, recht; Eng., rich, right). *To stretch out, offer; manus porrigere in, to reach out after, seek for.*

**portā**, ae, f. (see periculum). *Gate, door, entrance, passage, pass.*

**porticus**, ūs, f. (porta). *A walk covered by a roof supported on columns, a portico, porch (erect).*

**portō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To bear, carry, convey, conduct, bring.*

**portus**, ūs, m. (cf. porta). *An entrance, a port, harbor.*

**poscō**, ere, poscei. *To ask, beg, entreat, demand.*

**positus**, a, um. Part., see pōnō.

**possessio**, ōnis, f. (possidō). *Possession, occupation; possession, property, estate.*

**possidō**, ere, sēdi, sēsum. *To take possession of, seize, occupy.*

**possum**, pōsse, potui (potis and sum). *To be able, to be powerful, have weight or influence.*

**post**, adv. and prep. (cf. pō-ne, post-er-u-s, post-rē-mu-s). *Behind, back, backwards; afterwards; behind, after, since.*

**post-ē**, adv. *Afterwards, hereafter, later.*

**postē-quam**, conj. *After that, after.*

**posterius**, adv. (posterus). *Afterwards, later.*

**posterus**, a, um, adj. (post). *Coming after, following, the next, future.*

**post-quam**, conj. *After that, after, since, as soon as, when.*

**post-rē-mē**, adv. (post-rēmus). *At last, finally.*

**post-rē-mus**, a, um, adj. superl. (posterus). *Last, final, extreme.*

**post-ridi**, adv. (posterus and diē). *On the following day, next day, the day after.*

**postulātum**, i, n. (properly the neuter form of the part. from postulō, used as a subst.). *A demand, request.*

**postulō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To demand, ask, request; nōn pārere sē-postulābat, refused to obey.*

**potēns**, entis, adj. (properly a part. from possum). *Able, powerful, influential, capable, master of.*

**potentia**, ae, f. (potēns). *Power, might, force, influence.*

**potestās**, ūis, f. (potis). *Power, rule, control, authority, office; power, possibility, permission, opportunity, choice.*

**pōtiō**, ōnis, f. (cf. wē-re-s; pō-tu-s, pō-tor, pō-c-ulu-m, pōtāre, bi-b-ō). *Drinking, a drink, draught, potion.*

1. **potior**, iri, titus sum, dep. (potis). *To become master of, take possession of, obtain, receive, acquire, possess.*

2. **potior**, ōris, adj. comp. (potis). *Better, preferable, more important.*

**potissimum**, adv. superl. (potis). *Especially, chiefly, most of all, in preference to all; exactly, just.*

**potius**, adv. comp. (potis). *Rather, preferably, more.*

**prae**, prep. (cf. pē; prō, pri-or, pristinu-s; Ger., früh). *Before, in comparison with, on account of.*

**praebeō**, ēre, bui, bitum (prae and habeo). *To hold forth, offer, give, afford, show, cause, prove.*

**praeceptor**, ōris, m. (praeceptio). *Teacher, instructor.*

**praeceptum**, i, n. (properly a part. from praeceptio; used as a subst.). *Precept, maxim, direction; order, command.*

**praeceptiō**, ere, cēpi, ceptum (capio). *To take beforehand, to anticipate, foresee, advise, warn, enjoin, command, teach.*

**praeceptiō**, āre, āvi, ātum (prae-

ceps: *prae* and *caput*). To thrust head-  
long, to cast or hurt down, *precipitate*,  
*hasten*.

**praecipuē**, adv. (*praecipuus*). Chief-  
ly, especially.

**praecipuus**, a, um, adj. (*praecipuus*).  
Superior, chief, distinguished, extraordi-  
nary, very great, excellent.

**praeclearē**, adv. (*praeclearus*). Very  
clearly, very plainly, very well, excel-  
lently, admirably.

**praeclearus**, a, um, adj. Very clear,  
very bright; noble, illustrious, excellent.

**praecurrē**, ere, curri, cursum. To  
run before, outstrip, precede, excel, sur-  
pass.

**praeda**, ae, f. Booty, spoil, gain,  
profit, advantage.

**praedestinā**, āre, āvi, ātum. To  
determine beforehand.

1. **praedictō**, ere, dixi, dictum. To  
say or announce beforehand, foretell,  
predict; to advise, warn, charge, com-  
mand.

2. **praedictō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To  
declare, proclaim, announce, relate, tell;  
praise, extol, boast.

**praedium**, ii, n. Farm, estate, man-  
or.

**praedō**, ōnis, m. (*praeda*). Robber;  
*praedō maritimus*, a pirate.

**praedor**, āvi, ātus sum, dep. To rob,  
plunder.

**praefātiō**, ōnis, f. (*praefari*). Pre-  
face, prologue, introduction.

**praefectūra**, ae, f. (*praefectus*).  
The office of governor, prefectship, pre-  
fecture.

**praefectus**, i, m. (*praeficiō*). Over-  
seer, governor, commander, superin-  
tendent, prefect, general.

**praeforē**, ferre, tulī, lātum. To  
carry before, prefer, give precedence to.

**praeficiō**, ere, feci, factum (*faciō*).  
To set over, place at the head, appoint  
to the command of, to place at.

**praefiniō**, īre, īvi (īi), ītum. To  
determine beforehand, prescribe.

**praemium**, ii, n. (*prae* and *emō*).  
Profit, booty, reward, prize, advantage.

**praenuntiō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To  
publish or announce beforehand, fore-  
tell, predict.

**praecoccupātiō**, ōnis, f. (*praecocu-*

*pō*). A seizing beforehand, preoccupa-  
tion.

**praecoccupā**, āre, āvi, ātum. To  
seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate,  
take by surprise; prevent.

**praecoptō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To wish  
rather, desire more, prefer.

**praepōnō**, ere, posui, positum. To  
put or place before, set over, appoint to  
the command of; prefer.

**praes**, *praedia*, m. (*prae* and *vas*  
(*vadi*)). A surety, bondsman.

**praescribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum.  
To write before; direct, appoint, com-  
mand, prescribe.

**praesens**, entis, adj. (properly a  
part from *praesum*). Present; as a  
subst., in *praesenti*, for the present, in  
*praesentia* (acc. pl.), for the present, at  
the moment, then, at hand.

**praesentia**, ae, f. (*praesens*). Pres-  
ence.

**praesertim**, adv. Especially, chief-  
ly, particularly.

**praesidium**, ii, n. (*praesec*; *praes-*  
*sideō*). Defense, protection, security,  
help, everything necessary for support  
and safety; guard, escort, convoy; gar-  
rison, troops; post, station, camp.

**praestāna**, antis, adj. (properly a  
part from *praesto*). Pre-eminent, super-  
rior, excellent, remarkable, noted, ex-  
traordinary.

**praestituō**, ere, nī, stum (*statuō*).  
To determine beforehand, prescribe.

**praestō**, āre, stiti, stitum (*stātum*).  
To stand before; to stand out, be supe-  
rior, to surpass, excel; to answer for,  
make good; to perform, fulfill; to show,  
manifest; *praestat*, it is better.

**praesum**, esse, fui. To be before  
or over; to be placed over, preside, rule  
over, have charge of, superintend, com-  
mand, administer, exercise.

**praeter**, prep. (*prae*). Beyond, be-  
sides, except, against, contrary to;  
*plūres praeter consuetudinem*, more  
than usual.

**praeter-eū**, adv. Beyond this or  
that, besides, moreover.

**praeter-eū**, ire, īi (īvi), itum. To  
go or pass by or beyond, pass, omit.

**praeter-mittō**, ere, misi, missum.  
To let pass, omit, neglect.

**praeter-quam**, adv. *Besides, besides that, except.*

**praetor**, *oris*, m. (for *prae-itor*, from *prae-ed*). *One that goes before, leader, commander, general, magistrate*; in Rome the magistrate next in rank to the consul; sometimes used for *propraetor*; *Lieutenant-general*; *Lieutenant-governor*.

**praetōrius**, *ii*, m. (*praetor*). *An ex-praetor, one that has been praetor.*

**praetūra**, *ae*, f. (*praetor*). *The office of praetor, praetorship.*

**prece**, *cum*, f., pl. (from a sing. form *prex*, of which the abl. *prece* alone is usual). *Prayers, requests, entreaties.*

**precor**, *ari*, *itis* sum, dep. (cf. *precō*). *To pray, beg, request, supplicate, entreat, beseech.*

**press**, *ere*, *pressi*, *pressum*. *To press, press upon, drive, pursue closely; urge, importune; oppress, harass, vex.*

**pretiosus**, *a, um*, adj. (*pretium*). *Of great value, valuable, costly.*

**pretium**, *ii*, n. *Price, value, reward, money.*

**prex**, see *precēs*.

**pridī**, adv. (*diēs*). *The day before.*

**primū**, adv. (*primum*). *First, at first, the first time, in the first place.*

**primum**, adv. (*primus*). *At first, in the beginning, in the first place, the first time, for the first time; quam primum, as soon as possible; cum primum, as soon as.*

**primus**, *a, um*, adj. *superl.* (*prior*; cf. *ups*; *prō*, *prae*, *pridī*, *praeus*, *pristinus*). *First, chief, principal, best; in prima, especially, very, particularly.*

**princeps**, *cipis*, m. (*primus* and *capitō*). *The first, foremost, chief, principal, most important man; head, master, ruler; author, adviser, instigator, ringleader.*

**principatus**, *us*, m. (*princeps*). *The first or chief place, pre-eminence, sovereignty, dominion.*

**principia**, *orum*, n. pl. (*principium*, from *princeps*). *An open space in the middle of the camp, headquarters.*

**prior**, *oris* (*neut. prius*), adj. *comp.* (cf. *primus*, *pridī*, etc.). *Former, fore-  
elder, superior, better, preferable.*

**pristinus**, *a, um*, adj. (cf. *prior*).

*Former, ancient; as a subst., pristinum, i, n., former state or condition.*

**prius**, adv. (*prior*). *Sooner, before* (commonly followed by *quam*).

**privatus**, *a, um*, adj. (properly a part. from *privō*). *Belonging to an individual, private, peculiar, one's own; as a subst., privatus, i, m., a private citizen, one without office or command.*

**privignus**, *i, m.* *A step-son.*

**privō**, *ire, avi, itum*. *To deprive, rob of, cut off from.*

**prō**, prep. (see *prae*). *Before, in the presence of, in place of, for; for the sake of, on account of; in comparison with; as, in the character of; according to, in proportion to.*

**probabilis**, *e*, adj. (*probō*). *Probable; plausible, pleasing, commendable, good, tolerable.*

**probō**, *ire, avi, itum* (*probare*). *To test, try, prove; to approve, be satisfied with; to recommend.*

**prociuitas**, *atis*, f. (*prociui*). *Boldness, impudence, impertinence.*

**prō-cedō**, *ere, cēsi, cēsum*. *To go forward, advance, proceed, prosper, succeed.*

**procella**, *ae*, f. *A storm, tempest, civil commotion, tumult.*

**prōclivis**, *e*, adj. *Sloping, inclined, prone, ready, easy.*

**prō-creō**, *ire, avi, itum*. *To beget, produce, cause.*

**procul**, adv. *At a distance, afar, far off; from a distance.*

**prōcūrātō**, *ōnis*, f. (*prō-cūrō*). *Care, charge, administration, control, office, service.*

**prō-cūrō**, *ire, avi, itum*. *To take charge of, manage, administer.*

**prō-deō**, *ire, ii, itum* (*prō* and *edō*). *To come forward, appear; to go forth, go before one.*

**prōditō**, *ōnis*, f. (*prō-dō*). *Discovery, treachery, treason.*

**prōditor**, *oris*, m. (*prō-dō*). *A discoverer, betrayer, traitor.*

**prō-dō**, *ere, didi, ditum*. *To give up, hand over, disclose, betray, violate a promise; memorias prōdere, to relate, recount, narrate.*

**prō-ducō**, *ere, duxi, ductum*. *To lead forth, produce, draw out, protract.*

**proelium**, i, n. *A battle, engagement.*

**profanus**, a, um, adj. (fānum). *Before or without the temple, unholy, not sacred, common, profane, unconsecrated.*

**profectus**, Gūs, f. (proficiscor). *A setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage.*

**profectus**, adv. *Really, truly, indeed, certainly, rarely, doubtless.*

**pro-ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātum. *To bring forth, bring out, bring forward, hold out, advance, mention, show, publish.*

**professus**, a, um. Part., see profiteor.

**profectus**, ere, feci, sectum (faciō). *To accomplish; make progress; avail, do good, profit.*

**proficiscor**, i, fectus sum, dep. *To set out, start, go on a journey, advance, go; to arise, spring from.*

**profiteor**, eri, fessus sum, dep. (fateor). *To speak out, confess, declare openly, avow, profess.*

**pro-sicō**, sicere, avi, ātum. *To strike down, overpower, rout; destroy, overthrow.*

**pro-fugio**, ere, fugi. *To flee, run away, escape.*

**progenies**, ei, f. (prō-gignō). *Progeny, offspring, race; descendant, son.*

**pro-genitor**, ōris, m. *Ancestor, forefather, progenitor.*

**pro-gredior**, i, grēsus sum, dep. (gradior). *To go forward, advance, press on.*

**progrēsus**, ūs, f. (pro-gredior). *Progress, advance, advancement.*

**prohibeo**, ere, bui, bitum (habeō). *To hold off, hold back, forbid, hinder; defend.*

**pro-iciō**, ere, ieci, lectum (iaciō). *To throw forward, to stretch out or forward, extend, thrust out.*

**pro-inde**, adv. *In the same way, just as, even, just, therefore, then; proinde ac et, just as if.*

**pro-lābor**, i, lāpus sum, dep. *To slip forward, fall down.*

**pro-mittō**, ere, misi, missum. *To send or allow to go forth or forward; to promise, assure; promittere barbam, to let the beard grow long.*

**promptus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from prōmō). *Brought out, ready, prompt, inclined, decided.*

**pro-nūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To announce, declare; to pronounce, recite; appoint.*

1. **prō-pāgō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To propagate, multiply, increase, extend, enlarge, prolong.*

2. **prō-pāgō**, inis, f. *Shoot; child, descendant; in pl., posterity.*

**pro-patulum**, i, n. *An open or uncovered place, court-yard.*

**prope**, adv. and prep. (comp., **propius**). *Near, near at hand; almost.*

**pro-pellō**, ere, puli, pulsū. *To drive forward, forth or away, repulse.*

**properē**, adv. (properus). *Hastily, speedily.*

**propinquitās**, ātis, f. (propinquus). *Nearness, relationship.*

**propinquus**, a, um, adj. *Near, in the vicinity; as a subst., a relative, relation.*

**propitius**, a, um, adj. *Favorable, kind, propitious.*

**propius**, see prope.

**pro-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. *To set forth, display, propose, offer, suggest, prescribe.*

**propositum**, i, n. (prō-pōnō). *A proposition, proposal, purpose, intention, resolution; the principal subject or theme.*

**proprius**, a, um, adj. *One's own, proper, peculiar, special, characteristic, permanent.*

**propter**, prep. *For, on account of; near.*

**pro-pugnāculum**, i, n. (prō-pugnō). *Bulwark, rampart, protection, defense.*

**pro-pugnātor**, ōris, m. (prō-pugnō). *Protector, defender, champion.*

**pro-rumpō**, ere, rupi, ruptum. *To break out.*

**pro-scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum. *To set forth in writing, post, proscribe, outlaw. Part. as a subst. pl., pro-scripti, ōrum, m. Outlaws.*

**pro-scriptiō**, ōnis, f. (prō-scribō). *Proscription, outlawry, confiscation.*

**proscriptus**. Part., see pro-scribō.

**prō-sequer**, *i, secutus sum, dep.* *To follow, attend, accompany; laude prōsequi, to praise; honore prōsequi, to honor.*

**spōndētis**, *ave, ē.* *A form of reverent greeting, falling on one's face and kissing the ground.*

**prōsper**, *era, erum, adj.* *Favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful.*

**prōsperē**, *adv. (prōsper, prōsperus).* *Favorably, successfully.*

**prōsperitās**, *ātis, f. (prōsper).* *Desirable condition, good fortune, success, prosperity.*

**prōspiciō**, *ere, spēxi, spēctum (speciō).* *To look before one, look about, take care, look out, watch; to see from a distance, to foresee, provide for.*

**prōsternō**, *ere, strāvi, strātum.* *To overthrow, prostrate, ruin, destroy, demolish, rout.*

**prōsum**, *prōdesse, prōfui.* *To do good, benefit, profit, avail.*

**prōtinus**, *adv. (tenus).* *Immediately, straightway.*

**prōut**, *adv.* *In proportion as, just as, as.*

**prōvōtus**, *a, um, Part.* *see prōvehō.*

**prōvehō**, *ere, vēxi, vēctum.* *To carry forward, convey, advance.*

**prōvideō**, *ere, vīdi, vīsum.* *To foresee, provide, furnish; provide for, take care of, provide against.*

**prōvincia**, *ae, f.* *Province, office.*

**prōximus**, *a, um, adj. (superi. to propior).* *Nearest, next, following, last; in prōximō litore, very near the shore; as a subst., prōximum, i, n., neighborhood, vicinity.*

**prōdūs**, *entis, adj. (contracted from prōvidēns).* *Foreseeing, prudent, wise, skilful, expert.*

**prōdētis**, *ae, f. (prōdēs).* *Fore-sight, prudence, wisdom, knowledge, skill, caution, discretion.*

**pūbes**, *eris, adj.* *Grown up, adult.*

**pūblics**, *adv. (pūblicus).* *Publicly, openly; in the name, in behalf, at the*

*command of the state; at the public expense.*

**pūblics**, *ere, avi, stum (pūblicus).* *To make public property, confiscate, publish.*

**pūblicus**, *a, um, adj. (populus).* *Public, belonging or pertaining to the state, national; as a subst., pūblicum, i, n., the public treasury, a public position or office, publicity.*

**pudet**, *ere, ult.* *To shame; mē pudet, I am ashamed.*

**puer**, *eri, m.* *Child, boy, young man; servant, slave; a puerō, from a boy, from boyhood.*

**puerilis**, *a, adj. (puer).* *Belonging to a boy, boyish, youthful; childish, weak.*

**pueritia**, *ae, f. (puer).* *Boyhood, youth, childhood (properly up to the age of 16 or 18, sometimes much longer).*

**puerulus**, *i, m. (diminutive from puer).* *A little boy.*

**pūgna**, *ae, f. (cf. pūgnō and pūgnus).* *A fight, encounter, battle, skirmish.*

**pūgnō**, *ere, avi, stum (pūgna).* *To fight, contend, struggle with, resist, oppose, dispute.*

**pulcher**, *chra, chrum, adj. (superi., pulcherrimus, a, um).* *Beautiful, fine, handsome, glorious.*

**pulchrē**, *adv. (pulcher).* *Beautifully, excellently, finely, nobly.*

**pūllō**, *ere, avi, stum (pūllinus, pullus; cf. wōlō-s; Eng., foal).* *To spring up, increase, grow.*

**pūlvīnar**, *eris, n. (pūlvīnus).* *A pillow, cushion; a richly adorned couch or cushioned seat of the gods (placed for the gods before their altars or statues in the solemn feast called lectisternum).*

**pūlvīnus**, *i, m.* *A pillow, cushion.*

**pūppis**, *is, f.* *The stern of a ship.*

**pūis**, *pūris, n. (wō-s-r; pūi-du-s).*

*Matter, pus.*

**pūto**, *ere, avi, stum.* *To think, consider, believe.*

## Q

1. **quā**, *adv. (quā).* *In which direction, which way, where, at or in which place, in what manner, by what meth-*

*od, how; for ut eā, in order that there, etc.*

2. **quā** (fem. sing. and neut. pl. used



after *et*, *nisi*, *nē* and *nam* for *aliqua*, etc.).

**quā-cumque**, adv. *Wherever*.

**quadragintā**, adj. num., indecl. *Forty*.

**quadringentī**, ae. a, adj. num., distrib. pl. *Four hundred each*.

**quadringentī**, ae. a, adj. num., pl. (quattuor and centum). *Four hundred*.

**quaerō**, ere, quaesivī, situm. *To seek, search for, need, ask after; ask, inquire, examine*.

**quaestio**, ōis, f. *Question, disputed point, investigation*.

**quaestor**, ōis, m. (contracted from *quaesitor* from *quaerō*). *A quaestor, state treasurer, paymaster*. (The quaestorship was the lowest office that conferred a seat in the senate.)

**quaestus**, ūs, m. (*quaerō*). *Gain, profit*.

**quālis**, e, adj. *Of what sort, kind, or nature; of such a sort, kind, or nature, such as, such; t̄lis—quālis, such—as*.

**quam**, adv. (*quī*). *As, how, how much, as much as; quam primum, as soon as possible; after comparative words, or verbs implying preference, than, rather than; often used in expressions of time with prius, post, etc.; with superlatives, quam expresses the highest possible degree*.

**quam-diū**, adv. *How long, as long as, during the time that*.

**quam—quam**, conj. *Although, though, even if; and yet, however*.

**quam-vīs**, conj. *As you will, ever so much, ever so, very much; however much, although; and yet, however, indeed*.

**quantum**, adv. (*quantus*). *As much as, as far as*.

**quantus**, a, um, adj. (*quam*). *How great, how much; tantum—quantum, so far—as; tantō—quantō, as much—as; tantus—quantus, as much, as great—as*.

**quā-rē**, adv. *By what means, how, why, for what reason; whereby; therefore, for which reason*.

**quartus**, a, um, adj. num. (cf. *quattuor*). *Fourth*.

**quaternū**, ae, a, adj. num., distrib.,

pl. (*quattuor*). *Four each, four by four*.

**quattuor**, adj. indecl. *Four*.

**que**, conj., enclitic. *And, and indeed, namely; but; que—que, both—and*.

**quem-ad-modum**, adv. *In what way, how; just as, as*.

**quod**, quire, quivī, quitum. *To be able*.

**querimōnia**, ae, f. (*queror*). *A complaint*.

**queror**, ī, questus sum, dep. *To complain, bewail, lament*.

**quī, quae, quod**.

I. rel. pron. *Who, which, that*. The relative is often equivalent to a demonstrative and a conjunction (*and, for, but, now, thus*), and often the antecedent must be supplied.

II. interrog. pron. *Who, what, what sort of* (*quī* asks for the character of a person, *quis* for the name).

III. indef. pron. (*quī, quā* or *quae, quod*), used after *et, nisi, nē*, and *nam* for *aliquis*, etc.

2. **quī**, adv. (*quī*). *Wherewith, how*.

**quia**, conj. (*quī*). *Because*.

**quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque**, rel. pron. *Whoever, whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, every one that, everything that, all that*.

**quid**, see *quis* and *aliquis*.

**quidam, quaedam, quoddam**, and (as subst.) **quiddam** (*quī*), indef. pron. *A certain, somebody, something, some, certain, several*.

**quidem**, adv. *Indeed, too, also; but, however, yet, to be sure; at least, certainly; for instance; nē—quidem, not even*.

**quies**, ōis, f. *Rest, repose, quiet, neutrality*.

**quiescō**, ere, sivi, situm (*quies*). *To rest, keep quiet, be at rest, sleep*.

**quiētus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from *quiescō*). *Quiet, peaceable, calm, neutral*.

**quī-libet, quae-libet, quod-libet** (*quid-libet*), indef. pron. *Any, any one, whosoever, whatsoever*.

**quīn**, conj. (*quī* and *nē*). *Who—not, that not, but that, but* (often equivalent to Eng. "without," and a parti-

cial clause); *but, indeed, nay even; rather, yea rather, nay rather.*

quingenti, ae, a, adj. num., pl. (quinque and centum). *Five hundred.*

quini, ae, a, adj. num., distrib., pl. (quinque). *Fine each, by fives.*

quingaginti, ae, a, adj. num., distrib., pl. (quingaginta). *Fifty each.*

quingaginta, adj. num., indecl. *Fifty.*

quinque, adj. num., indecl. (*virre*; Ger., fünf; Eng., five). *Five.*

quinquies, adv. (quinque). *Five times.*

quintus, a, um, adj. num. (quinque). *The fifth.*

quippe, adv. and conj. *Surely, certainly, indeed, for, because, since, as being; in connection with a relative pronoun, as one in fact who, which, or that, inasmuch as I, he, it, etc.*

1. quis (quae), quid, pron. interrog. *Who? which? what? why? wherefore?*

2. quis, quae, quid, pron. indef., used after si, nisi, etc., for aliquis.

quis-nam (quae-nam), quod-nam, and (as subst.) quid-nam, pron. interrog. *Who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quis-quam (quae-quam), quicquam, pron. indef. *Any one, any man, any person whoever, any thing, any, something.*

quis-que, quae-que, quod-que, and (as subst.) quid-que, pron. indef. *Whoever or whatever it be, each, every, everybody, every one, everything; with the superl. it expresses universality.*

quis-quis, quicquid or quidquid, pron. rel. *Whoever, whatever, each, every, all.*

qui-vis, quae-vis, quod-vis, and (as subst.) quid-vis, pron. indef.

*Whom or what you will, any one, any thing.*

quò, adv. and conj. (quò). *Whither, where, to what end, for what purpose, why; for which reason, wherefore, whence; for the reason that, because; to the end that, in order that, that; quò minus, see quò-minus.*

quò-àd, adv. and conj. *So far as, so long as, until.*

quòd, conj. (quò). *That, in that, because; wherefore; if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if; with si, nisi, etc., in reference to what precedes, but, though, now.*

quòdam-mòdò, adv. *In a certain manner, in a measure, to a certain extent.*

quòd-àl, conj. *But if, if then, if now.*

quòd-minus, conj. (often written as two words). *That-not, but that, from (with verbs of hindering, etc.). Sometimes best translated by that or to.*

quò-mòdò, adv. *In what way, how, after what manner or fashion.*

quòndam, adv. *At a certain time, once, formerly, some time.*

quòniàm, conj. (cum (quom) and iam). *When now, since now, since, because, seeing that.*

quò-quàm, adv. *To any place, whithersoever, any-whither.*

1. quoque, adv. *Also, too, truly.*

2. quòque = et quò.

quòrsum, adv. (quò-vorsum). *Whither, towards what place.*

quòt-annìs, adv. *Every year, yearly, annually.*

quòtidìanus, see cotidìanus.

quòtidìs, see cotidìs.

quòtìs-cumque, adv. *As often as, every time that, whenever.*

quam, see cum.

## R

rādix, dicis, f. *Root, foot, lowest part.*

rapiō, ere, rapui, raptum (āp-āw; rap-āx, rap-īdu-s, rap-tor). *To seize, carry or sweep away, plunder.*

rārus, a, um. *Separate, single, rare, uncommon.*

ratīō, ōnis, f. (reor). *Account, cal-*

*culatation, consideration, regard, care; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, way; relation, condition; judgment, understanding; motives, reason, cause; view, opinion, thought, plan.*  
ratus, a, um, adj. (properly a part from reor). *Ratified, confirmed, valid, firm, sure.*

**re-cēdā**, ere, cēnē, cēsum. To go back, retire, recede, withdraw, depart; with the prep. ā, to avoid, abandon.

**recēns**, entis, adj. New, recent, late.

**receptus**, a, um. Part., see recipiō.

**recidō**, ere, recidi, cāsum (cadō). To fall back, fall again, relapse.

**reciperō**, āre, āvi, ātum (recipiō). To retake, regain, recover, win back.

**recipiō**, ere, cēpt, ceptum (capiō). To take again, to take back, retake, recover, receive, accept, admit; sē recipere, to betake one's self, return, withdraw, retreat.

**re-conciliō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To regain, recover, reunite, reconcile, make friendly; re-establish, restore.

**re-creō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To give new life to, restore, revive, refresh, repair.

**rēctus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part. from regō). Straight, direct, right, good.

**re-cumbō**, ere, cubi. To lie down again, to lie down, subside.

**recūsō**, āre, āvi, ātum (cansa). To refuse, deny, reject, decline, be reluctant.

**redāctūrus**, a, um. Part., see redigō.

**red-dō**, ere, didi, ditum. To give back, restore; give up, deliver, yield, resign, pay; to render, make.

**red-eō**, ire, ii, itum. To go or come back, return, be restored; to come in, proceed.

**redigō**, ere, ēgi, āctum (agō). To drive or bring back, reduce, collect, restore, bring.

**redimō**, ere, ēmi, ēmptum (emō). To buy back, ransom, redeem, set free; recover, obtain.

**reditus**, ūs, m. (red-eō). Return, permission to return; income, revenue, return, interest.

**re-ducō**, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead back, conduct back; recall, reinstate, restore, reduce; reducere fixōrem, to take again to wife, to marry again.

**refectus**, a, um. Part., see re-ficiō.

**re-ferō**, ferre, rettuli, relātum. To bring back, restore; bring back word, report, announce, recite, refer; to write in, enter; to compare; sē referre, to withdraw; referre grātiam, to show one's gratitude, requite.

**reficiō**, ere, fēci, fectum (faciō). To remake, repair, rest, rebuild, refresh, recruit, recover, cure, put in condition again.

**re-frēnō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To bridle, check, restrain.

**refringō**, ere, frēgi, frāctum (frangō). To break up, break open, break in pieces, weaken, destroy, subdue.

**re-fugiō**, ere, fūgi. To flee back, run away, shun.

**rēgia**, ae, f. (rēgius), (i. e., rēgia domus). Palace, royal residence.

**regiō**, ōnis, f. (regō). Direction, region, district, country; in the pl., the country, fields.

**rēgius**, a, um (rēx). Of a king, royal, princely; as a subst., regii, ōrum, m., the king's troops or officers.

**rēgnō**, āre, āvi, ātum (rēgnū). To be king, to reign, rule.

**rēgnū**, i, n. (rēx). Kingly government, royalty, monarchy, despotism, throne; kingdom, empire, possession.

**regō**, ere, rēxi, rēctum (ēpy-; porrigō, rōx; Ger., recht; Eng., right). To direct, lead, rule, govern, manage.

**relātus**, a, um. Part., see re-ferō.

**relictus**, a, um. Part., see re-linquō.

**religiō**, ōnis, f. Reverence for the gods, piety, religion, devotion, veneration, religious awe, conscientiousness, scrupulousness; religious obligation, oath; religious exercise.

**religiōse**, adv. (religiōsus; religiō). Religiously, conscientiously, cautiously.

**re-liquō**, ere, liqui, lictum. To leave, forsake, give up, desert, abandon, leave behind, bequeath; to leave remaining; in the pass., to be left, to remain.

**reliquiae**, ārum, f., pl. (reliquus). Remains, remnant.

**reliquus**, a, um, adj. (re-liquō). Remaining, other, left, rest of; future, subsequent; nihil reliqui facere, to leave nothing undone; reliquum est ut, it remains to; as a subst. pl., reliqui, ōrum, m., the rest, the others; reliqua, ōrum, n., the rest, the remainder.

**re-maneō**, ēre, mānsi, māsum. To remain behind, be left, continue, abide.

**remedium**, ii, n. (medeor). Antidote, remedy, cure.

**rēmex**, *igis*, *m.* (*rēmus*). *A rower, boatman, an oarsman.*

**re-migrō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To go back, return.*

**reminiscor**, *i* (see *memini*). *To call to mind, remember, think of, imagine; to remind one's self, consider.*

**remissus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (properly a part. from *re-mittō*). *Slack, languid, gentle, negligent, remiss, sluggish.*

**re-mittō**, *ere*, *misī*, *missum*. *To send back, to slacken, relax, abate, remit, forgive; calcēs remittere, to kick out behind; sē remittere, to relax, allow one's self rest.*

**remōtus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (properly a part. from *re-movēō*). *Removed from, remote, not connected with, contrary to.*  
**re-movēō**, *ere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. *To remove, drive or send away; deprive of; withdraw; sē removēre, to hold one's self aloof.*

**re-novō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To renew, restore, refresh.*

**re-nūtiō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To bring news, announce, report; to retract, give up, break off, renounce, disclaim.*

**ror**, *rēri*, *ratus* *sum*, *dep.* *To think, judge, suppose; ratus is used like a present part., thinking.*

**re-pellō**, *ere*, *reppulī*, *repulsum*. *To drive or thrust back, repel, reject, refuse.*

**repentē**, *adv.* (*repēns*). *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

**repentinus**, *a*, *um* (*repēns*). *Sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

**reperīō**, *ire*, *repperī*, *reperitum*. *To find, discover, ascertain, perceive; in the pass., to be found; to appear, to show one's self.*

**re-petō**, *ere*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*. *To seek again, demand, claim.*

**rēpō**, *ere*, *rēpī*, *rēptum* (cf. *ipso*; *serpō*). *To creep, crawl, go.*

**re-pōnō**, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. *To put or place back, replace, restore; to put away.*

**re-prehendō**, *ere*, *hendi*, *hēsum*. *To lay hold of; blame, find fault with, censure, reprove.*

**re-primō**, *ere*, *pressi*, *pressum*. *To press back, restrain, check, confine, repress.*

**repudiō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To reject, refuse.*

**re-pugnō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To fight against, resist, oppose.*

**repulsa**, *ae*, *f.* (*re-pellō*). *Repulse, refusal, denial.*

**re-putō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To think over, consider, reflect upon.*

**requirō**, *ere*, *quisivi*, *quistum* (*quaero*). *To seek again, to seek for, ask, demand, find out.*

**rēs**, *rēi* (*H. 577, I. 2*), *f.* *Thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune; act, action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; cause, reason, opportunity; possession, property, wealth; truth, reality; battle, campaign; the state; rēs Persicae, Persian history; rēs publica, the state, the common weal, the commonwealth; the public good or advantage, the good of the state; rēs familiaris, private property, fortunes; rēs gestae, pl., deeds, exploits.*

**re-solvō**, *ire*. *To free from a curae.*

**rē-scindō**, *ere*, *acidi*, *scissum*. *To cut off, break down.*

**rē-sciscō**, *ere*, *ii* (*ivi*), *itum*. *To learn, find out, ascertain, gain information, hear.*

**rēscissus**, *a*, *um*. Part., see *rē-scindō*.

**re-servō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To keep, retain.*

**re-sidō**, *ere*, *sidi* (*sēdi*, *sēsum*). *To sit down.*

**re-sistō**, *ere*, *stisti*, *stitum*. *To stand back, stop; resist, oppose, prevent.*

**rē-spicō**, *ere*, *spēxi*, *spēctum* (*speciō*). *To look back, review, consider, regard.*

**re-spondeō**, *ire*, *di*, *spōnsum*. *To answer, reply, respond, defend one's self, to meet a charge.*

**respōnsum**, *i*, *n.* (*re-spondeō*). *Answer, reply, response, opinion.*

**rē-sēpública**, see *rēs*.

**rē-stiti**, see *re-sistō*.

**rē-stituō**, *ere*, *tui*, *tūtum* (*statuō*). *To restore, rebuild, reconstitute, re-establish, recall, renew, return.*

**re-tardō**, *ire*, *avi*, *statum*. *To keep back, hinder, delay, retard.*

**rēte**, *is*, *n.* (*pl. rētia*). *A net.*

**retineō**, āre, tinui, tentum (teneō). *To hold back, restrain, retain, detain, keep, preserve, maintain.*

**re-trahē**, ere, traxi, tractum. *To draw or pull back, rare, rescue.*

**reus**, i. m. *A party to a lawsuit, defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit, one accused of anything.*

**re-vertor**, i. versus sum, dep. (the active form of the perf. (reverti) occurs very often). *To turn or come back, return.*

**re-voch**, āre, avi, atum. *To call back, recall, restore, lead back.*

**rēx**, rēgis, m. (see regō). *A ruler, king, prince; especially, the king of the Persians.*

**rhapsōdia**, ae, f. (ῥαψῳδία). *A rhapsody, a single book or selection from the Homeric poems.*

**rhōtor**, oris, m. (ῥήτωρ). *A teacher of oratory or rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator, talker, speechifier.*

**sacellum**, i, n. (dimin. from sacrum). *A little sanctuary, chapel, oratory; in the pl., the stones of a chapel as building material.*

**sacer**, era, crum, adj. (cf. sancio). *Dedicated or consecrated to a divinity, holy, sacred; as a subet., sacra, crum, n. pl., religious exercises, sacred rites, sacrifices.*

**sacerdōs**, ōtis, m. (sacer). *A priest.*

**sacra**, crum, n. pl., see sacer.

**sacrarium**, ii, n. (sacer). *A temple, chapel.*

**sacrificō**, āre, avi, atum (sacrum and facio). *To offer a sacrifice, to sacrifice.*

**sacrilegium**, ii, n. (sacrilegus). *The robbing of a temple, violation or profanation of sacred things, sacrilege.*

**sacrilegus**, a, um, adj. (sacer and legō). *Sacrilegious, impious, profane; as a subet., sacrilegus, i. m., one that robs or steals from a temple, an impious or a profane person.*

**saepe**, adv. *Often, many times, frequently.*

**saepiō**, ire, psi, ptum (saepēs = a hedge). *To hedge in, enclose, surround, protect.*

**risus**, ōs, m. (rideō). *Laughing, laughter, a laugh.*

**rōbur**, oris, n. *A very hard kind of oak; strength, firmness, vigor, kernel, foundation.*

**rōbustus**, a, um, adj. (rōbur). *Hard, firm, strong, robust, powerful.*

**rogātus**, ōs, m. (rogō). *Desire, request; rogātū (abl.), at the request of.*

**rogō**, āre, avi, atum. *To ask, beg, solicit, request, entreat.*

**rōstrum**, i, n. *Beak, prow.*

**ruber**, bra, brum, adj. (cf. ῥοδ-ρῶς). *Red.*

**rudis**, e, adj. *Rough, rude, ignorant, unskilled, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.*

**rūmor**, ōris, m. *A common report or opinion, rumor.*

**rūrsus**, adv. (re-vertō). *Back, backwards, again.*

**rūsticus**, a, um (rūs). *Of the country, rural, rustic, country.*

## S

**sagacitās**, ātis, f. (sagax). *Keeness of perception, sagacity, shrewdness.*

**sāl**, salis, m. and n. *Salt, wit, good taste, elegance.*

**saltō**, āre, avi, atum (salio; cf. ἅλλομαι). *To leap, dance.*

**saltuōsus**, a, um, adj. (saltus). *Full of woods or forests, well wooded.*

**saltus**, ūs, m. *A woodland pasture, a narrow pass, ravine; in the pl., the heights that overlook or guard a pass.*

**salum**, i, n. (σάλος). *The open sea, the main.*

**salūs**, ōtis, f. (see salvus). *Safety, preservation, health, recovery, prosperity.*

**salūtāris**, e, adj. (salūs). *Healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous.*

**salmus**, a, um, adj. (cf. ὁλοός; salūe, salv-e-ō, salū-bri-s; Ger., selig). *Saved, preserved, unharmed, unhurt, sound, well.*

**sancio**, ire, sanxi, sanctum (sanctum), (cf. sacer). *To make sacred, sanction, establish, confirm, bind firmly.*

**sanctō**, adv. (sanctus). *Sacredly, conscientiously, scrupulously.*

**sanctitās**, ātis, f. (sanctus). *Sacred-*

*ness, sanctity, integrity, honor, devotion, unselfishness.*

sanctus, a, um, adj. (properly a part from sancio). *Holy, sacred, inviolable.*  
sanguis, inis, m. *Blood.*

sānō, ēre, āvi, ātum (sānus). *To heal, cure, repair, restore.*

sānus, a, um, adj. (cf. sā-s, sū-s). *Healthful, sound, whole; rational.*

sapiēns, entis, adj. (properly a part from sapio). *Wise, sensible, judicious; as a subst., a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter, adv. (sapientis). *Wisely, judiciously.*

sapientia, ae, f. (sapientis). *Wisdom, discernment, prudence.*

sarmentum, i, n. (cf. sarp-q; sarpo). *Twigs, brushwood.*

satelles, itis, m. *An attendant, life-guard, protector.*

satiētia, itis, f. (satis). *Abundance, satiety, disgust, weariness.*

satis, adv. (cf. s-sq; sa-tur, sa-lis-s, etc.; Ger., satt). *Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; compar., satius, with putō, dico, etc., to believe it to be better, to think best.*

satis-faciō, ēre, fēci, factum. *To give satisfaction or proof, to satisfy, content, prove.*

satius, see satis.  
satrapēs, ae or is, m. (pl., satrapae), (σατράπης, properly a Persian word). *A governor, viceroy, satrap.*

satus, a, um. Part., see 2. serō.  
saucius, a, um, adj. *Wounded, hurt, ill.*

scenae, ae, f. (σκηνή). *The stage, scene.*

scapha, ae, f. (σκάφη). *A small boat, a skiff.*

scelerātus, a, um, adj. (properly a part from scelerō). *Wicked, polluted, guilty, bad; as a subst., a wicked or guilty person.*

scelus, eris, n. *Wickedness, guilt, crime.*

scēptum, i, n. (σκῆπτρον). *A royal staff, sceptre.*

scienter, adv. (sciēns, from scio). *Knowingly, wisely, skilfully.*

scilicet, adv. (sci- (cf. scio) and licet). *It is evident, of course, foresooth, truly, to wit.*

sciō, īre, scīvi, scitum (cf. sci-ō, sci-ō). *To discern, know, understand, have knowledge of.*

scitum, i, n. (sciscō). *An ordinance, a statute, decree; populi scitum, a decree of the people (νόμος).*

scopulōsus, a, um, adj. (scopulus, scāpelus = a cliff). *Full of rocks, rocky, craggy, dangerous.*

scriba, ae, m. (scribō). *Secretary, clerk.*

scribō, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. *To scratch, engrave, write, compose, state, announce.*

scriptor, ōris, m. (scribō). *Writer, author.*

scriptura, ae, f. (scribō). *Writing, composition.*

scriptus, a, um. Part., see scribō.

scrūtōr, ōris, ūsus sum, dep. *To search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore.*

scūtum, i, n. (scūtus). *An oblong shield covered with leather, buckler, defense, protection.*

1. sē- (sēd-). *An inseparable preposition denoting separation.*

2. sē, see sui.

sēcūm = cum sē.

secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor). *Second, next, following; propitious, favorable, fortunate; as a subst., secundum, i, n., good fortune; res secundae, prosperity.*

sēcūrus, a, um, adj. (citra). *Free from care, anxiety or fear, quiet, safe.*

secus, adv. *Otherwise, wrong, amiss; nōn secus—ēc (quam), not otherwise than; i. e., just as; comparative, sctius, less, otherwise, worse; nihilo sctius, nevertheless.*

1. sēd-, see 1. sē.

2. sēd, conj. *But, however; nōn solum—sed (etiam), not only—but also; nōn modo nōn—sed, not only not—but.*

sēdō, ēre, sēdi, sētum (sēcūm; sel-la, sēd-ē-s, sēd-ēre; Ger., sitzen; Eng., sit). *To sit, stay, abide, remain inactive, be encamped.*

sēditō, ōnis, f. (sēd-itō). *Disension, insurrection, mutiny, sedition.*

sēdō, ēre, āvi, ātum (sedes). *To ally, mitigate, assuage, settle, quiet, end, stop.*

**segnis**, c. adj. *Dull, slow, inactive, lazy, slothful.*

**segniter**, adv. (segnis). *Slothfully, negligently*; comparative, **segnius**; nihil **segnius**, *just as earnestly.*

**se-gregō**, āre, āvi, ātum (grex). *To separate, remove, keep out.*

**se-lungō**, ere, iunxi, iunctum. *To disjoin, separate, sever, divide.*

**sella**, ae, f. (sed-la, cf. sedes). *A seat, chair.*

**semel**, adv. *Once, once for all.*

**semitanimis**, c. adj. (anima). *Half alive, half dead.*

**semit-vivus**, a, um, adj. *Half alive, half dead.*

**semper**, adv. *Always, ever, at all times.*

**senātus**, ūs, m. (an old form of the dative sing. (senātā) occurs), (cf. senex). *Senate, council, audience, hearing.*

**senectūs**, ūtis, f. (senex). *Old age.*

**senescō**, ere, senui (senes, cf. senex). *To grow old, to grow weak, waste away, decline, decay.*

**senex**, gen. senis, adj. (cf. ēvo-s; sen-ec-ō, sen-ili-s, sen-itu-s, sen-ec-tis). *Old, advanced in years*; comparative, **senior**, *older, quite old*; as a subst., **senex**, senis, m. *An old man.*

**sensum**, adv. *Slowly, gradually, little by little, by degrees.*

**sensus**, ūs, m. (sentio). *Perception, sense, thought, opinion, meaning, way of thinking.*

**sententia**, ae, f. (sentio). *Thought, opinion, view, judgment, idea, purpose, resolution, will, inclination, decree, sentence, sentiment.*

**sentio**, ire, sensi, sensum. *To perceive, feel, notice, think, to be of opinion, to become aware, to know*; alia sentire, *to have different opinions, cherish other sentiments.*

**separatim**, adv. (separatus). *Separately, by themselves, severally, here and there.*

**separatus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from separo). *Divided, separate, different, distinct, particular.*

**sepeliō**, ire, sepelvi, sepultum. *To bury, inter*; *to perform the funeral rites, to burn the body.*

## SESTERTIUM

**septem**, adj. num., indecl. (septē; Ger., sieben; Eng., seven). *Seven.*

**septentriō**, ōnis, m. (commonly in the pl., -ōnēs, um, i. c., septem triōnēs, the seven oxen, a name given to seven stars in the constellation of Charles's Wain, near the north pole; hence, the north, the north wind.

**septimus**, a, um, adj. num. (septem). *The seventh.*

**septingenti**, ae, a, adj. num. (septem and centum). *Seven hundred.*

**septuagēsimus**, a, um, adj. num. (septuagintā). *The seventieth.*

**septuagintā**, adj. num., indecl. *Seventy.*

**sepulcrum**, i, n. (cf. sepeliō). *Grave, tomb, sepulchre*; in the pl., the stones of a tomb or sepulchre as building material.

**sequor**, i, secutus sum, dep. (cf. ē-ro-ma; sec-u-ndu-s, soc-iu-s). *To follow, pursue, attend, accompany*; *accede to, conform to, adopt, accept*; *strive for, aim at.*

**sērius**, a, um, adj. *Grave, earnest, serious.*

**sermō**, ōnis, m. *Speech, language, conversation, talk.*

1. **sērō**, adv. (sērus). *Late, too late.*

2. **serō**, ere, (scrui), sertum. *To join, plait, weave.*

**serpens**, entis, f. (serpō; cf. ēpne and rēpō). *A creeping thing, a serpent, snake.*

**sertus**, a, um. Part., see 2. serō.

**serviō**, ire, ivi (ii), itum (servus). *To serve, obey, be subject to*; *to care for, seek for, provide for, attend to.*

**servitūs**, ūtis, f. (serviō). *Service, slavery, bondage.*

**servō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To save, keep from harm, preserve, maintain*; *keep sacred, observe, keep*; *to watch, guard.*

**servulus**, i, m. (dimin. from servus). *A little slave.*

**servus**, i, m. *A slave, bondsman, servant.*

**sessor**, ōris, m. (sedeō). *An inhabitant, resident.*

**sēstertium**, ii, n. (properly the gen. pl. of sēstertius). *The sum of a thousand or sometimes a hundred thousand sesterces*; cf. II. 647.

**sēstertius**, *li, m.* (*sēmis and tertius*). *A sesterc, a Roman silver coin, worth about five cents.*

**sētius**, *see secus.*

**sevērē**, *adv.* (*sevērus*). *Strictly, rigorously, severely.*

**sevērītās**, *litia, f.* *Strictness, rigor, severity, sternness.*

**sevērūs**, *a, um.* *Serious, grave, stern, strict, severe, harsh.*

**sex**, *adj. num., indecl.* (*ḡ; sex-tu-s; Ger., sechs; Eng., six*). *Six.*

**sexāgēni**, *ae, a, adj. num., distrib.* (*sexāginti*). *Sixty each, sixty.*

**sexāgintā**, *adj. num., indecl.* *Sixty.*

**sexdecim**, (*sēdecim*), *adj. num., indecl.* *Sixteen.*

**sextus**, *a, um, adj.* (*cf. sex*). *Sixth.*

**sexus**, *lis, m.* *Sex; offspring, issue.*

**sī**, *conj.* *If, if indeed, in case, whenever, though, since, seeing that, that; whether.*

**sic**, *adv.* *So, thus, in this way, under these circumstances, just so, in such a way, to such an extent.*

**sic-ut** (*or -ut*), *adv.* *As, just as, as well as, such as.*

**sicē**, *ere, sidi*, (*sēdi, sēssum*) (*cf. sēdē*). *To sink.*

**significō**, *ire, svi, stum* (*signum and faciō*). *To show, point out, signify, intimate, mean, give notice or warning.*

**signō**, *ire, svi, stum* (*signum*). *To mark, seal, seal up.*

**signum**, *i, n.* *Sign, mark, proof, signal, standard, ensign, seal, signet, image.*

**silva**, *ae, f.* (*cf. silva; silvestris*). *A wood, forest, grove, park.*

**similis**, *e, adj.* (*cf. simul*), (*superl., simillimus*). *Like, resembling, similar.*

**similitūdō**, *inis, f.* (*similis*). *Likeness, resemblance, similarity.*

**simplex**, *plicis, adj.* (*cf. ἁπλο-; singuli*). *Simple, plain, sincere; non simplex, changing, diverse.*

**simul**, *adv.* (*cf. simul; sim-ili-s, similitas*). *At the same time, together, in company, at once; simul ac, as soon as, as often as, whenever.*

**simulacrum**, *i, n.* (*simulō*). *Likeness, representation, image, statue.*  
**simulacri**, *ōnis, f.* (*simulō*). *Appearance, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy.*

**simulō**, *ire, svi, stum* (*similis*). *To make like, imitate; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

**simulitās**, *litia, f.* (*simul*). *A hostile encounter, rivalry, jealousy, dissension, animosity, hatred.*

**sine**, *conj.* (*si-ne*). *If however, if on the contrary, but if* (sometimes strengthened by *autem* or *verō*).

**sine**, *prep.* *Without.*

**singulāris**, *e, adj.* (*singuli*). *Single, only one, belonging to one alone, exclusive; unique, singular, peculiar, extraordinary, remarkable, matchless; singularis potentia, etc., monarchy.*

**singuli**, *ae, a, adj.* (*cf. simplex*). *Single, one by one, each, every, one to each, separate, individual.*

**sinister**, *stra, strum, adj.* *Left, on the left side.*

**sini**, *ere, sivi, situm*. *To permit, allow.*

**sistō**, *ere, stiti, statum*, (*reduplicated form of the rt. sta; cf. stō; levare*). *To place, cause to stand, stop; vadimonium sistere, to make the vadimonium (pledge) effective, to appear at court.*

**situs**, *a, um, adj.* (*properly a part from sino*). *Situated; situm esse in aliquā re, to rest with, depend upon anything.*

**sive**, *conj.* *Or if, or, either, whether; sive-sive, if—or if, if—but if.*

**sōbrius**, *a, um, adj.* *Sober.*

**socer**, *eri, m.* (*cf. iuxto-s; socru-s*). *Father-in-law.*

**sociālis**, *e, adj.* (*socius*). *Of allies or friends, social, confederate, allied.*

**societās**, *litia, f.* (*socius*). *Participation, alliance, confederacy, society.*

**socius**, *li, m.* *Partner, comrade, companion, assistant, ally, confederate.*  
**solus**, *ire, solitus sum*. *To be wont, be accustomed, use.*

**solitūdō**, *inis, f.* (*solus*). *Solitude, retirement.*

**sollers**, *lertis, adj.* *Skilful, expert.*  
**sollitō**, *ire, svi, stum*. *To stir up, allure, importune, incite to defection or revolt.*

**solum**, *adv.* (*solus*). *Alone, only, merely; nōn solum—sed etiam, not only—but also.*



**solus**, a. um, adj. *Alone, only; solitary, lonely.*

**solvō**, ere, solvi, solutum. *To loose, open, set free; pay, fulfill; nāvem solvere, to set sail, weigh anchor.*

**somnus**, i. m. (for sop-nus cf. ύπνος; *Sleep.*

**sonitus**,ūs, m. (son-ō). *A sound, noise.*

**sonus**, i. m. (son-ō). *Sound, music.*

**sopio**, ire, ivi (if), itum (cf. sopor). *To put or lull to sleep; to calm, still, quiet.*

**sopor**, ōris, m. (cf. ύπνος; somnus). *A deep sleep, a sleeping-draught.*

**soror**, ōris, f. (Ger., Schwester; Eng., sister). *Sister.*

**sors**, sortis, f. *Lot, chance; an office or duty assigned by lot; sortis necessitudo, official connection.*

**sortior**, iri, itus sum, dep. (sors). *To cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.*

**sparas**, i. m., or **sparum**, i. n. *A small spear, dart, lance.*

**spatium**, ii, n. *Space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.*

**speciēs**, ei, f. (cf. σπείρ-ο-μα; spec-i-ō, spec-ula; Ger., spāhen; Eng., spy). *Appearance, idea, characteristic; semblance, pretext, beauty, kind.*

**specimen**, inis, n. (spec-iō, see speciēs). *Example, sign, proof.*

**speculaculum**, i. n. (spect-ō). *Shore, spectacle.*

**spectō**, ēre, avi, ātum (intensive form of speciō, see speciēs). *To look at, behold, regard, consider; tend or point toward, aim at.*

**speculator**, ōris, m. (speculor). *A careful observer, scout, spy.*

**speculor**, iri, itus sum, dep. (specula, see speciēs). *To spy out, watch, examine, investigate.*

**spēs**, ēre, avi, ātum (cf. spēs). *To hope, trust, look for, expect.*

**spēs**, ei, f. *Hope, expectation.*

**spiritus**,ūs, m. (spiritus). *Breath, air; spirit, source, pride, atmosphere (esp. frē in plē).*

**splendide**, adv. (splendidus). *Splendidly, magnificently; parum-splendide, not so bright, show, meagrely.*

**splendidus**, a. um (splendeō). *Bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.*

**splendor**, ōris, m. (splendeō). *Brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.*

**spoliō**, ēre, avi, ātum (cf. spoliū). *To strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.*

**spondeō**, ēre, sponondī, spōnsūm. *To promise, pledge one's self.*

**spōnsalia**, ōrum (spon-), n. pl. (spondeō). *Betrothal, espousal.*

**spōnsor**, ōris, m. (spondeō). *A bondsman, surety.*

**sponte**, adv. (abl.). *Freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account or responsibility, for one's self.*

**statim**, adv. (stō). *Instantly, immediately.*

**statum**, ac, f. (stō). *A statue, image.*

**statuō**, ere, tui, tūtum (stō). *To set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.*

**statūra**, ac, f. (stō). *Stature, height or size, figure.*

**status**,ūs, m. (stō). *A standing, position, state, condition.*

**stetī**, see stō.

**stipendium**, ii, n. *Pay; stipendium merere, to earn pay, to serve a campaign.*

**stipulātiō**, ōnis, f. (stipulor). *A promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.*

**stirps**, stirpis, f. *Stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.*

**stetī**, see stō.

**stō**, ēre, stetī, statum (rt. sta; cf. ἵστη-μι; si-st-ō, sta-ti-m, stā-men, stā-bi-li-s; Ger., stehen; Eng., stand). *To stand, stand by, take the part of, to stand firm, remain, continue; stat mihi, I am resolved or determined; stare ab, to fight on the side of.*

**stramentum**, i. n. (sternō). *Straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.*

**strēnuus**, a. um, adj. *Active, rigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.*

**streptus**,ūs, m. (strepō). *A confused noise, din.*

**struō**, ere, strūxi, strūctum. *To raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.*



**summōtus**, a, um. Part., see **sum-**  
**moveō**.

**summus**, a, um (for **sup-mus**, cf. **super**, **superus**, **superior**). *Highest, greatest, last, the highest part of, the most famous, renowned, excellent, important; rēs summae, the most important matters, the leadership, power, safely.*

**sūmō**, ere, **sūmpet**, **sūmptum**. To take, take up, seize, adopt, assume, fir, choose, elect; **supplicium sūmere**, to inflict punishment.

**sūmptuosus**, a, nm, adj. (**sūmptus**). *Lavish, wasteful, extravagant; costly, expensive, magnificent, splendid.*

**sūmptus**, ōs, m. (**sūmō**). *Expense, cost, cost of living.*

**supellex**, **supellectilis**, f. *Furniture, household utensils.*

**super**, adv. and prep. (cf. **über**; Ger., **über**; Eng., *over*). *Above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.*

**superbō**, adv. (**superbus**). *Proudly, haughtily.*

**superbia**, ae, f. (**superbus**). *Pride, haughtiness, disdain.*

**superbus**, a, um, adj. *Proud, haughty, disdainful.*

**superior**, ius, adj. comp. (**superus**). *Higher, upper, earlier, preceding; stronger, superior; victorious; former, elder.*

**superō**, āre, āvi, ātum (= **aper**). To go over, surpass, surmount, pass by, sail by, overcome, conquer, excel, exceed.

**superstes**, stitū, adj. (= **aper-stō**). *Surviving, remaining, present; superstitum esse (with the dat.), to survive, outlive.*

**super-sum**, esse, fui. To be over, remain, be superfluous, abound; outlive, survive.

**superus**, a, nm, adj. (see **superior**, **superius**, and **summus**). *Above, high.*

**suppeditō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To give, furnish, afford, supply.

**sup-petō**, ere, īvi (ī), itum. To be at hand or in readiness, be in abundance, be supplied.

**supplex**, icis, adj. (**plicō**). *Kneeling,*

*humbly entreating; as a subet., suppli-*  
*ant.*

**supplicium**, ī, n. (**sapplex**). *Humiliation, sacrifice, punishment, capital punishment, death, execution.*

**sup-pōnō**, ere, posui, positum. To place under, substitute, put one in place of another.

**sup-portō**, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry, bring, convey, conduct.

**supprimō**, ere, pressi, pressum (**premo**). To press down, restrain, stop, bring to anchor.

**suprā**, adv. and prep. (**superus**). *Above, before, formerly, beyond, over, more than.*

**suprēmus**, a, um, adj., **superl.** (**superus**). *Highest, last, greatest.*

**surgō**, ere, surrexi, surrectum (**sub** and **regō**). To rise, stand up.

**sus-** (= **sub-s**), (used only in compounds). *Up.*

**susceptus**, a, um. Part., see **sus-**  
**cipio**.

**suscipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum (**capio**). To take up, support, incur, undertake, enter upon, undergo.

**suspiciāx**, cācis, adj. (**suspicio**). *Suspicious, jealous.*

1. **suspiciō**, ere, suspēxi, suspēctum (**specio**). To look up, admire, respect, esteem.

2. **suspiciō**, ōnis, f. (1. **suspicio**). *Suspicion, distrust, jealousy; appearance, indication.*

**suspicoor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (**suspicio**). To suspect, mistrust, think, believe, conjecture.

**sustineō**, ēre, tenui, tentum (**teneō**). To hold up, sustain, support; withstand, resist, restrain.

**sustuli**, see **tollō**.

**suus**, a, um, pron. poss. (**sui**). *His own, her own, its own, their own, one's own; according to one's liking, favorable, peculiar, particular, proper, right, appropriate; as a subet., sui, ōrum, m. pl., one's own friends, relatives, troops, fellow-citizens, etc.; sua, ōrum, n. pl., one's own property, possessions.*

**symposium**, ī, n. *Feast, banquet.*  
(The title of one of Plato's dialogues.)

## T

**tabellarius**, *it*, *m*. (tabella). *Messenger, courier.*

**tabernaculum**, *i*, *n*. (taberna). *Tent, pavilion; especially the general's tent.*

**taceō**, *ere*, *cnf*, *ctum*. *To be silent; to pass over in silence, be silent concerning, not to mention.*

**taciturnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (taceō). *Silent, quiet, taciturn.*

**taenia**, *ae*, *f*. (raivia). *A band, ribbon, fillet.*

**talentum**, *i*, *n*. (τάλαντον). *A talent, a weight or sum of money, varying in amount; the Attic talent, which is usually meant, was worth about \$1,200 (80 minae).*

**tālis**, *e*, *adj*. *Such, of such a kind, nature, or quality (correl., quālis).*

**tam**, *adv*. *So, such, so much, so very, as; tam-quam, as (so)-as, to the same extent-as; nōn (neque) tam-quam, not so-as, less-than.*

**tam-diū**, *adv*. *So long, for so long a time.*

**tamen**, *conj*. *Yet, however, nevertheless, and yet.*

**tam-quam**, *adv*. *As if, as, just as if.*

**tantō**, *adv*. (tantus). *So much, to such an extent, by so much, so much the; tantō-quantō, as much-as.*

**tantum**, *adv*. (tantus). *So much, so far, so; only; tantum-quantum, as much-as.*

**tantum-modo**, *adv*. *Only.*

**tantus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *So great, so much, so important, as great, as much; tantō opere (tantopere), with so great pains, so very, so; as a subst., tantum, i, n., so much.*

**tardus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *Slow, cautious, reluctant, undecided.*

**tectum**, *i*, *n*. (tegō). *Cover, shelter, roof, house.*

**tegō**, *ere*, *tēxi*, *tectum* (cf. *εἵρω*; *teg-men*, *tēg-ula*; Ger., *decken*; Eng., *thatch*). *To cover, clothe, conceal, disguise; guard, protect, defend.*

**tēlum**, *i*, *n*. *A missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; an offensive weapon of any sort, sword, dagger.*

**temerarius**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *Accidental, rash, heedless, imprudent, audacious.*

**temerē**, *adv*. *Without cause, easily; nullus dies temerē, scarcely a day.*

**tempestas**, *stis*, *f*. (tempus). *Time, season, weather, storm, tempest, danger.*

**templum**, *i*, *n*. *A sanctuary, temple.*

**temporarius**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (tempus). *Temporary, depending on, according to the time or circumstances, selfish.*

**tempus**, *oris*, *n*. *Time, occasion, opportunity, exigency, emergency, the present, temporal advantage.*

**tendō**, *ere*, *tetendi*, *tensum* (tentum), (see *teneō*). *To stretch out, strive, direct one's course, go, travel.*

**tenebrae**, *arum*, *f*. *pl. Shadows, darkness, obscurity.*

**teneō**, *ere*, *tenui*, *tentum* (cf. *reiv-ae*; *ten-d-o*, *ten-u-i-e*, *ten-ax*, *ten-er*; Ger., *dünn*; Eng., *thin*). *To hold, seize, grasp, have, keep, have possession or command of; to gain, obtain, to hold to, maintain; to restrain, detain; of the wind, to be directed, to blow.*

**tēnesmus** (-oe), *i*, *m*. (acc., -on), (*reiv-er-ae*). *Tenesmus, a disease.*

**tentō**, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. *To touch, examine, try, attempt, attack, accuse.*

**tenuis**, *e*, *adj*. (see *teneō*). *Thin, fine, slender, slight, trifling, unimportant, weak, feeble, mean.*

**tenus**, *prep*. (placed after the noun to which it belongs). *Up to, as far as.*

**ter**, *adv*. *num*. (cf. *trēs*). *Three times.*

**ternā**, *ae*, *a*, *adj*. *num*. *distrib*. (cf. *trēs*). *Three each, three.*

**terra**, *ae*, *f*. *Earth, land, country.*

**terrester**, *stris*, *stre*, *adj*. (terra). *Of the earth or land, earthly, land.*

**terribilis**, *e*, *adj*. (terro). *Dreadful, terrible.*

**terror**, *oris*, *m*. (terro). *Great fear, dread, terror.*

**tertiō**, *adv*. (tertius). *Thirdly, for the third time.*

**tertius**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *num*. (see *trēs*). *The third.*

**testa**, *ae*, *f*. *A piece of baked earthen-*

*ware, a sherd, polisher's tile* (used in votives).

**testamentum**, *i. n.* (testor). Will, last will, testament.

**testatus**, *a. um. adj.* (properly a part from testor). Proven, known.

**testimonium**, *ii. n.* (testis). Witness, evidence, declaration, testimony, proof.

**testis**, *is. m.* A witness.

**testor**, *ari. itus sum* (testis). To bear witness, give evidence, testify, attest, declare, assert, prove, beseech.

**testudo**, *inis. f.* (testa). A tortoise; a shed, shelter, tortoise, used in military operations. Sometimes a wooden shed covered with raw-hide, and pushed up against the wall of a besieged town; sometimes formed by the shields of the soldiers interlocked over their heads.

**testula**, *ae. f.* (diminutive form of testa). A small polisher or tile, a voting tablet.

**theatrum**, *i. n.* (θεατρον). Theatre, place of assembly.

**tibia**, *ae. f.* Shin-bone, pipe, flute.

**timēō**, *ere. ui.* To fear, dread, be afraid of.

**timidus**, *a. um. adj.* (timeō). Fearful, afraid, timid, cautious, cowardly; as a subet., a cautious man.

**timor**, *oris. m.* (timeō). Fear, dread, anxiety; a state of affairs that excites fear, a threatening state of affairs.

**titubō**, *ire. avi. itum.* To stagger, waver, hesitate, to be perplexed, at a loss.

**toga**, *ae. f.* (tegō). A garment, the outer garment of a Roman, toga.

**tollō**, *ere. sustuli, sublatum* (cf. τολμα: toll, tolerare; Ger., dulden). To raise, exalt, extol, take up, carry away, remove, abolish; to put out of the way, destroy, kill.

**torquēs** (torquis), *is. m.* (cf. torquerē). A chain, necklace, collar.

**tot**, *adj. num., indecl.* So many, as many (correl. quot).

**totidem**, *adj. num., indecl.* (tot). Just so many, just as many.

**tōtus**, *a. um. adj.* (gen., tōtius; dat., tōti, but dat. fem. sometimes tōtae, (tot). Whole, all.

**tractō**, *ire. avi. itum* (intensive form

of trahō). To handle, tread, behave towards; treat of, write or speak about.

**tractus**, *us. m.* (trahō). A drawing, stretch, tract, row.

**tradō**, *ere. didi, ditum* (trāns and dō). To give over, hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit; to commit, intrust, confide; to propound, teach.

**trādūcō**, *ere. duxi, ductum* (trāns and dūcō). To lead over or across, transport.

**trahō**, *ere. traxi, tractum.* To draw, attract, prolong.

**trāciō**, *ire. iēcī, locum* (trāns and iaciō). To throw over, carry over, transport, transfer.

**tranquillitas**, *itīs. f.* (tranquillus). Calm, rest, quiet, tranquillity, repose.

**tranquillō**, *ire. avi. itum* (tranquillus). To calm, compose, tranquillize.

**trānsactus**, *a. um.* Part., see trāns-igō.

**trāns-eō**, *ire. ivi* (it), *itum.* To go over or across, to cross over, to desert, to pass through, pass over, surmount, overcome.

**trāns-ferō**, *ferre, tuli, lātum.* To carry or bring over, transfer, transport.

**trāns-figō**, *ere. fixi, fixum.* To pierce, transfix.

**trāns-fugiō**, *ere. fugi.* To flee over to the other side, to desert, revolt.

**trānsigō**, *ere. egī, actum* (trāns and agō). To finish, complete; in the pass., to go by, elapse.

**trānsitus**, *us. m.* (trāseō). A crossing, going over, passage.

**trānsiātus**, *a. um.* Part., see trāns-ferō.

**trāns-portō**, *ire. avi. itum.* To carry over, transport.

**trecenti**, *ae. a. adj. num.* (trēs and centum). Three hundred.

**tredecim**, *adj. num. indecl.* (trēs-decem). Thirteen.

**trēs** (trīs), *tria, adj. num. pl.* (cf. τρεῖς, tria; ter-tius, ter; Ger., drei; Eng., three). Three.

**tribūnus**, *i. m.* (tribus). A tribune, the commander of a tribe; tribūni militum, military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; tribūni plebis or plebi, tribunes of the people, lat-

terly ten in number, magistrates first created a. c. 494 for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people against the encroachments of the patricians.

**tribuo**, ere, bui, bitum. *To give, grant, bestow, devote, allot, assign; impulse, ascribe.*

**tribunus**, ac, a, adj. num., distrib. (tribunus). *Thirty each, thirty.*

**tribuum**, i, n. (tribus and dies). *A space of three days, three days.*

**triennium**, ii, n. (tribus and annus). *The space of three years, three years.*

**triginta**, adj. num., indecl. (cf. *triginta*). *Thirty.*

**trimestris**, e, adj. (tribus and mensis). *Of three months.*

**triplex**, icis (tribus and plicis). *Threefold, triple.*

**tripus**, odis, m. (tribus and pes, cf. *tripus*). *Three-footed stool, tripod.*

**trirēmis**, e, adj. (tribus and remus, an oar). *Having three banks or tiers of oars; as a subst., a trireme, a vessel with three banks of oars.*

**tristis**, e, adj. *Sad, melancholy, gloomy, sullen, morose, cruel, solemn.*

**triticeum**, i, n. (ter). *Wheat.*

**triumphus**, i, m. (θριαμβος). *A triumph, the solemn and magnificent entrance of a general into Rome, after having obtained an important victory, a triumphal procession.*

**triumvir**, viri, m. (tribus and vir). *One of three men united in office; a triumvir. There were two remarkable triumvirates, fatal to Roman liberty. The first was composed of Julius Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus; the second, of Octavian, Mark Antony, and Lepidus.*

**tropaeum**, i, n. (τρόπαιον). *A sign and memorial of victory, trophy; a victory.*

**tū**, pron. pers. (tu; tuus; Ger., du; Eng., thou). *Thou, you.*

**tuba**, ae, f. *A trumpet.*

**tueor**, eri, tuitus (tutus) sum, dep.

*To look at, see, observe; watch, guard, care for, preserve, defend, maintain.*

**tui**, see *fero*.

**tum**, adv. *Then, at that time; now; then, thereupon, accordingly, moreover; tum—tum, both—and; cum—tum, not only—but also, when, as soon as, not until.*

**tumultus**, us, m. *Noise, alarm, disturbance, tumult, uproar, outbreak, attack; insurrection, rebellion, sedition, civil war.*

**tunica**, ae, f. *An undergarment, tunic.*

**turba**, ae, f. (τόρβη). *A turmoil, commotion, confusion, crowd, multitude, mob.*

**turbidus**, a, um, adj. (turba). *Full of confusion, disturbed, stormy, turbulent.*

**turpis**, e, adj. *Ugly, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly, dishonorable, foul.*

**turpiter**, adv. (turpis). *Basely, shamefully, disgracefully.*

**turpitudo**, inis, f. (turpis). *Ugliness, shame, disgrace, infamy.*

**tutela**, ae, f. (ταεορ). *Overnight, protection, guardianship; in suam tutelam pervenire, to come of age, become one's own master.*

**tutū**, adv. (tutus). *Safely, securely.*

**tutus**, a, um, adj. (properly a part from *tueor*). *Safe, secure, out of danger; as a subst., tutum, i, n., safety.*

**tuus**, a, um, pron. poss. (see *tū*). *Thy, thine; your, yours.*

**tyrannis**, idis, f. (τυραννίς). *Rule, arbitrary or despotic sovereignty, usurped power, usurpation, tyranny (see tyrannus).*

**tyrannus**, i, m. (τύραννος). *Ruler, sovereign, monarch (especially one that has assumed the power, contrary to the laws and the will of the people, in a state previously free); usurper, despot, tyrant.*

## U

**ubi**, adv. *Where, when, as soon as, as, after.*

**ubi-nam**, adv. *Where then.*

**ulciscor**, i, ultus sum, dep. *To*

*avenge, revenge, take vengeance for or on, punish.*

**ullus**, a, um, adj. (gen., ullus; dat., ulli). *Any, any one.*

**ulterior**, ius, adj. comp. (alter). *Farther, on the farther side.*

**ultimus**, a, um, adj. superl. (alter). *Farthest, most remote or distant, uttermost, extreme, last; oldest, earliest, first; latest, last, final; the farthest part of.*

**ultas**, a, nm. Part., see ulcisor.

**umquam**, adv. *Ever, at any time.*

**unū**, adv. (unus). *Together, in company with; at the same time, in the same place.*

**unde**, adv. *Whence, from what place, by what means; from which place, by which means.*

**undecim**, adj. num., indecl. (unus and decem; cf. *iv-teen*). *Eleven.*

**undecimviri**, virum, m. pl. *The eleven, eleven men; Athenian magistrates that had charge of the prisons, and superintended the execution of malefactors.*

**undique**, adv. (unde and que). *From all parts, places or sides, from every quarter, on all sides, everywhere.*

**unguentum**, i, n. (unguō). *Ointment, perfume.*

**universus**, a, um, adj. (unus and vertō). *United, entire, all together, general, universal, the whole.*

**unquam**, see umquam.

**unus**, a, um, adj. num. (gen., unus; dat., unū). (cf. *oī-s*; old Lat., *oino-s*; Ger., *eins*; Eng., *one*). *One, alone, a single, one and the same.* With superlatives, unus adds emphasis.

**unus - quisque**, **una - quaeque**, **unum - quodque**, adj. pron. *Every, every one.*

**urbānus**, a, um, adj. (urbs). *Of or pertaining to the city, city; courteous.*

**urbs**, is, f. *A city, walled town; sometimes used alone for Athens or Rome.*

**usquam**, adv. *At or in any place, anywhere; in anything; to any place, anywhere.*

**vacatīō**, ōnis, f. (vacō). *Freedom, exemption, immunity, leisure.*

**vacuēfaciō**, ere, fēcī, factum (vacuus and faciō). *To make empty, to clear, free; to depopulate.*

**usque**, adv. *All the way to or from any limit of space or time; straight on, continually; even to, up to, until, as long as, as far as, constantly, always; usque ad, up to that point, to such an extent; usque ad—quoad, until.*

**usura**, ae, f. (utor). *Use, interest, usury.*

**usus**, a, um. Part., see utor.

**usus**, ūs, m. (utor). *Use, practice; experience, skill; utility, advantage; need, occasion, opportunity; acquaintance, intimacy, familiarity; usd ventre, to actually happen or occur.*

**ut**, adv. und conj. *As, the same as, like, how; as if; when, as soon as; that, in order that; ut—sic, as—eo.*

1. **utor**, ūtris, m. *A bag or bottle made of an animal's hide, a skin for holding wine, oil, etc.*

2. **uter**, **utra**, **utrum**, pron. (gen., utrius; dat., utri). *Who, which (of two).*

**uter-que**, **utra-que**, **utrum-que**, pron. (gen., utriusque; dat., utrique). *Each (of two), either, both; in the pl., both, both parties.*

**utī**, adv. (older form of ut). *As.*

**ūtīlis**, e, adj. (utor). *Useful, advantageous, profitable, fit, good.*

**ūtīlitās**, ūtis, f. (ūtīlis). *Utility, profit, advantage, service.*

**utī-nam**, adv. *O that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

**utī-que**, adv. *At all events, at least, certainly, surely.*

**utor**, ūtī, ūsus sum, dep. *To use, employ, make use of, serve one's self; to occupy, enjoy, take advantage of; follow, show, exhibit; to have, possess; to associate with, live with, be familiar or intimate with.*

**ut-pote**, adv. *Namely, as being, since.*

**utrobique**, adv. *On both sides, in both places, on both elements.*

**utrum**, adv. (2. uter). *Whether.*

**uxor**, ūris, f. *A wife.*

## V

**vadimōnium**, ii, n. (vas, vadis). *A promise secured by bail for appearance in a court of justice at a fixed time; bail, security.*

**vāgīna**, ae, f. *A scabbard, sheath.*

**valdē**, adv. (for valids from validus). *Very much, greatly, exceedingly.*  
**valēna**, entis, adj. (properly a part from valēo). *Strong, mighty, powerful; in good health, well, hearty.*  
**valēō**, ēre, ul, itum. *To be strong, well, healthy; to be powerful, effective, valid; to be strong enough for, to be able to do; to be worth, avail, mean; to have influence, to be influential, prevail.*  
**valētūdō**, inis, f. *Bodily state or condition, health, good health, ill health, sickness, infirmity, weakness.*  
**vallum**, i, n. (cf. vallus = a stake). *A line of stakes, palisade, rampart, bul-wark.*  
**valvae**, ārum, f. pl. *Folding doors or gates, doors.*  
**varietāa**, ātis, f. (varius). *Variety, change, fickleness, inconstancy.*  
**varius**, a, um, adj. *Different, change-able, fickle.*  
**vāa**, vāis, n. (pl. vāas, ārum). *Vessel, jar.*  
**vātēs**, is, m. *Prophet, soothsayer, seer, bard.*  
**ve** (enclitic). *Or.*  
**vēctigal**, ālis, n. (vehō). *Revenue, tax, income, rents.*  
**vēctus**, a, um. Part., see vehō.  
**vehiculum**, i, n. (vehō). *Vehicle, wagon, carriage.*  
**vehō**, ere, vāxi, vēctum (cf. ēxē-mas; vēlu-m; Ger., Wagen; Eng., wagon). *To bear, carry, lead; in the pass., to be carried, to ride, sail, go, etc.*  
**vel**, conj. *Or, even, certainly; vel-vel, either—or.*  
**vēlōcitāa**, ātis, f. (vēlōx). *Swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity.*  
**vēlum**, i, n. (cf. vehō). *A sail.*  
**vel-ut**, adv. *Just as, as, like, as it were.*  
**vēnāticus**, a, um, adj. (vēnor). *Of or belonging to hunting, hunting-.*  
**vēnātorius**, a, um, adj. (vēnātor, cf. vēnor). *Of a hunter, hunters.*  
**vēnditō**, ēre, āvi, ātum (frequentative form of vēndō). *To offer for sale, to cry up, recommend; sē vēnditāre, to offer one's services, conciliate, pay court to.*  
**vēndō**, ere, didi, ditum (cf. vēo-s; vēnum). *To sell, offer for sale.*

**venēnātus**, a, um, adj. (venēnō, cf. venēnum). *Poisonous, venomous.*  
**venēnum**, i, n. *Poison.*  
**veneror**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To honor, reverence, do homage to.*  
**venia**, ac, f. *Permission, favor, indulgence, pardon; veniam dare, to grant a favor, comply, consent.*  
**veniō**, īre, vēni, ventum (cf. fair-; Ger., kommen; Eng., come). *To come, to appear; to fall into, to reach; dū ventre, see āsus.*  
**vēnor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To hunt, chase, pursue.*  
**venter**, tris, m. *Belly, stomach, appetite.*  
**ventitō**, ēre, āvi, ātum (frequentative form of veniō). *To come often or regularly.*  
**ventus**, i, m. (cf. ā-; Ger., Wind; Eng., wind). *Wind.*  
**vēnum-dō**, dare, dedi, datum. *To sell, to sell as a slave, to sell into slavery.*  
**venustus**, a, um, adj. (Venus). *Comely, graceful, beautiful, pleasant.*  
**vēr**, vēris, n. (cf. āp). *The spring.*  
**verber**, eris, n. (nom., dat., and acc. sing. do not occur). *Lash, whip, stroke, blow.*  
**verbōsus**, a, um, adj. (verbam). *Full of words, wordy, prolix, verbose.*  
**verbum**, i, n. (cf. āp-; āp-; Ger., Wort; Eng., word). *A word; verba, in the name of; verba dare, to decide, impose upon; verba facere, to speak.*  
**vērē**, adv. (vērus). *Truly, verily, indeed; properly, rightly.*  
**verēna**. Part., see vereor.  
**vereor**, āri, veritus sum, dep. *To revere, respect, feel awe of; to fear, be afraid of; to be anxious.*  
**vergō**, ere. *To incline, lie or be situated towards.*  
**vērītāa**, ātis, f. (vērus). *Truth.*  
**vērō**, adv. (vērus). *In truth, indeed, truly; even; but, however.*  
**versor**, āri, ātus sum, dep. (properly a middle (pass.) form of verō). *To lie, dwell; to be situated, to be; to be engaged in, to busy or occupy one's self with, be conversant with.*  
**versūra**, ac, f. (vertō). *A turning, changing; the borrowing of money to pay a debt, a loan.*



**versus**, ōs, m. (versō). *A line, verse.*  
**vertō**, ere, ū, sum. *To turn, over-*  
*turn.*

**vērus**, a, um, adj. *True, real; as a*  
*— vērā, ūm, n. pl., the truth.*

**vesperāscō**, ere, āvi (ve-per). *To*  
*become evening, draw toward evening;*  
*vesperāscēte caelo, as evening drew*  
*near, as it became dark.*

**vester**, stra, strum, pron. poss. (vōe).  
*Your, yours.*

**vestigium**, ī, n. (vestigō). *A foot-*  
*step, footprint, track, trace, sign.*

**vēstimentum**, ī, n. (vēstis). *A gar-*  
*ment; clothing, raiment.*

**vēstiō**, īre, īvi (īti), itum (cf. vēstis).  
*To clothe, dress.*

**vēstis**, is, f. (cf. ēv-vo-mi). *Clothes,*  
*clothing, vesture.*

**vēstitus**, ūs, m. (vēstis). *Clothing,*  
*clothes, dress, apparel, vesture, attire.*

**veterānus**, a, um, adj. (vetus). *Old,*  
*veteran; as a subst., veterānus, ī, m.,*  
*an old soldier, veteran.*

**vetō**, āre, tā, titum. *To forbid, op-*  
*pose, to command—not, to hinder, pre-*  
*vent.*

**vetus**, eris, adj. (cf. ēros; vetus-tū-s).  
*Old, aged, former, ancient.*

**vetustās**, ātis, f. (vetus). *Age, an-*  
*tiquity, length of time.*

**vetustus**, a, um, adj. (vetus). *Old,*  
*ancient, former.*

**vehō**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form  
of vehō). *To shake, agitate, disturb,*  
*torment, vex, harass.*

**via**, ae, f. *Way, journey, path,*  
*road.*

**vicēsimus**, a, um, adj. num. (vi-  
ginī). *The twentieth.*

**vicies**, adv. num. (viginti). *Twenty*  
*times.*

**vicinitās**, ātis, f. (vicinus; cf. oikos;  
vicin-s). *Vicinity, neighborhood, neigh-*  
*bors.*

**victor**, ōris, m. (vincō). *Conqueror,*  
*victor.*

**victoriā**, ae, f. (victor). *Victory.*

1. **victus**, a, um, Part., see vincō.

2. **victus**, ūs, m. (victō). *That upon*  
*which one lives, nourishment, food; the*  
*necessaries of life; way or manner of*  
*life.*

**vicus**, ī, m. (see vicinus). *A tillage.*

**videō**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum (cf. eīd-o-v,  
oīd-a; visu-s, vīd-o; Ger., wissen; Eng.,  
wit, wot). *To see, perceive, notice, un-*  
*derstand, know; see to it, take care; in*  
*the pass., to seem, appear, be consid-*  
*ered; to seem fit, proper, best.*

**vidua**, ae, f. *A widow.*

**viduus**, a, um, adj. *Deprived of,*  
*bereft of.*

**vigō**, ēre, gūi (cf. vigil, vigilō). *To*  
*be strong, to thrive, flourish, to be in*  
*esteem, honor or repute.*

**vigilantia**, ae, f. (vigilō; cf. vigil,  
vigō). *Watchfulness, vigilance, care,*  
*attention.*

**vigilia**, ae, f. (vigil; cf. vigilō).  
*Watching, military watch or guard by*  
*night, night-watch, sentinel.* (The night,  
from sunset to sunrise, was divided into  
four watches by the Romans and into  
three by the Greeks.)

**viginti**, adj. num., indecl. (eīkoos).  
*Twenty.*

**villa**, ae, f. *Country-house, country-*  
*seat, farm, villa.*

**vinciō**, īre, vinxi, vinctum. *To bind,*  
*tie, fasten.*

**vinculum**, see vinculum.

**vincō**, ere, vici, victum. *To conquer,*  
*overcome, subdue, excel.*

**vinctus**, a, um, Part., see vincō.

**vinculum** (vinculum), ī, n. (vinciō).  
*Band, bond, cord, fetter, chain; in the*  
*pl., chains, prison; vincula publica,*  
*state-prison.*

**vindicō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To claim,*  
*demand; to restore; in libertatem vin-*  
*dicāre, to set free, restore to liberty,*  
*emancipate.*

**vineā**, ae, f. (vinum). *A vineyard,*  
*an arbor, a shed or manlet, built like an*  
*arbor, for sheltering besiegers.*

**vinolentus**, a, um, adj. (vinum).  
*Full of wine, drunk, intoxicated; fond*  
*of wine.*

**vinum**, ī, n. (oī-vo-s). *Wine.*

**violō**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To injure,*  
*hurt, abuse, violate, profane; to act*  
*contrary to.*

**vir**, viri, m. *A man, husband, soldier.*

**virēs**, see vir.

**virgō**, inis, f. *A virgin, maiden.*

**virgula**, ae, f. (dimin. form of virga  
= a rod). *A twig, small branch, sprig.*

**virilis**, e, adj. (vir). *Male, manly, strong, brave.*

**viriliter**, adv. (vir). *Man by man, singly.*

**virtus**, tūis, f. (cf. vir). *Manliness, courage, excellence, worth, virtue, merit.*

**vis** (in the sing. only the nom., acc. (vīa) and abl. (vī) are used; pl., **virēs**, ium, f.). *Power, strength, force, energy, violence, violent attack, storm, outbreak; amount, quantity, number.*

**visū**, ere, vīē, vīsum (intensive form of vīdē). *To look at, see; go to see, visit.*

1. **visus**, a, um. Part., see vīdē.

2. **visus**, ūs, m. (vīdē). *Sight, appearance.*

**vita**, ae, f. (vivō). *Life, activity, manner of life, conduct.*

**vitium**, ii, n. *Fault, crime, vice, mistake, error, defect.*

**vītā**, āre, āvi, ātum. *To shun, avoid, evade, escape.*

**vitulinus**, a, um, adj. (vitulus). *Of a calf; as a subst., vitulina, ae, f. Veal.*

**vivū**, ere, vixi, victum (cf. βίω-s, βίω-s; viv-u-s, vit-a, vic-tu-s; Ger., quicken; Eng., quick). *To live, be alive; to reside, dwell; to support life.*

**vivus**, a, um, adj. (vivō). *Alive, living.*

**vix**, adv. *Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

**vocitū**, āre, āvi, ātum (intensive form of vocō). *To be wont to call, to call, to name.*

**vocū**, āre, āvi, ātum (cf. cō-v-ē v, cō-φ;

vōx). *To call, name, summon, bring, set, place; in crimen vocare, to call to account.*

**vōlū**, velle, volui (cf. βούλω-μαι; vol-un-tā-s; Ger., wollen; Eng., will). *To be willing, will, wish, intend; decide, make up one's mind.*

**volumen**, inis, n. (volū = to roll). *A roll, book, work, a part, volume.* (The ancients wrote upon one long sheet, made out of a number of strips of papyrus glued together, and rolled round a cylinder; when the MS. was long, they divided it into parts, rolling each upon a separate stick.)

**voluntās**, ātis, f. (see volo). *Will, inclination, desire; consent, permission, good-will, favor, affection; intention; disposition.*

**vōs**, vestrum or vestri, pron. (pl. of tū). *You.*

**vōtū**, ī, n. (vovē). *Vow, wish, prayer.*

**vōx**, vōcis, f. (cō-φ, see vocō). *Voice, speech, saying, word.*

**vulgū**, adv. (vulgus). *Commonly, generally, openly, publicly, by everybody.*

**vulgus**, ī, n. *The mass, multitude, crowd, the common people, the populace, the public, the common soldiers.*

**vulnerū**, āre, āvi, ātum (vulnus). *To wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

**vulnus**, eris, n. *Wound, blow, misfortune.*

**vultus**, ūs, m. *Appearance, expression, countenance, look, mien.*

**solus**, a, um, adj. *Alone, only; solitary, lonely.*

**solvō**, ēre, solvī, solūtum. *To loose, open, set free, pay, fulfill; nāvem solvere, to set sail, weigh anchor.*

**somnus**, ī, n. (cf. sop-nus cf. ὕπνος; sopor). *Sleep.*

**sonitus**, ō, m. (sonō). *A sound, noise.*

**sonus**, ī, m. (sonō). *Sound, music.*

**sopio**, īre, īvī (if), itam (cf. sopor). *To put or lull to sleep; to calm, still, quiet.*

**sopor**, ōris, m. (cf. ὕπνος; somnus). *A deep sleep, a sleeping-draught.*

**soror**, ōris, f. (Ger., Schwester; Eng., sister). *Sister.*

**sors**, sortis, f. *Lot, chance; an office or duty assigned by lot; sortis necessitudo, official connection.*

**sortior**, īrī, itus sum, dep. (sors). *To cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.*

**sparus**, ī, m., or **sparum**, ī, n. *A small spear, dart, lance.*

**spatium**, ī, n. *Space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.*

**speciēs**, ēī, f. (cf. σπερ-τ-ο-μα; spec-i-ō, spec-ula; Ger., spāhen; Eng., spy). *Appearance, idea, characteristic; resemblance, pretext, beauty, kind.*

**specimen**, īnis, n. (speciō, see speciēs). *Example, sign, proof.*

**spectāculum**, ī, n. (spectō). *Show, spectacle.*

**spectō**, ēre, īvī, ātam (intensive form of speciō, see speciēs). *To look at, behold, regard, consider; tend or point toward, aim at.*

**speculātor**, ōris, m. (speculor). *A careful observer, scout, spy.*

**speculor**, īrī, itus sum, dep. (specula, see speciēs). *To spy out, watch, examine, investigate.*

**spēs**, ēī, f. (cf. spēs). *Hope, expectation.*

**spiritus**, ūs, m. (spirō). *Breath, air; spirit, courage, pride, arrogance (esp. freq. in pl.).*

**splendidē**, adv. (splendidus). *Splendidly, nobly, brilliantly; parum—splendidē, with too little show, meanly.*

**splendidus**, a, um (splendeō).

*Bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.*

**splendor**, ōris, m. (splendeō). *Brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.*

**spoliō**, āre, īvī, ātum (cf. spoliū). *To strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.*

**spondeō**, ēre, sponondī, spōnsum. *To promise, pledge one's self.*

**spōnsalia**, īum (sponsus), n. pl. (spondeō). *Betrothal, espousal.*

**spōnsor**, ōris, m. (spoudeō). *A bondsman, surety.*

**sponte**, adv. (abl.). *Freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account or responsibility, for one's self.*

**statim**, adv. (stō). *Instantly, immediately.*

**statua**, ae, f. (stō). *A statue, image.*

**statuō**, ēre, tui, tūtum (stō). *To set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.*

**statūra**, ae, f. (stō). *Stature, height or size, figure.*

**status**, ūs, m. (stō). *A standing, position, state, condition.*

**stetī**, see stō.

**stipendium**, ī, n. *Pay; stipendium merēre, to earn pay, to serve a campaign.*

**stipulātiō**, ōnis, f. (stipulor). *A promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.*

**stirps**, stirpis, f. *Stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.*

**stetī**, see stō.

**stō**, ēre, stetī, statum (rt. sta; cf. ἵστημι; si-st-ō, sta-ti-m, stā-men, sta-bi-li-s; Ger., stehen; Eng., stand). *To stand, stand by, take the part of, to stand firm, remain, continue; stat mihi, I am resolved or determined; stare ab, to fight on the side of.*

**stramentum**, ī, n. (sternō). *Straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.*

**strēnuus**, a, um, adj. *Active, rigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.*

**streptus**, ūs, m. (strepō). *A confused noise, din.*

**struō**, ēre, struxī, strūctum. *To raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.*

**studeō**, ēre, ul. *To be eager, take pains about, busy one's self with, endeavor, desire, wish, strive for, favor.*

**studiōse**, adv. (studiōsus). *Eagerly, diligently.*

**studiōsus**, a, um, adj. (studium). *Eager for, zealous, diligent in, fond of.*

**studium**, ii, n. (cf. studeō). *Zeal, exertion, eagerness, struggle, strife, fondness for, study of; study.*

**stultē**, adv. (stultus). *Foolishly.*

**stultitia**, ae, f. (stultus). *Folly, stupidity, silliness.*

**sūdeō**, ēre, suāsi, suāsum (cf. sūo-mas; suā-vi-s; Ger., sūas; Eng., sweet). *To advise, persuade.*

**sūavitās**, itis, f. (suāvis, see suādeō). *Sweetness, pleasantness, charm, grace.*

**sub**, prep. (sub). *Under, at, near, during, near the time of, just before, just after.*

**sub-ālaris**, e, adj. *That is under the arm, placed or carried under the arm.*

**sub-ducō**, ere, duxi, ductum. *To withdraw, remove, free from; sū subducere, to steal away, escape.*

**sub-eō**, ēre, it (ivt), itum. *To go under, undergo, take upon one's self, suffer, come up to.*

**sub-f.**, see suff.

**subiciō**, ere, iēci, iectum (iaciō). *To put or place under, to substitute.*

**subigō**, ere, ēgi, actum (agō). *To bring under, subdue, force, constrain, subject, conquer.*

**subitō**, adv. (subitus). *Suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly.*

**subitus**, a, um, adj. (sub-eō). *Sudden, unexpected.*

**sublātūrus**, see tollō.

**sublātus**, see tollō.

**sub-levō**, ēre, ēvi, itum. *To raise or lift up, support, relieve, aid, help.*

**sub-ornō**, ēre, ēvi, itum. *To adorn, aid secretly, incite secretly, investigate, suborn.*

**sub-scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum. *To write under, subscribe to, approve, sign (particularly to sign one's name to an accusation, either as a principal prosecutor or as seconding others).*

**subsidium**, ii, n. (sedes). *Reserve troops, auxiliaries; aid, succor, help, refuge.*

**substituō**, ere, tui, tūtum (statuō).

*To put below, substitute, put in place of.*

**sub-stringō**, ere, strinxī, strictum.

*To bind, tie or draw up.*

**sub-sum**, esse, fui. *To be underneath, to be hidden, to be near or at hand, to be present.*

**sub-textō**, ere, texui, textum. *To weave in, annex, join, connect, add.*

**sub-urbānus**, a, um, adj. *Near the city, suburban.*

**succ-** = sub-c.

**suc-cēdō**, ere, cēsi, cēsum. *To approach, follow after, succeed, take the place of.*

**suc-cendō**, ere, cendi, cēsum (cf. accendō). *To set on fire, kindle.*

**suc-cumbō**, ere, cubui, cubitum. *To fall or sink under, to yield, be overcome, submit, surrender.*

**suc-currō**, ere, curri, cursum. *To run to the aid of any one, help, assist.*

**sūdor**, ōris, m. (cf. is-pis; sūd-are; Ger., Schweiß; Eng., sweat). *Sweat.*

**suff-** = sub-f.

**sufficiō**, ere, fēci, fectum (faciō). *To substitute, appoint or elect as successor; to furnish, afford, suffice.*

**suffrāgium**, ii, n. *A voting tablet, ballot, vote, voice.*

**suffrāgor**, āri, itus sum, dep. *To vote for, favor, support.*

**sui** (sibi, sē or sēsē), pron. reflex., sing. and pl., gen. *Of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* (It usually refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands; sometimes, when it stands in a subordinate sentence, to the subject of the principal sentence, and sometimes to the logical rather than to the grammatical subject.)

**sum**, esse, fui (cf. ei-pi, de-ri; Ger., ist; Eng., is). *To be, exist, take place; in the third person, there is, there are; to be distant, to continue, to last; in eō est, ut, it has reached such a point that.*

**summa**, ae, f. (summus). *The chief thing, chief power, command, control, sum, total, whole amount.*

**sum-moveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (sub and moveō). *To move away, remove, displace.*

## STANDARD LATIN SERIES—*Continued.*

### **Cornelius Nepos.**

Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous Cuts. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph. D., Professor of Latin in the Boston University. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

THE SAME, for Sight-Reading in Schools and Colleges, with English-Latin Exercises and Index of Proper Names. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.00.

### **Selections from the Poems of Ovid.**

With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Brown University. The text is very carefully annotated and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.00.

THE SAME. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### **Livy.**

Selections from the First Five Books, together with the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### **Horace.**

With English Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### **Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.**

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARE STRONGS. 12mo. Introduction price, \$1.22.

### **Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.**

With Notes, for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo. Introduction price, 87 cents.

*Mailed, post-paid, for examination, at introduction prices. Send for full descriptive circulars.*

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

New York, Boston, Chicago, Atlanta, San Francisco.

**D. APPLETON & CO.'S**  
**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.**

---

**LATIN.**

**Professor Harkness's Series of Latin Text-Books.**

---

**An Introductory Latin Book.** Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language. 12mo 162 pages.

This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar, with exercises in translation from each language into the other, suggestions to the learner, notes, and vocabularies, and prepares the way to both the reading and the writing of easy classic Latin.

**A Latin Grammar.** For Schools and Colleges. Edition of 1874. 12mo. 357 pages.

**A Latin Grammar.** For Schools and Colleges. Standard edition of 1881. 12mo. 430 pages.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work; yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold: 1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient Elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type and in the form best adapted to the end. 2. To be an adequate and trustworthy Grammar for the advanced student—a complete Grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship. 3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research, with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

**The Elements of Latin Grammar.** For Schools. 12mo. 156 pages.

**A New Latin Reader.** With Exercises in Latin Composition, intended as a Companion to the Author's Latin Grammar. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 227 pages.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in two respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The new has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step. The second part is substantially the same in both books, except that nine of the Latin sections in the Old are removed, and their places in the New filled with English to be translated into Latin.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)**

**A Latin Reader.** With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo. 212 pages.

**A Latin Reader.** With Exercises in Latin Composition. 12mo. 306 pages.

This is the "Latin Reader" complete, with which is bound in Part First—forty-nine pages, notes appended—of the "Practical Introduction to Latin Composition."

**A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition.** For Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with Special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. 12mo. 306 pages.

A simple, progressive, and complete—that is to say, *practical*—text-book, and teaches the language synthetically. Starting with the beginner as soon as he has learned a few grammatical forms, it leads him step by step to a point where he is so far master of both the theory and the practice of the language that he no longer needs the aid of a special text-book, until he can read *Cæsar*, *Sallust*, and *Cicero*, with comparative ease. This work has three parts. The first is purely elementary, and is a companion to the "Reader." The second gives the student instruction and practice in composition, which should be continued until he is prepared for college. The third is intended for the earlier portion of a collegiate course of study, and aims to introduce the student to a practical acquaintance with the elements of style.

**Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.** With Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc. 12mo. 384 pages.

This work is prepared with great care, having full explanatory notes on matters of grammar and style, a complete dictionary, map of Gaul, plans of battles, and a life of Cæsar. The references to the "Grammar" enable the student to understand constructions not already perfectly familiar to him.

**Cicero's Select Orations.** With Explanatory Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. 398 pages.

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments—forensic, senatorial, and judicial. The orations are the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompell," "Pro Marcello," "Pro Ligario," "Pro Rege Delotaro," and the first Philippic "In Antonium."

**Sallust's Catiline.** With Explanatory Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo. 162 pages.

This work follows the "Cæsar," and is edited with the same care, giving notes, illustrations, special dictionary, and references to the author's "Grammar."

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)**

---

**Preparatory Course of Latin Prose Authors. Large 12mo.  
639 pages.**

This work presents, in a single volume, a course of reading in the prose authors sufficiently extended to meet the requirements for admission to any American college. It contains four books of Caesar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations—the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," and "Pro Ligario." The editorial aids consist of notes, illustrations, special dictionary, analyses, and a map of Gaul. It is especially convenient as part of the shorter course marked out above, inasmuch as it, the "Grammar," and the "New Reader," only three books, provide all that is required in the course.

**A Complete Latin Course for the First Year, comprising an  
Outline of Latin Grammar and Progressive Exercises in Reading and  
Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight. 12mo.  
350 pages. 1883.**

This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in *sight-reading* and *composition exercises*, accompanied by frequent suggestions to the learner; also a Grammatical Outline, with paradigms of declension and conjugation, and all needed rules of syntax and statements of grammatical principles, *given in the exact form and language in which they occur in "Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar."* It is designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin, no other grammar being required.

It is a thoroughly practical book, and brings out, more clearly than any other introductory Latin book now published, the latest and most approved theories and methods of Latin instruction. It will stand pre-eminent in the peculiarly practical nature of the drill which it will afford upon etymological distinctions and the perplexing idiomatic forms of Latin discourse, as well as the facility with which it will enable the pupil to take up and master the difficulties of Latin syntax. It is in every way worthy to take its place in the unrivaled Latin series of which it will be the introductory book.

The same work will be furnished, when desired, without the Grammatical Outline, under the following title:

**Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with  
Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight, intended as a Companion-  
Book to the author's Latin Grammar. 12mo.**

Both editions contain numerous notes and suggestions, and an adequate Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

**The Complete Text of Vergil. With Notes and the Vergilian  
Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the Uni-  
versity of Michigan. 12mo. Cloth.**

**The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes and Dictionary. By HENRY S.  
FRIEZE. 12mo. Cloth.**

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]



**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)**

**The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes.** By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo.

Cloth. 383 pages. Large type.

**The Bucolics and Georgics, and the First Six Books of the Aeneid. With Notes and Dictionary.** By HENRY S. FRIEZE.

12mo.

**A Vergilian Dictionary.** By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. 229 pages.

The text of Frieze's new editions of Vergil is the result of a careful comparison of the texts of the most eminent among the recent Vergilian critics, especially those of Wagner, Jahn, Forbiger, Radewig, Ribbeck, and Conington. The references in the Notes are to the grammars of Harkness, Madvig, Zumpt, Allen and Greenough, Bartholomew, and Gildersleeve.

The Dictionary contains all words found in the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the Aeneid, including all proper names, preserving all important varieties of orthography, and therefore, convenient for use with any edition or text of Vergil. It aims to represent completely the Vergilian usage of words, and refers constantly to the text for the illustration of definitions given.

**The Tenth and Twelfth Books of the Institutions of Quintilian.** With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo.

175 pages.

**M. Tullii Ciceronis Laelius de Amicitia.** With English Notes.

By JOHN K. LORD, Associate Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College.

12mo. 111 pages.

The text adopted for this work is that of Baiter and Kayser, the edition of 1860. It has been carefully compared with Holm's revision of Orelli's text, and with those of other editors. Any changes from the standard text have been noticed in the notes.

In preparing the notes, the aim has been to furnish explanations on points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs, and, particularly by translation and special remark, to indicate the different and the corresponding idioms of the Latin and the English, and thus, through idiomatic English, to assist to a better understanding of the structure of the Latin.

**Selections from the Poems of Ovid.** With Notes. By J. L.

LINCOLN, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Brown University. 12mo.

238 pages.

This edition of Ovid was prepared at the request of many teachers of Latin who regard the poetry of Ovid more suitable for the use of beginners than that of Vergil, an opinion that governs the course pursued in the European schools generally. The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar.

Some selections from the "Amores," the "Fasti," and the "Tristia," have been added to those made from the "Metamorphoses," not only on account of the interesting themes of which they treat, but also for the sake of giving the student an opportunity of becoming acquainted with Latin elegiac verse, of which, in Latin poetry, Ovid is the acknowledged master.

THE SAME. With Notes and Vocabulary.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)**

**Cornelius Nepos.** Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous Cuts. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Latin in the Boston University. 12mo. 357 pages.

Among the characteristic features of this new edition of "Cornelius Nepos" are the following: The orthographical accuracy of the text, the results of the investigations of Fleckelsen, Brambach, and others, having been kept carefully in view. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the training of the student in *sight-reading*, and to assist him in grasping the main idea of the sentence. The English-Latin exercises make immediate use of the words and idioms of the text, thus fixing them firmly in the mind. The marking of the long vowels and the relation of derivatives to a common root are among the special features of the vocabulary. It is a valuable supplementary reading-book, where the curriculum does not admit of its introduction into the prescribed course.

"Cornelius Nepos" is one of the authors regularly read in the German Gymnasien. The clearness of his style and the interest of the subjects treated by him are especially adapted to engage the attention of the student, and make his study of Latin a pleasure rather than a task.

**THE SAME, for Sight-Reading in Schools and Colleges, with English-Latin Exercises and Index of Proper Names.** By THOMAS B. LINDSAY. 12mo.

This edition contains the Text, the English-Latin Exercises, and the Historical and Geographical Index, and is designed to meet the wants of students that have already reached a certain proficiency in the language, and desire in addition, to the regular course to read a Latin author *at sight*.

**Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.** Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 359 pages.

**Arnold's Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.** Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

**Arnold's Cornelius Nepos.** With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

**Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus.** With Notes, for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo. 193 pages.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS—(Continued.)**

---

**Tyler's Histories of Tacitus.** With Notes, for Colleges. 12mo. 453 pages.

**Lincoln's Horace.** With English Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo. 575 pages.

**Lincoln's Livy.** Selections from the First Five Books, together with the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

**Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.** With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGES. 12mo. 397 pages.

**Cicero's Select Orations.** With Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

**Cicero de Officiis.** With English Notes, mostly translated from Zumpt and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

**Beza's Latin New Testament.** 12mo. 291 pages.

**Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.** With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

**Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great.** Edited, and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

*D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,*  
NEW YORK BOSTON CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO.

**D. APPLETON & CO.'S  
EDUCATIONAL WORKS.**

---

**GREEK.**

**Hadley's Greek Grammar.** Revised, and in part rewritten, by  
Professor FREDERIC D. ALLEN, *Harvard College*. 12mo. 423 pages.

This *Grammar* not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. The work is clear in its language, accurate in its definitions, judicious in its arrangement, and sufficiently comprehensive for all purposes, while it is free from cumbrous details. It is simple enough for the beginner, and comprehensive enough for the most advanced students.

**Hadley's Greek Grammar.** 12mo. 366 pages.

**Hadley's Elements of Greek.** 12mo. 246 pages.

**Greek Lessons.** Prepared to accompany the Grammar of Hadley and Allen. By ROBERT P. KEER, Ph. D., Principal of the Norwich (Connecticut) Free Academy.

An elementary Greek book intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar, and as an introduction to the study of Xenophon. The publishers commend this work to American teachers with great confidence that it will be found to possess important advantages above other books of its class.

**Harkness's First Greek Book.** Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. New edition. 12mo. 276 pages.

**The Greek Prepositions,** studied from their Original Meanings as Designations of Space. By F. A. ADAMS, Ph. D. 12mo. 181 pages.

**Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax,** designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis. By S. R. WINCHELL, A. M.

A series of lessons on Attic Greek Syntax intended as an introduction to a thorough and comprehensive treatise on Greek prose composition.

**Arnold's First Greek Book.** On the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

**Arnold's Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.** 12mo. 237 pages.

SECOND PART TO THE ABOVE. 12mo. 248 pages.

**Arnold's Greek Reading-Book.** Containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing, and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, Copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

**The First Three Books of Anabasis:** Revised edition, with Explanatory Notes and References to Hadley-Allen's and Kühner's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses, a Copious Greek-English Vocabulary, and Kiepert's Map of the Route of the Ten Thousand. By JAMES R. BOISE. 12mo. 268 pages.

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Greek continued.)**

**Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis:** with Notes, Grammatical References, Lexicon, and other Aids to the Learner By JAMES R. BOISE. Revised edition, with references to the Hadley-Allen Greek Grammar 12mo. 430 pages.

**Xenophon's Anabasis:** with Explanatory Notes for the Use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Ph. D. (Tübingen), LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

The demand for a convenient edition of this great classic, really adapted to the wants of schools, has been met by Professor Boise in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. Decidedly the best German editions, whether text or commentary be considered, have appeared within the last few years; and of these Mr. Boise has made free use; while, at the same time, he has not lost sight of the fact that the classical schools of this country are behind those of Germany, and that simpler and more elementary explanations are therefore often necessary in a work prepared for American schools. Nothing has been put in the notes for the sake of a mere display of learning, and nothing has been introduced by way of comment except what can be turned to practical use by the reader.

**Greek for Beginners.** By the Rev. JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M. A., Professor of Classical Literature, King's College, London; formerly Head Master of Kensington School. Revised, and edited as a Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar, by Edward G. Coy, M. A., Instructor in Phillips Academy. 12mo. 176 pages.

Mayor's book enjoys a large popularity in England, and has been recently edited and adapted to American use by Mr. Coy, the able instructor of Greek in Phillips Academy, Andover. It is edited to make it a convenient companion to the "Greek Grammar" of Hadley. It has examples for translation both ways, with copious references to Hadley, notes, and two vocabularies. This book, like Harkness's, limits itself to the Attic dialect; and the general scope of the two books is the same.

**Exercises in Greek Composition.** Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

These Exercises consist of easy sentences, similar to those in the Anabasis, having the same words and constructions, and are designed by frequent repetition to make the learner familiar with the language of Xenophon. Accordingly, the chapters and sections in both are made to correspond.

**The First Three Books of Homer's Iliad,** according to the Text of Dindorf; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and References to Hadley's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A. M., LL. B. 12mo. 180 pages.

**A Lexicon of the First Three Books of Homer's Iliad.** Prepared by CLARENCE E. BLAKE, A. M., Principal of the Springfield (Massachusetts) Collegiate Institute. 12mo. 215 pages.

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Greek continued.)**

**Selections from Herodotus:** comprising mainly such Portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., Professor of Philosophy and English Literature in Dickinson College. 12mo. 185 pages.

The present selection embraces such parts of Herodotus as give a connected history of Asiatic nations. In preparing his notes, the editor has borne in mind that they are intended for learners in the earlier part of their classical course; he has, therefore, made the explanations in the former part of the work quite full, with frequent references to such grammars as are in the hands of most students.

**The Ionic Dialect of Herodotus.** By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D. 12mo. Paper. 15 pages.

**Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus.** With English Notes for the Use of Students in Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, A. M., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the New York University. Revised edition, with references to Hadley-Allen and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. 12mo. 138 pages.

The object had in view in this publication is to furnish to college students the masterpiece of the greatest of Greek tragic poets in a convenient form. The Tauchnitz edition has been chiefly followed, and such aid is rendered in the way of notes, as may assist, not render needless, the efforts of the student.

**Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek,** together with Notes and Frequent References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby; also, a Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar for the Use of Beginners. 12mo. 79 pages.

**Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon.** Adapted for use in connection with Hadley & Allen's, or Goodwin's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph. D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A. B., Instructor in Greek in Packer Collegiate Institute, Brooklyn. 12mo. 94 pages.

**Champlin's Greek Grammar.** 12mo. 208 pages.

**Kühner's Greek Grammar.** Large 12mo. 620 pages.

**Greek Ollendorff.** Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

**Hahn's Greek Testament.** Arranged by JOHN AUGUSTUS TITTMANN, according to the best authorized Version. Completely revised, corrected, and annotated. American edition. Edited by Edward Robinson, S. T. D. 1 vol., 12mo.

**EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Greek continued.)**

**Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis.** Revised edition. With a beautiful Map. 12mo. 440 pages.

**Owen's Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 759 pages.

**Owen's Greek Reader.** Containing Selections from Various Authors. Adapted to Sophocles's, Kühner's, and Crosby's Grammars; with Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 338 pages.

**Owen's Acts of the Apostles.** 12mo. 276 pages.

**Owen's Homer's Odyssey.** 12mo. 516 pages.

**Owen's Thucydides.** 12mo. 683 pages.

**Owen's Xenophon's Cyropædia.** 12mo. 573 pages.

**Robbins's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates.** 12mo. 421 pages.

**Smead's Antigone of Sophocles.** 12mo. 242 pages.

**Smead's Philippics of Demosthenes.** With Historical Introductions, and Critical and Explanatory Notes. 12mo.

**Tyler's Plato's Apology and Crito.** New edition. 12mo. 180 pages.

**Hackett and Tyler's Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in punishing the Wicked.** 12mo. 171 pages.

---

**HEBREW.**

**Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar.** Seventeenth edition. With Corrections and Additions by Dr. E. RÜDIGER. Translated by T. J. Conant, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

---

**SYRIAC.**

**Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar.** Translated from the German by ESOPH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Chrestomathy and Brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

*D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,*

NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

250-247-315; a, c,  
196-3-c — 288; f —  
331; e, z; f {note bot. page  
94e — 259; a h —  
324- {li. 556} — 256,  
6 + note — 339 —  
266; -a {cross out line  
in prohibitions?} — 2186  
312- <sup>remark</sup> {li. 604 <sup>remark</sup>  
337- 338- 339.

---

On exam.  
Direct to Index  
vice versa  
• Rules for quantity of  
vowel before 2 con  
all notes





1



—



**ACME**  
**BOOKBINDING CO., INC.**

**NOV 21 1984**

**100 CAMBRIDGE STREET**  
**CHARLESTOWN, MASS.**

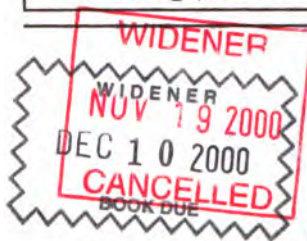


3 2044 011 888 153

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does **not** exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413



**Please handle with care.**  
Thank you for helping to preserve  
library collections at Harvard.

